

Episode 41

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Saturday morning:

Wanda's POV 🌸

I heard a knock coming from the front door. I quickly finished up dressing and went to get the door. And it was Nelson looking all dressed up. I see someone is here to impress but who wears so formally when we're going to a picnic

😂😂😂😂🙄.

Me: Nelson.. you look... 😂 You look dope dude 🤙

Nelson: That's me, I mean I'm always dope..

Me: sure you're 😂.

Nelson: So, where's Lee?

Me: she's in her room getting ready. Come in.

We went to the lounge and sat down. I poured some juice for us.

Me: I'm only waiting for Kate to arrive.

Nelson: So, tell me about this Kate what's she like?

Me: well, a slay Queen.

Nelson: You? And a slay Queen? You're joking right?

Me: I hope I was. I like ladies who wear a make over with weaves and those sexy dresses. They're different and fiesty.

Nelson: that's a first.

Me: Lihle was surprised too you know? But I thought she knew what I'm into. I mean she's my sister for crying out loud and then there's you. Hai guys, niyandiphoxa kodwa (you're disappointing)

Nelson: No...like we just didn't think you're into that type.

Me: well, it is.

Lee got out of her room with two ladies with some boxes in a spa uniform. They greeted us and went out. Lee had a weave, nails, eye lashes and a make up on. She was wearing a short mini skirt, crop top and some high heels. I must say she looks breath taking and confident but why would she do this? Is it about what I said yesterday? I'm about to enjoy this. I mean this means Lee is tryna impress me. She was just playing hard to get when I told her I love her. Well, she'll have to confess herself. I'm gonna drive her to the edge.

Nelson: Baby? Why are you wearing like that?

Lee: like what?

Nelson: that's too revealing. You can't wear in public. You're revealing my a-

Lee: well, I'm not your asset Nelson. And I will never be, if you don't find this beautiful then I don't know what you'll find beautiful.

Nelson: babe... That's not what I meant. This is just ov-

Me: 😂 Nelson stop being dramatic and give my Lil sis some points. Look at her, she's hot 😍 and different

Lihle: * smiles brightly* you see, even Wanda loves my new look.

Me: I re-

A knock came from the door and I stood up.

Me: well, that must be my bunny.

Lihle: 😬 right. Go get the door then 😐

Mhmm...Let the show begin. Seems as if everytime I mention Kate her nerves just tense up and her blood boils, I wonder.

I opened the door and saw Kate smiling like there's no tomorrow.

Me: hey.. so are you ready?

Kate: hi... Relax I've got this. I can even hook up with that, Nelson guy. He's a snack.

Me: whoa.. slow down tiger.. Let's take one step at a time.

Kate: sure..

Me: now, come in and put on your best act.

Kate: Hey baby!! * She kinda yelled making to be shocked a little*

Me: Hey..

She kissed me and I kissed her back hold her waist closer to me. She moaned a bit. I heard someone clearing a throat. We stopped and turned to the attention and it was non other my love the only Lihle. She had this grumpy face and looked bad. I

smacked biting my lower lip. How cute is this? Gosh it's actually turning me on.

Me: um. Lee this is my girlfriend Kate. Kate meet my Lil sis Lee.

Kate: hi Lee. You look nice even more beautiful than what I'd expected classy I may say.

Lee: hi..Kate thanks and you're beautiful too.

Kate: thank you so um. Where's your boyfriend? I mean we need to get going.

Nelson: here I am let's hit the road..

Kate: great...you must be Nelson, Lee's boyfriend?

Nelson: ja.. I am and you're Kate right?

Kate: Ja.. it's a pleasure to meet you Nelson.

Nelson: like wise.

Nelson was drooling over her and Lee noticed but I saw her side smiling to herself. I know what's she's

thinking. It's not gonna work but in my favour it does.

We head out and I was at the backseat with Kate. Nelson was driving with Lee next to him. Lee was looking at me and Kate in the rear-view mirror.

Kate was seating on my lap. Lee was just so grumpy and Nelson noticed 😂.

Nelson: babe are you good?

Lihle: I'm good babe.. I'm fine..

Nelson: you look miles away from here.

Lihle: I'm just thinking abo- never mind.

Nelson: I love you, okay?

Lihle: Wait! You what?

Nelson: yes babe. I love you and I mean it.

Lihle: is that what you say to all girls in order to get under their pants?

Nelson: Babe, I told you that I'm serious about. You're the only one I love and I've never felt like this for any girl before. I really love you, period.

Lihle: 😊😊

😂😂😂😂 Yhoo hamba Nelson. Hayi uromantic, 'I really love you, period' yintoni le 😬. Yhoo hai kusafuneka ndimfundise ukuthetha nentombi apha... (Geez, you go Nelson. No, you're romantic 'I really love you period' what's this. I really need to teach him how to approach women better than this.)

We got in the park where we are having the picnic. We got there and it was beautifully made. I looked at Nelson with his formal clothing 😂😂😂😂

We sat down and had a nice together but while we were still enjoying ourselves, Lee left and Nelson too. Lee couldn't stand seeing me with Kate and all

that. She said she's not feeling okay and Nelson insisted on taking her home.

We stayed there with Kate and she was busy telling me about everything in this world. I thought I knew people who are talkative but this one Tjoo. She doesn't even care about my silence seems like a motivation for her to go on.

We went back to my crib at seven in the evening. She took her car and left. I have her Nelson's number and she went away.

I got inside and found Lihle seating in the dark with a TV on . She was eating an ice cream and I knew that she's crying. She saw me getting in and she stood up to leave.

Me: Hey Lee..

Lihle: What do you want ?

Me: are you okay? I mean you left sayin'you ain't feeling well.

Lihle: ja I'm okay.

Me: okay then look at me.

Lihle: JUST LEAVE ME THE FUCK ALONE WANDA... AND GO BACK TO YOUR GIRLFRIEND!!

Me: Oh! So this is about Kate..

Lihle: of course it is, Wanda. I dressed up and looked beautiful, confident and fiesty but you didn't even look in my way...what is it that she has that I don't have, huh?

Me: what's that supposed to mean?

Lihle: you didn't even complement me Wanda..

I laughed secretly, I mean what's this. I'm loving it anyway, Lihle has always been mine. She loves me and I love her too. I don't know where Nelson fits in this. And i surely can't be in a triangle.

Me: so you dressed up for me?

Lihle: that's not what I said.

Me: then what are you saying Lee? Why are you yelling?

Lihle: it's just tha- never mind..

Me: Lee are you jealous?

Lihle: jealous of what?

Me: that was the question Lee.

Lihle: No..

Me: to me it seems like it. I mean the way you acted up was just so strange. What ? Do you regret turning me down and then went for my friend instead?

Lihle: this is not about that, okay?

Me: then why were you so bloody angry Lee? Why ?

Lihle: I'm not Jealous of you. It's just that you haven't been paying attention to me anymore.

Me: Oh! Is that why you were angry?

Lihle: NO!!

Me: Why were you angry then?

Lihle: *she just looked at me*

Me: why? well, it's either you speak now or forever hold your peace.

Lihle: 🤔🤔🤔

Me: I need to go and rest..I don't have time for this.
I walked past her and I'm very pissed right now

Lihle: BECAUSE I'M IN LOVE WITH YOU WANDA...

Me: What? *That came out as a whisper*

Don't get me wrong, I'm happy she feels the same way but I didn't expect her to feel deeply as I feel about her. She looked at me with tears, her lips trembling.

Lihle: I love you, Wanda. Seeing you with that Kate just made me feel like I'm losing you to her. I ju-

I smashed my lips onto hers, she responded kissing me slowly. I must say she's a great kisser. I broke it and looked at her, I wiped her tears with my thumb.

Me: You're not losing me to anyone okay? I love you and only you.

Lihle: But you're with her, Wanda.

Me: it was a set up.

Lihle: wait you wanted me to be jealous. 😏

Me: and it worked. You see Lee, I've always known you, when you lie and when you're on denial.

Lihle: I hate you..* hitting my chest playfully*

Me: I love you more.

She went on her toes and kissed me. Damn this what I've been yearning for her lips intertwined with mine. I picked her up and she wrapped her legs around my waist. We went to my room and a minute later our clothes were flying in the air.

I placed her on the bed and kissed her neck trailing down to her breast. She started breathing heavily, she moaned softly turning me on. I went down to her tummy then took off her underwear, revealing her neatly shaved genital part. I started working my magic all around and inside her, she was pulling the bed covers and screaming my name. That's more like it.. She trembled and I knew she was reaching her orgasms. She commanded me to go deeper and I did just that. After that I went up to her and kissed her. When I was about to get away to fetch a towel to clean she pulled me back. I looked at her shocked and she looked at me, she had a spark in her eyes.

Lihle: I want you to um. You know?

Me: What?

Lihle: I love you Wanda and you do too so wait.
When we both trust each other.

Me: *cleared my throat* so, you think that um.. Lee please we can't just do this, I mean it's spiritually binding. That means it's danger to us.

Lihle: I know but you would never hurt me would you?

Me: No... I wouldn't bu-

Lihle: but nothing Wanda. I want to give you my pride and be for ever yours. Isn't that what you wanted?

Me: it is..

Lihle: * she kissed me speaking in between* then let's do it, let's get united spiritually as well.

I deepened the kiss and things got heated up again. I slipped my finger into her and she jumped up a bit. She was wet but I was a bit nervous, I mean this ain't easy to do. I don't wanna hurt her.

Me: Are you sure about this Lee?

I asked worriedly and she simply nodded with a smile. Seems as if I'm the nervous one than she is.

Me: I want you say it Babe.

Lihle: *breathing heavily* I am ready.

I rubbed myself against her and she began moaning softly. Her moans are sexily turning me on I must admit. I looked at her face and she looked innocent. She's the woman I wanna be with. At this moment I'm making a vow not to ever hurt her but I'll love her and cherish her for the rest of our lives.

Me: I love you,

Lihle: And I love you..

Me: then look at me,

Lihle: *She did.* Please stop torturing me.

Me: patience my love patience.

I kept talking to her while still rubbing myself until her. I wanted her to focus on me and loosen up a bit.

Lihle: You know patience ai- Ah...Wanda..

I tried penetrating her while she's less expecting it. I didn't get in fully. She screamed and held me tightly. I looked at her,

Me: I can stop if y-

Lihle: No.. please don't stop.

Tjooooo.. I I tried penetrating her a numerous times and I eventually fully penetrated her. I moved slowly with her moaning and deepening her nails on my back. I ejaculated first and managed to keep up with her and she came shortly after me. I got off her

and we caught our breaths. I went to fetch a towel and cleaned both of us. She layed her chest on my chest, a smile cracked on her face.

Me: was that okay, my love?

Lihle: It was perfect but a bit painful.

Me: why didn't you stop me, mara wena babe hee?

Lihle: Well, it wasn't really painful painful babe..

Me: what's the meaning of that, now?

Lihle: Ndizoyicacisa njani na lento Wanda.

Ibuhlungu kamnandi ke..(how am I gonna explain this Wanda? It's painful nicely then..) *she shrugged, playing with her fingertips*

Me: 🤔🤔🤔🤔 Hai s'thandwa Sam yiyeke uyayigungxula ngoku 🤔🤔 ibuhlungu kamnandi 🤔🤔🤔 yhoo zange ndayiva mna into enjalo 🤔🤔 (No...My love let it be. .. it's painful nicely geez I've never heard of that before..).

Lihle: 😂😂 mxm ndihleke ke wena ke..kodwa ubufuna ukwazi lapha..(laugh at me then...but you wanted to know here..)

Me: Hayi shame s'thandwa Sam sendiyazi ngoku... Ibuhlungu kamnandi 😂😂😂 yhoo hai ndincamile (No..Shame my love now I know... It's painful nicely 😂😂 I give up)

Lihle: ndithini ke, injalo nje Wanda..(what do I say then, it's like that Wanda)

Me: let me prepare you a bath so you can get to rest a bit.

Lihle: I would love that but it's going to hurt down there 😞.

Me: But you have to so you won't get swollen, my love. I promise I won't put in some bath salts or anything.

Lihle: you promise?

Me: Ay.. Lee I just told you exactly that..

Lihle: 😞

I chuckled and went out to run a warm bath for her. I went to take my toiletry bag and Lihle looked at me..

Lihle: why take your toiletry bag when I'm the one who's gonna get a bath?

Me: well in will take shower to you know..

Lihle: Mhmm..k.. 

I chuckled and grabbed her toiletry bag too. I went out. I added epsom salt, bath salts and I went back to her room.

Me: The bath is ready babe.. Come let's go..

Lihle: ok..

she got off the bed and she walked slowly and flinching in pain. Gosh what did I do?

Me: let me help you Babe..

I picked her up in a bridal style. I got in the bathroom with her staring at me smiling like there's no tomorrow. Oh! How I love her smile with those deep dimples.

I placed inside the bath, she screamed and wanted to come out but I held her to seat still down. She was freaking out.

Lihle: Wanda you promised not to put any salts, here . This is hurting me.

Me: Baby.. this helps with ease the swelling, it won't be painful for long okay?

Lihle: Remind me not to have sex again then. 😞

Me: You're not gonna starve me, are you? 😞

Lihle: After this, I sure will.

Me: hai bo..

Lihle: not unless you join me now..

Me: you mean in the bath?

Lihle: usabuza? (You're still asking?)

I laughed and join her. We stayed in the bath for some time. Until the water went cold, we went to sleep. My heart is at peace and my mind tells me nothing but rejoice and approves my choices and decisions taken.. For the first time I get to be with someone I love with no one influencing me into doing so. I had a very beautiful sleep next to the woman of my dreams, the woman I wanna spend the rest of my days with.

Lwazilwethu's PVO

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I was in backyard and Zandile my little sis got in my study and I was doing a painting blindfolded. I took it off as soon as I heard her footsteps coming then got in without knocking. That's her, she doesn't lock or even misplace the keys.

Zandile: bhuti, there's an old man that's here to see you.

Me: Old man ?

Zan: ja with a bald and a beard.

Me: okay let him in Zan.. thanks ..

Zan: sure..

Sonj got in alone and I looked at him puzzled.

Sonj: Namaste, Mr. D..d..

Me: it's Yash.

Sonj::Oh sorry I meant say Yash.

Me: so what are you doing here?

Sonj: well, I'm here to discuss what I told you about the other day.

Me: Oh!!

Sonj: She's back with him.

Me: What? * My jaws dropped .*

Sonj: Now stay the hell away from Danveer or you'll end up killing your brother.

Me:

Sonj: stay away from him. The truth has already started taking care of people. Wait for your turn and all that belongs to y shall return.

Me: I'm thinking about wh-

Sonj: just do what I've told you. Move on with your life. Let her go so



Me: b-

Sonj got out not waiting for me to say anything. I was so confused but i was more saddened by Siwe, moving on is the most hardest thing to do.



To Be Continuined... 

Load sheddig doesn't make it easy for me.

 I love you.. 

Kind regards:

-Admin....



Uneditedx



Continuation

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Thando's POV 

.

.

.

.

Me: Ma, you better tell me what's going on?

Dad: Son this is a sensitive matter just give your mother some time.

Me: No. I'm tired of you two keeping secrets and acting like saints. Just tell the fucken Truth, I'm not a pastor here..

Mom: the truth is you can't marry that girl. You can't be with her or it will be your down fall.

Me: A downfall? How?

Mom: it's a long story Thando.

Me: I have plenty of time ma, I have the energy too. So you can start talking.. * I took a sit *

Mom: When you were three months old, you got very sick. Very sick that we thought you would die. A local traditional healer told us to come with you and he said we need to use a spirit of a powerful man that is deeply in love. And it has to be someone closer to our hearts. It happened to be Mongezi..

Me: Busie's father? 😬

Dad: it had to be done son, or you would've died.

Mom: yes, so we had to take his hair and blood. We gave it to the traditional healer, Mongezi lost his mind but no one noticed because he acted normal in the eyes of other people.

Me: What do you mean?

Mom: he cheated on his wife, started drinking and being abusive towards his family. Ntombikayise (Busie's mom) had a miscarriage and Mongezi left her when their first child was only seven or so. He never came back and we also don't know where he is. He gambled with a house, cars and everything. Ntombikayise decided to go back home to her brothers here in PE. She had nothing, she stayed with his brother in Summerstrand and then resided in a shack in a township called Silver town, his brothers were against that but she was so stubborn.

Dad: She wanted to be independent and raise her child. She had an admirable tenacity like her own daughter. She became a maid for years to raise her daughter. She also studied medicine and she succeeded. She became a medical doctor.

Mom: that brought problems to us. The traditional healer told us that we will lose our fortune if Mongezi's family gets to be successful and especially if one of our family members gets to fall for them. We took you away to Brad's family because we knew it would be you.

Me: So, now what are you gonna do because I love her and I don't think I'm breaking up with her.

Mom: You have to. All else you'll lose everything. You can even die, Thando.

Me: I'd better die then. Now I want you to pack your stuff and leave. No one will ever breath a word about this to anyone.

Dad: and leave to where?

Me: back home. You have a house don't you?

Mom: but w-

Me: No buts I'll call Agnes to pack up for you and book a flight for you. When I get back here I don't wanna see your sorry asses.

Mom: Son please don't do this. 😭

Me: you should've thought of what not to do when you destroyed an innocent family for your own selfish reasons.

Dad: what's that supposed to mean Mziwothando?

Me: Can't you see that this doesn't make sense Dad? Huh? I mean think about it. This Mongezi guy was not even related to any of you but your traditional healer wanted him as a sacrifice for me. How convenient 😏.

Mom: Thando how can you question the orders and solution from our ancestors? How could you?

Me: ancestors?? Oh please. Ancestors can never rejoice over someone's suffering and sorrows.

Mom: w-

I walked out banging the door just before mom could respond. I don't believe this, how could they do this to me. I love Busie with my all and the only thing I have to do now is get her. I don't have to tell her about this, I mean not knowing doesn't kill.

I drove my car and the time is half past eight in the evening. I drove to New Brighton and I went via spar straight to Avenue A in Malakane number 40. That's her home. I parked the car outside and called her. She doesn't answer.

I wrote text then waited for her to come out.

She can after an hour when I was about to leave. She came with a baby reel with a bag and a blanket. I looked at her as she came from the gate.

A huge light came in my left hand side, I shifted my gaze to it and I saw a car approaching. It parked near my car and it is a quantum. A guy came out and I looked at him but I didn't know him. He stood next to the car and Busie smiled approached him. They briefly hugged and she gave him the reel, he folded and put it inside the car. He put the bags and the blankets into the car. He hugged Busie again and got to the car. He drove away, and Busie went away from the spot and I jogged after her.

Me: hey, Busie..Busie...

Busie: What do you want Thando?

Me: I just wanna talk please.

Busie: I don't have anything to say to you, just leave please.

She turned to look at me and I went up to her . I touched her hand and she took it away from me, she folded her hands looking at me, I sighed.

Me: Can we speak in the car? It's cold outside here.

Busie: W-

Me: please...*I begged*

We went to the car and I got the door for her. She went in slowly taking her time, that's what she does when she's pissed off. I stood there waiting impatiently for her. I got in too and I started the car,

she looked at me but I didn't drive. I just wanted
some hit it was cold.

Me: I'm sorry about what happened that day. I
didn't kn-

Busie: No..it wasn't your fault, I mean I'm sure you
didn't know. So it's fine really.

Me: then why aren't you answering my calls? I've
been calling you fir the whole day.

Busie: I was busy. I'm sorry.

Me: Oh..and you didn't get my messages too?

Busie: Well, I just said I was busy Thando. What else
do you want me to do?

Thando: Busie are you sure you wanna be in this
relationship ? I mean you're acting like you're
forced to this. If you don't want me anymore just
say it okay? *Ok I don't know where's that coming
from*

Busie: Well, from the way I see it maybe you're the one who doesn't wanna be here because you got to think about the break up even before I could.

Me: No.. it's just the way you are acting. Not answering my calls yet you answered other people's calls.

Busie: Uxolo ke Thando ndim owrongo. (I'm sorry then Thanks, I'm the one at fault)

Oh wow...she said she's sorry and she's admitting her fault. That's a first. She looked at the window and I knew very well that she wanted to know the reason behind what my parents' drama.

Me: well, my parents say that your father took off with a huge some of money and left their company bankrupt. He also threatened to kill us if my parents press charges against him. My family suffered severely.

Busie quickly opened the door and left me in the car. I wanted to run after her but I couldn't. I mean she's hurting because she believes her father is this cruel monster who scams people. I hate my parents for doing this, according to me this is not about A man that is in love or what so ever but there's more to it. Mom or Dad is hiding something, I just can't put a finger on it.. Busie went inside and I just layed back closing my eyes feeling fustrated.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

My father threatened to kill Thando's family? I don't believe this, yes my father was a drunkard but he was once loving and caring. For me stealing and threatening to kill people is just so extra and unbelievable.

I'm sure Thando is here to tell me it's over between, I just ran out before he could say it. I can't stand another disappointment again no. Enough is enough. I should be dumping people not the other way around. I went inside the gate and when I

opened I saw a man standing in front of me. I jumped out fear but when I was about scream he closed my mouth with his hand. It's a man with a bald, he is wearing an orange gowel looking thing, he looks like a Japanese or Chinese, I don't know the difference between the two races but I'm sure you can relate.

I tried to get out of his embrace. He looked at me and spoke his accent is of a Hindi.

Oldhag: don't make any noise I'm not gonna harm you. I come in peace.

I nodded and he let go of me. I leaned against the gate scared and he folded his arms.

Old man: Where are you going?

Me: in the house..

Old man: When will you stop running away from your problems and deal with them? Aren't you tired of being in the darkness?

Me: I'm not running. What are you talking about anyway?

Old man: Stop running away from your problems young lady. Things are always going wrong because you're always running away from them. You're a coward, you don't go for what you want but you fight for people who are pretending to be with you. When they're with you just to boost their egos. You can't see in them because you're always running away before the truth unfolds itself. You let the most important and valuable people go out of your life. You keep all those who are always going to feed you lies and blindfold you, leading you to the river of sorrows and sadness. Now you'll wake up tomorrow and find that you have no one left that cares so much. In some instances we have only one chance to keep what we've been given. It is up to you if you open your eyes and let go of what you

felt and did in the past for holding on to the past will make you think you still love but you don't, you're just in fear of losing what you had in the past of which it's no longer there. Stop being a coward and be strong. Your cowardness makes you indecisive and have a fear of being lonely. Do not be afraid of loneliness for it gives you time to find yourself.

Me: Are suggesting that I broke up with him? *I blurted out not even thinking*

Old man: That will be running away from the situation you're in. You will leave him when the time comes, if you're not meant to be.

Me: is there a possibility?

Old man: I'm afraid I can't tell you that and can't answer any further questions. Just learn to face your problems and abandon cowardness. All the hidden truth shall be unfolded. You yourself will need to come clean to your life partner, the one you trust but never got to tell him your biggest secret. Stop being a coward.

Me: wai-

He turned his back on me and left. I didn't chase him. I just stood there not knowing what to do.

I went to my room and took a shower. I went undercovers and my cellphone rang. It was Lwethu calling for a fourth time.

I answered,

Phone Convo

Me: hello...

Lwethu: hey bab- Siwe..Um. unjani?(how are you?)

Me: I'm good thanks and you?

Lwethu: I'm good. Thanks for giving Sbu the child when I couldn't come over, I know you don't really trust anyone with Nkwenkwezi.

Me: No you don't have to thank me. I mean I know you wouldn't send Sbu if you didn't trust him. I trust your judgement.

Lwethu: You have no idea how happy I am to hear that.

Me: Oh!?

Lwethu: ja I mean you trust me with him, it does mean a lot to me.

Me: you're his Dad, so I have to.

Lwethu: So, what are your plans for tomorrow?

Me: um. Nothing much I'll be at work then come home.

Lwethu: I was wondering if we could meet up, I have to talk to you about something. It's about the meeting I was in today.

Me: the meeting with the taxi rank owner?

Lwethu: Yes. There's a lot going on and I feel like I should consult you first.

Me: Oh ok..

Lwethu: So can I come and pick you up from your workplace?

Me:Yes. You can't come in though. Well, I mea-

Lwethu: I understand. I'll wait for you at the Rollen park at half past four.

Me: ok..see you then.

Lwethu: Ubusuku benzolo ke makaboy. (Good night boy's mom)

Me: * My heart started beating fast when he called me that. I literally blushed.* Night...

That came as a whisper and I hanged up. My heart was just so confusing me. I don't know what I want anymore, maybe I'm really a coward. I need to start facing my problems .

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Next episode: *Busie gets broken after the meeting with Lwethu but pretends to be okay.

*Thando finds Lihle and Wanda, he takes them back home forcefully.

*Busie takes it upon herself to stop being a coward and fixes things with Thando.

Will she and Thando last?

❤️ I'm sorry for disappearing. Please do forgive me. ❤️

- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

❤️ I still deeply love ❤️ you and thank you for the support 🤝 it does mean a lot to me. ❤️

.

.

.

.

.

NB: this is episode is xuneditedx

.

.

.

Kindest regards

-Admin 

Episode 42 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I woke up early and got ready for work. I went downstairs and found mom with Anele, I've missed them. I haven't seen them in days, it's like they're living far away from me not under the seat roof I'm in.

I took a seat and mom gave me my porridge.

Me: thanks mom.. good morning everyone..

Them: morning

Me: Mom you woke up early today?

Mom: well, I'm getting ready to take Olo to the hospital.

Me: Hospital?? Is he sick ? Don't tell that Lwe-

Mom: calm down it's just his vaccination date today. So I told Lwethu to drop him at seven at the hospital so it can't affect his working hours.

Me: Oh...I almost forgot about his vaccination. I need to, I don't like it when you have to wake up for these kind of things.

Mom: well, I don't mind doing it for my grandson especially when he got a less fortunate father..

Me: Mom, please I thought we talked about that mom. Lwethu is a good father to Olo. I'm sure you noticed too.

Anele: that's true Aunty. Olo now calls me uncle, told him to do so. He's so young and yet he's a cool kid. He doesn't swear just like kids who used to be with their dad's side.

Me: Exactly. Can you please just give a guy a chance, mom please?

Mom: hai... I don't know... 😞

Me: please.. I've got to go.

Anele: ja...we better get going.

We got out and went into Anele's car. He kept stealing glances at me and I know exactly what he thinks. I smirked as he was looking at me, he smiled.

Anele: You're meeting with Thando today?

Me: What? No...

Anele: then what's up with the make over?

Me: make over ??

Anele: yes, the make up, weave and the floral sexy dress not to forget the earrings?

Me: I just wanted to be _____ different you know?

Anele : mmmk...so any plans after work?

Me: well, I'll be meeting with Lwethu in the Rollen Park.

Anele: ooh__la__la__ I said it, you meeting someone...

Me: it's not what you think okay? He just wants to talk that's all.

Anele: Oh! Is it?

Me: ja..he said it's about the meeting he was attending with his rank owner. I really don't know what's in in it for me.

Anele: well, maybe he's getting a promotion to be the rank manager and he wants to tell his baby momma about it..

Me: 🤔🤔🤔 mxm stop it Anele..I'm serious here.

Anele: I'm also serious 🤔🤔.

We laughed at that, he parked the car at our workplace. We started packing our stuff to get in the building.

Anele: Busie

Me: Mhmm?

Anele: xa unechance ndicela uze undixelele ukuba wawuzithathaphi ifeelings zikaNotaxi? (When you have chance please tell me where did you get the feelings for a taxi driver..)

Me: 😂😂 mxm fuck you, Anele...

We laughed over that and got into the building. I sometimes wonder how I got to be Lwethu and even gave him a right to be a father to my child. Meaning that he's always gonna be part of my life. I keep asking my self if how did I get to have a soft spot for him. Maybe it's because of how he looks and the way he speaks. How he behaves and carries himself. Not a man of many words but a man with an action. When he loves he loves hard, never apologise for the sake of peace but because he has to and shows remorse. He doesn't make silly

mistakes and respects woman enough to encourage them in their unusual talents.

Let me not go to his mysterious ways of romance. Taking me to the park, just to stay there and have some milkshakes or ice creams. Cooking dinner for me, doing stir fries, cuddling with me for the whole day, not going on work just so we can have some quality time, plays piano and sings for me, writing and reciting poems for me. He tells me how much he loves me everyday or shall I say minute he gets to think about it. Instead of making me feel the bad consequences of a mistake I've made, he kisses me softly and look at my eyes, telling me it's gonna be okay and that it's not my fault. A man that is not afraid of taking responsibility and apologize for his mistakes. A man that genuinely cares about what you think and how you feel. The one that doesn't discuss your affairs with his friends but with you. It doesn't matter how much I mess up he still loved me, deeply and harder than I could imagine. I'm

talking about the love I received from that guy they call a taxi driver. And that's where I got these feelings. How I wish I can explain this to mom and Anele but they wouldn't understand and so is my society, they'll never get it, I know. If only Lwethu would give us this one last chance maybe I would make it up to him for he is still the guy that my heart is still longing for.

My day went by and I wasn't focused at all. My mind was on Lwethu and the meeting we're having at the Rollen Park. I just wish he wants us to get back together. Don't at me like that people, Thando was at my house to break up with me and I just knew that being with him is just never going to work.

I kept looking at the time for the whole day and now it's time.

I took a cab to Central in the Rollen park. I got there and sat down waiting for Lwethu. He arrived after

five or ten minutes, he looked breathtakingly handsome in his casual clothing with a cap added on it. I looked at him as he approached me. He sat next to me. His cologne was blowing through my nostrils making me want to kiss his bare skin while holding him closer to me. He looked at me, then away.

Lwethu: how are you doing?

Me: I'm doing great I guess and you?

Lwethu: taking each day as it comes. I just miss you..

Me: * I blushed looking down* I hate to admit it but I miss you too Lwethu..

Lwethu: I guess life ain't fair at all.

Me: what do you mean life ain't fair Lwethu?

Lwethu: I mean look at us.. we miss each other but can't.

Me: Oh so 'we can't'?

Lwethu: your life would be in danger had I chose to be with you. I'm doing this to protect you Siwe.

Me: Well, I can protect myself just fine thank you...

Lwethu: I know but you'll never understand.

Anyway I called here because in the meeting I was in yesterday I've been offered an opportunity to spread my wings as a taxi driver but the matter is that I'll be transferred to New York.

Me: You mean United Kingdom??

Lwethu: ja...and I'll be there for about six months. I'll be a cab driver for the Uber company.

Me: So you're leaving? 😞

Lwethu: I'm sorry Siwe. I'll call everyday I promise, okay?

Me: you don't have to call me, I mean you moved on with your life and so did I.

Lwethu: But we have a child in between Siwe. And I will wanna talk to my son. 😞

Me: I'll arrange that with Mom then.

Lwethu: please make it be video calls. I don't want my son to forget me.

Me: You've such a great father to him, I'm sure he'll not. So when are you leaving?

Lwethu: Next week Monday.

Me: What ??

Lwethu: I know it's too soon but there's nothing I can do.

Me: on Thursday Olo is turning four, I thought you were going to be there for his birthday party.

Lwethu: I really wanted to be there, but I'll buy him a present just before I leave. I'm sorry Siwe but I have to go.

Me: I know and I'm happy for you. I mean being over seas was always your dream.

Lwethu: You still remember that?

Me: I wouldn't forget it for the world. Too bad I'm no longer in the picture to feature. Anyway please come and pick me up when you're leaving.

Lwethu: wanna walk me to the airport?

Me: Ja.. just to see you disappearing to another site of the world, you know..

We stayed for the whole evening, talkin' to each other. We went to a restaurant near the sea and we had 🍣 sushi there. I told him about my first time having sea food except for sushi and he was laughing the hell out of this world. He told me about his first encounters with sea food, sky diving and all that. I must say I had fun and it felt like I'm still in a relationship with him. He took me home at nine.

I got in and found Anele in the dining room buried into his pile of paperwork. My heart was sore, it told me that I have lost someone valuable, someone who owns a certain space ain't there anymore. And I knew very well that it's Lwethu but what can I do, nothing. The only thing I got to do is

go back to the problems I've been running away from.

I went to the kitchen and took an ice cream. I went to seat in the lounge.

Me: Hey..still on that case?

Anele: well, no I'm on your case right now.

Me: my case??

Anele: ja...the one between you and Thando.

Me: You mean the dilemma of my father taking off with their money?

Anele: exactly. I don't believe that story Busie. I mean he just disappeared into thin air after that. I mean this man gambled with a house, cars but stealing from them is impossible.

Me: how do you mean?

Anele: I know he was a close friend but he was not involved in their family businesses, so how did he

get to the money? This story of theirs is just so hapazard. There's more to this.

Me: And how are you going to find out Anele?

Anele: I'm an investigative journalist Busie, I specialize in this industry I'm not an emature.

Me: please let that not be in the papers. I've worked so hard to gain this image, I can't let my father's actions just ruin it like that.

Anele: Relax I've got you. I just want you to know the truth that's all that matters. Anyway Thando was here.

Me: Oh!! Was he here to see me?

Anele: ja... He had flowers and chocolates. I told him that you had a meeting in Rollen Park.

Me: 😬 Anele, did you have to mention the location mara wena? Hee?

Anele: he asked where and I told him what he wanted to hear.

Me: Mxm you son of a....nxx

Anele: hey...my mom is not a bitch wena 🙄 ...

Me: and you are a bitch nqumakho xeim. Can you please lend me your car?

Anele: Who's car ?

Me: yours..

Anele: Come again?

Me: Anele...your car...

Anele: I don't know maybe there's something wrong with the signal. You said who's car?

Me: Anele...tjoo I'm getting late you know..

Anele: Mama please give us a signal 🗣️

Me: Anele, some people are sleeping so stop with that noise of yours.

Anele: Mind your own spaza shops Busie like the fact that you're in need of a transport and let us shout on top of our lungs for we can just take a drive...*with a Nigerian accent*

Me: 😂😂😂😂 mxm... Anele I beg...Please na...Just give it to me just this once. Please my

brother, I will return in a good condition. I

beg..*Nigerian accent*

Anele: Ooo...Take..I will need my car with petrol for the whole week. I will never buy it againo because you will buy it for me na...take

Me: 😂😂😂 Chineke...you love money oo...but no problem. God bless you my brother. God will bless ehee..

Anele: 😂😂😂 are you that your father is not from Nigeria? Look at you, you sound just like them.

Me: 😂😂😂 Ehh...You have said it . You have said it all na..My father is Okorobombom na. He's a Niruban boy from there.

Anele: 😂😂 tjoo Busie mara wena

😂😂😂😂 you know what get out of here, before you kill me with laughter. 😂😂

Me: You're asking me to leave. Fine I will leave...I will leave oo..I will leav-

Anele: 😂😂😂😂 ha.ana Busie uzoba nesono
wena 😂😂😂 (No marn Busie you're a becoming a
sinner right now)

I went out and got in the car. I drove to Brad's house and the time was 10:45pm. I drove using the free way.. I drove at a normal speed thinking of what I will say from Thando. I am ready for another disappointment, I just want him to say it my face that it's over. And I will see what to do after that . I'm done with running away Everytime things goes South. I will fight for what's mine and I will not let anyone stand in my way. But what comes first is my happiness, I'm gonna go all out because I deserve this and I'm gonna have it.

I arrived in Summerstrand and curved in Second Avenue. That is where Brad's house is, I parked the car near the gate and called Thando. He doesn't answer.

I get out of the car and met with security guy. He lights me with the torch, I flash a smile and so did he.

Me: hi...Still remember me?

Him: ja..you're boss lady right.

Me: yes.. I don't know if Thando told that I'm coming tonight. But I told him earlier on and he told me that I'll find you on duty and that you'll open up for me.

Him: well, yes he did mention something about someone who's gonna be here at this time.

Me: okay then..please open for me I'm with my car.

Him: Sure...sister boss...

I went up to my car. If Thando was thinking of replacing me today he better think again. I drove in and parked my car. There are many cars here,

there's some noise and smells like a braai. Well, seems as if I'm gonna have a good time and I'm sure for a fact that there's a pool party here.

I fixed my face and made sure I look super beautiful. I walked out of the car and went to the front door. I rang the bell twice then someone opened for me. It's a tall black chubby girl with some weave, wearing a bikini. I looked at her and she looked at me from head to toe, I relaxed myself. I flashed a smile.

Me: Hi...

Her: ewe...(yes)

Me: UThando ukhona? (Is Thando available?)

Her: ewe..uzomenza ntoni uMzi? Xa uyintoni wena kuMzi?

Me: well, that's for me to know and for you to find out. Suka endleleni ntomabazanandini (get out of my way girlie)

I pushed her out of the way and went to the living room where it seems that everyone is. As soon as I walked in everyone looked at me. There were Thando's friends, and other four guys I didn't know with a bunch of girls. I could see that these girls are from one of the townships two of them are from mine, New Brighton. My eyes searched for Thando and I couldn't find him. I could see Siya's are glued upstairs while other are looking at me. These four guys were literally undressing me with their eyes.

Me: Molweni (hello)

Them: hi, hello, ewe....

Brad: hey...you lo-

Siya: Bruce is not here..but you can wa__

Me: I'm not looking for Bruce..so seat down and entertain your girlfriend, okay?

Siya: You can't just go upstairs, I mea-

Me: Siya please learn to mind your businesses and let me be, alright?

Others: 🤪🤪🤪 tjoo Siya akungontangakho lowa...(that's not your size)

I went upstairs and I reached a passage with rooms each and every side. I know for a fact that they're roof proofed. I went straight to Thando's room and I knocked there was no answer. I knocked again still no answer and pushed the door and easily went swung opened. I got the shock of my life in there. Thando was closing his eyes screaming on top of his lungs getting a blow job. I screamed and the girl looked at me shocked and screamed too. Thando quickly got of the bed and looked at me shocked as well. I went out and looked for a bathroom. I went in and threw up. I washed my mouth and then stood there looking at my face. I was still shocked, my hands were shaking and everything else was shaking but to be honest I'm not angry or anything about what Thando did.

He got in the bathroom and stood at the door. I looked at him in the mirror, he was wearing his false remorseful look on his face.

Thando: what are you doing here Busie? I thought you didn't want me anymore.

Me: I said that?

Thando: No but you spent the whole evening with your ex boyfriend didn't you?

Me: I didn't spend it with him having fun, we had somethings to discuss.

Thando: with my calls not being answered?

Me: you didn't call me Thando. You didn't, you're the one who didn't answer mine. And I was here for clarity anyway.

Thando: So you're saying I must be okay with you meeting up with your ex boyfriend an-

Me: He's the father of my child Thando, I have to talk to him at some point. Trust me you don't know how much I hate those meetings but I have to do it for the sake of Olo.

Thando: So, there's nothing going between you and him.

Me: No.. What's in it for you anyway?

Thando: what do mean by that Busie?

Me: You moved on didn't you. I don't even know why I'm here. Infact I just wanted to hear you say it right in my face and I guess I got a much precise explanation.

Thando: it's not what you think Busie. It's just tha- look I'm sorry okay? I thought maybe you didn't want me anymore. You left me hanging, okay?

Me: what was I supposed to do? Huh? When you just told me how your family suffered because of my father's greediness huh? You wanted me t- You Know what? You can go back to whatever you were

doing and I'm just gonna go downstairs and join the party. *I said that getting past him*

Thando: Busie I a-

I went out and open another room in there and it looks like a spare room. I took off my clothes and went to take a shower. I got out and found Nthabiseng standing next to the door. I smiled at her, I didn't even know she's here

Me: Nthabiseng hi..

Nthabiseng: hey..Busie..long time no see..

Me: oh my gosh is that what I think it is?

Nthabiseng: Well, ja..

Me: *I screamed* Nthabi this is beautiful and it looks like it costed a fortune. Oh my gosh...

Congratulations girl when is the wedding?

Nthabiseng: well, um.in the next two months. I came here to actually ask for a favour from you..

Me: yes...

Nthabiseng: I would like you to create my wedding.
From the bottom to top.

Me: What??*I screamed*

Nthabiseng: I want it to be the wedding of the year.
Use your best ideas and don't worry about the
money, just make it happen.

Me: So you already a catering company right?

Nthabiseng: what catering company? You're the
one who's gonna do that Busie. I told you that i
want you to create my wedding.

Me: What if things don't go as planned and I ruin
your wedding. I mean yo-

Nthabiseng: I know you can pull it off. You'll start by
thinking of a suitable second venue and look at
French dishes. Just calm down you can do this.

Me: okay...*taking a deep breath*

Nthabiseng: Now wear this and let's go party... *
She gave me a pair of shots to wear*

I wore them and they were revealing but not as compared to a bikini. Nthabiseng looks different, she's so down to earth. She looks matured and stress free. Maybe this is what it is like to be in love. I so wish I would get this kind of happiness just once in a lifetime.

We went downstairs and found Thando seating in between Siya and the girl that opened the door for me. I kept looking for he girl he was with in the bedroom but couldn't find it anywhere.

Nthabiseng: She left the minute you went to the bathroom.

Me: who?

Nthabiseng: the girl you're looking for. Now come and claim what's yours.

She led me to the kitchen and there was some pap and braaied meat. We warmed it up and went to set the dining table. Nthabiseng asked me to make some salads and I did so while she was fixing the desert. Thando went out through the kitchen, he looked at me and I focused on what I'm doing, he sighed and left right away. That black girl got in from where Thando went and she took some wine glasses from the cupboard. She took two of them. Nthabiseng looked at me and I kept quiet.

Nthabiseng: Sorry..helang..*she said pointing at this girl* where are the glasses going?

Girl: Outside..Do you have a problem with that?

Nthabiseng: This is my house so when I ask you a question concerning my things you answer me not question me, okay? I'll ask you for the last time, where are you going with the glasses?

Girl: I'm going next to the pool to have some wine with my bae...

Nthabiseng: by saying bae you mean Mziwothando?

Girl: ja...can I go now, madam?

Nthabiseng rolled her eyes and the girl left.

Nthabiseng looked at me and I shrugged my shoulders.

Nthabiseng: ha.a marn Busie that is your man Okay so I'm expecting you to take action.

Me: action?? Hai andizi...(No...I ain't coming.)

Nthabiseng: Drink here and don't you dare let these bitches take your man... *she poured me some red wine*

I drank it. Siya walked in with Tbose..they looked at me more like scanning me.

Siya: Shit...Thando has got an eye fo-

Thabo: Damn you look more sexy and gorgeous than in the magazines.

Siya: did you have to tell her what I was going to say.. 😬 ungamnaki lo (don't mind this one)

Busie...to me you look exceptionally beautiful both now and in those magazines.

Me: 😂😂😂 mxm Nina nje...(you two)

Siya: Um ladies seems as if we're gonna be having our outside for many people have arrived.

Me: Oh ok..

They went out and four ladies got in to help us take the food out. We did and then took our seats. I sat next to Siya opposite Thando. He kept looking at me and I would just avoid eye contact. I went out to fetch some salads and came back someone had filled my sit. Nthabiseng poked that girl, and told her to shift.

Me: Um. No it's fine you can seat..

Nthabiseng: Bu-

Me: I'm fine Nthabiseng really..I'll be back okay?

Nthabiseng: you better not be running away okay?

Me: I'm not..* I whispered*

Nthabiseng: I'm watching ya'

Me: Ukhwazelani ke ngok? (Why are you shouting now?)

She giggled and I went to the kitchen. I went to look for a bar and found it.

Me: hey bro..

Barman: hey babes..

Me: can you please pour me some whiskey there?

Barman: coming right up..

He gave it to me and I started gulping it all down . I had about three glasses and I felt the hotness on my

forehead. I went out and found all people gathered around the table. Thando looked at me with such a relieved face. I went to Nthabiseng and whispered in her ear.

Me: I need to clean my breath do you have anything in your purse, maybe?

Nthabiseng: go to the kitchen search the first drawer near the grocery cupboard, you'll find a minty bubble gum there.

Me: thanks..

I walked to the kitchen and searched all drawers for I never listened to other directions. I got them and took them. I chew one and went to the table. I looked at that girl being all over Thando while he's fixing his eyes on me. I walked up to him and sat in his lap. I layed my head on his chest. That girl looked at me like she's about to swallow me.

Me: yintoni na? Ingathi uzothi ndihleli endaweni yakho? (What? It's like you're gonna tell me that I'm sitting on your spot?)

"Oh yes you're, I mean what kind of a girl are you? Can't you see that this is her boyfriend?" Said Siya's girl in that side.

Me: Well, if it was really his man she should be on top of him now.

Brad: Yhoo Hayi Busie ufuna ubulala umfo wethu wena uyambona now lomntu umngakanani (Geez...No Busie you want my brother to die, I mean you can see how big is that përsøñ)

Me: hai ke ayindim other makabe yimvubu mntaka God.(Oh no I didn't say that she must be a hippo.)

Others: 😂😂😂😂😂😂tjoo...

Nthabiseng: ooPumba abahamba beqamba amadoda wabantu bangathiwani ke...(What are we gonna with the Pumbas that are going around claiming people's men?)

Thabo& Siya: 😂😂 hai bo uPumba 👁👁 👁👁 😂😂

Us: 😂😂😂😂😂

The poor stood up and looked at Thando. Thando was laughing hidingly and holding my waist tightly.

Thando: Snazo are you sure you don't wanna go home?

So the name is Sinazo

Snazo: Please take me home before I do something I will regret...

Me: Oh...watsho ngathi kukho into ongayenza.

Mara singathini nje u-

Sinazo: don't dare start open that mouth of yours because you didn't even know me. I will rearrange that face of yours..

Me: 😂😂😂 Ay..ay..Ay..you wanna Know what I think? Before thinking of rearranging my face please rearrange that English of yours.

Others: 😂😂😂😂

Siya: 😂😂😂 let me tool

Thando: before you get a rearrangement on that face of yours. Because you didn't even know her, okay? On a serious note yekani uSinazo 😅 (leave Sinazo alone). Just give her a break okay 😞 *he said trying so hard not to laugh*

Us: 😂😂😂😂😂

Me: utshilo ke umntu kaSinazo bethuna 😬 Ndicela ningahleki...(Sinazos boyfriend said so guys so please do not laugh at her)

Brad: 😂😂😂😂 ey...itsho ibozza. (The boss says so)

Thando: Stop it you too..what the fuck ks wrong with you..Sinazo go to the barman and tell him that I sent you to him. He'll take you home.


Sinazo: I thought you said you'll dr-

Thando: Thought wrong...now go..




Sinazo: but Th-

Thando: Inoba uphambene ke ngoku. Ipeto yakho kudala ihambile hamba ke nawe. Yintoni ufuna ndide ndibengumntu ombi na? Yheyi Hayi marn...(Maybe you're crazy right now. Your friend left a long time ago, you must also leave. Why do you want me to be a bad person huh? No marn)

Sinazo: Mzi take me home okay?

Thando: Scar  *he shouted and a barman appeared* please take her home.

Scar: sure boss... Exe asambe Joe...(hey..let's go Joe)

Me:    uzodliwa nguScar wePumba uphi uThimoty??

Others:     

Scar: Ha.a marn sister boss... 

Me: what? I was just talking about the movie called Simba...

Siya: at this moment that movie is my favorite...I mean I got to see the real actors at my first time seeing it...

Us: 😂😂 this is the theatre 😂😂

We laughed at them as they went away.

Siya: Busie please play some music for us...

Thabo: yes you're a DJ and you've been watching Thando's show of Pumbas and Scars here now it's your turn.

Me: but guys DJing...

Brad: please...

Them: Dj Bee... DJ Bee... 🗣️ 🗣️

Me: okay okay fine just four songs...

Them: cheers to that 🍻 🍻

I went up to the DJing podium and started to do my thing. I started with remix of Eyadini song with a beat of piano rythm. The stage got full and I was like huh 😞 where we're these people all along. I played

and played. I saw Thando seating in the couch with Siya, Inga, Brad and Nthabiseng. He was looking at me and I wanted to go to him but I was still having a good time DJing is my thing especially when I'm drunk. I had a can of an apple flavoured Smirnoff by my side. Nthabiseng left them and came to me.

Nthabiseng: Go to your man, why do I have to teach you how to take care of him. Don't let him to be alone, or else they'll snatch him away.

Me: but I'm still hav-

Nthabiseng: give it to me . Now go get your man before someone else does that.

I gave her the headphones and went off the podium. I cat walked to where Thando was seating. I sat there next to him, and he shifted much closer to me. He held me closer to him. He layed on his back on the couch, I layed in his chest.

Thando: you smell nice. *He said kissing my forehead*

Me: thanks..

Thando: but what you're wearing is too revealing.

Me: Oh is it?

Thando: ja..and I don't like it when other men are busy hovering at what's mine.

Me: but you're hovering at what's theirs?

Thando: I'm not. I've got my eyes on you only.

Me: so ubufuna ndinxibe ntoni? Ingxowa? (So what did you want me to wear? Some sacks?)

Thando: that's not what I'm saying babe but at least wear something decent.

Me: mmmk...*I rolled my eyes*

Thando: don't give me that babe..you know I hate it..

Me: uxolo ke Thando..

He kept quiet. I knew if I just apologise he'll keep quiet. He sat up straight and made me face him and I did. He started kissing me and I responded, his hand got under my blouse. He started massaging my breasts, while deepening the kiss. He broke the kiss and looked at me, his eyes were bloody red and small..

Thando: Can we take this to my bedroom?

Me: when you say your bedroom are referring to that one you were in earlier?

Thando: we'll take the spare room. Come let's go.. * he pulled me to him and we went upstairs leaving the people partying. We got to the spare room and I was now really drunk. I could see that Thando is sober. *

Me: Can I go and take a shower? * I just blurted out*

Thando: ja...sure..

I went to the shower and showered. I took thirty minutes in there. I got and Thando was under covers on my phone. I was a bit shocked by that. I saw his t.shirt and a trunk next to me. I took them on and got undercovers.

Me: What are you doing with my phone, Thando?

Thando: viewing your gallery nothing much. * He said not looking at me*

Me: mmk...* I started singing *

Thando: you've been drinking weren't you?

Me: what makes you say that ? I mean I haven't.

Thando: here have some water.

Me: no...

Thando: Busie don't fuck with me, just drink up now. * He said with an authoritative voice*

Me: not today..ha.a it's not gonna work. *I said taking the bottle of water and put it on my side. I slept* You know Thando if you want this 'us' to

work you better stop controlling me. You're not my father but a boyfriend, know your place dude.

With that said, I turned my back on him and covered myself. I slept. He sighed not saying anything, he was still on my phone.

.

.

.

.

I was woken up by soft kisses on my face. I tried opening my eyes and I saw Thando's face all over me. He kept kissing my face.

Me: Thando stop...I'm up...

Thando: good morning...* He said smiling warmly*

Me: Morning..* he kissed my lips, * Thando stop I need to brush my teeth. And my head is banging.

Thando: you had so much to drink yesterday, didn't you?

Me: well, it was just a few glasses.

Thando: I don't think so. You were so naughty and talkative. People left in tears because you were mocking them. * He said laying next to me naughtily smiling*

Me: Oh...no I didn't

Thando : go and freshen so we can go have breakfast downstairs.

Me: Downstairs?? No ways..

Thando: there's no one except Brad and Nthabiseng.

Me: oh...that's better..

Thando: now go and I'll be making some porridge for you downstairs.

Me: thanks babe...

I went to the shower. Gosh my head is spinning and aching. I went out of the shower and dressed up in Thando's track pants. I combed my hair and wore my earrings as always. I went downstairs . I went to the dining room and I was met by a bunch of guys from yesterday. They all smiled at me and I turned. I was met by Thando, he grabbed my waist and kissed me . I quickly broke the kiss, I looked at him..

Me: you said there was no one here...

Thando: well, um. Come on babe.. your breakfast is already here.

Me: you're such a_ I hate you...

Thando: I love you too baby... * He said with a deep voice, making me blush a little*

Thando: you're so cute when you're blushing.

Me: fuck you Thando..

Thanks: takes two to fuck . And I would really love it if you would join m-

Me: you know what? I'll be in that dining table...* I said walking away from him*

Thando: that's more like it.

I sat down next to Inga.

Me: Good morning...

Them: morning 😊

Inga: how's the headache?

Me: yhoo it's severely Killing me.

Thando walked with coffee. He gave it to me and it was hot .

Thando: coffee with cinnamon and chocolate just the way like it.

Me: ahh....you're so nice to me.

Others: 😂😂😂😂

Me: 🙄 what?

Inga: nothing... 😂😂

Brad: Sinazo is coming for you, Busie..

Others: 😂😂 to rearrange your face 😂😂

Me: Tjoo that lady from yesterday 😞..

Thando: still remember that?

Me: precisely...* I sipped my tea trying so hard not to laugh*

Thando: you called her a hippo baby...

Me: I know okay? And I'm not proud of that..

Ntokozo: why not ? I mean you were just putting her in her place..

Me: I should've done that in a different manner not by body-shaming her.

Inga: Wow...I didn't think of it like that.

Me: well, I'm a lady and I know how it feels to be called fat. I'm sure she hates me right now. 😊

Nthabiseng: Busie stop it. You're making me feel bad too right now.

Me: you should. You called her Pumba.

Siya: 😂😂😂 iyandigqiba ke lo ndawo 😂😂 (I love that part)

Thabo: Ndim lowo bafo tjoo 😂😂😂 (that makes the two of us bro)

Nthabi&Me: 😂😂😂 guys stop it ok?

Siya&Thabo: Okay fine 😂😂😂😂

We ate breakfast with Siya and Thabo cracking jokes here and there.

After breakfast Thando drove after me, heading home and I freshened up again .mom wasn't home.

I went to the study room and found Anele busy with his work and Olo was playing in a floor rug

peacefully. He smiled as soon as he saw me. He stretched his arms for me to lift him up. I smiled back ..

Olo: mama....mama..*he was screaming*

Me: iyhoo ninani..ubumkhumbula umama wena?
Yiza kumama boyza. (You missed mom?come..come to mom boyza)

I lifted him arm and he held onto me tightly. I kissed him all over his face and he was laughing. I love this baby, he's not a trouble some one but peaceful one.

Anele: girl...

Me: hey....I'm sorry I didn't come home yesterday. I got so much to drink.

Anele: I just hope you didn't have s-

Me: eww...Anele...I didn't Tjoo...

Anele: good..so where to now?

Me: taking Olo to his Dad.

Anele: where's he?

Me: at work.

Anele: no leave Olo here and Lwethu will come and get him from here.

Me: why?

Anele: I don't want Thando hovering around Olo...

Me: you hate him don't you?

Anele: with passion.

Me: Tjoo...

I went out alone and got to Thando's car. He looked at me with questioning eyes.

Thando: where's the baby?

Me: Um. Anele said Lwethu can come and pick him up from here.

Thando: okay...I found Lee and Wanda's location. I need to go in there . Wanna tag along?

Me: umm.

Thando: let's go...

Me: well, I've got a basketball tournament to attend later on so,I do-

Thando: I'll attend with you when got back from there.

Me: okay then..

We drove straight to the airport. He parked the car in a private parking and we got out of it.

We went inside, he spoke with an airhostess. Then we got get in a plane. It took off to Cape Town.

We got to the cape and took a cab to Thando's house. We got there and I was kinda hungry. He

went upstairs while I'm going to the kitchen. He looked at me and smiled heading upstairs.

I opened a fridge and found some cheese, cucumber, tomatoes, polony and I looked at the beam bread I found some white bread. Lord knows I hate a white bread but what can I do. I made some sandwiches and Thando got back.

Thando: I thought you said you also have a rugby match, babe?

Me: basketball

Thando: ja... whatever...

Me: I'm still going.

Thando: but you're eating we're getting late..

Me: you can go get them then you'll find me here

Thando.

Thando: 🤪🤪🤪 are you seriously choosing food over me?

Me: I'm not babe but I have to eat you know..

Thando: you just told me to leave you behind nje?

Me: okay..fine let's go stop sulking. * I packed the sandwiches in a lunch box*

We got into the car and I continued to eat as he is driving. We reached a place called Philip...Thando drove in between the streets looking around.

Me: are they here in Philip?

Thando: Yeah but I'm not sure where exactly.

Me: so how are we gonna get there then?

Thando: I saw the picture of their house.

Me: let me see.

He took it out of his pocket and gave it to me. I took it and unfolded it, I looked closely to the picture and to my surprise I recognize the house. This is the

house that MamTshawe the security guard from my res. I looked at him and back to the picture,

Me: are you sure they're here Thando?

Thando: 200%

Me: but this is where I used to stay before I got to the school res.

Thando: we're you renting a flat?

Me: No..it's MamTshawe's house. The security guard lady?

Thando: the one you liked so much?

Me: ja...but she's no longer here in the Cape Town.

Thando: Can you please drive me there then ?

Me: sure..

We swapped sides and drove straight to the house. And we got there in less than Fifteen minutes. I parked the car near the gate.

Thando: Shit!! Where did you learn to that?

Me: to do what?

Thando: to drive like you did I mean you were like a maniac, I was so sure you gonna kill us today.

Me: Hello.. well, you're Speaking to an ex to a taxi driver here...

Thando: you miss him don't you?

Me: * I kept quiet and closed my eyes recalling my memories with Lwethu, and realized that I really miss him but I can't possibly admit to him * No...I don't. I mean he's my past now.

Thando: but when you Speak about him your eyes start to sparkle and your face Brighton. I start to feel like I'm holding you back from getting back to him..

Me: *I held both his hands and looked him firmly*
Babe I'm with you, you're the one I love okay?
Please don't doubt my love for you. I keep coming back to you because we're meant to be together

and that I love you. I don't wanna lie shame Thando you hurt me with your dishonesty and secrets, they keep catching up with me and I get hurt each and every time.

Thando: I'm sorry my love. From now on I promise I won't keep any secrets from you and I'll be honest. I love you too and I'll do anything to make you the happiest woman in the world. * He kissed me and at some point I felt like I'm moving too fast with him. I'm still not sure if I still wanna be with him or what. There is something that keeps pulling me back. *

Me: um. Let's get in.

Thando: right...

We got out of the car and went inside the house. We knocked and Lee got the door. She got so shocked when she saw Thando. Thando was no longer that happy Thando but a furious one.

Lee: he__y guys..

Me: hey.

Lee: ca-

Thando: where's Wanda?

Lihle: he's in h-

Thando: go tell him to pack his clothes and you do so now...

Lihle: bu-

Thando: Lingelihle move...

Lihle went away quickly and Wanda got out of one of the rooms. He looked at us shocked,

Thando: go and pack your clothes too now.

Wanda: I c-

Thando: you've got fifteen minutes from now.

Wanda: I -

Thando: I'll be waiting for you in the car and your Fifteen minutes starts now.

We went out and sat in the car. Thando was just so angry.

Me: Babe are you okay?

Thando: I'm okay babe..it's just that these two piss me off. Lihle influenced Kwandakwethu in this this thing of hers. I don't know what's wrong with them really. They ran away from home with mom's car can you believe it?

Me: why would they do that?

Thando: I do not know and I don't even wanna know. I just want them to go back home.

We stayed there and they got out. Thando gave me his car to drive them to the airport while he takes the other car.

We reached the airport and got to the plane. I don't know how Thando does it but he gets a flight anytime.

We got back from the airport and I asked him to take me home so I can freshen up. I did. We went back to Summerstrand and he also freshened up. We got out of Summerstrand to the basketball tournament..

Me: Are you sure you wanna go?

Thando: ja... I mean I wanna learn more about this crazy sport you like so much.

Me: It's gonna be fun you'll see for yourself. It's a pity I don't know all the basketball players that are from here.

Thando : So which teams are playing?

Me: the local teams, which is New Brighton and Zwide.

Thando: okay.... can't wait to see what you have got in New Brighton.

Me: well, unfortunately I'm with the Zwide.

Thando: why?

Me: I was playing in that team when I was in high school before New Brighton team was formed and besides the Zwide has the best players.

Thando: Okay... Interesting..

We arrived and we got out . We went to seat down and the match has already began.

We watched it and I spotted Lwethu . Oh Goodness what have I got myself into. He was playing for the Zwide team. We watched the match until it ended. We walked out holding hands and we met Lwethu.

He looked at me and I looked down. He approached us, Thando's changed as soon as he saw him.

Lwethu: Hey, Siwe..

Me: hey...

Lwethu: how are you doing?

Me: great thanks and you?

Lwethu: I'm good. I didn't know you were a fan of my team. My fan to be specific.

Me: your fan? Who said so?

Lwethu: you're wearing my t.shirt.

Me: your t.shirt?

Lwethu: Ja..it has my name on your back... It says 'The stars will Lwazi' and that's what my fans wear.

Me: um. I didn't know. Well, I must say you are really good in the field than you were when we were playing in the park.

Lwethu: I wouldn't play roughly with you, I mean you're a lady..

* Thando cleared his throat*

Me: oh um. Where are my manners? This is Thando my um..

Thando: Her man...

Me: ja... Mziwothando Mjongeni and Thando please meet Lwazilwethu Dalidyebo my ex-boy friend.

Lwethu: it's a pleasure to meet you Mr. Mjongeni.

Thando: It's Doctor Mjongeni..

I rolled my eyes at that point of correction I mean was it necessary though, Lwethu warmly smiled showing no signs of disappointment

Lwethu: oh um. Dr. Mjongeni. Nice, I love the title... it's a pleasure to meet you Dr.

Thando: too bad the feeling ain't mutaul.

Lwethu: right... Siwe I've got to go, I'll see you around. * He kissed my cheek and left *

Gosh did he have to do that now, really...mxm____

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Three Months Later...

Lihle's PVO 

.

.

- .
- .
- .

Ever since we got back from the Cape, Mom and Dad haven't asked us anything about school or anything. Both me and Wanda had to resign as work in Cape Town but luckily for Wanda, they got him a transfer preventing his resignation. So now he is working and he is making good money. He said he's saving up to buy himself a house. I'm also looking for a job and i don't wanna work in the family company. I wanna be independent from my parents especially after the stunts they pulled.

We're now having breakfast with them. Mom came from the kitchen with eggs and they smell like they're rotten.

Me: mom what's that ? Are those eggs expired?

Mom: what? No..

Me: but why do they smell so badly. * I felt the urge to throw up and I ran to the bathroom*

Wanda went to check up on me and he rubbed my back softly. I washed my mouth and he looked at me concerned.

Wanda: Are you ok?

Me: ja.. I'm fine.

Wanda: Lee you've been throwing up since yesterday morning. I'm worried about you. Maybe you should see a doctor.

Me: No... I'm fine. It's just stress. I'll be fine really.

We walked to the dining room and mom kept stealing glances at me. I don't know what's wrong

with me, I started getting dizzy and had a few headaches a few days ago. Now I'm always having nusea every morning. Maybe it's really stress. Dad and mom went to work and Wanda left behind.

We washed the dishes together. He went upstairs to get ready for work and got downstairs ready to go. He went away. I was left alone and I carried on with my application for job opportunities.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Wanda's POV 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Me: But Lihle you said you want a pizza.

Lihle: but I told you about yogurts Wanda. I mean how can one have pizza with no yogurts.

Wanda: yhiyhoo... There are yogurts here. Plenty of yogurts Lee.

Lihle: I want a chocolate yogurt Wanda with a black forest cake together with an ultramel.

Me: what ? But that's not what you said you wanted.

Lihle: You should have at least thought about it Wanda. I mean I love them and you know it. 🗨️

Me: but you don't like chocolates Lee..

Lihle: Who said that ? Well, I love it now and I want it.

Me: ok fine I'll come home with them tomorrow.

Lihle: *crying* tomorrow Wanda? I want them now.

Me: What? But I'm tired Babe can we not do all this tomorrow, please?

Lihle: Wanda I see that you don't care about me anymore. Fine then stay.

Me: Lee why don't you go and buy these for your self mara hee?

Lihle: I want you to buy them for me. But you're tired of me, clearly I'm boring you. *She crying*

Me: *I went closer to her* okay...please don't cry babe I will go and buy them for you. You don't bore me okay? I love you remember?

Lihle: *her face lightens up* you will go and buy them?

Me: yes anything for you my love. So what do you want me to buy.

Lihle: pizza with a cheese toping, black forest cake, ultramel, chocolate yogurt, peanuts amd mmmh babe don't forget to buy some hot wings and ribs from steers infact buy them from spur. And the pizza must be from Romans.

Me: 😊 okay my love.

I don't know what's wrong with Lee, if she doesn't want me to buy pumpkins it's pies and today she's asking for the worst.. I don't know but this is too much. Well, her parents haven't seen the fact that we're together. I am saving up for a house to buy for I know if this comes out I will have no place to stay.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Unknown's POV 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Me: Camagu what do you mean there's trouble coming?

Camagu: Amathongo kaMolefe akonwabanga, ayalwa ayamvikela umfana. (The Molefe ancestors aren't happy and they're protecting their boy.)

Me: Intoni Hayi abakwazi Kaloku njani. Kanti uMongezi ndandikunikelani umphefumlo wakhe, uthini ngokaLwazilwethu wona?(what ? No Then why did I give you Mongezi and Lwazilwethu's souls?)

Camagu: uLwazilwethu ufumene uthando yaye uzimisele ukulugcina unxibelelwano phakathi kwakhe nalowo amthandayo. Konke oku kuyamkhulula, uyaqhubeka nokuphumelela (Lwazilwethu has got the love of his life and he is determined to keep it closer to him at any cost. This is setting him free, he is improving and getting successful)

Me: kanti yintoni esingayenzanga kakuhle? Kunakele phi? (WHAT IS IT THAT WE DID NOT DO CORRECTLY? WHERE DID WE GO WRONG?)

Camagu: Ikhona into eyenzekileyo phaya kwakho
Nokukhanya..(There's something that happened in
your house Nokukhanya)

Me: cacisa (elaborate)

Camagu: Boonyawuza, faku, nina nihlamba
ngobende amanzi ekho, zigcawu azibulawa ngoba
zixel'undwendwe ndiboniseleni. Ndipheni amandla
zinto zikaMpondo Mpondo ozalwa nguGcaleka,
uGcaleka ezalwa nguPhalo
ndiboniseleni...yheyhi....*clapping hands and
shaking* Ndiboniseleni Yheyhi.... Vumani
(incantations)

Me: Makhosi...

Camagu: Vumani

Me: Camagu

Camagu: 😭😭 Yhuu....

Nokukhanya...Hamba...hamba..(Nokukhanya
Leave..)

Me: Hayi kanti kwenzekani?(No..what's going on?)

Camagu: Lo mfana kaMolefe usetyalile imbewu yakhe kwakho Nokukhanya...Yakukhula zizobheda izinto, kobhulwa kuseliwa ndiyakuxelela..(the Molefe boy has planted a seed in your house, Nokukhanya. Once the seeds grows up there will be trouble I'm telling you)

Me: Imbewu uthetha ngantoni Camagu?? (A seed ? What are talking about Camagu?)

Camagu: Hamba Nokukhanya ndizokubiza xa ndinesisombululo. Hamba... (Nokukhanya leave and I'll call you when there a solution to this. Leave)

I went out, I'm so worried right now. My past is really catching up with me and I will do everything in my power to stop it even if it means I shall kill. As for Wanda, I am getting tired of him and his ancestors. They're damn ungrateful, I raised him well and now they're making my ways difficult for me, how dare they? Now I must make sure that I come with a more good reason to get rid of Wanda to my husband. I'm already worried about Thando

who's so glued to that little devil from the Mlambo clan . I hate that little girl her Aura just creeps me out, she's to smart fkr my liking and she's surrounded by people who love her so much to even betray her. Now even my own son told me that he can't stay away from her, who is she to come between me and my son. Maybe she doesn't really know who am I. I am Nokukhanya Cynthia Mjongeni kayione, andenziwa kwakanjalo ke mna. (I am Nokukhanya Cynthia Mjongeni once , you don't just do as you please in my watch)

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode: *Thando takes his relationship to the next level.

*Busie gets nightmares that leads her to the glimpse of the truth about her father.

*Lihle gets hospitalized and the reason splits the family apart.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

❤️ Please do comment as always 🗨️ ❤️

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I Love y'all ❤️

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards 

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

.

.

.

.

.

.

Episode 43 🌱

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lihle's PVO ❤️

.

.

.

.

.

.

I decided to go and see the doctor last week and the test came out positive. I'm one month pregnant 😭. I don't know what to do anymore, I mean Wanda asked if I was on any contraceptives and I said yes. And I was being honest I mean I'm on a pill. I don't know how's this possible. I just refuse to accept that I'm pregnant. I've been sitting in my room and I don't wanna talk to anyone. When I'm outside it's like people can see that I'm pregnant. How will I face mom and dad? I don't wanna talk about grandma, I promised I would never have sex before marriage but right now I just did the worst by getting pregnant. How will I tell them that I'm pregnant with Wanda's child? I mean that's crazy and embarrassing. Don't get me wrong I live Wanda but I'm not ready for this to come out at least not like this. I haven't told Wanda about it and I refused to talk to him too. I'm afraid to tell him, I mean I

told him I was on a contraceptive. I ruined my whole life and his in the process.

A knock came from the door, maybe it's mom again. She's been very sincere getting me yogurts and trying so hard to be nice which makes me suspect that she noticed. I ain't opening for her today shame..

The Knock kept on coming.

Voice: Lingelihle please open the door. I know you're in there...

It's Wanda...gosh he sounds so broken

Me: Wanda I'm okay just leave already.

Wanda: Why are you pushing me away Lee? What did I do so wrong? Am I boring you?

Me: Wanda please. I don't wanna talk ...

Wanda: please just open so I can see if you're okay..

Me: I'm okay..

Wanda: Lingelihle just open the fucking door okay?

* He said coldly..I quickly opened .*

I went away from him. He closed the door, and came towards. I looked down. He lifted my chin with his index finger, he looked at me concerned.

Wanda: you've been crying? *He whispered*

Me: Ha.a...* I said looking away*

Wanda: what did I do to hurt you Lee? Please talk to me...

Me: Wanda you didn't do anything. I'm okay..please don't be sad. *I touched his face*

Wanda: how can I not be sad Lee when you're this hurt but can't let me comfort you? What am I to you Lee?

Me: you're my boyfriend but I don't wanna talk about it.

Wanda: So there is something after all?

Me: I SAID I DON'T WANNA TALK ABOUT IT
WANDA!! WHICH PART OF THAT DIDN'T YOU HEAR?

Wanda: Oh...so we now keep secrets from each
other? *He said calmly. Mxm I hate him for that..*

Me: It's not secrecy Wanda it's called privacy.
Respect that please... OKAY?

Wanda: Fine...but next time mind your tone when
speaking I'm not your friend, woman. If you want
me to leave, I'll leave then. *He turned around and
left. *

Me: Wanda...*I said stopping him*

Wanda: * he stood near the door.* What ?

Me: I'm pregnant. * I just blurted out with out even
thinking about it.*

Wanda: * he turned with tears and I couldn't see if
it's joy or sadness. But of course it's sadness* you're
___ you're pregnant? *That came out as a whisper*

Me: I'm sorry Wanda. I don't know how it
happened. I swear I was on a pill. I can even give
you them to see. I'm sorry o-

Wanda : Lee why are you apologizing? * He came to embrace me. I just sobbed in his arms.* Please don't cry, it's gonna be okay.

I calmed down and Wanda was just so calm. He wiped my tears away and kissed my forehead.

Me: What are we going to do Wanda?

Wanda: don't you want this baby?

Me: I do but not in this way..I mean how are we gonna tell the folks? This is just too much...

Wanda: * he was just smiling looking at me..wtf !!*
Yima yeLihle umithi nyan? (Wait Lee, are you really pregnant?)

Me: Yes I am...

Wanda: Gosh!! So I'm gonna be a father? Babe how far are you?

Me: Wanda did you even hear what I said? * He just kissed me and I didn't respond but he doesn't back down. I just gave in.*

Wanda: how far are you Lee? * He said grinning in between the kiss*

Me: * I broke the kiss* I'm one month pregnant Wanda.

Wanda: so you caught on our first encounter? *He said smiling naughtily*

Me: Wanda why are you happy?

Wanda: Lihle, you'll never understand. I'm going to be a father, I mean you're Carrying my first born. * He hugged me tightly kiss my forehead* Don't worry about uncle and Aunt I'll talk to them okay?

Me: * I got out of his embrace to look at me*

Wanda no we can't tell them at least not now...

Wanda: okay but we'll eventually have to. Don't worry Babe I'll with you in each and every step of the way. I love you okay?

Me: I love you too...Um so are you going to buy me pizza, spur ribs and chocolates?

Wanda: Is that what you'll always crave for?

Me: But I would also love to have a pumpkin...

Wanda: go and freshen up and come down stairs. I'm sure that the dinner is ready.

Me: right...* He kissed me and left*

To tell the truth I'm relieved. Now that Wanda ain't angry with me . Seeing the smile cracking over his face and asking me if I'm really pregnant made me happy. I'm starting to accept the pregnancy but I just stop worrying about the family. I don't know hey, Wanda is so relaxed about it.

I took a shower and went downstairs. I found mom setting the table with Wanda and she was quiet as usual. Our parents never really bothered to explain themselves or ask us anything after the marriage saga they had. You could tell mom was so surprised

to see Wanda. I don't know if it's me or what but she was really surprised. Even now she doesn't seem to like Wanda anymore, I sometimes feel like she's suspecting something.

A knock came from the door and I went to get it. I was surprised to see the pastor with his daughter, Amahle. Amahle never liked me at church, other kids were always all over her but I never got the chance to play around her because I found her rather mean. I was never the type to tolerate bullies, I would rather be alone than to be unhappy. She once dated Wanda and that's where she got to have a little interest in me and I was no longer interested in her. I wonder what's she doing here...

Me: Pastor Mbabala hello?

Pastor: hello, Linge unjani kodwa?(How are you by the way?)

Me: I'm good thanks and how are you Pastor?

Pastor: I'm good. I don't know if you've met my daughter Amahle ? Amahle meet Lihle, Wanda's sister..

Me: Wanda's cousin. I believe we've met before. But it's a pleasure to meet you again Amahle..*I smiled fakingly*

Amahle: it's a pleasure to meet you again too....

Me: Right...um please come in...

They walked in and I walked them to the dining room. Dad went to the pastor and he smiled . They greeted each other and sat in the dinner table. Wanda set next to me. Amahle sat opposite me with his father, mom on my left next to me. Dad was next to the pastor opposite Mom. Pastor facing Wanda. You could see that Wanda is so uncomfortable with Amahle in the same table as us. He composed himself. He would look at me then to my tummy and smile a bit. Gosh I couldn't help it but blush, Wtf is wrong with Wanda...We dished

out for ourselves with the pastor and Dad speaking non stop.

Mom: But it wouldn't be such a bad idea after all. So how's work Wanda?

Wanda: * looked at mom puzzled a bit* Um. It's good, I am settled and I like it in there...

Mom: good...So Lee how was your interview?

Me: I've been accepted but I'll start next week.

Dad: you're going to work too?

Me: yes, Dad. Wanda got me a learnership at SABC...

Pastor: SABC?? What are gonna be doing in there?

Me: learning anything about media. Journalism, music, design, drama, presenting and everything about art.

Wanda: and next year they'll take her to varsity if she excels in her job.

Pastor: It sounds good but what about the things that these girls do to get to high places when they're in there?

Wanda: well, that is exactly why Lee need this learnership so she can get known in the industry. And she'll be given gigs to gain the experience.

Dad: You did a great job, Wanda. At least Lee will have something to do with her life.... * I rolled my eyes not saying anything as he was looking at me. *

Pastor: So, what about you son? What are doing in that library?

Wanda: I'm a librarian. * He was just so annoyed by the pastor*

Pastor: well, Amahle was always interested in working in a library. Right Amahle?

Amahle: Ja... I've been meaning to ask if there are any volunteering opportunities in there?

Wanda: No..that's not what I know of.

Mom: come on Wanda I'm sure you can be able to pull some strings for her. She's your ex you know...

Wanda: * he coughed uncomfortably* well, unfortunately mom it doesn't work that way in there. If it did I would've taken Lee in . Amahle is not my ex girlfriend by the way...

Dad: oh...really now? Wanda we know..

Wanda : well, Amahle am I your ex? * He said a bit more annoyed and Dad was laughing at him*

Amahle: I thought we had something going on in high school.

Wanda: well, you misread things. We were fuck buddies and you know it... So please..

Dad: * cleared his throat* So you too slept together?

Mom: and I think the pastor's right about the wedding bells. I mean who will marry her after being used by our beloved son.

Me: And what's that supposed to mean?

Mom: Well, your brother is gonna have to marry her...

Wanda: Oh you must high right now... I ain't doing any of that shit. * He said standing up*

Dad: Don't you dare raise your voice and swear at us!!* Dad stood up too* you are going to marry her.

Wanda: oh really? Is this how you would like to play it now? Huh?

Mom: Wanda you are marrying this girl liking it or not.

Wanda: why? Because I'm dating your daughter huh?

Mom kept quiet and looked down. Okay I was so surprised and I just became weak. I sat down and poured some water for myself. How did mom know? God please take me now.

Dad: you're what? Lingelihle is this true? * He looked at me with anger *

Me: yes, Dad... * I managed to say that looking at Wanda who was looking at me nervously*

Dad: Wanda how could you? He is your sister, for crying out loud.

Wanda: No...he is not. Your wife lied about my roots, she said my father was the gardener but the truth is my father is Mongezi Molefe and my mother is Ntombikayise Mlambo. Do those name ring a bell Aunt??

Mom: * she was trembling* that's a lie and you know it. Your father is a Gardner and he was my husband's cousin. Which makes you the family.

Wanda: I know my identity. This madness is over and it ends here. I love Lingelihle and she loves me too.

Dad: Wanda what are you saying?

Pastor: let's just pray that he didn't sleep with her too...

Mom: Did you sleep with this bastard Babe? * She looked at me with teary eyes, and I hate the fact that she's referring to Wanda as a bastard*

Me: *I looked at her with anger, I was disappointed in her. How could she possibly lie about Wanda's identify* mom he is not a bastard stop calling him that.

Dad: Did you too sleep with each other ? Yes or no...* There was silence for a minute, Wanda looked at me and he nodded. Oh no..he can't tell them*

Wanda: Yes we did...

Dad: you did what ? * Dad lost his temper and went to punch Wanda. The pastor held him trying to prevent him from punching him again. *

Me: Tata Hayi....uzamlimaza...ndiyakucela umyeke torho (Dad no...Please let him go.. you're going to hurt him) *I screamed*

I saw Wanda's nose bleeding and I went up to him. Before I could reach up, I felt weak and my sight went blurry... I collapsed and everyone came shouting my name...

Wanda carried me in his bold arms.

Wanda: Lee... S'thandwa Sam please don't close your eyes. Please stay with me... Please just hang in there

It was light out of me...

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

Busie's POV 🌸

.

.

.

.

.


.

I went downstairs after freshening up. The sun is bright and warm in a lovely way. The day is just so full of Hope. Just the feeling of the sunlight blazing through my skin is so refreshing and energizing. Okay my relationship with Thando is cool but to be honest I still miss Lwethu. With Thando it's just so different, he expects me to visit and stay in doors with him. No movies, ice cream moments, parks or even picnics. I think our relationship is past the stage of honeymoon. He had no problem about me not being ready yet for us to be intimate. He even

promised not to cheat and that he'll loyal. His words not mine.

I went downstairs and there was no one in the lounge. Okay...I looked for Olo but dolololo, he's usually up and doing his drawings right now.

I went to the kitchen and ...

Anele, Olo and Mom: Happy birthday to you... 

Me: oh my goodness...Olo baby are really playing piano?...

Olo: happy birthday Mama...* he was smiling and came to hug me*

Me: thank you my baby... who taught to play baby?

Olo: daddy did before he left and over the video call gogo made for me. 😊😊

Me: Wow...that was beautiful...

Olo: Daddy said he's gonna take me to a school where I can get to play and sing like you and him...*
He said excitedly*

Me: oh really? * I asked at him smiling warmly at how excited he was* I'm gonna ask daddy about the school then go and apply for you okay?

Olo: Gogo gogo...daddy said it mom is the best...she said yes!!

Mom: I didn't disagree njena Nkwenkwezi Hayi bo lomntwana (geez this child.) * Mom said picking him up. *

Me: Olo andithi ugogo bekakuphikisa (Olo Gogo disagreed with you, right?).

Olo: Mama I don't like this Olo name...please stop calling me that...* Sulking*

Me: hai bo since when boy- boy?

Olo: It's a girls name Ma. Even Gogo calls me Nkwenkwezi. You're the only one who calls me that.

Me: well, baby you will always be Olo to me. And besides I'm the one who gave you the name Nkwenkwezi and I'll call you when I feel like it...

Olo: hai Mama usile wena 🙄 (no mom you're so silly...)

Us: 😂😂😂😂 are you rolling your eyes Olo??

Olo: Nkwenkwezi that's my name 😞

Me: Fine how about Star?

Olo: Star?? Not bad at all mom. * He smiled brightly opening his arms for me to take him from mom*

Olo: So we baked a cake for your birthday..

Mom : seems as if you've already forgotten about that. You usually get up early on your birthday.

Anele: I thought she was gonna stay there for the whole day, Aunt...

Me: hai guys...it's still early...it's seven now...

Them: yheaa... whatever just cut the cake..* I chuckled*

Olo: and I'll take the pictures for daddy to see his beautiful wife cutting the cake...* He said holding a camera*

Me: * I cleared my throat puzzled* is that what your dad said? That I'm his wife?

Olo: Mom..you're technically his wife. I mean my Mpho's mom is his father's wife, well that's what he calls her...

Anele: How do you know all that?

Olo: well, I was once in Mphos home for some little eco...

Me: ja...he did go there

Mom: Olo your mom is not your fath-

Me: um. I'll cut the cake and you take the pictures Star...* I cutted mom off. Olo smiled at name Star*.

We spent the day at the park and they accompanied me to the airport. I was heading to cape Town.

Surprisingly Olo didn't cry for me. My poor baby is seriously growing up...

Thando told me that he's hosting some kind of a party in his house. That's what he likes 'partying', at least he invites me but I feel like he does it to show off to his friends that he's fucking with the whole me... But I guess I'm cool with it. Sometimes I ask myself if Thando really sees as me for who I really am. I've never heard complement any of my talents, I remember I painted him and his friends were complementing the picture and all that. All he could say was 'wow babe this is so cool but I don't really like paintings'. Now that painting is buried in his study under some unused pile of papers. But hey, I'm still hanging in there. He buys me gifts like perfumes and all that but I feel like that's not enough. I appreciate his gesture but materialistic things are not what I really love but I want his attention, I mean undivided attention.

Nevertheless I arrived in my apartment in Cape Town. I wore my a navy jumpsuit with some long black Lacey leeves with a navy clutch bag. I wore no make up and I just styled my hair to be more like Lira's hair. I looked Lira guys like she's my role model, a very chilled lady with a great self-esteem. And Zonke guys those kinda women are just creating my vibe. They're strong and bold. I wore my earrings and took a cab to Thando's house. Guys I seriously need to buy a car, like I need it.

An hour later I got in to Thando's house. Guys another thing Thando didn't wish me a happy birthday. But let's hope that he still will...

I got in and Thando quickly came to me. He smiled and pulled me in a hug. Then he planted a soft kiss on my lips.

Me: * I broke the kiss and he cursed underneath his breath... I chuckled* Missed me that much?

Thando: you have no idea..You look gorgeous..

Me: thank you...* I blushed, it's been a long time since I've had him complement me*

Thando: Come let's join others..* he created a space for me to lead the way*

Me: thanks...

I cat walked in front of him and we reached the lounge and got introduced into a few new faces. I sat next to Siya and Thando sat on my right holding my waist tightly. Okay I don't what's up these days he's just so possessive and clingy in a way. I don't know if it's me or what?

.

.

.

A bell rang from the door and Siya went to get it...

Brad: So, Busie how far are you waiting my wedding preparations?

Thabo: Dude we know you're getting married...
There's no need to discuss it amongst us dude...

Thando: say that again dude like we've been talking about this wedding thing for almost all day... Not to Busie now. I mean my baby is here to chill not in the boardroom... *caressing my cheek*

Me: Hey, why are you ganging up on him like that? Just give him a break...

Brad: tell them baby sis...

Me: Don't mind them. I know they're jealous. They want you to stay a bachelor just like them..

Inga: best thing ever...

Thabo: exactly dude...

Me: you see what I'm talking about.. don't mind them... * We chuckled*

Siya came along with a guy in a black suit. Okay...
I'm sure this is a delivery guy but why is he getting
in?

Siya: hey, Busie this guy has got something for you..

Me: um. For me?

Delivery guy: yhea..it was said that I must make
sure that I delivery it personally to you..

Me: what is it?

Del.Guy: I don't know mam...I'm just a messenger..

Me: oh um. I figured that out...*I said sarcastically*

Delivery guy : please sign here for me mam.

Me: sure...* I signed and gave it back to him. *

Delivery guy: here is your passel.* Gave me a purple
gift back and turned his back to leave*

Me: um. Hey...*he doesn't turn * sorry Sir...

Delivery guy: mam is there anything else? * He
turned amd looked at me*

Me: here is your tip and I'm sorry for snapping out at you. It's just that I don't like surprises especially the ones like this they creep me out an- um. For what's it worth I'm sorry...* I gave him a two hundred rand's note*

Delivery guy: Mam...you don't need to apologise and to even give me a tip. I get it you were puzzled.

Me: No..please I insist you take it. I'm not buying your apology or anything. I'm sorry, I really feel bad..

Delivery guy: *he nodded and took the money* thank you..

Me: no..thank you...you may leave...* I smiled and he smiled back revealing a dimple, wow he looks so cute when smiling*

He left and everyone was looking at me.

Siya: you're way too soft sometimes. You apologized just for that....

Me: it was a big thing to him, trust me I know how it feels that shit feels..

Brad: You're what I call a lady Busie. If I wasn't gonna get married I was gonna wife you up..

Thando: ahhh...not this wedding again..

Siya: starting to drain me. I mean hello not all of us are getting married..

Me: I expected that coming from ya Siya..

Siya: hai bo ngoba nditheni darn mna? (Geez why me though?)

Me: always thinking of a pussy if when you're in the verge of dying..

Others: 🤣🤣🤣🤣🤣🤣 nguye Kanye...(that's him...for real..)

Siya: Mxm.... You still have a gift to open you know that?

Me: you didn't have to remind me...dickhead...*I mumbled the last part*

Siya: Oh...I heard that..

Me: Sorry...*I rolled my eyes at him*

Siya: and I don't like that too..

Me: Hayi voetsek Siya marn tyhini...

Thando: can you open the gift babe...

Thabo: please marn tuu...

Brad: suspense is killing me...

Us: 🤪🤪🤪 hai bo...

Brad: really... please open up..

Me: guys this is mine...not ours okay?

Thabo: ja...we get that now open it...come on we're waiting..

I looked at the address in the sticker beneath the gift bag. I was wondering if who would send a gift to me in my favourite colour, purple. I saw the address it indicated me straight to the States in New York. I wonder. I opened it and there was a card on top and I opened it. It has Lwethu's handwriting. I read it and Thando was looking at me all this time. The

room was suddenly quiet. I swallowed hard and read it silently...Tears just fell, I was just wondering how his face would be when he looks at me.

Thando: baby are you okay? What is the letter sayin'?

Me: um.its nothing...

Thando: but you're crying? * I couldn't look at him.
*

I dug into the gift bag and came out with a box that was also purple, I opened it. I saw car keys, my heart started pounding strongly, I wanted to scream and jump up and down. But the problem is that he's no longer my boyfriend, he fucking dumped me. But still he remembered my birthday when my real boyfriend here didn't...Siya snapped away the box with the car keys.

Siya: These are car keys?

Brad: Siya let me see...which car is it? * Siya threw them to Brad* damn this is the Bugatti Chiron Sports car the latest...

Thabo: wait are you talking abo- no ways!! Busie is it yours?

Me: Um. Well, someone sent it for me.

Thando: wait this car is not yet in SA stores ? Whats the address?

Me: it's from USA...

Thando: from who ?

Me: I don't know but it's a birthday gift...

Siya: So today is your birthday?

Brad: Bruce you didn't tell us about that, why?

Thando: well, I * he scratched his head*

Me: um. Guys please excuse me, I'll be upstairs. I need to be alone.

Thando: babe pl-

Me: you forgot about my birthday Thando.. I get it, we also do such mistakes...so just calm down and chill. It's not a big deal really.. * I went upstairs*

I got to Thando's and started pacing around. What am I going to do with this? I looked this car. I remember I went to a car race with Lwethu and I told how much love sports cars. And nkw he just bought a car that I really love, he knows my taste. Do you guys see the reasons why I can't just forget that guy, huh? He knows exactly what I love, I've never told him my favourite colour but he knows it.

What am I going to do with this? Thanks walked in. He sat on the bed and I was still pacing around. I stood there and looked at him. I wasn't angry but I was stressed out.

Thando: The party is over.. now please let's talk..

Me: *I cleared my throat* okay what do you wanna talk about?

Thando: the car?

Me: fine what about it??

Thando: who's it from? And don't give me that fucking answer you gave me downstairs. *Ok he's fucking angry right now, like really angry*

Me: It's from ___Lwethu...

Thando: and who's that ?

Me: Olo's Dad.

Thando: and the note ? * He was suddenly calm AF..*

Me: it's also from him..

Thando: oh hell I know it is from him. I want it now...

Me: why ? It's mine Thando...not ours..

Thando: don't fuck with me Busie, just give me the fucking note damn it..

I gave it to him and he looked at it and chuckled sarcastically. He started reading it out loud for me to also hear it..

Thando: 'I know for a fact that you hate me for everything but we both know it had to be done. Today is your birthday and I just wish I was there to hold you in my arms but even if I was there I wouldn't. Happy birthday Siwe, Sweetheart. I still love you and I'll always do. Enjoy your day to the fullest.

Love

Lwethu

PS: I hope you remember my promise to buy you a sport car when I do have the means to do so. I know I'm no longer in a relationship with you but that doesn't mean my promise died with our relationship. I hope you like it.'

Thando looked at me angrily and squashed the paper, he threw it in the trash bin

Me: Thando...it's not like I'm cheating okay..

Thando: and that makes everything okay. I'm supposed to feel okay when a random taxi driver just buy you a car on your birthday huh?

Me: don't call him that.. and Don't make this about you Thando. This is not about you..

Thando: oh is it? So what is it about huh??

Me: Thando please don't act like I told Lwethu about my birthday. He just remembered on his own and it's not my fault that you didn't yet you call me your girlfriend.

Thando: is this What's this about now huh? Busie I am tired of you telling me that you ain't ready to be intimate bluh bluh.. And yet you expect me not to forget your birthday.

Me: Oh...So you're giving me the gifts in exchange for sex? That is what this relationship all about huh? You told me you're okay with that and now you're telling me this shit. Wow..just wow..

Thando: babe that's not what I meant... It's j-

Me: I'll be in there guestroom.

Thando: Busie listen I'm sorry okay.. I didn't mean it that way. It's just that I feel ashamed of not remembering your birthday. I'm sorry okay?

Me: ja...sure...* I said heading to the door with my overnight bag*

Thando: but babe I thought you'll sleep here..

Me: thought wrong...* I walked out.*

I slept with my heart heavy. When I was in deep sleep my phone rang. I looked at the callers name and it's an international number..

I answered..

Phone Convo:

Me: Good evening, Busisiwe Mlambo speaking how may I help you?

Lwethu: Siwe hi... I'm sorry to call you at this time.
I'm pretty I've disturbed your peaceful sleep. *
Gosh his voice is just so deep and sexy. *

Me: hey, um no no ...you didn't..how are things
over there?

Lwethu: Everything is fine and I must say I'm kind of
expanding. You know just spreading my wings...

Me: I see. Lwethu you sent me a car?

Lwethu: Do you like it?

Me: I do and thank you very much for it but I can't
accept it...

Lwethu: Siwe please.. You're the reason why I'm
here, you kept inspiring me and pushed me making
me to believe in my self. Take it, I bought it for you.
If it's causing hiccups in your relationship then give
me Your boyfriend's number so I can talk to him.

Me: No...no..no need to do that.. I'll speak to him
myself. That would be causing much damage than it
already caused.

Lwethu: Oh my goodness...did I just ruin your day?
I'm sorry oka-

Me: No.. Don't apologize really um. I love the car
and thank you very much. I was actually amazed to
know that you know my favourite colour and the
car..

Lwethu: I wouldn't forget. You're the most beautiful
thing that has ever happened to me Siwe. I'll never
forget you even if I wanted to.

Me: Me too... You're a good man, it's a pity I never
sacrificed a lot for our relationship. I guess it was
just not meant to be..

Lwethu: ja life hey...* There was silence after that
but not an awkward one. * Well, go fetch your car
in PE tomorrow morning I'll send the address. Now
go back to sleep and stop stressing so much.

Me: how do you know that I'm stressed, lwethu? * I
blurted out*

Lwethu: I just know.. Now drink some water and be ready to take heavy decision against that obstacle okay?

Me: You know exactly what to say, even with out knowing what the problem is. I like that about you...

Lwethu: I know.. Goodnight..

Me: night...

He hanged up after some time. My heart couldn't stop beating so fast and I just kept smiling. Lwethu has this deep husky and vibrant voice that just make me wanna see his face.

But I'm still stressed about what Thando said. I mean he said he understands the fact that I need to find myself and get to commit in this relationship with out sex because I feel like sometimes it can be the only reason why we think that we're still on the right track when we've lost what important like love, quality time together, communicating and

supporting each other. On Thando's birthday I bought him a watch that he always wanted to have, I ordered it from Europe and i designed a suit for him all by myself but today he speaks as if I don't do anything special for him. I support him when he needs my morals support on his business launch while on the other side I've never tried to convince him other wise when he doesn't wanna attend my own business launch. I really don't know what to do anymore.. I'm just fucked up..




I am the one who's basically making this relationship work and now he is acting like a brat just because I don't have sex with him. I seriously don't know what to do anymore


You know what I've learnt is that loyalty and honesty is what matters in any relationship. Sex is just something that trails along to spice things. If your partner runs away from you when you can't be intimate with him or her just know that there's no loyalty nor honesty. Not having sex doesn't really

kill and it will never kill anyone. I've learnt that sex can never fix your relationship, if he wanna cheat he will cheat on you. No matter how much of a wild woman you become in the bed room if he doesn't have loyalty and honesty then I'm sorry to let you know that he will leave you. Indoda nendoda iyamazi uNonka wayo, qhubeka ke wena uzenze uMazaza, (each man has got it's own Nonkanyiso (the uzalo actress), but you can carry on and act like Mazaza), you'll lose yourself in the process guys. Focus girls focus....I know sex is enjoyable but think of how much it would enjoyable it would be if you knew how much reliable, honest, trustworthy, faithful and loyal is your man. NB: Not all men are trash, it's just that you've met the vultures, the one who doesn't really care about your feelings. The signs are always there but we ignore them because we're so deeply in love with them. We're so desperately in need of proving ourselves that we can perform better in bed. Focus girl... Sex is not a man keeper. Think about it...

.

.

okay, so I was thinking of opening a new page for something that will be  epic and make you  cry. Something different, if you know you know . Obviously this page will also be continuing, so what do you guys think about that??

Please comment below just to let me know and I'll open the page if you're kin... 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Have a great night 🥰

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love y'all.. ❤️ .

.

.

.

.

.

Kindest regards ❤️

-admin ❤️

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Episode 44 🌱🍑

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Busie's POV 

- .
- .
- .
- .

I woke up and freshened up . I went to Thando's room, I knocked softly but there was no answer. I opened the door and got in . The room was empty

with his bed still made as it was last night. Where could he be?

I looked at the shower but he ain't there. I went towards noticing his clothes, a blazer, trouser, a ladies scarf and a shirt . Okay what's the scarf doing in his room, it's a grey ladies scarf. I emptied the pockets of his blazer and trouser but found nothing. I put them in them in a laundry basket and I took the shirt too, something caught my attention in the bottom of it, at the back.

I looked closer to it and found a purple reddish colour. Okay this is a lipstick, and this means he was naked because this stain is right at the bottom of his shirt. So, Thando is playing games now. Okay...I don't know why I'm not surprised. But if this is what he wants then he gets... If this is the game he likes then we'll play but I'm sure he will lose because what I'm about to do is gonna hit him badly and bruise his bloody ego. Let me just let the game begin.

- .
- .
- .
- .

I went downstairs and got out of his house. I took a cab back to PE. I won't call him or anything he'll be the one to run after me. I'm gonna let him think he won. When he wants to see me I'm there, until he feels like I don't suspect a thing. And then boom I hit him where it really hurts. I'll show him my real bitchy side just as he always believed that I am bitchy. This time he will see how much of a bitch I can be Sometimes. And I will not apologise for anything or even show remorse.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I arrived in PE after four hours. The driver put me in Norwich rank and climbed up the stairs next Digs in Military. I went up and curved to ShopRite and I thought I should pop in to buy the groceries. I know very well that if I get into that house with empty hands, Olo will kill me. So I got into ShopRite and it was over crowded, I see it's one of those payment days.

I took a trolley and selected the items like tissues, chemicals, toys, food and snacks. Not that we need them but I'm just trying to get my BP down. I got to the long lines in the tills. I saw Lihle, Thando's sis. I don't really like bumping into her because she speaks too much. Okay I'm bubbly but not like her, she's just too much for me to handle. But I love her because she's living and there is something about her. Okay I need to swallow my pride and go to her. I need that because I'm far away from paying and she's just so close. I looked at her and she spotted

me too. I waved and smiled. She smiled back, warmly.

Lihle: Sis'Bee come on, we've been waiting for you here...*she yelled, winkingly and I just smiled back.

Me: I got confused as to which line was I . *I said and the people in front of me created some space for me to pass. That's the plan*

Lihle: you're so forgetful these day, Sis...*she said laughing amd there was a guy that was smiling next to him*

Me: I know..I know...so who's the guy with a beautiful smile behind you? *I said looking at the guy, smiling*

Lihle: Um. Oh..meet Kwandakwethu my boyfriend *She blushed* and Wanda meet Sis'Busie Thando's ex girlfriend.

Me: hi...Kwanda. it's a pleasure to meet you.

Wanda: Hi..it's a pleasure to meet you too...*he smiled revealing his double situated teeth, reminding me of my Dad.*

Me: What's your surname Kwanda? * I just blurted out and they both looked at me puzzled* Um . Sorry you don't hav-

Wanda: it's Molefe...

Me: *I cleared my throat, he looks like my father. He's the exact image of him* Molefe??

Lihle: yes...is there something you know about the surname?

Me: um. No..not at all. It's just that he's teeth reminds me of my father.

Wanda: oh...I guess he's no more.. I'm sorry.

Me: He's alive but he neglected me.. *I just blurted out*

Lihle: I'm sorry to hear tha-

Cashier: Next customer please...

Me: that's your turn..

They went to pay and I followed after them. The trolley operators came to me and I gave them my trolley. They greeted making some small talk, they know me.

Lihle waited for me while, Kwanda went to their car I guess.

I looked at the trolley operator,

Me: Tata namhlanje andiyi terminals ndiya ecentral. Bendicela undilinde kancinane torho, then sizohamba siyokhwelela ngaseRussel. (Mr. today I'm not going to Terminals but to Central. Please, wait for me just for a few minutes and then we'll go to Russell where I'll catch a taxi.)

Him: Kulungile ndizokulinda phaya ke, undixelele xa ulungele ukuhamba. (It's fine, I'll wait over there then you'll tell me when you're ready to leave)

Me: Enkosi Tata...(Thanks Father)

Lihle: still nice as always.

Me: that's what makes me 'umntu' (a person)babe..

Lihle: So, what are you doing in PE. Didn't think I would bump into you here?

Me: well, I'm from here. And what are you doing here?

Lihle: It's a long story. But I'm in the run again.

Me: what's up with your family and exiles? Let's hope you're not here so you can stay with a boy like you did last time.

Lihle: I so wish it was like that.

Me: What is it then?

Lihle: trust me Sis'Bee you don't wanna know.

Me: where are you staying?

Lihle: a BnB..

Me: until when ?

Lihle: until we find an apartment...

Me: how much do you have?

Lihle: 25k...

Me: Not happening. You'll never find an apartment with that kind of money here. It can be only a shack and trust me it's dangerous living in those for a person who grew up in the suburbs like you.

Lihle: but we have no choice.

Me: well, you have one. You can to my home. I'll speak to ma, so she can accommodate you..

Lihle: I don't think Wanda will agree with that...

Me: let me talk to him..

Lihle: wait aren't you afraid of him?

Me: No...are you?

Lihle: Sometimes..

Me: but he's your boyfriend nje?

Lihle: his silence is intimidating sometimes.

Me: well, I'll speak to him..come follow me...

We walked up to their car, Lihle got into the front seat and I stood next to Kwanda window.

Lihle looked at me then swallowed hard, looking everywhere with nervousness.

Me: Um. Kwanda I heard you guys are looking for an accommodation.

Kwanda: yhea... But I think I've found one in Summerstrand.

Me: well, that's why I'm asking. Maybe you can come and crash in my place...

Kwanda: Look Si-

Me: please. I can let you guys go to Summerstrand, alot could happen to you guys. My home is big enough to accommodate you, I promise you won't even notice we're under one roof.

Lihle: I think we should go, my love...* She said touching his hand...Ncoah they're so cute*

Kwanda: Lihle kod-

Me: please just for a few days then...

Lihle: yhea um. Just for a few days s'thandwa Sam (my love).

Kwanda : okay fine stop whining Lee.

Me: Okay then..let's get going but I'll need to be at Central to fetch my car.

Kwanda: you drive then...* He said getting out of the car*

Me: sure, just a minute I'll be right back..*I walked to where the trolley operator is*

Me: ehh...Tata ungeza ke ngoku ndizakukhwela kula Moto..(Father, you can come I'll be in that car)

Him: Ntokazi (my lady)

We went to the car and he packed the items at the back and I was helping out. I then gave him the money.

Him: Ntokazi akunayo nje imali eqingqekileyo.
Andina change. (My lady can you please give me a
loser money . I don't have a change)

Me: No...it's all yours, your services are always nice
you know...*I smiled and left...*

Him: Enkosi...*he shouted and I just looked back
and smiled .*

.

.

.

.

.

I drove to Central to the address sent by Lwethu . I
can't wait to see my car and it's colour. I so wish it's
a red one...

We got there and I was greeted friendly. I got to see
my car and it is red oh my gosh I screamed. Tears
came rolling, I love my new car it's beautiful. Just

the way I've always imagined my first ride, it's sexy, small and fit for me. It is so me. The guy gave me the key and I was suddenly nervous to even touch it. Gosh, what have I done to deserve this wonderful surprise. This is a dream come true for me. I took the key and pressed it. It lighted and opened stylishly. I hopped in and started it... It made some noise and the guys in there cheered up for me, I winked before stepping on it and drive out. I could see that Lihle and Kwanda were suddenly amazed. They complemented it and we took 📱 selfies...

- .
- .
- .

.I called mom in the way and asked her about accommodating these two. She said it's fine but she ain't there . Mom and her adventures, she's chowing my money in the process, going on spa,

visiting game parks and all that. That woman is something else. But I ain't complaining thou, I love her.

Now these two won't meet her today, too bad they won't get that welcome she usually does with her food Gosh that woman can cook...

We got home and I parked the car inside and we got inside with them complementing the room. I went upstairs with them.

Me: So, guys are you gonna sleep in the same room or -

Lihle: we'll sleep separately... *kwanda groaned, I laughed*

Me: Is there problem Kwanda?

Kwanda: it's Wanda please Sis'Bee....

Me: Wanda ?? Hayi unguKwanda kum tyhini thiza

 (You're Kwanda to me, geez)

Wanda: fine...but I still think that we shouldn't sleep separately I mean we can't just get to vacate th-

Me: No...we have enough rooms here not unless, you're still in a honeymoon phase and you still wanna s-

Lihle: Sis'Bee eww... we'll separately...

Kwanda: yheea..yhea.. yhea..

Me: good now feel at home and figure your way around the house. Anele and Olo maybe back at anytime.

Lihle: who are they?

Me: My child and my friend Anele...the one who took you to work sometimes?.

Lihle: oh that one.. he's here?

Me: ja..he got a job here so I asked him to come and stay with us..

Lihle: you look having people around don't you?

Me: well, it's not that. It's just that I grew alone and I've always wanted to have a sibling but

unfortunately I didn't have one. I still wish I would have one. *I said that looking at Kwanda. I just feel like maybe he's my father's child but I can't be sure.
*

Lihle: I'm sorry...

Me: no.. it's fine. I'm gonna go somewhere now so I'll see you guys later, okay?

Lihle: sure..

Kwanda: Sis'Busie?

Me: yes...* I turned to look at him*

Kwanda: thank you...* He said with his hand in the pocket. I nodded with a smile*

Me: mna nawe we need to talk when I get back.. okay?

Kwanda: oh...ok...*I left him confused.*

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

So guys Thando have been calling me and I just ignores his messages. Now I'll call him and let the game Begin...

He answered on a first ring...

Phone Convo:

Thando: Um. Babe I know I left without seeing. I'm sorry oka-

Me: hey babe, I'm great thanks and you Thando?

Thando: eish...I'm sorry babe. It's just that I'm worried about us.

Me: why are you worried? Did something happen?

Thando: What? no

Me: good. So you've been calling me, what's up?

Thando: So you're not angry anymore?

Me: no...I was never angry anyway..So what are you up to now?

Thando: I'm at work babe...

Me: Oh ok...* But I'm looking at him there with his friends* so you're still in the cape?

Thando: ja...

Me: sure. Look I've got to go.. I Love you okay?

Thando: I love you too baby...

Me: take care of yourself then...

I hanged up. Thando thinks he is smart well, well well. What do we have here? Him, his friends Ntokozo. Ntokozo is the one who's always quiet and looks at me with lust. They're chilling with two ladies in there, well let me just rock up. I can't wait to see Thando's face when I rock in there.

I parked my car in front of this bar called Cubana. Thando said he's at work in the cape but he's in PE. To make it worse he's at the bar, this is nice isn't it. I took a piece of paper and wrote my number and then kiss it so it can have my lipstick on it.. I folded it nicely, then I went out of the car to the Bar... I went in and walked to a bar man. I ordered a glass of red wine. There were few people in there and I felt some eyes on me. I turned to the direction and found Thando looking at me puzzled. I smiled at him and waved . I walked to them, he stood up looking priceless. And Ntokozo stood up too.. I forgot to mention that I was wearing a short tight dress that was a bit revealing and sexy. So Ntokozo was looking at thighs, I went to Thando smiling. He faked a smile tensing up and sweaty.

Me: So, you wanted to surprise me with your presence here?

Thando: *cleared a throat, nervously* well, ja...I wanted to surprise you babe..* he gulped his glass of champagne*

Me: Ncooah ...that's so sweet of you babe...

I hugged him and he hugged me hesitantly. I looked at Ntokozo and gave him the piece of paper I had written my number on. I winked at him and he smiled. Great this is going according to he plan.

I broke the hug. And looked at Thando.

Thando: Babe I've told you about the dress code.. you don't listen do you?

Me: I'm sorry babe. It's just that it's too hot outside... I won't do it again..

He pulled me to him and kissed the shit out of me. Okay, that won't work I'm still in the game. I broke the kiss and looked at him..

Me: Babe I've got to go.. I was here to see the co-owner but he ain't here so I'll leave you guys to it... Ntokozo...

Ntokozo: hi..thought you didn't even recognize me..

Me: well, Thando is always taking the spotlight...

Thando: I'm still here you know...

Me: here he goes again . Guys let love and leave you to it.

Thando: okay..babe I'll call you before I leave.

Me: okay...*I kissed his cheek and left. *

.

.

.

.

.

.

When I got home, I got a call from an unknown number but I'm sure it's Ntokozo..

Phone Convo:

Me: Good evening, Busisiwe Mlambo Speaking how may I help you?

Ntokozo: hey... beautiful it's Ntokozo here...

Me: I figured that out...

Ntokozo: So, what are you up to?

Me: Nothing just chilling..

Ntokozo: so can we meet up tomorrow?

Me: okay... I'll text you the details..

Ntokozo: Okay...um.

Me: look Ntokozo I have to go. Goodnight.

Ntokozo: Night then..

I hanged up. The plan is coming is together. So now I'm waiting for my source to tell me why is Thando here?

My phone rang and seems as if I'm Speaking of the devil itself.

Phone Convo:

Me: Papsy give me the good news..

Papsy: the guy is here for DNA tests.

Me: He got someone pregnant?

Papsy: I don't have all the details but tomorrow he's gonna be in Ntokozo's surgical center in Summerstrand for the results.

Me: So, Ntokozo owns a surgical center?

Papsy: Not directly but he's a surgeon in there and managing it.

Me: So what time is he gonna be there?

Papsy: 08:00 pm...

Me: Sounds like the Thando I know. His love for darkness.

Papsy: ja.. I'll keep tabs on him for the whole day tomorrow.

Me: great ..thanks Papsy . I'll send you half of the payment. You've done a good job so far.

Papsy: I would really love to see you in person..

Me: No...you better not... Bye

I hanged up.. I can't wait for tomorrow, so I can strike. I'm looking forward into crushing his bruised ego. He started this and I'm gonna finish it for him. I just can't wait for tomorrow.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

..

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love y'all 

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards 

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Continuation 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 🌸

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

In the evening:

It's seven thirty and I'm cat walking to Ntokozo's office, I didn't even tell him that I'm coming but I know for a fact that he's there. I've bought a red lacy bikini and wore it . I put my long coat on top. Oh boy trust me, uThando uzondazi netshomi zakhe (he will know me with his friends).

I reached his door and fix my hair. I did breathing exercises and knocked. I was told to come in . I

found Ntokozo buried in his books. He smiled as soon as he saw me and stood up. I smiled back.

Me: is it a bad time?

Ntokozo: No.. no..take a sit please...

Me: thank you *I sat down and relaxed in the chair.
*

Ntokozo: So, how are you doing? * He said sitting on top of his desk next to me. *

Me: I'm doing great. Just that I've been trying to get hold of Thando the whole day but he ain't answering my calls... * I made a sad face*

Ntokozo: oh have you tried his office? * He said with his eyes wandering around the room*

Me: he's here in PE. He doesn't pay attention to me anymore and I just feel like I'm boring him or something. * A tear escaped and I wiped it. *

Ntokozo: Bee please don't cry, you're not boring okay? * He said cupping my face Ncoah*

Me: do you think he's cheating on me? * I said with tears flowing down my face, I stood up.*

Ntokozo: No..I mean I don't know. But he would be stupid to that ...* I saw that hes lying. He came closer to me and I was crying so much.*

Me: then why does he act like he doesn't love me? He hurts me you know? * He hugged me, then my phone vibrated, it's in my hand so I just look at the screen the message got in "action" . I just got a hint. I broke the hug*

Ntokozo: it's okay... You'll be fine..

Me: No I'll not be fine. He's playing me. Look at me I'm vulnerable and hurt . How can it be fi-

He shutted me with a kiss. Yheke yangena intak'endlini. (The bird finally gets in the trap.)

I kissed him back but he doesn't do it the way I like it. He's just rushing me and he started touching my whole body. I wrapped my hands around his neck . He broke the kiss, before he could talk I opened my

coat. He saw my whole body in a bikini, he just became speechless.

Me: well, that's what your friend missed out this evening. I gu-

He shuts me with a kiss and lifted me up to his desk. He went to my neck. My cellphone vibrated and just knew what to do. I moaned out loud and touched his abs more like massaging them. He groaned with me moaning. I kept massaging his abs so he can keep up the groaning.

I saw the door latch moving and I moaned loudly. "Ahh... Ntokozo" I said loudly but he was just kissing my neck 😬. Thando got in with a light skinned girl.

Thando: hai bafo this is a off-(no bro this is an off-)

Ntokozo got so shocked and walked away from me as I just pushed him. Thando's eyes popped out as he was surprised to see. In a moment he a punch landed on Ntokozo's face. I pressed the button calling security.

Me: Thando please stop...you're hearting him...* I screamed at a distance,I was being a real bitch right now. *

Thando: Wena Busie in my car now...

Me: Thando I'm sorry oka-

Thando : in my car now...

The security got in and dragged Thanks and he dragged me. He left that skinny girl following behind like a sick puppy. I wanted to laugh but I had to put my best act. My coat was now zipped up, so I'm appropriate. We got to his car outside and he opened the door and pushed me in. Closed it and

got to his side. The girl knocked and Thando rolled the window down.

Thando: Thandeka just leave. I'll send someone to do the procedures.

Thandeka: W-

Thando started the car and drove off not listening to whatever she has to say. I was silently crying and messy. On the other side, Thando was driving like a maniac.

Me: Thanks where are you taking me ? * I was having hiccups by now*

Thando: just shut up, Busie...you fucking cheated on me damn it..

Me: I didn't babe.. it's not what it looks like, oka-

Thando: I don't even know you anymore. Fucking with my buddy really?

Me: I'm sorry, okay...* We we're now getting into Goerge. *

Thando didn't say anything but drove fastly. I wasn't scared as he wanted me to be, I mean ndiyintombi kanotaxi mna sana (I'm the girlfriend to a taxi driver) I'm used to more than that.

We got to one of his house in South. He got out and I was Still acting out. He went to my side and took me out. He picked me up like a sack of potatoes.

We got inside and he went upstairs. He put to bed and locked the door. He took off his shirt and a vest.

Me: Thando, I'm sorry let's talk about this...

Thando: wipe those tears Busie now and stop crying. * I wiped them but they kept coming*

He sat down against the bed and he buried his head with his hands. He was crying, I started feeling sorry for him. I touched his shoulder and he yanked his arm. He stood up with puffy eyes and he has tears but kept wiping them.

Thando: how long have you been fucking him?

Me: we only met today Thando...* I wasn't crying anymore but feeling sorry for him*

Thando: Did you sleep with him?

I looked away not saying anything. He came to me and lifted his hand, I hid my face with my hands screaming. I was now really scared. He went backwards and I looked at him. He took a vase and crushed against the wall.

Thando: why? You told me you ain't ready.

Me: and you said you'll wait for me.

Thando: did I not wait??

Me: I don't know you tell me, Thando...

Thando: So, do you love him? * He said looking all sad.*

Me: well, love is a strong word.

Thando: so you feel something for him??

Me: * I looked at him, he was just so sad and disappointed*

Thando: Answer me Busisiwe!! * He yelled*

Me: No.. don't raise your voice at me Thando...* I said getting annoyed with his shouting*

Thando: Wow...

He cracked again, trust me guys this is not a good looking image. Seeing him crack like this hurts. I don't know why I suddenly feel bad for him when he doesn't even think twice before hurting me, and then twist the knife in my back.

Thando: you fucked with my friend out of all people Busisiwe.

Me: I didn't sleep with him Okay??

Thando: you didn't?

Me : *I shooked my head into a no*

Thando: then what was going on in there?

Me: well, I went to look for you in there but couldn't find you.

Thando: how did you know I was gonna be there?

Me: you told me you are there...

Thando: no...I didn't..

Me: well, I'm not surprised you don't even remember. You've been lying for such a long time. You don't even know what you said and didn't anymore.

Thando: Busie don't fucking shift the blame on me when you were busy snogging with my friend.

Me: well, maybe next time you'll get the message. Let's just pray that I don't fuck with that fucking

friend of yours. He doesn't even know how to kiss well, please teach him...* I took my bag and head to the door, he looked puzzled.* Well, don't be too proud there is someone who might be a better kisser than you too..

I walked out and went down stairs. When I was about to exit the main door, Thando shouted my name from upstairs.

Me: what ?

Thando: where are you going?

Me: apho kungenje..(where it's not this way)

Thando: you mean to fuck my other friend?

Me: Maybe or maybe not but someone who's gonna do much better than you do...

Thando: If you dare Busie. I swear I'm gonna kick your ass and I'm gonna kill any son of bitch you're with.

Me: after you're done crying huh? * I Said opening the door*

Thando: I'm watching ya'...

He shouted and went out..I don't know whether I should leave him or not. I'm just so confused. I know he's hurt but I wanna get a good reason to leave him for good. I just can't bring myself to break up with him. But he's doesn't wanna come clean. He's a liar and manipulator. He's selfish. Anele warned me but I never listened. I just don't know what to do anymore.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Goodnight 

.


.

.

.

×Unedited×

.

Episode 45 

.

.

.

.

.

.

Feeling Betrayed and Broken

.

. Busie's POV 

.

.

I went home and the time was eleven at night. Thank God I've got my own key. I got in then I noticed the light is on in the kitchen. I went in and found Wanda sitting in counter with a glass of water.

Me: Can't sleep?

Wanda: yhea.. got a lot of on my mind.

Me: I can imagine. Come join me in the lounge...

He followed me and we went to the lounge. I connected my music in there and turned on the TV . The TV had it's own show going on but the volume is down, then the music topping the whole thing. With my sadness, I do jazz. Wanda sat before the TV and I disappeared to a room next to lounge to take a blanket. I throw it to him and he caught, he smiled and I smiled back disappearing to the kitchen. I took out my hidden red wine, yhea hidden because mom

does not even know I touch alcohol. I took with two glasses. I went to the lounge.

Me: do you listen to jazz though?

Kwanda: favourite genre.

Me: makes the two of us, wine ?

Kwanda: you got it all in track aren't you?

Me: *I chuckled* Perks of being a personalities and have to live a normal life style.

I sat besides him and gave him the glass of wine. I remembered that I wanted to ask him a few questions about his backgrounds.

Me: I told you, we need to talk right?

Kwanda: What would you like to talk about?

Me: your background. Where are from?

Kwanda: * exhaling deeply* I'm from King's Williams Town.

Me: So, you're from the same location as Lihle?

Kwanda: Well, we grew up in the same home. I grew up thinking that my parents are his parents. Until I recognized that I had a different surname from them. But my Dad didn't know until I noticed.

Me: you mean to say the Mojongenis raised you and one of didn't know your real surname?

Kwanda: I don't know how Lee's Mom pulled it off but Dad never knew until I noticed and Aunt Lee's Mom explained an unclear thing that Dad understood but I for one didn't.

Me: What was the explanation?

Kwanda: that I am a son of uncle's cousin who was a Gardner there. But not even my elder siblings remember that certain Gardner as their uncle. I then did a research after an event that led us to a run to Cape Town where got to take us with Mzi.

Me: The forced marriages?

Kwanda: yheea and at the time of the marriages I just discovered that I'm in love with Lee but thought she's my sister. But I got to realize that it's a lie because if you look at it, they didn't tell us. Meaning that it was an idea to separate us.

Me: You think Thando's mom is the Master of the game?

Kwanda: of course she is. I went to Lee's grandma and she told me my background. She said many people's lives are in danger and that they're souls have been given to the darkness for wealth. My father is one of them and they were made not to ever succeed. She said the love is the only thing that can save each and every one of those. That's why I am still alive because I gave love a chance.

Me: Love??

Kwanda: yes. Love is a strong weapon to fight hate Sis'Bee.

Me: I asked you your background because my father disappeared and never came back. When I saw you, you reminded me of him. I then saw that

white mark in the back of you neck. * I said facing him to indicate it, he looked a bit uncomfortable but let me be. * This is what my mom has on her neck Kwanda.

Kwanda: your mom?? * He said surprised*

Me: yhea and I started being confused. Your surname was my surname when my father was still around but my mom changed it as soon as he left us. Molefe is who I am. My father's surname.

Kwanda: I don't know Sis'Busie. I don't even know my Mom. I just know their name and they were given by grandma.

Me: who are they? * I asked with my heart pounding*

Kwanda: Mongezi Fredrick Molefe and Ntombikayise Nokwakha Mlambo. * He said that firmly *

Me: * I looked at me with tears falling down my face. I was shocked.* You.... You're my.... you're my brother...* That came out as a whisper* but how?

Kwanda: what ? No...I mean that's not possible..

Me: your Mom's name is my mom...No....this is impossible... You're...no...

Kwanda: Mom abandoned me and left me to be
sa...no... My mom died okay? You're not my
sister...* He was also crying*

We we're now standing. I wanted clarity. I just don't know how to feel . I was crying and he was crying. I went to hug him and he did too. We sat down not talking to each other. Each and everyone of us was in deep thoughts. And i guess we fell asleep in there. My heart was so heavy though.

Thando had told me that my father stole from them. He knew the whole truth but knew if he tells me I will leave him. That is why her parents were so terrified when they got to know my Mom. But why would they get that terrified when it is only them who knows. Maybe...the alarm went off from my

phone and I switched it off . We woke up and I went to my room and so did Kwanda with uttering a word to each other.

I took a shower and went downstairs. I found mom with some beautiful clothes and her luggages were in the lounge. She was with Anele.

Me: hey Mom you're back..

Mom: ain't you gonna hug me?

Me: yhoo * I went to hug her and I couldn't stop wondering about Kwanda*

Mom: So, are these friends of yours still here?

Me: yes mom. Actually I need to ask you something concerning them.

Mom: and what's that?

Anele: Busie can you please greet your baby sitter?

Me: ouch... I didn't see you there. You don't travel klk

Anele: mxm... Let me make some coffee and see if you'll see me or not.

Me: hi there Anele...you look handsome this as always you know that?

Them: 🤪🤪🤪🤪 that's a low blow

Me: whatever...

Anele: *clearing a throat* you were going to ask aunt something?

Mom: 🤪🤪 that's a real journalist..

* We laughed.*

Me: well, mom I just wanted to know if did I have a sibling growing up?

Mom: Hai bo Busie... Have you ever seen any while growing up? Ungumafungwashe nje uphinde ube ngumathunjana. Izinyo lam lokulila nelokuhleka (you're my first born and last born. My happiness and last hope)

Me: but mom I met someone who's looks exactly like dad and has the white skin patch in his neck just like yours mom.

Mom: what ? Busie you're not good in comparing faces and you know it too.

Me: but mom I know what I'm saying. And it doesn't end there.

Mom: mmhhhmm?

Me: His surname is Molefe and his father's name is Mongezi Fredrick. And I believe that's my father's name.

Mom: Busie are you serious?

Me: I'm serious this time and do you remember when I told about Thando's family reaction when I mentioned I was your daughter?

Anele&Mom: where do they fit in the equation now?

Me: well, the person I'm talking about was their foster child.

Mom: I don't know Busie maybe it's your father's child. I don't even know where he is, you know. It's been years.

Me: what about the patch in the neck?

Mom: ay... Busie people have got patches.

Me: do you know what's Thando's surname?

Mom: No..

Me: how come you don't know when you love him this much? You ruined my relationship for that rascal.

Mom: and you went back to him. Which means you also loved him. He's a good boy.

Anele: what does his surname has to do with anything?

Me: Thando's grandma knows mom and Dad. So I thought if I mention Mjongeni she w-

Mom: you said what?

Me: If I-

Mom: no marn the name?

Me: Mjongeni..

Mom: is that their surname?

Me: yes, Mom

Mom: No..marn Busie why didn't you tell me about this in the beginning mara hee? Those people would kill you. Come here

Me: so you can beat me no...* I stood away *

Mom: I won't Busie marn. When was the last time since I got that angry. Come.

I went closer and she looked at my eyes the my eyes and the neck.

Mom: Didn't they perhaps take you to a traditional healer?

Me: No...why would they do that?

Mom: do you have any nightmares on your sleep? Or just any unclear dreams of people calling your name?

Me: no..

Mom: are you sure, Busie?

Me: yes mom I'm sure. What's going on mom?

Mom: I don't want to see you any closer to that boy okay?

Me: but-

Mom: no but Busie they killed my child and they shall not do it again.

Me: you had a child?

Mom: * she was teary* yes, I was giving birth to him and he was your little brother. Your father was already on the run. He left a paper with the name of the boy. He named him Nkwandakwethu and if he was girl it was gonna be Nokwanda. They said he's dead. They refused to give me the corpse to burry. I had to run for my sake and yours for they wanted to kill me as well. Mambamba told me to run and helped me. Busie I don't ever want you closer that boy. It's better for you to be with a taxi driver than that boy. * She said warningly*

Me: But the taxi driver broke up with me Mom. He doesn't want me anymore.

Mom: I know but there are many good guys out there and they'll love you for who you are baby.

Me: But I want him and him alone mom. He's good for me.

Mom: But he doesn't want you. If you love him then set him free let him go Busie. In that way you'll be free. * I was now in her chest*

Me: Mom Kwanda is alive..* I just blurted out*


Mom: * she let go of me and looked at me shocked
* Busie what are you saying? How could you possibly say that? You don't even know him.

Me: * Anele gave me some coffee looking shocked as well.* He's here Mom. He was never dead. He looks exactly like my father. He's here.

Mom: Busie marn stop it.. I to-

Me: I'll go and take him now then...

I ran upstairs..

Anele: Busie 

I didn't turn I just went upstairs. I wiped away my tears. And went to his room . I did even knock I just got in, I found Lee crying in his Wanda's embrace.

Me: um. Sorry I'll come back later..

Lee: Busisiwe...just the one I've been looking for .*
She is very angry right and Wanda is trying by all means to prevent her from coming to me*

Me: Ok...I'm here now..

Lee: is snatching away people's men your style huh?

Me: um.. ok what's going on here?

Lee: Don't act dumb with me here. The wine and cuddling with my man. Yo-

Kwanda: Lihle please just listen to me for a sec-

Lee: you thought no one co-

Me: Lihle I do not appreciate being disrespected, especially by you, okay? If I look bitchy to you then you better look at me from another angle.

Lee: respect is earned. You th-

Me: you know what I'm not gonna argue with you. Mom wants to see your man downstairs and may also go with so she can not snatch him as well. * I said that turning to the door. *

Kwanda: Sis'Bee wait... * He came to me running.*

Me: what ? * I said looking at him*

Kwanda: please forgive her. It's hormones, she doesn't mean all that..

Me: * looking at him confused* Hormones?


Kwanda: She__is pregnant.

Me: So, you're expecting?

Kwanda: yhea.. so do you forgive her?

Me: she must be the one to apologise...* I said dramatically* now come on, go take her so we can head down stairs.

He went to the room and took his own sweet time to come out. Lee was not crying and holding his man's arm . I laughed at her and she rolled her eyes.

 This so unlike her. We got downstairs and they were following behind like sick puppies. They started walking slowly, I'm sure you can imagine and relate.

I went into the kitchen and they were standing outside the door. Mom looked at me like she feels sorry for me and Anele looking at me like I'm crazy or something. You know that look, right? Ingathi aniyazi nina andiniqondi..

Me: Kwandakwethu please come in so mom can see ya...

He came in and mom stood up looking at him for a moment. Kwanda didn't move he was just looking at mom. Mom walked to him and touched his neck . She saw the patch and tears fell from her face. She then took somebody's phone on top of the counter and looked at her own patch in her neck. Then looked at Kwandakwethu.

Mom: Kwandakwethu??? * She whispered*

Kwanda: Mom?? * He was in tears too*

Mom: they told me you're dead...

Kwanda: they said you died too, Mom...* They hugged*

.

.

.

.

All I can tell you is that was most heart touching moment of my life. Growing up all alone thinking

that your father doesn't care until you discover that someone Bewitched him. Spending all your life thinking that you never had a sibling until you find out that they stole him from you. Spending almost all of your life loving someone until you find out that his family was the core reason why you're not really going forward in your life, they destroyed everything beautiful and fruitful in your family. On top of that the person gets to betray you numerous times and promised that he will be loyal and honest to you, only to feel the pain on your back while he's breathing on your neck until you find out that all along he's been twisting the knife on your back. You let go of what is valuable all because the society don't see the value and go for what they prefer only did you know that what you're choosing is a rotten fig but looking all beautiful and delicious outside. But when you get to open it you discover the maggots and realize that it is rotten. The disappointment and your heart will surely break into million pieces. To even think that you'll be able to live the rest of your life with the person and you

come across the secrets and setbacks his been burying for you not to see. It hurts that shit hurts deeply. I mean I've given Thando million chances but he kept repeating the same things. I discovered what's better than him but still I went back to him as imperfect as he was, I accepted him as a criminal he is. But now that I can see who he really is, he can never change and I say enough is enough. I don't love him anymore. It just hurt to recall the love I had for him and the time I've wasted with him.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I left home heading to Cape Town with Mom preparing dinner but I told them I have to fix something immediately and it's important. Not to forget to tell you that Brad and Nthabiseng's wedding is in the next few weeks. I've been planning it and it is a wedding for the whole universe not to dare forget about. This wedding will be something that will make me focus more on expanding my businesses and stop running around with men like Thando. I'm done playing around.

I was now driving besides the forest of Knysna. I was driving like a maniac suddenly I noticed some one on my wind mirror. I had drove past him but I know his attire. I slowed down and reversed. There were no cars coming, I looked closely at my wing mirror, this is the man that once visited me in my home. What is he doing in the middle of nowhere? He had told me his name is Sonj.

I stopped the car in front of him, I rolled the window down.

Me: Hi...Mr. Sonj..

Sonj: Namaste Ms. Mlambo.

Me: what are you doing here?

Sonj: Soul searching but I'm trying to catch a transport to Cape Town now.

Me: Come on get in...

I opened the front door for him and he got in. It is bit cold here.

Sonj: I see you left the ways of cowardness.

Me: I'm not sure about that but I've discovered a lot through facing my demons. As you had told me to.

Sonj: Now all that is left is to cast all those who are dishonest and manipulative in your life.

Me: I'm on it... So what will the next step be?

Sonj: You feel like there will be another step?

Me: I don't know but I'm sure there is.

Sonj: Let love take over irregardless of the surroundings and circumstances.

Me: love was not meant for everyone especially not for me.

Sonj: well, in your journey you need love to overcome and break some spells.

Me: You also believe that love fights evil huh?

Sonj: of course it does. Look at your brother, he's so closer to the finishing and no one shall ever be able to get him now. He's an overcomer.

Me: How do you know about my family?

Sonj: I know everything about everyone, Ms. Mlambo.

Me: Are you a seer?

Sonj: you can call it however you want to call it.

Me: right... Why do I trust you so much?

Sonj: because I'm harmless. Just know that when your instincts trust someone you don't even know, they're harmless.

I kept quiet thinking about the fact that, I trusted Lwethu even though I didn't know him and I discovered that he is falling for me. He never did really hurt me besides the break up thing. He is harmless. I blushed at thought of that.

Sonj: thank you that's where I'm going...

Me: okay.. Farewell Mr.Sonj..

Sonj: Namaste dear...

He got off after I've just stopped the car. I then thought of calling Thando. He answered on the first ring, as usual there were some noise where he was.

Phone Convo

Thando: hey, babe...

Me: hi...where are you?

Thando: in my house..

Me: which one ?

Thando: South, please come over we're celebrating Brad's and Nthabiseng's engagement.

Me: I'll be there in twenty minutes.

Thando: Busie this speeding of yours has to st-

I hanged up and put the car down. I drove it like I'm the only one in the road. I was in the free way anyway 🙄.

.
. .
.

I got there less than Fifteen minutes. I parked my car inside and some people were looking at me as I

got out of it, I'm sure you can imagine the confidence I had. I was doing everything slowly so they actually get to see that it's mine. I finally closed it and locked it whole at a distance 😎

.

.

I went inside the house and found Thando with all his friends, a crew. He waved for me to come over there. He was drunk I could see. I came closer to kiss me but I moved back. Ntokozo was also here

😂😂😂😂🗣️.....

Thando: Ufuna uncamisa uNtokozo na babe? Huh?
(You wanna kiss Ntokozo?)

Me: hi, Thando. Gentlemen* I said firmly*

They nodded.

Brad: Is it true? * He said calmly*

Me: ukuba? (That?)

Siya: did you smash with my nigga here? * He indicated to Ntokozo*

Me: * I Smiled naughtily* why don't you ask him?

Thabo: of course he's denying it.

Me: Maybe I should give it to him again then. * I said taking a short from a passing waiter. *

Brad: I'm so disappointed in you Busie.

Siya: you never striked me as who're or something.
* They said really disappointedly*

Me: well, I thought sharing is caring.

Ntokozo: Busisiwe stop it. You know, I didn't sleep with you. Why would I even do that ?

Me: I don't know maybe because my boyfriend is lyer, sleeping around making babies and I wasn't happy. Or maybe because I'm just a whore like Siya said.

Inga: Making babies? Who's making babies now?

Me: oh drop the act. You know exactly how many of Thando's babies you've killed. And when you were tired of killing, he resorted to Ntokozo. You may be angry at me Ntokozo but I saved your fucking ass from killing an innocent child.

Thando: * who was just looking at me quietly all along* you lie. I wasn't gonna kill it. It wasn't mine anyway.

Me: you sse, if it was you would have killed it. You all act like this friend of yours is a saint when all he does is fuck around and then come to tell me that " I love you and only you. I'm gonna be honest and loyal to you and treat you like a queen you are" . You all think I believe that? I'm not a fool. It is better to be a whore than being fooled by a backstabber like Thando your friend.

Brad: Don't you dare call him a backstabber when you've just broke his heart. You knew exactly how much he loves you and just because he didn't buy a birthday present you reckon he's cheating? And you

avenge yourself by fucking his friend? That's more than being a whore and you know it.

Me: this is not about my birthday but if you want it to be about it then let it be. Does he tell you that he didn't even know my birthday? Did he show you the presents I've bought for all his birthdays? And you say he fucking forget my birthday? He didn't forget he didn't know. Of which I ain't complaining.

Brad: then why sleep with his friend?

Me: I didn't sleep with Ntokozo and he told you so himself.

Siya: you were going to.

Me: and you're a prophet. That was all set. I knew he was gonna be there and I wanted him to find me there so he can feel what I feel when he's fucking around. And what y'all feel about his heart break now is what my friends feel like when he's doing this shit to me . So drop the act and keep it for real auditioning.

Thando: So, all that crying and Dr you caused was your plan Al along, Busie?

Me: absolutely.

Thando: * he couldn't talk but stared at me*

Me: What? You thought you're the only one with the tactics to betray? Lying about my father. You know it is so interesting to see both you and your brother looking at me with so much hatred when you have the most bigger secret hidden away from me.

Brad: what secret?

Me: oh cut the act Brad. You knew that your family or shall I say Thando's family that raised you, sacrificed my father to the darkness and stole my brother. After discovering or shall I say knowing that I am the daughter of the man you built your businesses and everything is my father, you decided to cook a lie and tell me that he stole from me. When you stole from me? Kwandakwethu is not your brother and you knew he's my brother but hid it from me.

Brad&Thando: Wanda?

Me: don't act all surprised. You know exactly what those evil parents of yours did.

Brad: wait, Busie. You said Thando told you that your father stole from us.

Me: ask him and what I'm interested in is where was he because he told me he grew up in France. Or maybe he was tryna impress me with his lies. Well, I'm amazed more that being impressed.

Brad: Bruce what is she talking about?

Thando: I can't tell you now Brad.

Me: Now, Thando I want you to listen and listen to me very carefully.

Thando: Busie I can ex-

Me: It is over. And this chapter will be closed now. I know your stunts, such as creating family albums to destroy my relationships. I promise you if you dare try it, I won't hesitate to tell the public about all your scandals. I'm not talking about the Mafia part but what you don't know that I know of. And if I do

you won't go down alone but with your friends, like Siyamthanda the red bull, Bradley the Brigaddoe the one who killed his girlfriend the princess of Unyazi kingdom, Inga the one who exchange people's body parts after their death in hospital. Thabo you're the only saint and Ntokozo the drug dealer.

Siya: Busie where -

Me: You see Siya you're not the only one who can investigate and know everything about people. I thought were friends looking out for each other but I was wrong.

Brad: we're Bu-

Me: No we're not. If anything happens to my family or me even if it's not you just know that shit is about to go down and you'll suffer the consequences.

Ntokozo: you know what I'm used to those kinda threats and I-

Me: well, Gabapentin your enemy is still alive and he is watching ya'.

Ntokozo: how do you know about Gabapentin?

Thando: Ghost's friend? * He was now shaking in his boots*

Me: you left thinking he's dead didn't you, well there are many many of them and they're watching ya'. Am I still threatening you?

Thando: babe pl-

Me: now please stay out of my way and I'll stay out of yours because somewhere somehow there's someone withholding your files and if you dare think of double crossing me the files will be realised. I am not your friend. You started the game Thando and I am finishing it. I told you that I'm not just any woman but a Faminist. Now get out of my way..* I pushed out of the way*

Thando: Busie please jus-

I went out and drove the car out. I drove to a bridge where there's some kind of peace. That is where Lwethu used to take me for walks what I had lost my memory. He said he liked the place because it makes him see the possibility of being able to live with no one besides you. At that moment he was single and I happened. I'm sure I caused havoc in his peaceful life. I got to the bridge and parked my car. I went near the lake and sat there watching people feeding ducks and couples going up and down.

I walked around and climbed up the bridge and stood there watching the water under the bridge. I had nothing in mind but concentrating on the water. I took off my sweater and put it on my shoulder it was kinda hot. I stood there, enjoying the air coming in and out of my nostrils and the sun blazing nicely on my back. I eventually smelt a common cologne but it is definitely not Thando's. I looked around to see if I will see a familiar face but I didn't, I just saw whites and females doing whatever they

were doing not even paying attention to me not like they had to though.

I sighed and turned to where I was looking down the bridge. In my heart i was trying so hard to forget of the betrayal and brokenness but I am broken.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's PVO 

.

.

.

.

Long time no see hey... So, I'm back from the State just for a few days and I had to be Cape Town first before going to PE. I tried calling Siwe's mom but no luck. I called Siwe as well but she ain't picking my calls. I'll just rock up in there then because I don't know what's wrong really. I'm worried about her Mom, that woman never liked me . I have only a few days to be here so I would really use some time to spend with Nkwenkwezi. I missed him with his mother as well, just seeing her satisfies me. I don't think I've ever loved a woman like I love her, I tried letting go but I just fail to. It hurts to see her with another man but they say it has to be done. She never told me she loves me and that's when I realized that maybe it's because she ain't feeling the way I do. I mean why not tell me if she really does, I told her everyday because I really do and never wanted her to doubt that. But she never did tell me how she really feel. But I guess it's all in the past now.

.

.

After attending the meeting with the arti- I mean taxi drivers, I felt like there's so much in my head. I then went to take a cab to the lake around here. In no time I was already there. I got in the lake and walked around. I went on top of the bridge and my nostrils hit a familiar scent. Okay this is Busie's perfume. Maybe it's someone who's wearing the same one. I walk towards the bridge to view under the bridge while on top, that is mind refreshing. The perfume scent became stronger as I stood there and I looked around not knowing what I'm actually looking for because I can't just pick up the person with the perf- my eyes spotted someone who's like Busie but she shifted her gaze back to the water under the bridge before she could see me. Okay that's definitely Busie. But what would she be doing here all alone. Maybe she's with someone, I waited for someone to come to her but no did. I walked over to her for she was just a few feets away.

It's really her, in her brown sweatpant, my white t-shirt and a black air-force with a black sweater hanged on her shoulder. Okay, she still has my t-shirt.. Wow, she looks even more sexier than the last time but she looks troubled not that everyone can tell but I can tell. Her concentration to the water, seems as if she's drowning in the world of confusion. I walked closer and closer. She looked around like she's searching for someone but she doesn't notice me. I tap her shoulder and she looks at me and I flash a smile.

Me: hey, Siwe..

Siwe: Lwethu? Oh my God Is this this ya'? * She was smiling warmly and suprised*

Me: ain't you gonna give your baby daddy a hug? * I said casually*

Siwe: Oh my Gosh 😊 ..* she threw herself in my arms*

She hugged me so tightly like her life depended on this hug. I suddenly felt warm and loved once again, that's what I always feel like when I'm in her arms. I just feel at home and I just wish I could always hold her close to me just like this. I could tell from the hug that she's not okay. She broke and looked at my eyes more like she's looking for something. I just wanted to kiss her but I get hold of myself. I was still holding on to her waist and her hands were on my neck.

Siwe: when did you get here? * That came out as a whisper*

Me: yesterday morning and I've been tryna get hold of ya'since then.

Me: well, there was a lot going on even now it's in the car. And mom was in one of her ' adventures.'

Me: 🤪🤪🤪 you hate those adventures?

Siwe: she's just chowing my money that one. She doesn't even invite me.

Me: she worked her ass to get you to give it to her that's why.

Siwe: 😂😂😂 I don't know about that but I'm the one working now.

Seeing her laugh made me feel so happy and complete. There is nothing that I wish for her but happiness in the whole world. She is the only one who brought out the love in me. She makes me feel different with the way she treats me. She believes in me and my dreams. I remember when I first told her I want to be an international musician, her reaction puzzled me, she was like " Your voice has it Lwazilwethu. I don't know why you're still here. But I know you will." She was smiling brightly a sunrise. I didn't think that she would believe in my dream for even my mother didn't believe in the dream. My mother wanted me to be a lawyer by profession but I studied for something else where my soul is all at.

.

.

Nevertheless we stayed there silently holding hands. I had to break the silence.

Me: Ice cream?

Siwe: thought you'd never ask...

We laughed going to the man with an ice cream container just beside the road. This is the man we have always been buying ice cream from. He still remember us, he smiled while filling our ice creams. He gave Siwe hers and gave me mine. He then firmly looked at me,

Man: You've been together for a long time now, please propose and marry her. She's yours.* He smiled*

Me: I will do so Sir. I promise.

Man: Invite me to make you some ice cream on the wedding day.

Me: give me your business card then. * I was serious as a heart attack*

Man: * he noticed and took a piece of paper and wrote down* here this is my address my name and contact details.

Me: wait for my call.

We went away and I honestly don't know why I did all that but I felt the urge to. Siwe, was blushing so badly at the moment.

Siwe: you didn't have to lie to him, you know?

Me: I wasn't lying... * I said honestly*

Siwe: but we're not together anymore.

Me: in his mind and eyes we still are.

Siwe: Lwethu this is not a court. 😞

Me: but you make it feel like it.

Siwe: I didn't.

Me: but you made me defend myself, Siwe...

Siwe: Whatever, Lwazilwethu Dalidyabo 😞 * she scooped my ice cream with her spoon*

Me: that's what people do when they've just lost an argument.

Siwe: you know I didn't.

Me: then wh-

Siwe: Can we combine our ice creams please?

Me: you mean can you have mine too because yours is finished?

Siwe: well, not really but something like that... 🙄

Me: This is why I hate South Africa, some people want me to be thin while they get...let me keep quiet.

Siwe: Are tryna say that I'm fat Lwethu?

Me: Huh? What ? No... I mean why would I say that ?

Siwe: So, in other words I'm thin?

Me: No, you're not . You're...ay I don't know..

Siwe: So, you mean that I'-

Me: okay I know.. I know..

Siwe: then tell me..

Me: you're beautifully slim and sexy * I bite my lower *

Siwe: * She blushed hidingly* if you mean that then you'll let me have your ice cream.

Me: * cleared my throat* but-

Siwe: So you were lyin' ?

Me: ok fine, here...* We ate together*

Siwe: you're so different and more handsome. I almost didn't recognize you anymore. I see you've been working out a lot more. * She said biting her lower lip, winking*

Me: *I chuckled* And you've been checking me out?

Siwe: * blushing* I just noticed Lwethu not check you out..

Me: like I believe ya'...

Siwe: okay fine, I did. Is that a sin?

Me: I don't know but it's creepy you know..

Siwe: well, I become creepy when I'm famished.

Me: you could've just said so instead of thinking of eating me. Tjoo...Come let's go..

Siwe: eating you... *giggling* the car is over there....

Me: Okay...

Siwe: I've never got to the chance to thank you for the car. I love it and I would love to take it for a spin with you.

Me: I -

Siwe: if you don't mind of course..

Me: of course I don't mind.

Siwe: here you drive...

Me: where are we eating?

Siwe: around thr corner somewhere.

Me: mmmh. I like the sound of that. I haven't had KFC for sometime, now.

Siwe: and you'll have to tell me everything about New York when we get there.

Me: Oh believe me you don't wanna know..

Siwe: I can imagine how nice it feels like to be driving in between those buildings in a foreign. Having to breathe in a different place...ah. It's a dream come true for me. So, what's the name of a car were you driving?

Me: * cleared my throat* Just a GTI...I was just cab driver nothing more nothing less.

Siwe: mhmm...So, are you gonna tell me or shall I look for it myself?

Me: tell you what ? I've got nothing to tell. * I lied*

Siwe: okay... I'll pretend you didn't just lie to me.

Me: Here we are...* I said parking the car*

Siwe: this conversation ain't over Lwethu...

Gosh...this woman...we got into KFC and I went to order while Siwe sat down. I came back with the order after a few minutes.

She was on the cellphone.

Phone Convo:

Siwe: please just for a few days ok?

Siwe: yhea I do but please just this once okay * she said softly*

Siwe: I miss you too you know..but I'll be back.

Siwe: So, does that mean we're good?

Siwe: great . Have a wonderful day...

She hanged up and I was just so jealous.

Me: was that Bruce?

Siwe: what ? No...

Me: Oh!?

Siwe: you've missed out a lot Lwethu. Thando is old news again and for good this time.

Me: Well, that's nice *I just blurted out*

Siwe: Nice ?? What's so nice about a break up, Lwethu?

Me: I meant to say, it's a good thing you've been on with your life.

Siwe: ja...So, tell me about the States...* She asked excitedly*

.

.

.

.

.

Thando's POV 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Brad: dude you better calm down because I have to get married in the next few weeks. I don't care about this shit..

Me: But how can we relax huh? Busie has got everything on us.

Brad: you heard her. She's not telling anyone about anything if we don't hurt her or her family. Is that too much to ask for her?

Me: How is that possible? Because I fucking want her . She's mine okay?

Brad: you should've thought about that before fucking around. She's gone and never coming back. The sooner you accept that and move on the better.

Me: Brad, you know I didn't mean to hurt her dude.

Brad: yhea right. now I have to beg and talk to her not to drop off my wedding plans with Nthabiseng, thanks to you...

Me: Brad which fucking side are you on huh?

Brad: definitely not on your side. I warned about being a fuck boy at your age but you were like " man, I've got this. Busie is never gonna find out trust me. I'm the man" . Where are you now, huh?

Me: I did-

Brad: you told me that you would change after what you did to Nthabiseng but you didn't. You make me sick. * He went out looking pissed off*

Okay...I know all of you hate me right now and I hate myself as well. I don't know what else to do. I didn't know about the wealth part in the death of Busie's father. This hurts very much. I really don't know how I got this point. I really have to go home and get answers.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode: The fight between Busie's family and Thando's family transpires and Lee is forced to pick a side...

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.


.

.

.

.

.

I love y'all 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

.

.

.

.

.

Episode 46

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

There's A New Guy In Town      

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Busie's POV 

- .
- .

.

What a wonderful day I had yesterday with Lwazilwethu!! I felt like being with him forever. We drove here together and him being him, I just had so much fun. When I first saw him at the bridge, 100% 🌍 🗝️ 😊 ❤️ 😊 of my feelings for him came back. He's just so handsome right now more than 😭 he was and sexy with that worked out body. I couldn't help but check him out tjoo 😞 🙈.

.

.

.

.

Right, let me go downstairs. I went down and mom was hosting one of fat breakfasts ever. But no porridge for me, let me just eat what the others are eating for a change. Everybody was already in the dining table with Lee blushing like no bodies business next to Wanda . They're so in love and adorable these ones. Anele was wearing an apron

busy with the dining table, that's what makes him special to Mom. He likes helping out in the kitchen unlike me, I love food , I cook real good but I'm not a fan of cooking. Mom on the other hand likes cooking and having to eat with everyone around, she says the best way to bond and have is to dine as one!!

.

.

Me: Sbwl porridge... * I opened the chair to sit*

Anele&Mom: besitheni? (What did we say?)

Lee&Wanda: 🤪🤪🤪🤪

Me: hai bo 😞

Anele: Busie please bless the food for us...

Mom: Usakwazi nje? (Does she even know how to?)

Me: Mom 😞 ...

Mom: Masikhe sicimeleni ke simveni bethuna
🙄 ngumyedeni Kaloku lo (let's close our eyes and listen to her, guys. She's not a church goer anyway.)

Me: I'm gonna prove you wrong, you know that?

Wanda: we're waiting...

Giggles

Me: Um. God ..* clearing throat* good bless our food in the name of Jesus Christ Amen.

Anele&Lihle: Amen...

Mom&Wanda: 😂😂😂😂😂😂😂😂😂 🙏

Me: Mxm 🙄 . Ngafika uKwanda akakwazi nje nokwamkela ufefe. (It may happen that Kwanda doesn't even know how to say the grace)

Kwanda: hai ubani?... (no...who are you referring to?)

Mom: Ulilungu leWesly Guild umntanam. Yhoo udlala ngomonoza want wena...* Pulling Wanda's cheeks* (he's a member of Wesley guild.)

Kwanda: yho hai ke Manozaz?? 🙄

Anele: I better not to be a guilder rather than being Manoza...

Us: 😂😂😂😂😂

Me: Manoza kam-

"Daddy, come in. I want everyone to see you especially uncle Anele..." That was Olo yelling from the lounge.

Anele: Is Lwethu in town?

Mom: yhea... He got here yesterday with Busie and requested to spend the night with Olo.

Busie: let me go rescue Lwethu. I'm sure he's so nervous of what Olo's asking...

Mom: No, I'll go...

I exchanged nervous looks with Anele. Mom went out and I was just so nervous that I followed her. Olo was in his Dad's arms sulking. Lwethu's face

lightened up as soon as he saw me after Mom.
Mom smiled warmly and Olo kept quiet looking at
mom

Mom: Lwazilwethu unjani nondoda? (Lwazilwethu
how are you, Boy?)

Lwethu: Ndonwabile enkosi unjani mama?(I'm great
thanks and you mama?) * He sounded so sexy
speaking isiXhosa.*

Mom: Ndiright nondoda. Yiza kwelocala, we were
about to have breakfast. (I'm alright boy. Come this
side, we were about to have breakfast.)

Lwethu: Well, Ma-

Mom: unantoni na lento undoyika kangaka na? Yiza
ke, ndilandele tyhini...hee ababatwana. (What is
that that you're so scared of in me? Come, follow
me...geez..) * mom turned to the kitchen. Olo was
long gone to the kitchen probably blubbling about
the night with his dead..*

Lwethu looked at me questioningly and I just shrugged 🙄. We went to the kitchen and Olo screamed, uncle's name but there are two uncle's so they were both looking at him. He noticed, and

Olo: Malume (Uncle) the one with some dreads... I mean the old one... 🙄

Us: 😂😂😂😂

Anele: how do you know the old one boy?

Olo: you!! You know I'm talking about you. 🙄

Anele: uhuh...what have I done again?

Olo: do you remember when I told that Dad looks like Denzel Washington the other day?

Us: 😂😂😂😂😂 hai bo uDanzel Washington umazilaphi ke ngoku? (How do you know Denzel Washington now?)

Anele: yes, I do.

Olo: and what did you say to me? Didn't you say I'm lying?

Anele: well, I don't remember anything about that.

Olo: let me remind you, you said to me "

Nkwenkwezi my boy that was a video call of course he'll look handsome and that because it's your Dad.

" * Imitating his voice and we were dead with laughter* And what did I say? Here is Dad look at him, doesn't he looks like him now?

Anele: well, maybe just a little...

Olo: maybe you need some glasses because Dad here looks like Danzel. Right mom?

Me: um. But I thought we don't like Denzel but Chris Brown.

Olo: Yes mom I don't like Denzel but he looks like Dad... Don't tell me you don't see that as well..

Me: well, he does with the mastarch and all in that cap. * I said truthfully*

Mom: you see Olo is brilliant and good in comparing faces . I didn't know that Anele also falls in Busie's team. And I see Olo has been busy with face comparing tutorial helping her mom out..

Anele: oh no...I can compare better than Busie..

Me: Whatever, Anele.

Olo: okusalayo utata ufana noDenzel Washington qha ndiyema apho. (The fact is that Dad looks like Denzel Washington)

Us: 🤣🤣🤣🤣🤣 yes boyza 🤣

I went to the kitchen to fetch a plate, fork and a knife all because Mom made Lwethu sit in my chair.


I went back and they already dishing out. Mom got a chance to interrogate Lwethu, shame...

Mom: So, all in all you're from Transkei (Umtata) ?

Lwethu: yes ma..

Olo came to and said he wanna play games in my iPad. He knows I don't like it when plays with it but because there, he knows I'll give it to him. I

whispered to him that he must and he smiled like a retard looking around.

Olo: Dad, I'll see ya' around...* He said exiting to the lounge *

Lwethu: * he smiled and winked at him*

Mom: You said what's your surname again?

Lwethu: NguDalidyebo mama. (It's Dalidyebo mama)

Mom: Yhoo...I once dated a Dalidyebo when I was doing my high school in Transkei before I met Molefe.. He was such a charmer but a brat that one...

Me: Mom...

Anele: and what happened? * He asked looking at me at the corner of his eye.*

Mom: Mzingisi was just too much for me and I went for his friend Molefe. Molefe was such an innocent

soul I kept asking him why is Mzingisi his friend?
Mzingisi was an opposite to Molefe...

Lwethu: * cleared his throat* Mzingisi was the name of the guy?

Mom: yes...he was a Prince in the abaThembu Kingdom of amaXhosa there.

Lwethu: *Lwethu got choked and quickly drank a whole glass of a juice.*

Mom: you alike now that you mentioned you're from that side.

Lwethu: well, I don't know him.. * he quickly said focusing on his food*

Mom: are you from the royal house or you're sharing a surname?

Lwethu: *Cleared a throat again* well, Um___just sharing a surname..* he quickly said again*

We had breakfast and Anele was looking at Lwethu more like he's thinking about something. I also

suspect something, he gave me all the hints that he's lying. I went place the dishes in the kitchen. I started washing them and Lee came to join me.

We washed them and Anele got in.

Anele: What do you think about Lwazilwethu?

Me: well, that he's hiding something about his background.

Anele: that's exactly what I was thinking

Me: the question is what is it th-

* Lwethu got in the kitchen and we went all quiet. *

Lwethu: Um.The beautiful lady * looking at Lihle*

Lihle: Hi...^_^

Lwethu: how are you doing?

Lihle: I'm good thanks and you?

Lwethu: Never been better... Anele...

Anele: Sure buddy...You good?

Lwethu: I'm great thanks and you?

Anele: I'm fantastic.

Lwethu: Can we please talk outside, Siwe?

Me: yhea sure...Lee just a minute okay?

Lee: Oka-

Anele: there no minute here. She's lying Lee. Let me just help you out...

Me: Fuck you..

Anele: takes two to fuck wanna j-

Lwethu: Hayi yheyi Anele? * He said warningly. *

Anele: * he raised his hand defeatedly*

Me: * I turned to Anele and stark my tounge out while walking behind Lwethu. *

We went out and he was driving a white polo vivo. He led me to it and got the door for me. I got in thanking him for such a nice gesture. He also got in .

Lwethu: What's up with your mom? I mean I thought she didn't like me

Me: well I don't know maybe it's because of the dilemma with Thando.

Lwethu: what dilemma?

Me: well, th-

I narrated the story, crying at some other points and Lwethu would pull me to him 😭. Gosh the intoxicating cologne he had was the one that made me cry so I can get to be on that chest where it comes from. Ndadlala bendilila nyan ke tana... 😎 (I'm joking, I was crying for real.. nyan'nyan)

After some time I was now okay...Lwethu told me he's leaving tomorrow. Okay that hurts but he ain't my boyfriend so I have no say..

Went to the zoo with Nkwenkwezi and we enjoyed the day, taking pictures all together. We would teach Olo how to take pictures from a distance and he was just so excited to learn.

Truly speaking, me and Lwethu can make a good couple. I mean both of us, have the same interests and hobbies. We love socializing and art. We rarely get to a tense argument. We love the same genres, musical instruments, sport and everything else is just similar to top it all we're both dark skinned.

Unlike when I had coloured looking boyfriend that had zero interest and tolerance of art. 🙄 Ayadika futhi lamayellow bones...(these yellow bones are actually boring 😐).

After this day came to an end I felt like saying" day well spent 😊🌍🔒❤️"

.

Well, a little update on the family affairs, Mom called the uncles to come and talk about the welcoming ceremony for Kwanda. And uncle sounded so thrilled and he said the ceremony must be tomorrow. Well, Buhles Dad doesn't like delaying things, all because he's not the patient type of a person. Me and him are just in the same what's app group.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Tomorrow morning:

I woke up and freshened up very early then went downstairs only to find Olo waiting for me there in his pyjamas. Mom was taking off the curtains. She loved at me looking at Olo, who was now standing looking to go.

Me: Boy boy why are you up so early?

Olo: You're also up early?

Me: Because I'm going to work.

Olo: and to Dad as well..

Me: No...

Olo: well, he said you're gonna take me to the airport to bid goodbye...* Pouting*

Me: He didn't say that to me??

Olo: well, I'm telling you mom. Please let's go...

Me: but you're still in pyjamas?

Olo: that's not a problem we'll use your car right?

Me: yhea...come let's go then...Yhuu wena 🙄

Olo: I know right...

I kept quiet. Thinking of what he just said. 😂😂😂
Yhuu he's such a rascal this one... We got to the car
and he opened the door for me. I smiled and got in .
He closed it running to the passenger seat next to
me. He hooked his seat belt and sat there quietly. I
drove the car out of the yard and I could see that he
wants to say something. I concentrated on the road
and he scratched his head stealing glances at me,
😂 Olo though...

Olo: So...* He just blurted out*

Me: mmh...

Olo: when are you and Dad getting married?

Me: * I cleared my throat. * Who said we're not boy
boy?

Olo: No one, are you?

Me: Um. Can I pop in at hungry lion in North end so I can buy you an ice cream?

Olo: that would be nice mommy but when we coming back. See, the thing is I don't wanna be late.

Me: okay... Remind me then...

Olo: I would really love to be at you wedding and wear a suit that looks like Mpho.

Me: So, Mpho was wearing a suit on his mom's wedding?

Olo: yes..and he has their pictures. You see I would even take pictures to post on my study. You need to really make a wedding.

Mom: Sure...

He kept quiet like he knew that what he's saying is impossible. We drove there with him telling me about school and so on. What I can tell you is Olo is one of a bubbly kid. Hes care free and likes smiling. He's a good kid to be with, easy to teach and less trouble some.

.

we got to the the airport and we went into the terminal. With Olo wearing his pyjamas. He didn't even have a problem with that and wanted to walk on his own. We met Lwethu near the check in desk and he told us that he's plane is boarding in an hour. He then suggested we go to the nearest coffee shop. We indeed went there, Olo being Olo. He disappeared with an old tea lady working in there and came back wearing an chef's hat...

Olo: Mom, Dad, I'll be over there okay?

Me: okay Chef Olo...

He smiled disappearing to the counter and Lwethu held my hand smiling.

Lwethu: You've done a great job in raising him. He's a good kid.

Me: I wouldn't have done it without you. He looks up to you and he's got a good heart just like yours.

Lwethu: I'm just glad your mom finally accepts me as his father, you know...

Me: * I chuckled* you remind me of what she said when I told her that Thando is Mjongeni...

Lwethu: aha?

Me: she was like " it is better for you to date a taxi driver than being with that devilish boy" 🙄 can you imagine..

Lwethu: 😂😂...you don't like that do you?

Me: Of course I don't. Thando was never even close to being perfect, I'm still asking myself what is it that I saw in him? 😐

Lwethu: Well, the guy is handsomely colouredish. I don't blame you..

Me: but still...

Lwethu: you loved him that's what that matters and what's important is you saw him for what he is. We

all make mistakes in life but we move on Siwe.
You're beautiful and you can get any guy you want,
you just need to choose wisely.

Me: well, I'm not sure if I'm still even interested in
dating anymore.

Lwethu: even when you find love?

Me: Hai Lwethu there is no love. Especially not for
me. I'm not walking on that route again.

Lwethu: Not even once ?

Me : No... I've had enough.

Lwethu: Tjoo..* he said defeatedly*

After forty five minutes, Lwethu bid goodbye to us
and left.

.

We went back to the car and I drove out, when
when were curving the road at Spar, Olo blurted out
and I just knew shit is about to go down.

Olo: Mom, I don't wanna go to hungry lion anyone.

Me: okay. Good boy now I'll drop you off at home and Gogo will serve you her mouth watering breakfast.

Olo: Unfortunately, mom I want to eat at Mc Donald's.

Me: Mc Donald's?? Have I ever taken you there one day?

Olo: and that's exactly why you should Mom. Not the same KFC and those outlets you love so much.

Me: Not happening.

Olo: Mom, please..

Me: I'm gonna be late Olo. You know how slowly you eat.

Olo: fine. Daddy buys me breakfast in there and at wimpy too. I don't know about you... Same old fashioned. Even grandma does better than you...

Me: 😂😂😂 Okay...okay fine we'll go and have breakfast at wimpy but don't eat slowly.

Olo: that's the mom I know...the best one in the whole world. 😂

Me: oh Olo what am I gonna do with you?

Olo: take me to wimpy perhaps...

Me: Mxm... 😂😂 I'm not speaking to you okay?

Olo: yhea I noticed but I'm already here so * he shrugged*

I parked the car at the mall in the boardwalk. We went out and got to wimpy. Iyhoo Olo was just walking fastly leaving me behind. I'm sure he'll order with out even wait for me the way he's forward in.

I got in and he was already seated.

Olo: Mom...you said you gonna get late...now move...

Me: But I'm moving boy boy...

Olo: iyhoo hai...sit..

We sat and ordered. I had to order too because Olo would be on my case. Guys, Olo is just something else as he grows up. A coloured guy walked in and he went to the counter passing our table. I saw Olo looking at him then me. He smiled at me and I looked at that guy one more time, I noticed he has a tattoo.

Me: you like tattoos?

Olo: No... It's not that cool for me besides Dad said it's a turn off .

Me: okay...

Olo: what do you think of that guy Mom?

Me: He's a Chris Brown wanna be, perhaps?

Olo: 😂😂😂😂😂 Mom..what are you saying *
he yelled looking at the guy*

Me: * I stood up and took my bag. People were now
looking at us. Some smiling* Come let's go baby...

Olo: Mom... Did you just call me a baby in public?

Me: * I took his hand * Perks of laughing out loud at
people you don't even know.

Olo: Lesson learned...

Me: excellent.

We walked to the parking lot and Olo was pointing
things outside telling me untold stories but told by
him only.

We got in the car and he looked at me. "Mom, are
you sure we ain't forgetting something? " He said
concerned. " Like what?" I said casually starting the
car.

" Your cellphone...and ice cream..."

Me: what my cellphone? Gosh..let me go and take it , I so wish it's still there ..

Olo: Don't forget the ice cream Mom...

Olo yelled as I went back inside. I got in and saw my phone luckily it was still there. I took it then went to buy ice creams. I got it and went out. At the door there were a number of guys that were coming right before, the one on the phone. I stood aside waiting for them to get in. The guy walked over me, causing my phone to fall with ice creams splashing over him as I just went back to avoid being dirty. The ice creams splashed all over him...

Guy: What the fuck bitch?

Me: You said what?

Guy: you have a nerve to ask what I've just said. Look what you've done you lil bitch...I m-

This is the guy we laughed at earlier with Olo. Sayin' that he's a Chris Brown wanna be... 😞

I took the ice cream that he was holding. I opened it and threw it in his face. I then walked back to the counter. I ordered another one and when I turned I saw his friends only. He was no where to be found. I was given my ice cream then walked out. His friends were having remarks but I didn't even mind they're asses.

I went back to my car and stepped on it to New Brighton. Olo was just so quiet because there now an ice cream. I drove nicely with any distractions like him.

I got home and I went out to walk Olo inside I was met by Anele looking all concerned and worried. There were so many cars outside.

I guess the elders are here..

Anele: Aren't you supposed to be at work?

Me: ja..I was just dropping little man here..* I pointed at Olo qith my eyes and he wasn't paying any attention.*

Anele: well, I think I should get in your shift and go with Olo because this can't be the atmosphere here isn't good.

Me: what's wrong?

Anele: Well, the Mjongenis are here bafuna ukujongwa mntaka God...(they want the attention)

Me: 😂😂😂 mxm Hai marn Anele...So, what do they want?

Anele: I don't know. Get in, I think you're the one who can take care of that shit. I'll use the back to bath this guy.

Me: okay thanks Anele...

Anele: You're welcome...

I went inside and found Thando's Mom yelling at Mom. Mom was so calm than usual. I stood there listening in awe.

Thando's Mom: You never loved Mongezi. So don't try to blame us for failing to be a good wife and a mother. We t-

Me: * I walked over there and I was beyond angry right now* Yheyhi...you don't get to throw insults when you raised a thief and a Mafioso. A son who doesn't hesitate before he kills. Do you know how many babies he has murdered? His own children. And what do you call that? Huh? Just you used charms to get this Husband of yours on a leash doesn't mean that others are failing. The time is coming for you to get exposed for who you really are. On that day all of your children will run away from and be ashamed of calling you a mom. Keep doing evil doings and we'll see where they take you. * I saw Thando looking at me like he wants to kill me. I know what he thinks. I walked out*

I went over to my car and took my own baby brown. I went back inside and Thando had a gun on Mom's head. I looked at him. He was super furious and no one would do anything about it, even his Dad was afraid. Her Mom was just quiet and I just knew it's one of his plans.

Me: Thando, please put the gun.

Thando: No...

Me: Thando my love please...put the gun down, we can talk things out.

Thando: No...you fucking dumped me Busie. You hurt me and now your Mom is taking away my brother away from me.

Me: No.. hunny that's not true. Remember this is the woman who helped convince me to give you a second chance? She loves remember?

Thando: That was then and this is now.

Me: * I shared tears because of fear* Thando she told me to call you this morning and I was about to come to you but I heard you're here.

Thando: what did you want From me.

Me: well, I thought that we could talk about us. How we can make things work out for us again? I missed you Thando.

Tmom: she's lying Thando.

Me: well, you're the one who said I must leave him alone in the first place. You knew exactly how much I loved your son.

Thando: Mom you did what ? Tell me she's lying * he got teary while still holding a gun.*

T'smom: she's ly-

I was now at the back of Thando. I took out my baby brownie and shot his arm. He flinched in pain dropping the gun.

Thando: Busie how could you ?

Me: you thought I was gonna watch you killing my mom, didn't you?

Thando: you ____ betr-

He collapsed and I took off my tie and tied him to stop the blood from coming. Her Mom got closer crying and she chased me away. Wanda and Uncle took Thando to a car because his father was just stunned. After uncle and Thando's Mom the argument got hitted again

T's Dad: Like we're leaving.

Lihle: No Dad I ain't leaving.

T'sdad: We are going and that's final.

Lihle: Mom tried to kill my baby Dad!!

T'sdad: Your what ?

Kwanda: she's pregnant.

Mom: and we're gonna pay damages sooner than later.

Uncle: In fact we might as well pay for her lobola.

T'sdad: that's nonsense. Lihle you promised you would ne-

Lihle: well, I realized that it was not about me and my future but about you selling me off to the Indian tycoons.

T'sdad: Lihle your brother is out there fighting for his life all amd you're busy sitting around with these murders. You know what ? I am leaving. If I go out of PE with out then forget you ever had a father called Dr. Mjongeni.

Lihle: Tata..  

Her dad walked out... And Lee was crying in Wanda's arms . Mom was helping out.

.

.

.

.

.

.

The Covid 19 is threatening to put an end to the world. It has no president nor the poor but it kills.

There is still no cure 😭. Each and everyone of us need to pray to our God, Ancestors and all that we differently believe in for protection and healing.



Be Safe. ❤️ Stay healthy.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love ya'    

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Kind regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 47

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

There's A New Guy In Town      

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Busie's POV 

- .
- .
- .

.

.

Uncles went home last night after telling us that they're gonna organise traditional healers in there months time to come and cleanse us as the Mlambo. We were told that we might get prepared to go to Lesotho. This is to make sure that Kwanda gets to all the rights he needs from both he's clan name which my mom's side Mlambo and Dad's side Molefe.

To be honest all of this is gonna take a huge amount of money from me and I still need to add a taste of style on my botique goods. This forces me to continue with the wedding planning and composal of Brad's. Speaking of Brad, now I'm on my way to the Dora Nginza hospital where Thando's said to be admitted. I'm off from work and I'm very tired but I feel the need to go see him. I just wish his parents ain't there.

.

A month later:

- .
- .
- .

I got to the hospital and went inside. I went to ask the receptionist and she directed me. I then looked around for his parents but I couldn't find them. I then went in the room he's said to be admitted but there are old patients here like grannies...

I walked out and met a nurse,

Me: hi, I'm looking for a patient that was admitted yesterday, he was shot ?

Nurse: What's the name madam?

Me: it's Mziwothando Ronaldo Mjongeni?

Nurse: I'm afraid you can't be able to speak to him he's in a comma and visiting hours are over.

Me: * shed a tear fakingly* Nurse please let me see him just for five minutes. You see I'm leaving to

Algeria tomorrow morning and I haven't seen how my brother's doing.. 😞

Nurse: Madam, I'm sorry but I can't j-

Me: please Nurse I need to see him. He's in a comma for heaven's sake. If anything happens to him I will never have to live my self knowing that I never even visited him. * Tears are just falling down at the moment*

Nurse : okay fine...my shift will be over in the next Fifteen minutes so you get and I will come to take you when the doctor is coming.

Me: Thank you ...thank you so much nurse...

I followed her to the ICU sections and before we get there we curved in a corridor and got to a room.

I nearly fainted when I saw him connected with many pipes in his body. Nose, mouth, wrists and so on, it's just too much. What if he dies ?

I will be a murderer, if he dies I'll be a murderer.
No...Tear gushed down my face as I walked closer to him . I held his hand and squeezed it. His skin is so pale.

Me: Thando I'm sorry. I never meant things to go like this between but you pushed me to an edge. You gave me no choice, you had a gun to my mom's head and I just lost it. Please just don't die, at least not now. I know that you hate me right now but please do it for Lee and your niece she's carrying. Do it for Malindie your older sister. Yes, you hurt me but I didn't wish for you to die. If you die then how will I be able to leave with myself. I loved you for heaven's sake.. and God's knows I never meant to shoot you hence I shot your arm. I'm sorry Thando. Please don't die...* I sobbed* just don't die okay? Please don't die... I am not a murderer and you're not weak. Remember you said to me that you'll never leave me alone even if we're not together anymore, then why are leaving me now? You told

me that you'd never hurt me and you did and now you wanna die on my hands too? Do you really hate me that much Thando? That you would just leave me with nothing but guilt? No marn. Just live for my sake and honor your promise just for once in your life time. I don't know how you gonna do it but just don't die...

Nurse : I've been knocking for some time madam, the time is up.

I quickly wiped my tears and went out . I thanked the nurse and on my way out in the receipt, I bumped into a doctor with many documents and the few up and down as soon as we collided. The guy just roared at me like he's gonna eat but I was in no mood to talk.

Doc: What the fuck bitch? Use the damn fucking big eyes and where you're going...

Me: * I was already down with a pile of documents. I then got up and threw them in his face. * A bitch is fucking mother.

I walked out with the doctor still angry AF . I looked back and whoaa this is the same guy I had bumped yesterday at wimpy. The Chris Brown wanna be?? I'm sure it's not my fault even now.

.
. .
.

I drove to Uncle's and changed into more comfortable sweater and tekkies, I have clothes here and a key too. I then got back to drive way, drove to the harbour inside and parked my car right besides the gate .

I went to the counter and requested Steve. Steve is the best guy in making a barbecue here.. I like the way he does it. He came out and we talked about

the meat I would prefer being ribs by the way...he went to do his thing while I wait with some snacks in my table.

A bunch of guy with some noise entered, and they passed my table looking at me. I know you wanna know the appearance, they are hot and saucy but once you those in PE especially here just know they're gangsters. At least that's what comes into our minds as amaBhayinari (PE local people).

" Hey, Samza this is the girl from yesterday morning." The other one said as they sat on a table before mine. They then one by one looked at me. I change my position in the seating and leaned on the wall then placed my legs on top of the chair. They kept glancing at my table but I wasn't minding them. " Enzo would freak out if he could see her right now. After the stunt she pulled yesterday" the other one said. " But I applaud that girl she doesn't take shit. Enzo was at fault in there and he wouldn't

dare admit...Uhlangene nje nentanga yakhe laphayana(he met his size in there)" They all laughed at that statement.

" Here he comes bafethu " they said looking behind me.

I glanced at the back and my eyes landed on the same guy I keep bumping to Gosh 🙄. I remained collected and Steve arrived with my meat and you would swear Steve prepared the meat for the whole restaurant not that I mind though, I ain't complaining either. It was dripping looking brown and saucy.

Me: That's why I prefer you when it comes to braaing meat.

Steve: Ah Sister yizinto zam phela lezi..(this is what I do best)

Me: 😂😂 ay Steve you're still speaking Zulu even now??

Steve: it's my language my sister...

Me: hai yhoo I give up..

Steve : it's a pity you won't find me here when you're coming the next time. This is my last week. *
With a sad face*

Me: What ? Why?? * Said taking a bite*

Steve: ay..sister yindab'ende..(it's a long story)

Me: Then take a sit. I have time..

Steve: * he sat down* Well, it's not a real long story wena my sister.

Me: ay Steve uyandixaka kengoku. (Youre confusing me now)

Steve: Well, here the business isn't doing well and they're retrenching so unfortunately for me I've been retrenched.

Me: You mean to tell me that as good as you are in this braai you've been retrenched??

Steve : ja...and I've taken a decision to go back home, KZN.

Me: if something can come up would you stay?

Steve: depends. I don't really know any other work than cooking and braaing.


Me: well, I've got this wedding I'm planning and it is gonna be good money. I was thinking you could manage the braaing side?

Steve: * stood up in excitedly* What ? You would do that for me?

Me: Ja..why not ? I mean you're the best braaing man I've ever come across. It might be permanent, who knows?

Steve: Sister...Angazi ke ukuthi ngingakubonanga kanjani nje...(I don't know how I can repay you for this).

Waiter: Steve...there customer for ya'...

Me: Now take this.. it's my business card and call me... Ngena la..(take a five) 

We high fived 🙌 with him and he went back. As soon as he went away I started working seriously on my meat. I don't really care about what people care when it comes to meat so was right now very chilled and focused on it. With the stress that I have. I don't want alcohol I just want meat.

" This meat must be real good" a deep voice said but I couldn't see as I was closing my eyes chewing. I decided to just casually answer with out looking at the person. " You have no idea. Steve is the name. " I said. " I figured that out. You're always everywhere aren't you?" . Okay I have to look at the person now.

I opened my eyes and turned . The guy I've been bumping to for the past few hours. He was standing there smiling revealing his white line of teeth. He had a cut and s-curl, with a tattoo in his right arm to his neck, he's not tall nor short just perfect. I looked

at then shifted my gaze to my meat and picked up a rib. So this is the Enzo they've been raving about in that table of they're's.

Enzo: So, can I please join you?

Me: No... * I said busy with my steaky rib*

Enzo: please beautiful...

Me: * I cleared my throat, and continued eating. *

Water please * I said to a passing waiter...*

Waiter: coming right up mam..

Me: thank you... * I continued with my business as usual*

Enzo: * he sat down. Looking at me* So, about earlier today and yesterday... * He kept quiet about a minute looking at me*

Me: * I pointed at him with my rib* Continue...

Enzo: Um... It not nice of me to call you a bitch and I acted like a jerk..

Me: You've been a real dick...*wiping my hands and opening my bottle of water.*

Enzo: Whoa.. I will not tolerate your insults because you the one wh-

Me: *I stood up and took my car keys and the tray of meat * You know what just go to hell...

Enzo: Ju-

I went to the counter not even minding him.

Me: Can you please make it a take away?

Waiter: sure...* Took the meat away from me*

I stood there waiting and Enzo came over again. I'm really not in the mood for his fucking ass, at least not right now.

Enzo: So you're leaving now?

Me: Mxm.. 😒

Enzo: you're so cute when you're that mad.

Me: Fix (waiter) please hurry up the place is being rath-

Fix: there you go...

Me: thanks man...

I turned to walk but Enzo was blocking my way. I moved to the right and he also moved and I went to the left and so did he. Okay this guy is really annoying me now. He stood there with his hands in the pocket, calm while I was about to blust with anger. I looked behind him, his friends were laughing at us.

Me: Excuse me Mr. I need to get going..

Enzo: And what's stopping you?

Me: you're standing on my way...* I said rolling my eyes*

Enzo: then get rid of me...

Me: What do you want ?

Enzo: you..

Me: Then take me...

Enzo: 😐😐😐

Me: what ? Didn't you just you want me? Now take me . Here I am take me...

Enzo: * Chuckling* okay that came ou- let's just sit and talk oka-..

Me: Move the fuck out of my way Enzo!!

Enzo: What ?? You know my name? How di-

I quickly walked away while he's busy thinking and doing all the gestures. He came after me and outside, I started running. He couldn't keep up with me, I'm athleth klk tyhini...

I got to my car and got in . I placed my take away.
Now the time is 8:37pm.

I drove back to New Brighton and got home in less than an hour. I got inside and Olo was still awake in the lounge with the everyone. They look serious focusing on TV. Ok this is a first because not everyone likes the same TV show.

Me: I'm home....

Olo: ja...we heard the car, mom...

Others: 😂😂😂😂 Olo 😂😂 📺📺

Me: well, i thought you wanted an ice cream but since you heard the car and didn't come to ma-

Olo: Mom...Come and listen to this now... 🗣️* He was now standing on the couch besides Kwanda. *

Me: What??* I said coming..*

Olo: Listen to the guy that's gonna sing with Baar Baar Dekho there.

Me: What about him baby?

Anele: Olo says it's his Dad again...

others: 😂😂

Mom: but that man has a Vail in his face...So now were watching that looking at the features he's indicating but no luck..

Me: 😂😂 you're the one who said he's go-

Olo: Mama...mama...there he is listen to him...* He said getting closer to me and raising the volume*

Me: okay but that ma-

Olo: Shh...just listen mama...

I stared at the TV like I'm really listening. The band was going nicely, you know Bolly tunes moss...They be having drums and be fast then slowly all of a sudden...but I like they're music...

I was shaken out of those thoughts when I heard Lwethu's voice in there singing Bartone nicely with a flowing orchestral sound. I listened again and Olo was miming the song like he knows it...

Me: Olo wait...I'm listening...* He kept quiet for a moment*

Mom: don't tell me you believe him..

Others: 😂😂😂

Me&Olo: Shhhh...

We listened to the piece while it comes to an end. I looked at Olo and he was left miming the song.

Me: wait Olo you know that song?

Olo: Dad played it for me, when he was here in his study.

Me: he sang it for you?

Olo: yes and that's him Mom..

Me: the voice is his but I couldn't see his face.

Olo: that's what I've noticed but that was Dad Mom.

Me: No...bartones sounds the same sometimes.

Olo: how about we call him and ask him?

Me: but i-

Anele: and if he doesn't answer we'll then conclude that maybe he's busy on that stage...

Me: is it live?

Kwanda: ja it is...and I also think the guy has his Dad's features.

Olo: I said it...Malume and Gogo what were you saying again?? * He said looking at them with his hands on his waist*

Mom: But still the guy was covering his face.

Lihle: Maybe that just a Greek God or something..

Anele: And why would Lwazi be singing with Bollywood artists when he is in the US?

Me: I don't remember him telling me this either...

Mom: okay let me call him. * She said dialing and placing the phone coffee table*

It was not taken. We sat there arguing then a moment later he called. Mom answered and put it on loud speaker.

Lwethu: Ma, kunjani?(How are you?)

Mom: Ndiyaphila akhonto unjani wena nondoda? (I'm good thanks though and you?, Boyboy..)

Lwethu: Ndonwabile enkosi akukhonto.(I'm great thanks..) I just you missed video call but I couldn't take it I'm still driving.

Olo: But you're on Banjee musical show Dad!! * He yelled protestingly*

Lwethu: * Coughed and cleared throat* What? Is that Nkwenkwezi?

Mom: Well h-

Olo: yes, Dad. Just tell them that it was you who sang that song in there.

Lwethu: Which song?

Olo: Ehh...Utata(dad)..leya ubuyicula ngoku(the one you sang)...Tell them they don't wanna believe me...* He was in the verge of crying, were silently laughing at him*

Me: * let me help the guy out, yhoo* Lwethu tell him it was you. We know it ya'...* I said jokingly*

Anele: Ja..tell him..I mean Olo is right...

Lwethu: * he hanged up*

Haike, Olo started crying and we had to convince him that we believe him. I promised to let him sleep in my room and give him my iPod, then he smiled ready to settle. He left to the bedroom. We also followed laughing at him, in his absence though. Anele went upstairs with me...

Anele: Busie, did you see that guy? On a serious note, what if he's right?

Me: I don't know Anele that was his voice but it doesn't make sense.

Anele: why did he drop the phone though?

Me: maybe he was really on duty..

Anele: wait, what is he doing again in there?

Me: he said he's a cab driver..

Anele: and yet he bought you a latest sports car ?
Does he earn that much?

Me: Eish Anele I really don't know. I didn't wanna ask him because it would rather offend him, you know?

Anele: ja...I get you but what if he's into criminology?

Me: like a gangster? 😬

Anele: Ja.. I mean the guy came back with this killer body an-

Me: killer body 😂😂😂 you sound like a gay right now..

Anele: * chuckles* I'm serious Busie think about it.
What was he even doing here?

Me: he said he was in a meeting of taxi drivers, hence I met him in Cape Town.

Anele: who would move from US to attend a meeting here ? I don't buy that story. And the way he was that day..

Me: Anele, maybe you should ask him. I mean you're a bit close..

Anele: No...you ask him, I mean you're his ex and his baby momma..

Me: but he won't tell me but he can tell you because you were once involved just a bit .

Anele: bu-

Me: please Anele. I mean Lwethu could be dangerous to all of us.

Anele: or we would be safe due to his extra protection.

Me: yhoo ha.a and Gungxu 95% weefeelings nethi ndive kuthwa uligintsa (then 95% of feelings will be off as soon as I hear that he's a gangster.)

Anele: You still have feelings for that guy??

Me: Um...well...Not really but...um...

Anele: Jesu...hai awufuni ukuqhubeka nobomi wena nqumakho xeim ehh...(Jesus...no you don't wanna move on with life, really...)

Me: I do but uyambona fondin nawe lamntu unalanto.. (you can also see that he has that thing)

Anele: You broke his heart Busie...not once but a numerous times..

Me: Excuse me? I'm the one who was dumped after a steamy sex when I thought everything was good.

Anele: He did because he had no choice Busie and went back to Thando like he was the one delaying you. You never even told him you love him anyway.

Me: wait !! Is this what he told you?

Anele: No...I ..um..

Me: Then how do you know that I never really told him that I love him?

Anele: because you could barely talk about love when speaking about him.


Me: But...I told you that I had feelings for him..

Anele : you see what I mean? You don't know how you feel about him. And you expected him to stay with you?

Me: I don't know Anele... Let me just go and sleep..

Anele: and don't forget to move on and let go of the poor guy...

Me: ja... whatever dude...

I went to the bedroom and Olo was busy on the iPod. There were his drawings board, books and the  piano was also in the room.

Me: how did the piano get here?

Olo: Bhut' Kwanda took it for me..

Me: Oh!!!? * I said waiting for an explanation*

Olo: well, mom you see I was just um. Drawing an- *
scratched his head* I can a play lullaby for you...the
one that Dad taught me, I'm sure you would like it...

Me: no continue with your work. I'll be in the
shower...

Olo: Yaz, mama you're the best shame...

Me: ngoba andikungxolisanga I'm the best?
Huh..(because I didn't give you a lecture? Huh?)

Olo: Maybe...or you're always the best..it's
possible... * He shrugged*

Me: : mxm...* I chuckled disappearing to a shower*

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I felt the sunlight blazing through the window to my skin and I realized it's in the morning. I woke and made the bed because Olo was no longer here, leaving my room all untidy with his drawing board and pianos here... I made the bed and cleaned the room then freshened up.

I went downstairs and Olo was busy taking pictures of Lee in the lounge you would swear it's a photo shoot with Lihle posing and Olo telling her what to do...

Me: Mmmhh ekuseni icamera 🙄 (early in the morning with a camera already)

Olo: Mom just pass please....You're disturbing us..

Lihle: Please Sis'Bee, this is serious.. 😞

Me: ehh.... 😞 😞 * I walked to the kitchen*

Anele: the porridge is ready you know?

Kwanda: you don't even greet...

Mom: Sisifo ndamncama shame..(it's a disease, I gave up on her)

Me: I'll act like I didn't hear anything you said and attend my porridge shame.. * Olo got with a smile for days and I just knew that ' it's about to go down '*

Olo: Mom, who's at the door asking for you?

Me: Who?

Olo: Do you remember wh-

Anele: Olo stop with the story and just tell already... 🤪 🤪

Olo: well, it is the guy you called a 'Chris Brown wanna be ' 🤪 🤪 🤪 🤪

Me: Olo keep it down why are you yelling...

Olo: Wel-

Me: Don't answer that 😞

Olo: uncle can I please have something to eat ?

Anele : Sur-

I went out of the kitchen and I saw the guy from yesterday 😬 Enzo.... What the fuck is he doing here? 😞

Enzo: Good morning beautiful... Surprised to see your Chris Brown? * Giving me Yellow flowers*

Me: *Oh my gosh he heard that...*

Enzo: yhea I heard it...

Me: * clearing a throat* Um. What are you doing here?

Enzo: you forgot your wallet in the harbour. And I somehow saw beautiful flowers just like you're..* he smiled cutely*

Me: Oh...um. thanks...

Enzo: So, can I take you out just for lunch?

Me: Um. I don't Th-

Enzo: please, I'll pick you up at ten. You will love it.

Me: If I don't?

Enzo: Well, then you won't go out with me again...

Me: Okay..fine

Enzo: I promise you won't regret it...* He kissed my cheek. Gosh he's lips 😭 😊*

Me: I hope so...

Enzo: Okay.. I'll take my Leave now...* I nodded and he went away*

Me: Hey...* I said and he turned* how did you know I leave here?

Enzo: I followed you yesterday, since you couldn't give me the chance to talk to ya'

Me: Creep. Creep. Creepy...*I mumbled*

Enzo: I heard that...

Me: whatever...

I left and he went out. Gosh! Do people have to be this charming and handsome? No, marn they must be arrested for that. This is wrong? 🙄

.

.

.

At ten I was ready and Enzo called telling me he's outside. Okay, he's got my number too. This is creepy.

I got to the car and he was looking all hot in his hip-hop looking outfit.

He didn't get the door for me and I noticed.

Enzo : you look gorgeous...* He said smiling warmly*

Me: I'm thanks, you're not bad yourself.

Enzo: Okay...You're being jealous right now. I know I'm hot...

Me: Cocky much Huh?

He chuckled, biting his lower lip. He took me to Bay world to view water animals and it was fun. Later we went to watch a movie. Okay to be honest I enjoyed the day, with him. We did everything I love so much. He asked about dating staff and I told him loudly and clearly that I am not interested in dating. He seemed understanding although I could see that he's not convinced.

.

.

We're now standing outside my homes gate. He was just so close for my liking.

Enzo: I enjoyed spending time with you and I would love to do this again. * He said smiling warmly with his cute smile. *

Me: Well, I must say I enjoyed the time too...you did well...

Enzo: So, can I get a hug? * He said making puppy ears"

Me: O-kay...

We hug and his cologne was intoxicating . He held my waist so closely and tight. He isn't letting go and I was even thinking of a way to get out of his grip but I got disturbed by seeing a figure standing not far from the gate. Okay maybe it's someone from the tarven in our neighborhood but why is he watching us like that.

Enzo let go of me and I snapped. He leaned in to kiss me.

Me: * I softly held his chest while looking away*
Um. Enzo I thought we spoke about this..

Enzo: * walking back, clearing a throat* Um. I'm sorry..

Me: * my mind was now glued to that person, he was coming this side. * No it's fine... Thanks for day again... Goodnight...

Enzo: Night Princess.

I went to get into the yard while Enzos car was already on the road. I was left closing the gate.

"Siwe, hey...Can we talk?", That was Lwethu's coming from the side where I've seen somebody wa- No marn Lwethu's is out of the country nje...

Me: and who are you? * The person was already here and it's Lwethu 😬*

Lwethu: You even forgot my voice? Huh? * He said casually. *

Me: Lwethu, I thought you were in the US. *I said sarcastically. I mean hello he didn't tell me he's back*

Lwethu: well, I was here the other day. Maybe that's because you're always not at home...* I could sense that he's not okay*

Me: Well, it's so good to see ya...

Lwethu : Can we talk I my car ?

Me: Sure...

I reopened the gate and went out . Went to his car and Sbu was there with three guys. They immediately left, going to the tarven I guess. We sat at the back seat of his quantum. This is so weird...

Lwethu: So, you have a boyfriend again? * He asked closely to my face. His breath is minty.*

Me: and what's in it for you?

Lwethu: just answer the question Siwe?

Me: Oh my God Lwethu have you been drinking? * He's not a drinking type though*

Lwethu: I guess, you're really dating again!

Me: I'm not Lwethu.

Lwethu: Then what was that guy doing there ?

Me: He's just a friend. " I said eating my nails."

Lwethu: Just a friend, huh? Well, could've fooled me.

Me: Hai bo ! Lwethu I'm telling the truth.

Lwethu: Don't insult my intelligence, Siwe . I know what I saw you're fucking dating that guy.

Me: Yintoni ? Uyakhweleta kengoku? He? (What? Are you jealous now? Huh?)

Lwethu: I'm not.. it's just thought you said you were done with relationships.

Me: well, I'm still saying that.

Lwethu: But Siwe do you really want to be alone for the rest of your life?

Me: Well, the one I wanted to be with does not want me. * I said looking away*

Lwethu: * he cupped my face* hey, don't let people dictate you life. Take another and learn to love

them. Well, I wouldn't mind having you by my side only if you're just learning to love me.

Me: Y- * he placed his index finger on my lips.*

Lwethu: Just calm down I'm not saying force yourself into a relationship.

He then looked at me closely, I could feel his breathe breezing in my face and I just lost control. I kissed him and he responded in no time. Oh how I missed this feeling, his soft lips against mine, his breathe against my neck and his hand caressing my cheeks. He moved from my lips, to my ear lobe and he went down to my neck and got out of breath. I gasped as he held me closer. I just remembered that he's drunk and I don't wanna be a one night stand.. 😞 I pulled out.

Lwethu: Siwe...*Biting his lower lip*

Me: I have to go...

Lwethu: but we're still talking..

Me: Are we really talkin'?

Lwethu: well, *scratched his head*

Me: I thought so. Did you visit Olo today?

Lwethu: No..

Me: but you're around..

Lwethu: Well, I couldn't get in like this, you know?
I've had a couple drinks.

Me: I see. * I stood up to leave and he walked out
after me too*

We got to the gate and he just stood there not saying anything. I turned to open the gate and something pulling my wrist. Suddenly I hit his chest, he looked at me strangely. My heart pounded fastly and I just couldn't look away, I stared back.

He kissed me firmly this time. I responded, trying to catch up with pace... He then broke the kiss, " I don't know why things are taking this long, Siwe. I

really want this heat to be more than just what I feel." He whispered and kissed my forehead.

Me: What heat ?

He just walked away without breathing a word.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode: *Thando's mom finds a way to hold Lwazi from getting freed.

*Lwazilwethu is about to tell Busie about his undying feelings for her but receives an unclear message. He's forced to choose between wealth and Busie.

*Enzo is out for blood, who does he looking for?

What will he do?

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I still love y'all    

- .
- .

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 48

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Use Power To Lure An Innocent Soul

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

In the cave far way from the people, during the mid night Mrs Mjongeni was busy chanting clapping and singing with her traditional seer but I prefer calling a witch doctor. There was a little candle making the light for them to see the charms before them only, around them it was dark as the cave usually be like. They were sweaty and tired but still couldn't sleep because they saw the need to be there and destroy the lives for wealth.

In a moment the witch doctor started groaning more like roaring. She stood up rolling her eyes

back wards looking at the dark sky with no stars nor the moon. She was chanting and clapping more than, ever. Nokhanya, Thando's mother was now afraid for she knew that Tshezi foreseen nothing but danger. She became nervous and afraid.

A few minutes later, Tshezi the Wich doctor sat down before Nokukhanya.

Tshezi: Umfana uyayibona indlela. OoDalidyebo bayamvulela. Wenza umsebenzi awufundele kungoku. (The boy can see the way. The Dalidyebo ancestors are paving the way for him and they're letting him. He's doing what he studied for as in now.)

Nokukhanya: Hayi....Tshezi yenzeka njani lo nto. Siyamdinga lamphefumlo, ingakumbi ngoku lanyana kaMongezi akhululekileyo. Asikwazi ukumyeka nje kanjalo. (No..Tshezi how can that happen? We need that soul, especially now that Mongezi's son is now liberated. We can't just let him.)

Tshezi: Umfana akungoku wazenzela ubutyebi bucala. Unezinto ezingapha kokuqonda eziphathekayo. Udinga uthando qha ngoku ukuba asibhence sivele elubala. Mna ndithi masichithe sityiwe, yaye inkukhu ibalekile Mabhayi. (The has been creating his wealth secretly. He has amazing materialistic things than we know. He's only in need of love to expose us. I am saying let's just go and let go now . There catch is no longer there, Mabhayi)

Nokukhanya: Hayi...andivumi. Lo nto ithetha ukuba umqolo uphandle. Ndizakulahlekelwa lusapho, abantwana bam kunye nomyeni wam, emva kokusebenza kangaka. Unotshe, soze Hayi ndisaphila. Tshezi kumele kubekho indlela, lomfana akakwazi ukuphuncuka nje kanjalo. (No. I disagree.thks means that I'll be exposed. I am about to lose my family, my children and my husband, after working so damn hard. Never. Not when I'm still alive. Tshezi there must be away, this boy cannot just slip away out of my fingers.)

Tshezi: Ikhona indlela. Kodwa inamagingxigixi. Kuzakufuneka uhlawule ngegazi lenkosana xa athe wanomntwana (There is a way. But it is too bumpy. There will be a need for a sacrifice of a young prince when the son of Dalidyabo start to give a family, we capture the first son to be born.)

Nokukhanya: Uthetha ukuba ndimyeke afikelele ekubeni abeyinkosi? Hayi uyandixaka Tshezi mna, akunguwe lo wawusithi lomfana akufanele nje aphumelele nje kwantlobo. (You mean I must let him be in the royalty for his rightful place? No, you're confusing me now Tshezi, is not you who said that this boy must not succeed in anything he does in his life?)

Tshezi: Musa ukulibala Nokukhanya, lo mfana wafumana uthando waphinda kwayena wangumephuli webele laleyo ntokazi.

Uncamathelene nalonzwakazi ke nangoku, yaye ukuba ukhe wabuyelana nayo ngoku koqhum'uthuli ndiyakuxelela...(Do not forget the fact that this boy got hold of his Soulmate and was the one to break

the girl's virginity. Those two are attached to each other and if they find a way back together, then trouble shall erupt like the dust being lifted up by the wind in the desert, I'm telling you.)

Nokukhanya: Masibulale leyonzwakazi ke...

Tshezi: Asikwazi...Asikwazi... Izinto zingangaphezu koku ukubanzima. (We can't. We can't . Things would be more complicated than they already are.) We need to let the boy have the opportunity to be a prince and he shall be forced to marry a royal princess. By then the more power we shall have is the more our problems get to disappear.

Nokukhanya: *Smiling* Tshezi...kodwa xa sikuthutha sithi unguNyawuza, uhlamba ngobubende amanzi ekho, faku...Qhudeni into etshikiza kuqhuz' uthuli. Magrazula ihashe lam elindithatha lindibeke kwindawo ngendawo. Nditsho kuwe ntondini exhwith' intsiba zabanye ukwenz' ubutyebi kwabanye. Kakade intaka yakha ngoboya benye. Xhayixhayi elixhwangusha, uxholovane oxhathisa ngemixhadi de kuvele

ixhwane, ulixhumele eloxhwane uliguqule
libelixhoba lamaxhoba ngoba kakade ungumaxhoba
ayakhawuleza, uthi wakugqiba kuxhelelwe
exhukwana kuthi. Ndiyakhahlela kuwe xholovane
wobumnyama kodwa uphethe ukukhanya.
Ah....Ngangalala.....(traditional praises)...

They're meeting was dismissed at dawn and
Nokukhanya walked back to her car singing a song
of victory.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's PVO

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

I kept tossing and turning all night. But right now I feel the hang over banging my head badly. I can't seem to remember my dream but it was terrifying and alerting. I'm trying so hard to remember but I just can't recall anything. You know what I hate alcohol. This is why I don't drink, it makes my mind so slowly to even remember a fucking dream and I know for a fact that, that dream had something.

I remember going to Siwe last night and her being in my car. Afterwards I met Sonj, he told me to be careful and be wise. And that I have to take hard and complex decisions.

Right now I have a lot on my mind, what I know is I am taking the risk of dating Siwe again. I don't really care about what consequences it bares again. I am

ready for anything. I can't wait for her to come to me. And besides Siwe has pride she will never be the one to come to me first, especially when I am the one who broke up with her in the beginning.

I spoke with Anele the other and he was busy interrogating me about my job that was doing in the States... That is non of his busy and yours too. But there is only one thing to assure you of, I am not into any shady dealings. But I am doing something out of my life, I have always been but I'm not ready to reveal it to anyone until the black cloud over me pass and the rain pours. I have a life story to tell, a very sad one but I ain't ready to do so now. Maybe one day I will kiss and tell.

On the contrary let me call, Siwe and ask her out. I have to do this because it is now or never. Seeing her with that guy in there made me furious and I realized that I can't contain my feelings for her anymore. Speaking of a guy who was there, I kinda

wanna know who was that guy because the car he drove is another familiar to me. And it belongs to the person I think it does, then I will have a problem. War is gonna begin.

I take my cellphone and call Siwe . She answered on a third ring.

Phone Convo:

Siwe: Busisiwe Mlambo Speaking how may I help you?

Me: Hey, so you don't have my number anymore?

Siwe: hi...Lwethu .. of course I still do..

Me: *cleared my throat* right..well, I wanted to us to talk about yesterday.

Siwe: What about yesterday?

Lwethu: Um. I'm sorry for...you know.. saying all that I've been saying. And for coming to you that drunk it was inappropriate. I'm sorry.

Siwe: No...Um it's fine..you don't have to apologise..

Me: So, um... Can I please get to take you out for supper tonight?

Siwe: um..at what time?

Me: 7:00 in the evening..

Siwe: Sure..to where?

Me: It's a surprise wear, something nice...

Siwe: 🤪🤪🤪 ufuna ukuthini ngam bhuti? (What are tryna say Bro?)

Me: * chuckling* I was just sayin'...Tjoo..

Siwe: Can ask you something?

Me: Sure...

Siwe: Are you the new artist singing with Baar Baar Dekho?

Me: * clearing a throat* Um. No... I mean I've never even got a chance to meet the guy. Why are you asking?

Siwe: Nothing..

Me: Siwe??

Siwe: okay, so Olo have been watching the video of Baar Baar Dekho performance and he's convinced that you're the unknown artist performing there.

Me: and what do you think?

Siwe: I also think so but you're denying it.

Me: No. I'm not. I'm just being honest.

Siwe: But that voice is your Lwethu and the physical features..

Me: but I don't wear a Vail on my fave, Siwe..

Siwe: * sigh* alright...

Me: you don't sound convinced?

Siwe: I am. I mean you said it ain't you and we believe ya'.

Me: Okay then.... I'll call you later...

Siwe: Sure...

I hanged up.

Siwe isn't convinced at all, I could here her voice but she has to believe me.

A knock came from the door shaking me out of my thoughts. I went out of my room to my study then to the main door.

I opened and Zandile, my lil sis walked in.

Zandile: Bhu-

Me: You knocked today but forgot to greet...* I said looking at her with a straight face*

Zandile: * giggling* yhoo hai bhuti uyasokolisa wena... 🙄 (geez Bro you're so annoying..)

Me: Oh really now... ufuna ntoni apha? (What do you want here?)

Zandile: Uthi uma-(Mom say-)

Me: Iyhoo hai ke 🖐️ hai ke... Uthini? (What is she saying?) 😞

Zandile: 😂😂😂 She wants you to come for breakfast.

Me: pheewww that's better... Go, I'll quickly put my clothes then follow you.

Zandile: You mean clean your room even though it ain't dirty and then freshen up while we're starving waiting for you?

Me: I never said wait for me now...

Zandile: but you know mom doesn't like it if we're not all there during breakfast.

Me: one day I will no show up at all and you'll wait the whole day I'm telling you..

Zandile: 😂😂😂 hai bhuti suyithetha lo nto torho... (No. Bro don't say that ...) I can help you clean while you freshen up.

Me: but y-

Zandile: I know I know but I promise I will do it properly this time...

Me: like you mean that...lazy brat...* I mumbled*

Zandile: I heard that...

I just disappeared to the shower. She was left cleaning my room. I know for a fact she'll just browse because complaining that I'm neat freak...

.

.

.

.

I went to have breakfast, then took a cab to meet Sbu at the North End.

In thirty minutes I was already there. I found Sbu waiting for me, him and being early 🙄

Me: Sbu...

Sbu: A person is from Europe but still has the mindset on african time... 😬

Me: Fifteen minutes only, come on Dude.

Sbu: time is money sbari...

Me: yhea..right..So is my car still in the right track?

Sbu: ja.. So tell me are really back?

Me: ja..for good this time but I'll rather do what I've been doing part timely.

Sbu: Bozza yam. So was it a good deal?

Me: Ja...it was, I even bought a car from you my baby momma..

Sbu: Londiwe? 😬

Me: what? No...jeez...

Sbu: Oh...you mean Busie... You still love her don't you?

Me: always Bro. You should've seen her yesterday, she's just getting more beautiful with each and every time I get to see her.

Sbu: I've seen her a couple of times around. She's still a kind a person. Uphethe icherry egrand la kuye fethu, ungamyokozi this time ke ntwana yam.
(You've got a good girlfriend in her Bro and don't let her go this time, my friend)

Me: If I get and let her go again then she'll be gone forever so I really can't risk that now, can I?

Sbu: Speaking of risks Bozza yam, are you aware of Morrison's presence here?

Me: What ? He's here? How the hell did he find my location?

Sbu: I don't know but he was with Busie for the whole day yesterday.

Me: No marn. I suspected that car yesterday. He went to drop her off.

Sbu: remember his words? He will take away everything you have in order to get you to sign the deal.

Me: but I will not allow him to bully me into signing with him. Never.

Sbu: then it means you're gambling with Busie's life and your son's too..

Me: No...marn the must be a way out of this. I mean I can't lose Siwe not again..

Sbu: Calm down Bozza I will organise a panel the We'll set a meeting with Morrison.

Me: you do that and I will have to sort my royalty issues back at home. I'll see you later, okay?

Sbu: Sure Bozza...

.

.

.

.

.

No, marn this can't be. I can't seal a deal with this guy for he will make me lose everything that I've worked for. No... I just can't. I took a cab back home.

.

.

I got home but just before I can even go to the backyard, I was told that mom sent for me. Really now mom!! 😬 Can't someone just rest with out having to talk about getting married and having a family? She's been telling me about how Londiwe can be a good wife bluh bluh...but I don't love this Londiwe of hers. Why can't she just get that ? Just because Londiwe is a social worker, she's all of a sudden a good woman for me. Hai bo umama is impossible guys 😬.

I braced myself and got in . To my surprise, Father's brothers were here. God knows how much I hate they're guts. They all smiled at me like they know

me from somewhere. You know, people sometimes can be really dogs especially men. These people never knew what I'm eating nor wearing while growing but now they know me all of a sudden.

Mom was standing behind the couch looking at me .

Me: Mom.. Zandie said you sent for me..

Mom: I called here because your uncle's wanna speak to you...

Me: You mean these.... never mind...

Mom: I'll in the kitchen..

Me: *I nodded, seating down opposite these Chipmunks* So, what can I do for you, gentlemen?

Uncle A: You don't greet anymore now? I must say the city ruined you.

Me: Is that all?

Uncle Z: Well, we are here to talk to you about your reinstatement in your position as a prince.

Me: Ja..what about it?

Uncle A: we want you to come back home and get prepared for your position.

Me: What position?

Uncle Z: Zwelibanzi you're a Prince. You don't have to seat around here and live like a commoner.

Me: So, what happened to Nkosiphendule. The rightful Prince of abaThembu?

Uncle A: hai lowo. He was never suitable. Besides he is now married to a city girl and works as a nurse, who amongst our tribe have you seen working as a nurse, let alone a crown prince?

Me: So, now that Nkosiphendule my half younger brother disappoints you see me as a suitable candidate to substitute him?

Uncle Z: eh...you see, you were always my favorite of all of my brothers children. I suggested that you be a crown prince a long time ago but no one listened but our ancestors have pointed to you again.

Me: You sure know how to tell, a joke. Do you even know what I'm doing right now for a living?

Uncle Z: well, y- * scratched his head*

Me: I'm a fucking taxi driver. I had to be a taxi driver because as you loved me so much to let me and my siblings to grow up with nothing at hand. You supported father's insane decisions and I had to suffer . I had to take a responsibility of being a father to myself and to my siblings too. Now tell me where were you?

Uncle Z: You should learn to forgive and forget son. Your ancestors and your people need you. You ha-

Me: Hayi Yheyhi...I have heard enough of your nonsense. I have much bigger problem than this. Now leave the fuck out of this house.

Uncle A: You can't kick us ou-

Me: Yheyhi akhokwaMzingisi Langalibalele Dalindyebo apha niyandiva? (This is not Mzingisi Langalibalele Dalindyebo here.) Now leave * I said standing up*

Mom: * appearing with tea* Lw-

Me: Not now mama...Not now Please... Your two get the fuck out..

Mom: but they don't have the money to return home..

Me: They will figure something out. I don't owe them even a Penny. Now leave before I become a real taxi driver..* I said pissed off*

They went out, looking at me with begging eyes. I don't give a shit about their faces. Bloody chancers .

Me: Yheyhi nimeleni apho hambani.. Tyhini ezinto ezi..hambani...Sanundijonga hambani qha. (Why are you standing over there? Useless things. Go away. Don't look at me, just leave).

I went back to my room. I wrote a text to Siwe cancelling our date. I can't met her like this, no. I

took another shower just to take down some steam, I've never been this stressed.

.

.

I decided to go to this meeting of Morrison's with my own personal car . I drove to Walmer where Sbu said we'll meet this son of a bitch.

.

.

.

.

I got there at about 6:45 pm. I parked my car near a log cabin. Sbu appeared with a couple of guys.

Me: Is everything good?

Sbu: Yhea... Morrison is inside with his pals.

Me: Okay...Gents you know what to do right?

Them: Bozza...

Me: great then. Sbu zwakala..(come)

We went inside and found Morrison standing with his pals.

Me: Morrison we meet again...

Morrison: as always. Seems as if we were just meant to be always in one place. Don't you think?

Me: What do you want?

Morrison: Come on. You know what I want.

Me: I told you that I will not seal a deal with you.

Morrison: why because I'm a gangsters pin king?
You're afraid of the cops huh?*chuckling*

Me: You know I don't do business with people like you especially not in this deal.

Morrison: Well, you're about to lose everything because I have something that can simply destroy everything you have built so far. Your legacy.

Me: and how are you gonna do that?

Morrison: Well, I'll start by contacting your old friend Danveer. Then Bruce's crew. But you still have a second option.

Me: what can that be?

Morrison: Stop following Busisiwe Mlambo and let her be mine. I love her anyway. I can just marry her at any point in time.

Me: * my jaws to with anger* Forget it. Sbu let's get out of here..

Morrison: Not so fast Mr. Smarty pants... Of you don't take any of these options you'll leave me no choice but to destroy the little empire you've just built. You can't have it all Mister...

.

.

.

I just walked out angrily. I got in to my car and went straight to Cubana . I parked the car and went inside. I drowned my self in to booze. I felt my head spinning and I just knew that I've had enough. I

can't drive in this state, I walked out to my car and got to in. I locked myself in and layed on my back. I closed my eyes not really sleeping but more like relaxing.

Suddenly I felt like there's someone else in this car, I opened my eyes and I found a woman seating in the passenger seat. She's some beads and a traditional attire. I looked at her and she looked at me as well. Okay!! I tried opening the door but the car couldn't unlock, I tried reaching for my gun but she held my hands. They're so damn cold .

Her: Zwelibanzi we need you to go back home and lead your people. Marry the princess of the Mpondomise kingdom. For she will make your reign prosperous and put you in the map and history of our most famous and remembered Kings. Her name is Nontando... Go and fix your life. You can't run away from your destiny.

Me: No..just let me go. I'm not a prince and I will never be. I will marry Siwe because it's her that want.

Her: you have to choose between your destiny and that evil girl. Do not make a decision that will ruin the rest of your life.

She disappeared into thin air. 😞

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

..

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next Episodes: *Busie gets arrested and gets charged for attempted murderer.

*Brad bails Busie out and they join forces to fight against a common enemy.

* Mrs. Mjongeni does not back down, she again opens a case of illegal adoption by Lwazilwethu.

×Busie picks up something about Lwethu's knowledge during his trial.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Stay tuned

.

.

.

...

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love y'all 

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

 Bonus 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 🌸

.

.

.

.

.

.

😭 I'm not happy shame... Like, I got stood up infact a whole outing was cancelled. I was looking up to it. I'm hurt shame and Lwethu didn't even have the

decency to call, he just sent a message. Cabanga 😞.
I hate him right now.

Nevertheless, I'm left with Anele. Mom, Kwanda, Nkwenkwezi and Lihle went to Transkei (Umtata) for a few days. So, since me and Anele have jobs we're remaining here in Ciskei (Umtata).

I went to the kitchen to look for, I don't know either but I will surely open the fridge in there, eventually I will know what I'm there to do...

I found Anele having some sandwiches.

Me: You and food...hai xeim...

Anele: Who doesn't? I mean you were upset about not getting free supper yesterday...

Me: I didn't say take out some files...

Anele: Well, I had to...

Me: yhea... whatever...* I took a yogurt and sat opposite Anele*

Anele: So, what's going on between you and that guy? Enzo?

Me: Oh..that one. I think he's a bit doggy, you know he's been asking me about the shooting.

Anele: What shooting?

Me: the fact that I shot Thando..

Anele: what does he know about that? And how?

Me: well, he's a doctor in Dora...

Anele: So what did he wanna know exactly?

Me: Well, he asked questions like, did any case be opened, why didn't it get opened and why did I not go to report. He was just acting like a cop in an under investigation.

Anele: well, I heard he was meeting Lwethu yesterday.

Me: What ? How do you know?

Anele: Well, I've been following the guy around. But I promise I will never do it again.

Me: you sure should. He wouldn't love that but still the question still stands, what business does he have with Enzo?

Anele: Maybe you can ask him that .

Me: bu-

Anele: No buts. Your man suddenly got angry when I asked him about his job in Europe..

Me: *sighed* I'll try...

A knock came from the main door. We stood up together but I headed to the couch while Anele gets the door. The cops walked in.

Pol: Molo mfondini (hello Mister)

Anele: hi... How may I help you ?

Pol: We're looking for Busisiwe Mlambo and it is said that this is her home..

Anele: Is she in t-

I walked to the door and looked at them.

Me: I believe you're looking for me. How can I help you?

Pol: Well, Busisiwe Mlambo you're under arrest for attempted murder of Mziwothando Ronaldo Mjongeni. You have a right to remain silent and anything you say can be used as evidence in court. Arrest her...

Anele: bu-

Me: Anele please just call my lawyer, my diary is in my bag on top of my bed.

Anele: I'll be right after you okay?

Me: yhea...

.

.

.

.

I was taken to the station. They took my finger prints and inserted my name into the system. I went to the investigation room. I sat down and a tall guy looking exactly like Enzo walked in. He was wearing sunglasses. He flashed a smile and took off his glasses. He sat down and put a tape before me on top of the table. He opened a little note book with a ballpoint at hand.

He cleared his throat.

Him: Hi...This is detective Elmond Morrison. I would love to ask you some questions about the case of attempted murderer opened this morning that points to you.

Me: Who opened the case ?

Elmond: I'm the detective here. I ask questions and you answer the questions not the other way around, Miss Mlambo.

Me: Right...

Elmond: So, tell me about the night of the incident.

Me: I will not answer any of your questions until I see my lawyer as well.

Elmond: Did you really shoot Mr. Mjongeni?

Me: Detective please just give me some damn space okay? I'm fucking waiting for my lawyer here.

Elmond: well, being cocky with me won't get you anywhere because I will make sure that they put behind bars for some damn time. I'm handling your case you little murderer. * He said standing up furiously, and left the room. *

I cried 😭. And the door opened again . A lawyer got in with Anele. He held my hand and I wiped away my tears. They sat down.

Anele: Your lawyer is out of the country so they sent this man from the same firm. Mr. Qaqawuli.

Me: O-kay...thanks Anele..

Anele: Brad called and he said he's coming.

Me: how did he know?

Anele: news travel fast Busie.

Me: please do not tell Mom.

Anele: sure.. I'll excuse myself for now...

Me: of course..

He walked out and I was left with this light guy here. I don't trust him, he looks so lost. He has a small body and he's just gayish...

A less confident gay, I would prefer another one than him.

Me: So, Mr. Qaqawuli what are we gonna do?

Mr. Qaqawuli: Well, you see um....your case is a very complicated one and I think it will take some time to get you out of here be-

Me: wait ! Are you fucking telling me that I'm about to spend a night here?

Qaqawuli: you're charged with mu-

Me: accused not yet charged.

Mr. Qaqawuli: I know my j-

Someone opened the and it was Brad with a dark short guy. He looked at me and smiled. I was just wondering what's going on?

Brad: Busie you may follow me to finalize documents for the bail.

Me: What ? B-

Brad: come let's go...

Me: Mr. Qaqa-

Brad: Busie let's go...* He said pulling me out*

We arrived in another office where we found that rude detective. He gave me a dead stare and I just stared at him.

Brad: * threw documents at Elmond's desk* Sign Elmond.

Elmond: don't be too happy, this is not happy. It's just a bail. * He said signed*

Brad: Excellent...

We went out and I also signed. We went out of the station with out the short guy.

I looked around and wasn't there. Brad noticed I'm looking for someone.

Brad: What deal do you have with Morrison ?

Me: Nothing. I mean I just the guy and he wanted us to pursue something but I told him I'm not interested . He didn't have a problem with it.

Brad: Gotcha stay away from him.

Me: Is he behind all this?

Brad: yhea with Bruce's mother.

Me: I'm not surprised. But why are you helping me?

Brad: Because I like you. You were never a bad person but people make you a bad person.

Me: Right... But what can we do Brad? I'm guilty, I attempted murderer.

Brad: Busie you didn't... You did what you have to do. And this is not a time nor a place to blame yourself. We we will work together to destroy Morrison. Okay?

Me: How?

Brad: Anele, is out to investigate about his background but what I can tell is he's very

equipped. Elmond who's handling your case is his twin brother.

Me: That make sense.

Brad: So, now I will take you home and you relax then I'll call you later.

Me: why are you against him? Enzo?

Brad: He stole from me and now he wants Bruce's. Him and Mom made a deal. If you lose this case, he gets the shares. Then he'll be a preference majority shareholder.

Me: I get it and thanks Brad. I mean it...

He opened his arms and we hugged. A white GTI pulled over just in front of us. I broke the hug. Lwethu came out of the car. I looked at him then to Brad,

Brad: I think he's here to see ya..

Me: ja..

Brad: * kissed my forehead* Take care of yourself okay?

Me: Will do.. Bye.

He left and Lwethu walked up to me. Brad's car hit the road.

Lwethu: So, you called him instead of me? * He said looking pissed a bit*

Me: I didn't call him

Lwethu: oh really? So he just sensed that you're arrested and flew over to play superhero.

Me: you know what I am so tired of this conversation already.

Lwethu: You better not. Because I deserve to know.

Me: Too bad I don't think so.

Lwethu: Are you fucking dating the guy?

Me: What ? You can't be serious now.

Lwethu: Yes or no, Siwe?

Me: Are you jealous or something? * I was now amused, I mean he's cute when he's jealous*

Lwethu: * he put a straight face but no longer angry* Should I be?

Me: Oh..my gosh Lwethu this is not the time nor the place to get jealous.

Lwethu: I am not jealous.

Me: oh really now?

Lwethu: you know what let's just leave.

Me: I didn't come here with you so go, I'll make a plan.

Lwethu: Siwe, I said let's go. I wasn't asking you anything. Now let's leave...

He said with authority but not shouting. This what I like about him, he doesn't shout. I followed and we got to his car. He got the door for me and he drove highly.

Me: You're taking me home right?

Lwethu: Since you wanna go to my backyard I'm taking you there.

Me: I didn't say that.

Lwethu: then why would you ask me that question?

* He said changing a direction*

Me: 😬 I wasn't implying th-

Lwethu: too late for explanations.

I kept quiet. In fifteen minutes we arrived in his backyard. We got in . I sat on the couch in his study. He looked at me then went out without a word. I stood up and viewed his paintings on the wall. I came across a beautiful painting where it contains a court room in action. I had seen it in the gallery but it was written unknown. Could it be his? But he said he doesn't sell them. I took a picture of it. He got in while I'm admiring the paintings. He smiled and he hand two plates in a tray. He placed them, in the

table near the couch. He then came to where I'm standing.

Lwethu: you love these don't you?

Me: They're beautiful. Especially this one * I indicated the one displaying the court* have you taken it to a certain gallery perhaps?

Lwethu: Um..No. I bought some food, I hope you're hungry. * He said dismissing the subject*

Me: That's so thoughtful of you. Food is what I really need right now.

Lwethu: I know you..

Me: 😞 hai ke.. 😞

Lwethu: 😂😂 sorry* he whispered*

I took the plate and it was something meaty, beef stew. Okay this was definitely not cooked by Lwethu, this just so mouth watering. Not that he

can't cook but this maybe belongs to his master of cooking.

Me: Who cooked this meal?

Lwethu: Mom. Why?

Me: She's the best... It's totally deli- wait you said your mom?

Lwethu: yes... I told you're here.

Me: She knows me?

Lwethu: relax..I didn't say it's female. That's why that plate is a bit full .

Me: Sometimes you're a smart ass.

Lwethu: * chuckled* Usile yaz (you're so silly, you know that?)Siwe... especially when you see food.



Me: I know... * Winked*

After we were done eating. He turned on some music, jazz... He made coffee and provided a blanket . We cuddled in silence. I'm loving this.

A moment later, he broke the silence.

Lwethu: So, what are your plans concerning the case against you?

Me: I have spoke to Brad and he's kinda of helping me out.

Lwethu: do you trust him?

Me: Not really but we a common enemy so he's got no choice but to help.

Lwethu: So, you blackmailed him?

Me: No. He volunteered claiming that Morrion is working with his Mom against me in exchange for business shares.

Lwethu: what kind of shares?

Me: Preference shares. But I ain't saying go and tell Morrison about it.

Lwethu: What?

Me: you heard me..

Lwethu: how do you know about me and Morrison?

Me: that you've meeting in Walmer..

Lwethu: I'm not his Friends but he wants me to persuade a deal with him.

Me: what deal?

Lwethu: Taxi affairs.

Me: He's greed isn't he?

Lwethu: very much. But tell you what? I'll be working the lawyer, that Brad has hired.

Me: What?

Lwethu: it is not up for discussion.

Me: But you know noth- well, I m-

Lwethu: Siwe do you trust me? * He said moving to sit next to me so he can face me*

Me: well, I h-

Lwethu: yes or no?

Me: U-

He shut my mouth with a soft kiss. I kissed back, it's a slowly, pleasurable and passionate. He picked me up to his lap. He moved to my neck, that's my weakest spot when he start breezing breath even before he kisses me , I just lose it. I gasped for air. His hands travelled to my lower body while touch his abs. He touched my treasure and I was beginning to be wet. He inserted his finger. I released a moan, he started moving it.. he was massaging my breasts while his lips were pressed against my neck.

I felt myself building up and Lwethu stopped and took his finger.

Me: Lwethu...No..

Lwethu: Why would I let you reach orgasms, when you don't even trust me?

Me: But this has nothing to do with that.

Lwethu : well, * he kissed me* to me it's about it...

Me: * I pulled out of the kiss* Please take me home.

Lwethu: * he stood up and took a book on top of his table* No..you're spending the night here.

Me: wh- * he came closer to me and faced me with a serious*

Lwethu: * he lifted his left eye brow, biting his lower lip* I don't like it when you protest so much when I'm only doing things to help you.

Me: Sitting here with you lusting over me won't do me any good.

Lwethu: * he kissed me briefly. Then looked at me again* You know so much don't you? Now listen to me, I am not an enemy here . I just wanna help.

Me: But you ain't helping. I need to meet my lawyer.

Lwethu: I am your lawyer. That lawyer of yours will take orders from me. Maybe when you get to win this case you'll learn to trust me like you used to.

Me: So, what now?

Lwethu: * he walked away looking at the book. *
Well, firstly you have to know you're not guilty. You did what you had to do.

Me: But it doesn't look like that to people.

Lwethu: then make them believe you. Tell, them it was self-defense.

Me: right.

Lwethu: So, why did you shoot him?

Me: he was pointing my mom with a gun and threatening to kill her.

Lwethu: Was he in the right state of mind when doing so?

Me: what? Are you fucking doubting me?

Lwethu: this is what you'll be answering in court from the prosecutor, Siwe. Just focus okay?

Me: okay... * I was amazed and he smiled*

Lwethu: * came closer and planted a kiss on lips softly* I've got you baby. All you have to do is set up a meeting with Brad and his lawyer then we'll start the arrangements. Do you trust me?

Me: * I nodded* yes, I do...

Lwethu: good. Now let's continue...

He walked away and we rehearsed for about four to five hours. Then we freshened up to sleep. I know what you're thinking and you're wrong 😞. We didn't do anything like that, we just cuddled to slept.

He made me feel motivated without telling me that I need to be positive bluh bluh bluh.. he was just motivating me differently and I am really positive about winning this case. But what I want to know is how does he know about Law. I listened to him mentioning laws and asking me offensive questions

that I literally felt in court. He gives me right answers and makes me understand the reason for the answer. He even asked about investigation and now he wants to meet Anele too about the information he's got in this case.

Guys, I am falling deeply for this guy. The way he speaks about law makes me imagine him as a lawyer. How sexy he would be, Gosh...

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Next episode: ×Lwazilwethu took a stand as a state witness, he is forced to...

× Elmonds and Mrs Mjongeni move to the next plan.

×Lwazilwethu keep getting the unclear messages and decides to pick a side. Who will he choose, is it wealth or Busie?

.

.

.

.

.

Stay tuned...

.

.

.

Good night 🤔 zzz

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

-admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 50

.

.

Diary KaBusie: in love with a taxi driver

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's PVO

.

.

.
. .

Me: Dude, I know what I'm doing. Those people have a strong case against us.

Brad: But you have to listen to Mike he knows his job. I understand that you wanna help Busie but this isn't about your affair with her.

Me: And you think I don't know that? Dude don't pi-Siwe : Okay okay fine. Let's give Lwethu a chance to tell us what he wants the lawyer to do.

Brad: As if he knows something about law * mumbling*

Me: Hell I d- * Siwe squeezed my hand*

Mike: Okay... So I've made an investigation about what the state has against Ms. Mlambo and they have Mr. Dalindyebo and Brad to testify against you, Ms. Mlambo.

Siwe: * cracking* No, they can't do that . They c-

Lwethu: * kneeling before cupping her face* We will tell only the truth, it will never make you go down. Stop worrying okay?

Siwe: But what if th-

Me: Just focus on what you have to defend yourself okay? * She nodded*

Brad: So, we have no choice but to testify?

Mike: yes, because the accused mother sent a doctor's certificate stating that she can't be available for the court case because of her health.

Siwe: * looked at me confused*

Lwethu: * I nodded at her and she got relieved* So now the eye witnesses available on our side is Kwandakwethu and Lingelihle. I've paid them a visit yesterday and they'll be here before the evening .

Mike: You met them without me?

Me: I thought I told you that you're just a formality procedure. Amd it's not like you knew anything about the case yet.

Mike: I don't appreciate people trying to make me look incompetent. I know my job.

Me: then what evidence do you have against the accusations?

Mike: Well, it's our word against them.

Me: Not in this incident. We have primary sources here, eye witnesses and the CCTV footage.

Siwe: CCTV footage?? Why didn't I think of it ? I wonder if it's still available...

Me: Anele's got it. And that's what I call professional and competent. Some body who really does his job.

Brad: Okay can we stop being sarcastic here and work as a team? We don't have much time to waste, we've got to be in court tomorrow morning.

Me: right. So Mike are you ready to set the paper work, submit the witnesses and the newly found evidence?

Mike: Sure...* He smiled a bit*

Me: So, now I need you to take a stand and show us what you've got.

Brad: that's a brilliant idea. I don't want any surprises in court. I also need to practice a bit .

Me: Well, you do just that.

Siwe: Aren't you gonna practice a bit too?

Me: Nah... I'll be fine.

* I winked and she blushed. *

.

.

To be honest I'm afraid of this case. But I believe in myself. I think I gave it my all and the only thing left is to give it my best shot on that stand when testifying. I don't even know why they called me as a witness . This doesn't have any thing to do with me. I'm sure Morrison is up to it and has something for me in store.

.

.

I know you ain't interested in hearing about the case from me but you wanna know about happened yesterday. Well, I told Mom about it and she said it's my father's sister who was a traditional healer but died a few years back. I've worked so hard for the little that I have and when looking at it, it doesn't have anything to do with my ancestors. I discovered the curse thing from white mystic seer not from a traditional seer.

The white mystic never told me about me becoming a prince with wealth awaiting me and that becoming my destiny. I really don't understand what she said to me. How dare these ancestors come closer to me when I have something, they abandoned me when I had nothing? And now they're fucking telling me to take a random Princess! Who the fuck do they think they're? I really don't trust this warning of they're's. Why

aren't they saying anything about the curse if they know so much about my success? I mean the white mystic seer had told me that if I do things secretly they might at some point work but not all of them. And he said the solution is to find love. And I have found a woman I love but boom these ancestors knows more than I know. I really don't know what to do.

Siwe: Lwethu it's time for us to leave.

Me: * I was shaken out of my thoughts. * Um. Let's go.

We went out and got to my car.

I drove us to Rollen park but passed by at KFC and bought something to eat. Siwe remained in the car. I came back then we hit the road. While I'm driving, I felt her stealing glances at me but she didn't say anything. I also kept quiet but to be honest I feel nervous when she does that.

.

.

Me: mind if I pull over here so we can get some fresh air?

Siwe: Of course not.

Me: great then .

We went off and it was quiet. She led the way and we sat under a tree in there. Siwe was the one with the food. She likes food this one. I watched her eating, at some point she would feed me. I don't know if it's me and my imagination but she's been acting very weird since yesterday. She looks at me , smiles at some point and I sometimes catch her stealing glances. That is so unlike her. She's suddenly just so happy when she sees me.

Siwe: When you were at the State how did it feel like?

Me: Well, to be honest it felt kinda lonely and I was always focused on work. And I missed you.

Siwe: Really? * She said her eyes sparking

*

Me: Ja...when I got to see black American girls jogging by the road side, I just wished you were there to do that with me. * I'm being too honest right now*

Siwe: Then why didn't you call me everyday? I mean if you really missed me that much you would have done that. * She said looking away*

Me: Because I had broken up with you for a reason you didn't understand and you were so hurt. So I didn't wanna add salt into your wound. * looking down*

Siwe: * chuckled* I still remember that night when you broke up with me. You didn't wanna break up when I said it and you gave me a hell of a workout. That steamy session made think that we were fine until you broke up with me in the morning. Why?

Me: You wouldn't understand. And I'm sorry.

Siwe: Do you have someone else in your life? * dismissing the subject with another intense one*

Me: What? No...I never really got to move on.

Siwe: I guess I never did too...* She whispered*

Me: but you went back to Bruce.

Siwe: That was because I thought he's still the one but I never committed myself in that relationship hence things ended badly.

Me: How do you know when you're committed in a relationship?

Siwe: The person becomes irresistible when it comes to sexual intercourse. So when I got back to Thando, I found that when he's with me his presence and closeness doesn't arouse me anymore. But my mind told me that if I don't have sex with him, I will get to see his true colours.

Me: And did it work?

Siwe: it did and he cheated. I never felt the need to sleep with him so he can stop.

Me: why?

Siwe: I don't know. Maybe I got over my fears of being alone. And I got understand that I never loved Thando but I was obsessed just like he was of me.

Me: So, you were holding on to your past ?

Siwe: biggest mistake I've never made. Lwazilwethu. But never again.

Me: Were you serious about not ever dating?

Siwe: yes... I don't think the person I want, wants me too..

Me: The person you want? * Okay I'm jealous right now.* You never told me that there is actually someone?

Siwe: Well, there is. I just woke up the other day and realized that I love him so much that I get afraid to tell him. But I'm no longer afraid to... *looked at my eyes blushing*

Me: Then why aren't you telling him? * with my voice breaking*

Siwe: * held my face* I love you...

Me: * looked at her confused* What ? Y-

Siwe: You see, this is the reason why I never told you. I just knew you wouldn't believe me. That was my o-

Me: I believe you, Siwe. It's just that you have never told me that before. When we were together, you

never did. I've been dying to hear those words coming from you.

Siwe: * wiped my tears, gosh I didn't even realize I was..* I love you, Lwethu and I would really love to be with you again. I want to be the best woman that I wasn't before. To support you and I just want you to be by my side like you're always doing. Is that too much to ask for?

Me: Siw-

Siwe: I know I'm such a burden. I'm jealous, I love attention, I wanna be listened to and to be talked to and I also want to be made to feel special. Which is probably why I'm always in and out of relationships. But I feel like you're the one who can give me that much. In you I see a man that is rich at heart and that's a man I want by my side. Will you be that man for me, Lwethu?

Me: Are you fucking asking for LB right now? * chuckling with joy*

Siwe: * giggling* Am I getting any?

Me: Just kiss me already...

She smashed her lips on mine giving me goosebumps. She led the kiss and deepened it, I just followed her lead. Okay, I think I just got to pick a side . I would be stupid to choose wealth over someone who loves with nothing at hand. She doesn't care about the money I earn or anything, she just loves me. Her kiss tells it all. I will not allow ancestral spirits to make decisions for me when they know nothing about me at all. I better die poor than die lonely and unloved.

Someone cleared a throat while we're still kissing.
Siwe, pulled out,

Me: talk about Intruders *rolling eyes*

Siwe: * giggling while buried in my chest*

Me:* I looked around and found Sonj* Um. Sonj..
Namaste?

Siwe: * looked up and smiled at him too*

Sonj: I see you have finally found the way back to
each other's arms. * Smiling warmly*

Siwe: Your advice worked Mr. Sonj. *blushingly
looking at me*

Me: wait! you know each other?

Sonj: she will tell you. Well, now you have a dark cloud coming but this time around it will be different. You need to put forgiveness first and trust each other even if there's a reason not to trust each other. Do not let go of each other's hand, then you shall get through any weather for you're each other's protection. Yash, Son you're a free man. Your soul has found a powerful substance called love and the curse has been broken. Tables will now turn to your opponents. * smiled putting his hands on our heads* bless you my children bless you..

Me: B-

Sonj: * chuckled * I can not answer any of questions for you but just follow what I said because you are wise. Farewell.

Me: farewell Sonj..

Siwe: He's a good man.

Me: how do you know him?

Siwe: When Thando came for a second millionth chance, he appeared to me and told me not be a coward . I took that as a sign of going back to Thando just to see where it takes me. To be honest I was scared but I had to. And I got to find all the drama I've been telling you about. The one that makes me to be accused of murderer at this moment.

Me: I love you

Siwe: And I love you.. * tried to kiss me but I sat straight, she's a bit short. * Ha.a Lwethu ke...

Me: What? * chuckled*

Siwe: * sitting up straight* Yiza mfondini tyhini..
(Come on dude geez...)

Me: Do you ever be shy in front of me? I'm your
boyfriend for heaven's sake *rolling eyes*

Siwe: *laughing*And that's why I have a right to
touch you. I've never signed any shyness papers
anyway... Yiza ke..*frowning*

She kissed me like her life depended on the kiss. I
feel finally at peace not afraid of what may be
coming because I have Love that defeated the curse
over my life. How nice is that ? I love this woman
and I would kill for her...

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

In The Cave

It's midnight again but now things have turned into sour as there is an explosion. The Wich doctor or shall I say the mighty Tshezi is troubled and confused? Nokukhanya is just standing there with her mouth wide open, she's got nothing to say as she sees her life that she sacrificed so much for falling apart.

Tshezi: He__he has found her and chose her over the world. Nokukhanya there's nothing we can do now. You have to come clean.

Nokukhanya: *crying*No..this is not possible. He must die.

Tshezi: If you kill him your son will never wake up from that hospital bed and you know what needs to be done.

Nokukhanya: Can't you do something? I cannot let him leave after this.

Tshezi: there is nothing we can do about it, we might as well as let Mongezi's soul go. If you kill him then when his soul leaves the body your son's soul will leave his body as well. Is that what you want?

Nokukhanya: No...But I can still provide you with his seed I have heard he's ex-

Tshezi: I am done with tormenting innocent souls, You are on your own...

He left him there crying her lungs out. What happens during darkness clearly does come into light for everyone to see. But what happens when the doer is not yet ready to give up?

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

page I've recently opened, I wanna see you
commenting there Avuyile Ayvee Majiba and there
others that I'm still gonna mention..I'm waiting 😞)

Name of the page: When the slave Retaliates: Her
cry for liberation

.

.

.

.

.

...

..

.

..

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love y'all 

.

.

.

.

...

...

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

...

.

.

×not well edited×

Episode 51

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

In Court :

Everyone was there except for Busie's mom for Lwethu organized a doctor's certificate for her not to come. Brad, Lwethu, Wanda and Lihle were there to support Busie. While Nokukhanya which is Thando's mother was also there with his husband. She was wearing sunglasses. Enzo walked in and set opposite Busie and had this biggest smirk on his face.

Lwethu was kind of nervous but he had to be strong for Busie.

The court case began, the necessary things to be done like them being told to rise and bluh bluh bluh...The first to be called in the stand was the detective, Elmond Morrison, Enzo's twin brother. He took the stand then looked at where Busie was seated with her crew and he smirked. He took an oath before the prosecutor started with the questions.

Prosecutor: Detective Morrison, how long have you been working as a detective?

Elmond: This is my fifth year, your worship.

Prosecutor: Right. So, please tell me about this case attempted murderer by the accused Ms. Mlambo.

Elmond: The case was reported on Friday the 10th June. And I had no grounds to investigate for when I got to question Ms. Mlambo, she said to me that her other family members are out of town. Those family members are the eye witnesses in this case.

Prosecutor: So, are you implying that these eye witnesses who are also related to Ms.Mlambo ran away from this incident?

Elmond: Yes your worship. It seems like it to me.

Crowd: * gasp*

Lwethu : *had Busie in his chest making she doesn't breakdown*

Judge: Silence in court... Continue..

Prosecutor: What was the reason for the victims family not to report the incident immediately, according to your perspective Detective Morrison?

Elmond: Well, the reporter said that she was threatened too by Ms. Mlambo. I did some investigation on that and I found that it is possible for Ms. Mlambo had the ability to manipulate people into doing what she wants.

Prosecutor: Do you have a few names of those people and can they testify?

Elmond: Yes, your worship.

Prosecutor: One last question for you Detective Morrison is what is your conclusion about this case as an experienced Detective?

Elmond: Well, looking at the victim it seems he was shot in the arm to justify the action otherwise the aim was to kill him because he lost a lot of blood and suffered from severe for it seems the accused didn't want him to get in hospital alive, hence the victim is still hospitalized.

Prosecutor: Thank you, Detective. I've got no further questions, your honour. * Sat down smirking*

Judge: Dr. Maluleke do you have any questions for the Detective?

Mike: Yes, I do your honour. * Standing up to take the stage*

Judge: You may begin...

Mike: Detective Morrison, what evidence do you have against the accused besides the eye witnesses?

Prosecutor: Obj-

Mike: This is the question that leads us into finding more about the investigation made by the Detective against my client we need to hear it from him, your honor.

Judge: Over ruled, please continue Dr. Maluleke.

Mike: * asked the same question*

Elmond: well, the evidence was destroyed because the case had been reported late.

Mike: What about the gun used to shoot the victim?

Elmond: Well, the forensic team found both the fingerprints of the accused and the victims.

Mike: Detective Morrison what impression does that give you as a detective?

Elmond: that they were fighting.

Mike: Fighting you say. *Looking at the judge. *
Detective Morrison thank you and I've got no further questions my Lord.

Lwethu's jaws as he noticed that Mike didn't ask all the necessary questions or shall I say he didn't do as he thought he should have? But he was just so angry and couldn't believe Mike did that after he gave him so much lecture.

Voice: Now we call upon the accused Ms. Busisiwe Mlambo to take the stand.

Lwethu kissed Busie's forehead telling her it's gonna be okay and Enzo couldn't stop rolling his eyes. Busie walked to the stand and took an oath before the Prosecutor stood before her to ask her the questions. She was calm about the whole thing for she put all her trust on to what Lwethu had told her to do.

Prosecutor: Ms. Mlambo please take us to the day of the incident.

Busie: * she narrated the whole story*

Prosecutor: From what you said, you don't know where the whole conflict began?

Busie: Yes, your worship.

Prosecutor: Did you shoot Dr. Mjongeni the victim?

Busie: Yes, your worship.

Prosecutor: For as long you knew Dr. Mjongeni as your fiance or shall I say ex boyfriend, was he a violent person? has he mayb-

Mike: Objection, my Lord . He is confusing my clients with double questions and statement.

Prosecutor: Y-

Judge: accepted. Advocate Mqobo please do not ask numerous questions at the same time.

Prosecutor: My Lord. * Turning to Busie* Ms. Mlambo was Dr. Mjongeni generally a violent person at the time he was with you?

Busie: Yes, your worship.

Crowd *frowns*

Prosecutor: Is why you shot him because he is a violent person that you know or was it because you didn't want him to move on with his life because he has broken up with you and expecting a baby?

Mike: Objection my Lord . He is putting words in my cl-

Prosecutor: I am not. But I am weighing the possibilities of the main reason behind the incident. Your hounor.

Judge: Over ruled please continue.

Prosecutor: *smirked before repeating his question*

Busie: I am the one who broke things off with him, so I don't know what the fu- * breaths in* I don't know why I wouldn't want him to move on.

Prosecutor: Maybe because you didn't think he would move on so fast and totally forget what you had. I-

Mike: Objective my Lord . He is misleading my client and making statements.

Judge: Accepted. Dr. Mqobo this is your last warning.

Prosecutor: yes my Lord.* Turning to Busie* Ms. Mlambo please tell us about one instant where you noticed that Dr. Mjongeni was a violent person.

Busie: He had a gun in wherever he was going. His car, closet and even his kitchen.

Prosecutor: that gun maybe licenced and it's for protection reasons.

Busie: Well, he was shot someone all in the name of saying the person had taken me from him. He shot him right in front everyone then carried on a if nothing happened.

Crowd: *gasps* igintsa Thixo...(a gangster, Lord)

Prosecutor: Could that be one of the reasons you shot him, because he had taken you out of the hands of the one you preferred?

Busie: No.

Prosecutor: then why did you shoot him?

Busie: he had a gun pointed to Mom.

Prosecutor: and you got with a gun already?

Busie: Well, I -

Prosecutor: yes or no ?

Busie: Yes.

Prosecutor: Meaning that you already knew your motives, to shoot him, didn't you ?

Busie: No.

Prosecutor: Thanks Ms. Mlambo. I've got no further questions my Lord.

Judge: Mr. Maluleka you may...

Mike: Thank you, my Lord. * Turning to Ms.

Mlambo* Ms. Mlambo you mentioned that Dr.

Mjongeni the victim was generally a violent person.

Is the incident you told us about the only one that triggered you to shoot him ?

Busie: No. He had done many killings before of which he thought I never knew about.

Mike: And yet you still dated him?

Busie: He threatened to hurt me if I moved on.

Mike: I can imagine how you felt. Back to the day of the incident. Where did you get the gun from?

Busie: I had bought a few back and kept it in my car.

Mike: So, it was in your car all along?

Busie: yes. But when I got to see Thando pointing a gun at mom I went out to fetch mine.

Mike: Then how did you manage to shoot him?

Busie: I tried calming him down while his mom was fueling him to shoot. I then got closer to him and aimed at his arm secretly and I shot him.

Mike: when you say closely you're speaking of how much distance maybe ?

Busie: Fifteen feet's away from him.

Mike: You mentioned that the mother of the victim who allegedly reported this case was the one who kept motivating the victim, can you explain to us about that ?

Busie: I started begging Thanks telling him to put the gun and that we'll work things out but her mom kept telling him to shoot and that's where I just lost it and shot him.

Mike: Would you say it was deliberate?

Busie: No, because I aimed his arm which less like to end a life. I had to shoot him or he would've shot my mom.

Mike:. Mhh... * Shooking his head* Thanks Ms. Mlambo I have no further questions my Lord.

Judge: This court we'll take a break of about an hour. Now meeting adjourned.

Indeed they went to break time and Lwethu did not have the time to speak to Mike for he took Busie to his car. He had to comfort. He could see that Busie was not okay but was trying to be strong. He bought her Lunch and begged her to eat, then bought milkshakes and her mood lightened up. For someone who was watching they're bond would fall

in love . Lwethu was just more of a supportive boyfriend ever and that's what made Busie to be strong. She had something that made her smile. She was deeply in love with Lwethu, more than she has ever noticed.

Everytime when she looks at him, her heart pounded to stop. She felt like kissing him each and everytime they look at each other. She loved everything about him even though she had a wish that Lwethu would open up to her and bottle things off his chest for it was vividly visible that he was at some point hiding something from her. She knew maybe it's because he is still insecure and she was committed into letting him be and tell her whenever he feels ready. Lwethu was now her shield, her only hope . The only man she could rely on and she wasn't about to let anyone take him away from her . She didn't care about his job title and what the community says, she only cared about the fact that she's in love with him. Her heart would

warm everytime she thought what they will do as a couple after this trial. Walking in parks, having ice creams, playing music and singing together, painting, watching movies, write poems, making up each other's faces and looking at new fashion trends. All these activities were activities that didn't bore Lwethu, he loved them as much as Busie does. They had a great mad love for art with amazing gifts of being artists.

Nevertheless, the hour came to an end they got inside again. The court started again and Wanda, Lihle, Brad got to the stand and they did well looking nervous and shaking in their boots. Well, Lwethu was the last one to be called out of all the witnesses.

He stood up confidently after kissing Busie's hands. He walked up to the stand and took an oath. The prosecutor stood up giving him a dead stare like they know each other from somewhere. Lwethu

smirked at him, Busie was watching his prince charming nervously and amazed at how relaxed he was at that stand. He didn't look afraid at all.

Prosecutor: Mr. Dalindyebo, I believe you had a close relationship with the accused Ms. Mlambo.

Lwethu: * fixing his tie, then took off his sunglasses,
* Yes, your worship.

Prosecutor: What relationship did you share with Ms. Mlambo?

Lwethu: Let's just say it was a very close one.

Prosecutor: I'm gonna ask this question one more time, what kind of a relationship did you share with Ms. Mlambo?

Lwethu: Some should've objected this question a long time ago because what you're asking has nothing to do with this case. I told it was a close one what else do you want me to say?

Prosecutor: Mr-

Judge: Mr. Mqobo please proceed to the next question.

Prosecutor: * rolled his eyes* Yes your honor. * Shooting a dead stare at Lwethu* Mr. Dalindyebo what can you tell us about the temper or personality of the accused Ms. Mlambo?

Lwethu: Please ask me one question at a time, your worship.

Prosecutor: What can you tell us about her temper?
* He was getting annoyed*

Lwethu: She is a very sweet loving person and when ever she is angry she just runs away from the person triggering her. * He said looking over to Busie*

Prosecutor: According to our witnesses you once shared a romantic relationship. Would it be possible to say that she killed Dr. Mjongeni so she can back to you?

Lwethu: No.

Prosecutor: Why do you say, so?

Lwethu: Because all her exes are still alive even the one that abused her physically is still the alive and kicking. * He put on a straight face*

Crowd: 🤪🤪🤪🤪

Judge: Silence in court...

Prosecutor: It is said that you and the victims were not in good terms, tell is the reason behind.

Lwethu: Because we were never friends at the get go. I don't even see the relevance of this question to this case.

Prosecutor: It is relevant because Ms. Mlambo over there almost killed an innocent man in cold blood.

Lwethu: It is called self defense. And please stop asking me irrelevant questions for according to act num-

Prosecutor: Fine. I withdraw. I don't have any questions further questions your honor.

Mike asked Lwethu questions and Lwethu answered like he's the advocate himself. Busie and others were stunned amazingly by his eloquence. You could see the judge's mouth hanging open, until Midnight had no further questions. Mike was suddenly the one to be nervous at the course of asking Lwethu but Lwethu kept nodding in assurance that he's in the right track.

Now it's time for both sides to come up. But the prosecutor had no much left energy to fight anymore, for even the state witnesses had nothing against Busie. The judge found Busie not guilty. At that moment the court was adjourned and Enzo disappeared running away from humiliation. He was also a witness as a doctor but his testimony didn't do much of difference. Nokukhanya fainted and was taken to hospital.

The day was just sour in the opponents of Busie.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 

.

.

.

.

.

.

Brad: * handshaking Lwethu* Dude did you drop out of varsity while doing Law?

Lwethu: * Chuckled* let's just say I understand the law vocabulary.

Mike: I was indeed impressed and I think we need to talk. * Giving out his business card to Lwethu*

Lwethu: * took it * Sure.

Brad: * hugging me* You still continuing with the wedding right ?

Me: * while still hugging him* sure, why not...

Brad: I'll give you a call when we've got the final date then.

Lwethu: Hayi(no) ke Bradley... Ha.a

Brad: * let go of me* Jealous doesn't suit you bro.

Lwethu: It never suits anyone...

Brad: please take care of her Bro and don't keep secrets from her for she will kick balls ask my brother... * He said keeping a straight*

Lwethu: * held me closer* She's in good hands...

I was just blushing uncontrollably. We got to the car and Lwethu drop me to Baordwalk . We walked

around as usual, we had fun . We went to the museum and went to see a movie.

I called mom and informed about everything. She was relieved to hear that I'm off the hook. Lihle and Wanda left to Transkei, Anele went to visit Nwabisa and I got a chance to be with Lwazi.

We drove to his backyard and got there, he left me to drop the food we had bought for his family. He asked me to go with but I said no. I'm not ready to be known by his family, at least not his mother .

.

.

I went to take a shower and wore Lwethu's T-shirt. I took my laptop and edited my articles because I had nothing to do and Lwethu's was taking forever. A rough knock came through the door. I hesitated to open but it went on. I went to open and a light

skinned girl got in. She's chubby with a big butt and hips. She looked at me looking angry.

Me: * cleared my throat* Hi.. can I help?

Her: So, uLwazi undishiyele lentwazana inguwe ekufanele isesesikolweni? Ufuna ntoni apha ntomabazanandini? (So, Lwazi left me for this little girl that's supposed to be at school now? What do you want here?)

Me: Excuse me?

Her: * poking me* Yheyhi sukuthi nyexcuse nyexcuse me apha. Ucinga ungubani wena ukuba ungade kucace uyandishiya endodeni yam? Hee... Nondindwa! (Do not bloody excuse me here. Who do you think you are to be this fast with my man ? Huh.. Whore..

Me: Did you just call me a whore? * I lost it and a slap landed in her face*

Her: * holding her cheek* Bitch Did you just s-

Me: call me bitchy and I do it again.

I said lifting my hand to slap her again but Lwethu barged in and held my hand. I was just so angry that slipped myself away from him.

Lwethu: Londiwe khandilinde apha phandle 🙄 ngoba andiyazi into oyifuna apha.. (Londiwe wait for me outside because I don't even know why you're here.)

Londiwe: Babe, are you gonna choose this fucking whore instead of me?

Me: Did you j- Lwethu khandiyeke marn ndibethe lento indiqhela kakubi... 🤢 (Lwethu just let me go and so I can beat this, she's pissing me off right now)

Lwethu: Babe, just calm down okay...* He was holding my hands*

Londiwe: Lwethu we've been together for almost five years now and this how you're treating me ?

After what I've done for you? You're cheating on me with this low life bitch here?

I just lost energy and a tear fell from my left eye. I yanked myself from Lwethu and I went to seat on the couch. Lwethu looked at me with a pleading face and I'm sure he thought I'm leaving but andiyindawo 😞 (I'm not going anywhere) I wanna see him chose for he think he's a smart ass doesn't he?

Lwethu: Londiwe I will not tolerate you calling her a whore. I was never in a relationship with you and you know it. You forced your self to me.

Londiwe: You lie. Lwazilwethu you love me at least that's what you told me until you met this trash of wh-

Lwethu: I am warning you for the last time. Do not call her that because she's ten times a woman you can't be. You claim to love me and that we have five

years while you cheated even before a year could end. You think I'm a fool don't you?

Londiwe: I apologized for that didn't I ? Why must you always bring up that when you're busy fucking around with these reckless bitches.

Lwethu: Londiwe Motebele read my lips, I do not want you never loved you and I will never will. It is not my fault that mom likes because she doesn't know how much of a bitch you can be Sometimes. And for your own information, that woman sitting over there is the one that loves me more money and educated people with titles. She left educated Colleagues and peers like her to be with me and I am not gonna let you ruin that all because you now feel like I'm your Mistry man. And for the record I love that woman, I chose her over the world. The world includes you, are we clear?

Londiwe: * with hiccups* Lwazi you called me a bitch ?

Lwethu: sleeping around, betrays those you call your loved ones and going for the monied while

fooling those who doesn't have one, is what I call bitchy. Now leave my place now and I don't wanna see you again.

Londiwe: Lwazi you know how much I love you. please don't do this us... Just don't let the devil separate us..

* I wanted to laugh at that statement but things were tense.*

Lwethu: I said leave * he said coldly at this moment.*

Londiwe turned her back and went towards the door.

Lwethu: And oh Londiwe, I know your stunts. If you dare try to touch her or bad mouth her to mom, you'll see my wrath and you won't like it.

He walked to the door and slightly pushed her out and closed the door behind.

He came towards and looked at me with a straight face. I looked down.

Lwethu: So, wena uyalwa ngoku? (So, you're now fighting?)

Me: I was just defending myself Lwethu. * I said frowning*

Lwethu: Fuck that. Did you have to beat her huh? Busie I sometimes wonder if you think before you do something.

Me: Which side are you on Lwethu? Your girlfriend just got in and started attacking me, you expect me to smile like a drowning dog?

Lwethu: Ex girlfriend.

Me: Whatever you call it Lwethu..

Lwethu: I do not appreciate you carrying yourself like a whore. I mean look at you, you let her stoop you to her level.

Me: * tears failed me* What are you trying to say Lwazilwethu? That I a-

Lwethu: *Held my waist calm* Baby I'm not saying you're her okay? I'm just saying that you should've at least calmed down.

Me: And let her get over my head?

Lwethu: Babe it is my job to protect you from her and she's my ex not yours so if there's anything she wanna say she must say it to me.

Me: So, you mean she shouldn't have came here so that I don't get to know? Huh

Lwethu: You hit because your mind was telling you she's here to take you man right?

Me: * I slowly nodded*

Lwethu: and that is exactly what I'm warning you to stop it. I should be the one fighting for you, not the other way around. You're my woman therefore

there should be no one who comes to argue about me being hers bluh bluh bluh. It is my job to protect you from such and respect you enough not let that happen. So, please don't ever do that again, especially not in public.

Me: then what do I do if she does it again?

Lwethu: You come to me and I'll deal with her. She's my baggage from the past anyway. I just don't want you fighting useless battles. * He cupped my face, wiping my tears away.* I'm sorry you had to go through that, okay?

Me: * I nodded* Thanks for standing up for me like that even though you were upset about my behavior..

Lwethu: I was just doing my job.

He kissed me softly and I responded. My knees went weak and he picked me up to his bedroom. He laid me down and our clothes flew up and down. He started kissing my body making me shiver and gasp

with moans escaping from me. In moment he was taking me to cloud nine with his tounge down there. He did it until I reached my orgasms and he went up to my lips again. I took off his pants and he position himself, while rubbing my treasure with his treasure. My cellphone rang disturbing us. Oh gosh why didn't I turn it off. Lwethu inserted himself and I gasped as it was a bit painful, I was less expecting it. He then looked at me waiting for me to take phone.

Me: please switch it off for me... * I whispered*

He smiled and did just that . He thrusted in slowly. I was screaming on top of my lungs. Him being inside, his lips against my lips and he's thrusting in slowly is just the best feeling ever. His phone rang but he carried on but it didn't stop. He looked at it annoyed, then suddenly his face was concerned. He looked at me, while he's still buried inside me.

Lwethu: it's the social worker. * He said with a concerned look*

Me: * cleared my throat but he doesn't get off me.
* Olo's social worker?

Lwethu: yhea... * It stopped ringing. *

Me: call her back maybe it's important.

Lwethu: But we're in the middle of * he moved a bit making me to moan softly* something babe...

Me: ah... It might be important... Please get off... *
The phone rang again*

Lwethu: * he answered it * Lwazilwethu Speaking how may I help you? * He moved again smiling mischievously*

Me: Ha.ana Lwethu get off me. * I whispered*

Lwethu: Yes. I'm with her is the a problem?

Lwethu: Okay... * Moving a bit again* but we're in the middle of something so we'll be there in three hour time...

Me: * I was gasping while holding back my moans.*

Lwethu: * he smirked* Ok... We'll see you soon then...

He switched the phone off.

Lwethu: she wants to see us but couldn't tell me the problem over the phone.

Me: And you said we'll see her after three hours

Lwethu... 😞

Lwethu: because we're busy...

Me: it could be imp...ah..

I gasped as he moved and started thrusting over .
We worked for sometime before getting ready to meet the social workers. To be honest I'm afraid of we're being called for. I mean we're never summoned before they gave us permanent papers.

.

- .
- .
- .

We hit the road to meet the social worker and when we got there, to my surprise the social worker is Malindie. Thando's big sister. She was excited to see me as well. What I can tell you is Thando's sisters or siblings are far fetched from because they're not like him or his parents. They're nice and loving.

We sat down and, Lwethu broke the sudden silence.

Lwethu: So, what brings us here?

Malindie: Mom, is opening a case of illegal adoption against you, Lwethu but what she doesn't know is I'm the social worker involved and that this could cost me my Job.

Me: What illegal adoption?

Lwethu: I kinda told said we're cohabits and I produced fake income statements. * He was looking at me nervously*

Me: *I chuckled* what's so illegal in there?

Malindie : well, they have a proof and they may take it to court at any point in time and you may lose Olo.

Me: What ? That's bullshit!

Malindie: So, I called you here so we can discuss a way forward.

We talked and talked but Lwethu was just not here. He was in his own world, and I couldn't help but feel his pain. We left there and Malindie promised to think of something to contradict the evidence.

.

.

.

.

.

We went home in total silence. Lwethu himself in a couch and stared into a ceiling. I walked to him and got on top of him. I looked at him, he held my waist tightly while I cupped his face.

Me: It's okay babe.. we won't lose Olo okay?

Lwethu: I faked documents, Busie all because I'm not good at anything. I mean who adopts a child working as a taxi driver huh?

Me: You can afford him, your family and even me. This is a losing case and you know it. Just stop thinking that there's something wrong with your job okay?

Lwethu: But Busie the fact still rem-

Me: It is not a fact. I don't date weak men and I don't fall for man who aren't responsible. But I fell for you and that means you're responsible and you're strong. What you do for a living doesn't

describe you. It doesn't make you less of a human or strips off your dignity. People know nothing about you but I know you. Now you'll show up in that courtroom with the full force that you've showed in that stand for me today. It is time they get to know that an income statement means nothing but love, commitment and care are all that matters. Transport has it's department doesn't it?

Lwethu: * he nodded*

Me: then you're working and you're under that department. You've never told them not have payslips anyway.

Lwethu: * he pulled me into a kiss and smiled* you're a one in a million babe.

Me: I know... So what now?

Lwethu: you've just made me remember the Adoption legislation part in sec-

Me: * cleared throat* I don't know section just tell me what it means.

Lwethu: Like you were never a BA student.

Me: I didn't do law nje...

Lwethu: you should have at least taken a related module just to feed your curiosity and satisfy that thing..

Me: Hai I had no thing to satisfy mna... Wait! How do you know about all that ?

Lwethu: * cleared a throat uncomfortably* Wel-

My cellphone rang and we got disturbed. It's Brad...

Me: It's Brad...

Lwethu: why would he be calling at this time of the night? Andiyi thembi ke le ponny...(I don't trust this guy)

Me: * I chuckled* So, what do I do?

Lwethu: answer it...

He said taking me off him. He walked to his study table. I answered the call

Phone Convo:

Me: Brad

Brad: Busie I need your help..

Me: where are you?

Brad: I'm at the hospital at Dora-

Me: what? Are you okay?

Brad: No... It's not me. It's Mzi.

Me: What about him?

Brad: The doctors are sayin' that he needs blood but we can't find a match. We have a week left.

Me: What? That's impossible. So, you wanted me to help with organising the donors?

Brad: No, I would also like you to get tested. Inga thinks your blood type maybe a match.

Me: Oh...* I was just priceless*

Brad: please Busie we really need your help. Mom is hospitalized right now , she's been blaming herself for all this and Dad has a heart condition we can't risk him finding out and if Thando dies, he may not survive.

Me: Which blood type ?

Brad: O

Me: what ? That's the most rare blood type. It's not matching with mine.

Brad: Damn it.. Can you do the- what you mentioned earlier

Me: organise blood donors ?

Brad: Yes, please Busie. I know my family hurt you but please just help me. I can't let him just go...

Me: Okay... I'll get back to you tomorrow.

Brad: thanks...

I hung up. Feeling down. I suddenly regret myself for shooting him. What have I done to him? If he

dies it will be officially that I'm murderer. I will have blood in my hands . No, why does this has to happen to me.

Lwethu: Siwe, please talked to me...* He was now kneeling before me concerned and worried*

Me: He's dying Lwethu I killed him. He's dying and I'm murderer...

Lwethu: babe can down. You're not a murderer. *
Hugged me tightly*

After sometime I told him everything. He kept quiet like he is far away with thoughts. I knew for fact that he thought I'm still in love with Thando. I looked at him,

Me: Do you believe it when I'm telling you I love you and no one else but you?

Lwethu: I do... * He said forcing a smile*

Me: I'm just worried about Thando because I never wished for him to die and wh-

Lwethu: I know babe. Please calm down... Which type is his blood?

Me: O

Lwethu: Type Of??

Me: ja and it's hard to find it. Brad is so stressed out.

Lwethu: if you had this blood type would you give him?

Me: Y-e-s * I asked hesitantly*

Lwethu: you're good person, Siwe.

Silence filled the room. Lwethu was playing with my fingers, touching my face and I was snuggling in his neck. Brushing his jaws. I enjoyed that moment until he broke it,

Lwethu: I'll do it for you...

Me: Do what ? * I said looking at him fully*

Lwethu: I'll donate my blood to Bruce.

Me: you're type Of? 😬

Lwethu: Yhea. And I'm willing to help. I can't let a person die all because of his parents' sins.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

..

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode: Lwethu discovers shocking news.

Busie doesn't care of what people think she publicly claim Lwethu as hers.

..

.

.

.

.

I love y'all 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 52

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's PVO

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: babe hurry up. It's half past eight already.

Siwe: I'm coming babe...I'm just doing my touch ups..

Me: Ah...Siwe you've been in that mirror for the past forty five minutes.

Siwe: Okay... okay.. I'm coming...* She took her bag and came looking so beautiful that I had to stare. *
Well, stop staring and move...

Me: * clearing a throat* I wasn't staring hai bo...

Siwe: I believe you...let's go..

I followed after her and locked . We got to the car and she took out her mirror looking at her face again.

I drove the car.

Me: Babe, you look beautiful.

Siwe: really?

Me: Yhea...* Raising an eyebrow* You don't convinced ?

Siwe: it's just I've noticed some acne growing in my face. That's why I'm wearing a make up.

Me: I didn't notice. But you look beautiful.

Siwe: Thanks babe...* Kissing my cheek*

Me: Ha.a Babe, do you want me to cause an accident or not park besides the road so we c-

Siwe: iyhoo..ha.a continue.

Me: *I chuckled* Should I park over here or at the back?

Siwe: right here, I think it'll be easy to come out when we're leaving.

Me: Sure...

Siwe: Are sure you wanna do this babe?

Me: Babe... I'm sure, he needs my help even though he didn't say so himself.

Siwe: Well, he would rather die than beg that one. He's so proud..

Me: 😂😂 I know him...

We went out and got inside the hospital. I saw Bradley, who seemed surprised to see me. He came to us looking nervous. I don't like Brad he doesn't seem to like me too. We just act civil with each other.

Brad: hey..

Siwe: hey Brad...

Brad: So, you told him too? * He said looking at me.*

Siwe: well, h-

Me: I'm the donor. * I said looking around the hospital*

Brad: What ? You? Why?

Me: What do you mean, why? Aren't you in need of blood ?

Brad: *clearing a throat* Well, it's just that you didn't strike me as someone who likes Bruce, especially after what he did.

Me: well, I'm a man Brad. I don't hold grudges.

Brad: Oh! So, you don't want anything in return?

Me: Like what maybe? I've got everything I've always needed. * I said pulling closer to me. *

Brad: * looked at me for sometime and sighed*
Let's get to it then. Come this way..

Siwe: Babe... I've got to be at work, there's a crisis.

Me: Okay.. I'll see you later then. * I kissed her and she didn't seem satisfied but left. *

Brad: this way...

I followed Brad to the doctor's office. We talked with the doctor, asking me about my medical history and all. Brad went out to go us some space. Tests were done . We were told to wait for a few hours for the results to come out from the lab. We waited. I went out to the rank and told them to call me when the doctor's back.

.

.

.

At the rank I met Sbu, about Enzo.

Sbu: Enzo has been involved in a car accident last night when going back to KZN.

Me: Oh!?

Sbu: Hayi Lwazi! Don't tell me you're up to this.

Me: What? No...I didn't.

Sbu: then why aren't you surprised?

Me: let's just say I was expecting it. That guy was not only after me but Brigaddoe too.

Sbu: Bruce's Bro?

Me: yhea...that is why Siwe was accused of attempted murder

Sbu: So, have you told her about your * clearing a throat* you know?

Me: No...I tried okay but our relationship is still not publicly known.

Sbu: meaning that she's not comfortable yet to be known she's with yours?

Me: I don't know dude. But she loves me that I am sure of.

Sbu: and you're good with dating secretly?

Me: What choice do I have? I don't want to ruin her image either. I mean if our relationship comes out she'll be all over the social media and shit..

Sbu: You're such a softy than you look dude. I wouldn't bare that mna Yhoo...

Me: Disadvantages of dating a person far away from your own standard.

Sbu: But you're in her standard it's just that know one knows.

Me: I kn- * my cellphone rang and it's the hospital*
Sbu, I gotta go.. I'll see you later boy..

Sbu: Sure Bozza...

I went away, answering the phone and I was told that the results are out. I drove there.

Doctor's office

Doc: Mr. Dalindyebo, take a sit...

Me: So, what's up?

Doc: Well, you're healthy as an ox.

Me: Oh ok... let's do it then.

Doc: Um. Mr. Dalindyebo

Me: yes?

Doc: Do you have a child?

Me: Ja...why?

Doc: how old is he?

Me: it's a she and she's eight. Why?

Doc: nothing. Um we can start..

Me: Right...

We did the whole process and they gave me a list of what I will have to eat to boost my body. I went out to Brad and the whole family was there except for her Mother.

Me: it's done... I'll take my leave now.

TDad: Thank you so much son. May the Lord richly bless you.

Me: * I just nodded*

I went away and Brad called me from a distance. I turned,

Brad: Thank you... * He said sincerely*

Me: Anytime...

I left and when I've reached the receptionist, I met with that doctor. He looked at me as I was leaving.

"Mr. Dalindyebo" he called out like I'd expected. I turned and he was waved for me to follow him. I did. We reached his office and we sat down together.

Doc: Sit...

Me: Thanks... * I sat*

Doc: Mr. Dalindyebo, I'm sure you were surprised to hear me asking me about kids.

Me: I was indeed.

Doc: Well, when I was testing your blood it has come to my attention that your DNA matches with a child that was born in this hospital a few years back. He must now be seven or five years old if I'm not mistaken.

Me: Oh?!.. I don't remember impregnating a women or having a baby boy..

Doc: well, the boy was given out for adoption to a relative of his mother.

Me: What's the name of the adoptive parents or mother's name?

Doctor: Well, I can't reveal the mother's name but the name of the child is Olothando Nelson Nkwenkwezi Mlambo.

Me: *cleared a throat* What ? No. *Huffing* you must be mistaken doctor...

Doc: Too bad, I am sure of what I'm saying.

Me: But I'm his adoptive father?

Doc: Oh?! I don't know Mr. Dalindyebo but I think you should talk to your partner about it.

Me: Right. Um... Thanks doctor.

Doc: please this must not be heard by other people. I can lose my job.

Me: I understand. I promise it won't come to that. Thanks again doctor.

Doc: you're welcome.

I went out frustratedly. How come I have Olo as my real son? This is just so unreal. I mean, I'm always careful with things like this. Hayi, I'll just ask Siwe when we get home.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I spent the whole day working. I must say being back in the road as a driver is good. I haven't driven around with people for sometime.

I went back to the rank at half past five and it was still busy with people coming back from work and school. I parked the car in the lane at the terminals rank.

Sbu: And wena aren't you supposed to pick up Busie from her work place?

Me: She didn't ask me and besides I don't even know if she would b-

Sbu: At least call her and find out dude.

Me: you're right...

I dialed her number and called her. She answered on the first ring.

Phone Convo

Siwe: Baby... Please tell me it all went well?

Me: well, it did but there's something that I want us to talk about.

Siwe: Okay... Sounds serious.

Me: So, are you going to take a taxi or shall I come and pick you up?

Siwe: Where are you?

Me: at the rank.

Siwe: okay then I'm coming.

Me: Coming where at the rank?

Siwe: Yes Lwethu. At the rank. Is there a problem?

Me: Um. No..no..

Siwe: good then I'm coming...hawu..

Me: okay.. I'll wait for you then.

Siwe: See you soon..

She hanged up like she called 😬.

Sbu: So?

Me: I feel like a fool right now.

Sbu: Why?

Me: She's coming here.

Sbu: and that's supposed to be a good thing.

Me: You reckon?

Sbu: she's coming over to your workplace Dude, the whole her...

Me: Maybe you're ri-

Sbu: speaking of the devil...

Me: What? She's here?

Sbu: right behind you. I'm out of here...* He went away*

Me: Sbu you can't be lea- * someone hugged from behind softly touching chest*

I turned and it's her wearing a bold smile. She with two girls wearing formally. She went on her toes and kissed me, touching my face. I held her waist responding to the kiss. Okay, I must say I am so puzzled. She broke it and smiled like nothing happened.

Me: um. Hey..

Siwe: I missed you...

Me: haa?? * I was still holding on her waist. Her friends cleared some throats.*

Siwe: * letting go of me* Um. Babe meet my co-workers None and Aziwe. Ladies please meet my man Lwazilwethu.

Me: hi ladies, it's a pleasure to meet you.

Them : like wise...

Me: I'll go and fetch car babe. You come and wait from here.

Siwe: *looked at her friends* you'll also drive them home babe, right?

Me: of course. Follow me.

Okay, Siwe is on another level right now. We got to the office and I gave a place to sit then went out. I saw Sbu and he was with a lot of other guys.. they were looking at me with smiley faces. I knew they had seen what transpired in there. Well, what can I say ? I'm a proud and a happy man. I winked at them and they laughed . I disappeared to take the car out and asked Sbu to call Siwe and her friends.

They came and I went out to get the door for Siwe. I drove the car while chatting with Siwe. Her colleagues were so quiet and just looking out on the windows.

I dropped them off in their respective places .

Me: So, Babe you showed in the rank?

Siwe: Um. So? * Looking at me concerned*

Me: * I focused on the road* It's just I thought you didn't want us to be seen in public, you know.

Siwe: I realized it's pointless. I mean people will always talk and I'm not ashamed of being seen with you.

Me: * I drove inside my backyard and focused in there. *

Siwe: wait! babe, are you angry with me?

Me: 😂😂😂 Hayi bo Babe... Why would I be angry when you've just claimed me in public, in my workplace in all places.

Siwe: 😊 Usuke wathula Kaloku Ingathi mhlawumbi akonwabanga. (You just kept quiet like you're not happy.)

Me: Babe are afraid of me ? * I said parking the car. Looking at her*

Siwe: Sometimes when you're that serious for example now * blushing*

Me: 😂😂 are you scared right now?

Siwe: ay..Lwethu ndiyeke mna tjoo...(leave me alone)

Me: 😂😂 and she's blushing...

Siwe: ha.ana... Lwethu...

Me: * I got out of the and got the door for her. *

We held hands going inside.

Siwe: You said you wanted to talk about something?

Me: *I sat next to her* Um. Well, I wanted to ask you about Olo's parents.

Siwe: * cleared a throat* Wh__what about them?

Me: who are they?

Siwe: I told you where I got him.

Me: Were telling the truth?

Siwe: Um. Yhea... Why would I lie?

Me: you're fiddling with your hands, looking around and stammering. Are you sure you're telling the truth my love? * I was just so calm*

Siwe: Hayi...Lwethu I can't talk to you about it.

Me: Why?

Siwe: I made a promise to his mother that I would never reveal his identity.

Me: * I looked at her concerned* Why?

Siwe: Olo's father denied him even before he was born.

Me: So, the father was told about the pregnancy?

Siwe: yes and he said it's not his. He was not in love with Olo's mom but Olo's was in love with him even though they were in an arranged marriage.

Me: Oh!?

Siwe: So, I helped her to go to the States and become a doctor that she wanted to be.

Me: you let her abandoned her child?

Siwe: She had made up her mind. I took the baby as mine as she had wished.

Me: who was she from?

Siwe: * looked at me worriedly* Promise not to tell anyone about this not even my own mother.

Me: I promise.

Siwe: Her mother was a princess in one of the Zulu kingdoms.

Me: What? Linda? * I was getting worried*

Siwe: No...not your ex 😬. Her name was Lizeka. She promised not to it a word about her otherwise they may take Olo away.

Me: So, who's the father?

Siwe: she said to me it was a Mafioso guy that his father black mailed into marrying her. From King Williams Town.

Me: Oh!...*I looked away thinking*

Siwe: Lwethu why the sudden interest? Did something happen?

Me: At the hospital the doctor found out that there 90+ chances that Olo might be my child while looking at the DNA.

Siwe: What? Lwethu are y-

Me: No...I am not. My parents originated in Transkei remember?

Siwe: pheewww... I don't know what that means hey?

Me: I don't know either. But I'm not that surprised because mom said is looking me and would say he also looks like my father.

Siwe: does she know that he was adopted?

Me: No. I said he's my child. That's why she wanted to meet you.

Siwe: What are going to do?

Me: * I shrugged*

Siwe: But people do look alike you know. My mom once said you look like Thando. * She chuckled*

Me: What ? No ways...

Siwe: But you do Babe.. I mean you're tall, your eyes and that forehead ay shame...if only Thando was black or you being a yell-

Me: Ha.a Babe... I don't look like Bruce. I mean look at me, I'm such a handsome browny wi-

Siwe: Ah...yazincoma lanto 🤔🤔🤔 phofu unguThando egcada. (And he complements himself. At that moment he looks exactly like Thando)

Me: 😂😂😂😂 mxm... I'm not talking to you again.

Siwe: 😂😂😂 what's wrong with looking like Thando. You know what else will happen?

Me: m.mh?

Siwe: now that your blood is running in his veins he look more like you than he usually looked.

Me: Hayi ! Hayi ! Stop talkin' about this , you're starting to make it real. * I stood up to the study table*

Siwe: 😂😂😂 oho... You'll look like twins...

Me: 😂😂😂 mxm... I'll never hear the end of this will I?

Siwe: you're going to be Blacky and whitey...

Me: 😂😂😂😂😂 ha.a marn.

She actually teased me about the whole night.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

Two days later...

I'm finally back home and everyone is here. About Olo's case, Malindie fixed but I don't know how but we're off the hook. I heard that Thando's mom is still hospitalized. And that Thando is responsive to treatment.

I just got down stairs and found Olo standing on top of a kitchen ladder next to Wanda. According to them they are baking and apparently it's Olo who's teaching Wanda how to. I just left them with they're mess and went to the dining room. I found Mom, Anele and Lihle.

Me: EzaseTranskei...(The ones from Transkei)

Mom: EzaseZwide...(The ones from Zwide)

Me: * I looked at mom surprised while Anele chuckles* Um. Zwide?

Mom: I know about it. You've been there lately.

Me: No...mama that's a lie.

Mom: I'm sure you know by now that I've got reliable sources.

Me: like who? Ngoba uAnele ebengekho? (Because Anele wasn't there?)

Mom: So, that means if he was here he would've said you were really in Zwide?

Me: I didn't say so, mama...

Mom: Busie, I know that you and that boy are Olo's parents but I do not appreciate you acting like his wife.

Me: * clearing throat* I wasn't. I mean we're not even together, mama.

Mom: I'm not a fool you know. Now I'm telling you to stop visiting that boy's home before I make you.

Me: But mom I wasn't seeing him like seeing him...

Anele& Lihle: 😂😂😂😂👂😂

Mom: Then what were you doing in his house?

Me: he suggested that I sleep over in there during the days of the trial because he didn't think it's safe in here while I'm alone. That's all.

Mom: then why did he come over to sleep here if he wanted to be your body guard?

Me: He said he can't...

Mom: and why is that ? I mean it's not like he's your boyfriend.

Me: he's a man mom and besides we're just friends.

Mom: Is Anele a woman? Is he not your friend?

Me: Okay okay...mom ... I'm sorry it won't happen again.

Mom: was that so hard to do? Now, tell us are you guys...back together ?

Me: Ay Mama, I just told you that we're just friends...

Anele: but recent trends aren't sayin' so.

Mom: Mm... And your glow these days...

Me: Mom... 😞. Anele what trends?

Anele: you haven't seen it yet?

Me: Seen what ?

Anele: the campus page has been talking about you and your relationship with Lwazi.

Me: What? How did it even get to the cape?

Anele: well, news travel fast. Apparently they've been taking pictures of you with him in the boardwalk.

Me: Is it why people were kind of weird at work for the past few days?

Anele: yes... You're trending and it's not looking good or bad. It just created a conflict between your fans and haters.

Me: tjooo... Thixo wam. (My God) Lwethu warned me about this...

Mom: he was willing to be hidden?

Me: he was thinking of these outcomes.

Lihle: ncooah 😊 he's such a nice guy, yazi.

Anele: A gentlemen... * Eyeing mom*

Mom: Anele What?

Anele: nothing aunty...

Mom: I know what you're thinking but I must give him credit, he's a bit different.

Me: a bit?

Mom: 😞 😞

Me: * I looked down*

Anele: well, I have an idea..

Me: uh-huh?

Anele: you can go on the radio at the campus with Lwazi and then it will be more like a press conference.

Me: Hayi bo?

Lihle: he's right. I mean people need to know that there's really nothing wrong with dating a taxi driving man. But they'll never understand if you don't go publicly and tell them. There are many people out there who are being judged and afraid to be seen or known that they're taxi drivers because of the society. So this is your chance to tell them off.

Mom: she's got a point, we have this bad way of thinking that drivers are bad people and that people who date them are bitchy or something. Whereas there absolutely nothing wrong with taxi drivers. They're human and have families.

Anele: you see and Lwethu himself has a family that he's taking care of. He never cheated on and he's normal that you see nothing wrong with him. So, this ain't just about you but it's about educating the public.

Me: Maybe you're right. But how will I approach Lwethu so we can go in that interview?

Mom: Who's boyfriend is he kanti?

Me: Mama....*I blushed*

Mom: Find a way ntomabazanandini....(girlie)

Anele: Lihle, asambe thina...(let us go)

Me: Niyaphi? (Where are you going?)

Lihle: gym.

Me: okay...

Anele: Nwabisa we'll call you Busie about this interview.

Me: you son of a.... That's why you convinced me.

Anele: I promised my fiance that I'll convince you and I did just that...* Shrugged*

Me: mxm... traitor...

Anele: Yhuu.... I don't wanna get starve-

Me: please leave * I said eyeing mom*

Mom : I'm not in the mood to lecture anyone unfortunately... * She said calmly*

We laughed. I mean that's so unlike her.

.

.

.

Thando's POV 

.

.

.

.

.

.

I am in this place that seems to be far away from everyone and I was wrapped around with a big rope. I kept screaming and calling for help but the people around me couldn't help me. A tall man that looks like someone I know but I just can't figure

who is that person. This old man came towards me and looked at me. I kept quiet thinking that maybe he's going to free me. He just looked at me.

Me: please help me! * I yelled*

Him: * he just shrugged*

Me: please...

Him: I can not until you return your brothers soul back to him and only he can do that.

Me: which brother?

Him: Well, your mother will have to be the one who tells you about that. But you have hurt your brother beyond repair.

Me: How?

Him: You took everything from him. His fortune and even attempted to lure his soulmate with the little soul you have in you.

Me: if it was his Soulmate then why didn't he just take it away?

Him: Not when his Soulmate got confused because the bit of his soul in you intertwined with her soul. She kept on being pulled to you.

Me: but I don't remember taking anybody's soul. How can one even do that?

Him: Your mother has the answers for you my boy. You will be free if your brother agrees to give you his blood. And you let his soul back to him.

Me: I don't have anybody's soul in me.

Him: believe me you do. All you have to do is let your mind be free and forgive all your enemies just like he does. Then as soon as his blood and your blood meet, your soul will be separated from his.

Me: Is that all?

Him: for now yes and after three days, you'll go to them and face your mother. Ask her about your identity.

Me: I know my identity. I need no one to tell me about it..

Him: You don't. Your mother deceived you and everyone. You'll need your brother's hand to lead you back home and do a welcoming ceremony for you.

Me: Are you trying to say that I'm a bastard to the Mjongenis?

Him: You're not a Mjongeni but it is your duty to find your true identity.

Me: then let me go...

Him: wait for your brother he'll free you only if you free his soul. He needs to be one as well. He is lost without his soul whole soul and so is his Soulmate.

Me: fine I'll do it...

He went closer to me and closed my eyes with an animal skin. I could now feel my body and I was no longer in the same place. I could feel I'm at the hospital. I then felt something slowly penetrating my body. I meditated and tried by all means to

forgive my enemies. Oh Ghost kanje 😬. I really don't like this. I did anyway 😞

I suddenly felt my heart beating fast and heard people yelling from a distance but I couldn't hear what they're saying. In a moment they went silent and I was now back in that quiet place still wrapped in ropes.

I looked at myself and they were cracking and I was suddenly freed. The old man came closer to me and made me wear a necklace that has white and red beads. "Do not take this off until it tears apart on it's own, then ask your brother what to do about it. You are royalty. Now go and never look back" he said making me turn my back on him

I walked a long distance until I couldn't see any thing behind me. Oddly enough I only saw a ride like I didn't just walk in a dry land right there...

I heard people talking " he's coming back and he's responding. " I just can't seem to be able to wake up...my chest is in so much and my body as well. I hate being in a state where by everything is just so complicated 😞

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.


.

.

.

.

.

I still love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 53

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

The tenacity of the devil:

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 

.

.

.

.

Phone Convo

Me: I was about to go to the North End, why?

Lwethu: I wanted us to go and see Bruce.

Me: *cleared my throat* What? Um. I mean why?
Did something happen?

Lwethu: No. It's just I've never went there ever since I donated my blood to him.

Me: Oh!?

Lwethu: Ja. I don't know if this makes sense but I feel like if I don't go and check up on him and make peace with him.

Me: Peace?? I'm just confused babe right now.

Lwethu: Babe, that guy hates my guts and he has always been my worst enemy. I really don't know why..

Me: Wait! You sound like you've known each other from way back?

Lwethu: *avoiding the question* Babe, I'm outside..

Me: Okay, I'm coming.

I hanged up and did my touch ups then went out. I found Lwethu leaning towards his GTI, he flashed a smile as soon as he saw me. I smiled back more like blushing, this guy just makes me nervous.

Me: hey babe...

Lwethu: *held my waist and kissed me* hey... You smell amazing.

Me: I received your gift bag and I love that perfume. Thanks.

Lwethu: anything for my baby.

He got the door for me and we hit the road. My phone beeped and I opened it.

* Babe, I hope you're ready for the interview tonight I'll send you the details via email. Thank Lwethu for me....

Nwabisa  *

That's a message about the interview. Oh gosh I didn't tell Lwethu about it. I'm in deep shit . I'm sure

that people are expecting to hear from us. Gosh what am I gonna do about this!

Lwethu: Gonna do about what?? * Raising an eyebrow*

Me: Um. I said that ?

Lwethu: Yheea... don't tell me you were thinking out loud!.

Me: Um. Unfortunately I was... * Avoiding eye contact. *

Lwethu: So, what is it?

Me: What is what? *Acting uncertain*

Lwethu: Babe, I won't repeat myself like a broken cassette. Now speak up. * He said focusing on the road*

Me: Well, I kinda got a call about * cleared my throat* you know what? Never mind.

Lwethu: You know you can talk to me about anything right?

Me: * I nodded*

Lwethu: Now talk to me... *He said parking a car in hospital parking.*

Me: Well, our relationship is out there like I've expected it to be.

Lwethu: Oh! Um. I saw the posts and the campus page. I'm sorry my love. * He looked rather worried*

Me: It doesn't really bother me. I mean this is my love life so I can't let the community influence it.

Lwethu: But I'm worried about your reputation babe, if th-

Me: there is a solution but I will not your help.

Lwethu: I would be glad to help Babe. Just say the word and I'll do it.

Me: Well, I should've told you this two days ago but I just didn't get a chance t-

Lwethu: *chuckled* You mean you got scared?

Me: * I Smiled* Well something like that...

Lwethu: *chuckled* I don't what's it with you and mixed feelings Babe. I mean this minute you're afraid of me, next you're comfortable. Babe what's going on?

Me: Hayi... Babe.. I wasn't like really scared like scared. It's just that I wa-

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 Oh s'thandwa Sam uyandichaza kodwa wena...

Me: Lwethu stop laughing at me. I'm trying here.

Lwethu: *clearing a throat* ok..um. speak to me, I'm listening... 😂

Me: 😞. Well, the thing is we have an interview tonight in Cape Town. It will be more like that a press conference.

Lwethu: So, you'll be replying to the questions popped by the listeners?

Me: Yes . I would also love it if you would join me.

Lwethu: Thought you never ask... * He said laying on his back..*

Me: Is that a yes? * I said looking at fully*

Lwethu: iyha, I mean you're not dating alone are you?

Me: Ncooah s'thandwa Sam * I kissed his face*
You're so nice to me.

We went out to the hospital. And we got in there. We walked to Thando's ward. It was now the visiting hours. We got there and when we got in we were met by Malindie ad his father. They smiled as they saw us.

Lwethu: Molweni...(greetings) *he said giving out the handshake and so did I*

Tsfather: Mfana wam, kunjani? (My boy, how are you?)

Lwethu: Ndiyaphila Tata akhonto kanjani kuwe?
(I'm fine thanks father and how are you?)

Tsfather: I'm great and I just wanted to thank you once again for helping my son he's now responding to the treatment. *Looked at me* aw ntombam uzile nawe..(oh! My daughter you came as well?)

Me: * I just nodded looking at Thando who was just closing his eyes looking pale.*

Lwethu: I came to visit him because I thought he was up already.

Malindie: Well the doctor said he could wake up at any time but he still like this.

Lwethu walked up to his bed and kneel before him. He looked at him and then touched his hand. We were just looking at him. He looked at his face while still holding his hand. "Bafo, if I'm the one holding you back then I forgive you. Just come because you family needs you now more than ever. You may not matter to me but you do matter to them. Just wake up already. You are not a coward and that I am sure of. " He said then stood up and let his hand go. He turned to me.

Lwethu: Asambe, Babe... * He said with his eyes red.*

We walked out and when we were about to leave the corridor we heard some noise beeping sounds and the nurses ran past us with doctors. We looked back and they were getting inside Thando's room. We looked at each other,

Me: What's going on? * I whispered*

Lwethu: He woke up.

Me: you sound certain?

Lwethu: Um. I think we should go back...

I walked right behind me. Okay now this is very strange. How does he know everything? And what he just said?

We walked closer to the room and we could see the nurses surrounding him through the screen. Thando was having something like a seizure. The doctors were busy sweating on top of him. Lwethu was leaning against the wall looking chilled. Thando's father was busy pacing up and down.

An hour later the doctors came out. They walked past us and one of them stood there. We got closer to him.

Doc: He's awake and stable. He wants to see Zwelibanzi?

Tsfather: uZwelinanzi? Hayi iyaphambana na le ntwana ? Ngubani lowo? (No, is this boy crazy? Who is that?)

Lwethu: It's ___me...

Me: * I looked at him shocked more like confused. *

Doc: He wants to see you.

Lwethu: right...

He took my hand and we got in together. I was just walking around like some lost puppy.

When we got in, Thando looked at us and he released a weak smile. Lwethu pulled a chair and gave me to take a sit beside Thando's bed. He went to stand on another side of his bed.

Thando: * cleared his throat, looking at me*
Busie... * He whispered*

Me: Thando! *I looked at him*

Thando: * teary* I'm sorry I made you cry. It wasn't my intention.

Me: I forgave you a long time ago Thando. * I said looking away.*

Thando: I still love you...

Me: I know. * I saw Lwethu's jaws tightening up.*

Thando: I really mean it..

Me: Thando I don't know what's the emphasis about but I moved on. I have found my soulmate. Your time has ran out Honey. * I looked around avoiding his gaze*

Thando: you don't mean that, do you? I mean you can't even look at me in the eye and say it Busie. * He said so sure of what he's saying*

Me: * I stood up and got closer to his face, looking at his eye. * Mziwothando Mjongeni, I moved on. I don't love you and that will never change. I'm no longer that Busie you used to toy with Thando. I know what's best for me and I know what I love. And what I love is that same man you ridiculed. The one who saved your little precious life. Right now you should be thanking him. * I moved away and sat down. *

Thando: But Bu- * he turned to look at Lwethu*
Dalindyebo??

Lwethu: Dr. Mjongeni? * He said with pride written across his face*

Thando: You forgave me? Why?

Lwethu: because I wanted you to wake up.

Thando: Thanks but that doesn't mean we're friends and that you can step on my territory.

Lwethu: Territory! Which territory?

Thando: Busisiwe is mine and she's always gonna be mine. Stay away from her.

Lwethu: Or what?

Thando: I'm sure you know exactly what I'm capable of?

Lwethu: And I'm so scared right now... * Held his chest dramatically* If I was you right now , I would consider trying not to stress myself because your heart would just stop at anytime. Stop obsessing over what will never ever be yours especially when you've been told. Siwe?

Me: Yes, my love?

Lwethu: let's go, Babe.

We walked out and Thando was left cursing underneath his breath. On our way out we met his mother, she looked at me from head to toe and then froze as soon as she got to see Lwethu. Lwethu walked out and looked at her disgustedly.

Lwethu: Surprised to see me this handsome, aren't you? * He said sarcastically*

TsMom: Zwelibanzi... What are you doing here?

Lwethu: just visiting an enemy, your son.

TsMom: * she nodded staring at the car keys in Lwethu's hand.*

Lwethu: Worry not Nokukhanya. I am still a taxi driver so your fortune is still secured. *Scoffing*

T'smom: Leave...* She said coldly.*

T'sdad: *walking closer* What fortune?
Nokukhanya how do you know this boy?

Nokukhanya: 🤨🤨🤨

Lwethu: Well, I used to be a driver in one of your companies and I was one of the valuable drivers to her, right Madam?

Nokukhanya: Um. Yhea... He used to work for us in Kings my love.

Lwethu: I better get going before the impossible becomes possible.

TsDad: the impossible bec- what's going on here?

Lwethu: Farewell everyone.

We went out and got to the car in silence. Lwethu drove the car out of Port Elizabeth. I didn't ask him anything, I had nothing to say to him. I mean clearly I don't know anything about him. This thing of him being so secretive is starting to annoy me. I feel like he doesn't trust me enough to tell me his Secrets when I on the other side open up to him about everything so I am the lunatic one here. When he sees me he sees a fool doesn't he?

Lwethu: I'm not. * He said parking a car in the Uitenagh shopping centre*

Me:* I looked at him and just got out of the car.*

Amd now he can read my thoughts because I am so sure that I didn't say anything out loud. I so hate him right. I walked away from him and he was running after me. I saw Game and I just got in with Lwethu still following me. I took an ice crwam then went the quee. Lwethu was like my bodyguard just following me in silence. "Next cutomer please" that was my turn and i walked to pay for my ice cream. Lwethu was now by my side, I just kept quiet not giving him any attention. I gave the cashier the ice cream and I just remembered that I left my wallet in the car. I looked at Lwethu, he looked at me as well shrugging.

Me: Bhatala...(pay) *I said putting on a serious face*

Lwethu: B-

Me: * I just took a slip from the cashier and then my ice cream* Lwethu don't keep her waiting.

Lwethu: You're unbelievable. * He said rolling his eye while giving out his card to the cashier. *

I walked out and went to sit in the car. Lwethu got in as well. I opened my ice cream and started digging in. Lwethu was looking at me, but I didn't mind him, he sighed,

Lwethu: Babe, can we focus on the press conference then when we come back from it we talk about everything?

Me: Okay.

Lwethu ha.a babe xa usithi okay uthetha ukuthini ke ngoku? (babe when you're saying okay what do you mean?)

Me: Exactly that...

Lwethu: Babe, I know you feel like I'm hiding a lot of things from you but can we just talk one step at a time?

Me: are you not hiding things from me Lwazilwethu Zwelibanzi Dalindyebo?

Lwethu: Baby...why are you so upset?

Me: Because I feel like I don't know you and I've never did, Lwazilwethu. I'm confused about your identity.

Lwethu: I know my baby and I'm gonna tell you everything tonight I promise.

Me: * scoffing* everything huh? How about you tell me everything now, Lwazilwethu? Huh?

Lwethu: Patience is a virtue Babe.

Me: tell that to Aretha Franklin. This is Busie, so you better not kill me suspense. * I was just so pissed right now*

Lwethu: 🙄😂😂 Aretha Franklin hai bab-

Me: I'm glad you actually find this funny. * I said looking away*

Lwethu: Babe, I know I once had my identity away from you but now we're in a relationship. I would never do that to you, okay?

Me: If you did back then, why wouldn't you do it again.

Lwethu: Because I don't wanna lose you again. You're the only woman I love. You were first the woman of my dreams and now you're the woman existing in my reality. As time goes by or shall I say tonight you'll know how much you mean to me and the reason why I would never give you up for anything in this life. You're my hope, Siwe. The only woman that believes in me and I in return just love you.

Me: You mean that? * Teary*

Lwethu: Of course I do, my love. Now please do not cry. I hate it when you cry. Come here...

He squeezed me into a hug. Ah....guys you don't know how nice is it to be with someone who cares about how you feel. Someone who doesn't get tired of your nagging and moods. Someone who's always there to comfort you ensures you how much more you mean to him. The one that makes you realize that you have a future ahead of you . Ensures that you're always genuinely smiling. He doesn't need materialistic things to impress you but when he gives you those materialistic things it's just a bonus. Someone who makes you feel special and loved. That somebody who calls you and text you everyday. He spends quality time with you. Not everything is about sex to him but it's about creating good memories of the two of you. And everytime you look back in those times tears of joy just fall down in your face and you cherish those times.

Having a guy that doesn't care how much perfect you're, how much good you're or how much mistakes have made in your life he just loves you. And sometimes you just compare his love to your

mother's love. Because you feel that he doesn't give a damn thing about your flaws but just like your mom he helps you to move on and mold your life. He loves you unconditionally and he shows by the way he treats you. He stands by you even when you're at fault. He never tells you're wrong in front of people but just stand by you then when you're alone he reprimands you in an assertive manner and convince you to apologise.

He fights for you when his exes are there to mock you for being with you and at that stage just know that this is the man you wanna settle down. For him you don't have to go around fighting for him in all of these bitches but he instead keeps them on their lane and focus on you. You just wanna keep him.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

Nokukhanya's POV 

.

.

..

.

.

.

.

Doc: Mam..what are you saying?

Me: I want you to give me the real DNA test of Mziwothando and go him a report that he is not related in any way to Dalindyebo.

Doc: I'm sorry mam but that's not how it works around here.

Me: Oh! Please I'll give you whatever amount you ask for.

Doc: unfortunately I have enough money so no thanks.

Me: You are not about to make so difficult for me are you?

Doc: Mam. You and I are done here . I need to get back to work.

Me: Doctor please just help me. My marriage will fall apart if this comes out. He can't find out now.

Doc: how long will keep it from him huh?

Me: Until I die. This can destroy my family more that it has...

Doc: I'm sorry Mam but I can't help you.

Me: you have no choice, Dr. Sherpard. You will help me.

Doc: Oh really? Then make me.

Me: If you don't help me then my marriage will fall out. Fucking fourteen years will down the drain. And here you are thinking that I will just let you be? You've got it all wrong Mr.

Doc: What will you do? Huh? Because you're fucked up and it's non of my business.

Me: Oh hell it is because as soon as you tell my son, I will be telling your wife about your affairs with the nurses here. About the child that you have from one of them and that you sometimes lie sayin' that you're working late no shifts when the truth is you were with her.

Doc: What ? You can't do that?

Me: Why? You think that I will let you to just randomly ruin my marriage by releasing those stupid results, huh? You better think again because you've got another thing coming.

Doc: Please Mam don't do this my wife would leave kf he can find out.

Me: Makes the two of us. My husband would leave me too you know? * Chuckles*

Doc: right I will do it. I'll swap the results and give you the original report.

Me: *side smile* That's more like it, Shepard.

Bravo...

Doc: this will never happen again. You might even get me fired.

Me: relax this is between the two of us. Now do we have a deal?

Doc: * nodded defeatedly*

Me: Good then.

I walked out feeling relieved. Now, we shall see how will those ancestors expose the hidden truth . I am always going to be there and I will do everything in my power to ensure that no one reveals this. Now I will have to try and separate Zwelibanzi from that little bitch before things get ruined more than they are.. I am the daughter of Amabhaca I refused to be denied and I will keep fighting for my fortune. I don't care what the which doctors say but I will do whatever I my power to strengthen the fortune of my family and we will once again be one. I don't

care how or who will be sacrificed but I will surely not lose and I will get what I want .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode: Lwazilwethu opens up to Busie. Will Busie accept the burden that Lwethu has?

Thando gets out of his way because of his obsession with Busie.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still 🙌 love you ❤️

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Kind regards

-admin ❤️

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 54

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

We went to the radio and I got so shocked by Lwethu. Hee!! Guys I bet you Lwethu was once in varsity. And I'm not the only one to notice that. Even the presenter herself asked him if he's sure he's a taxi driver. Hayi...

Flashback:

Nwabisa: Let me greet the listeners one more time. My name is Nwabisa Meji and you're listening to your favourite show called the journey of Love,

Umzila wothando. Of course I am not alone, I'm with Queen Malope our skrr skkr...sister who's at some point coordinating the sisterhood organisation that was found by our former presenter of this show Busisiwe Mlambo, the Queen of this campus in the world of entertainment. Sis' Q please tell them what we've got today...

Sis'Q(2nd Presenter): Yo! You're now listening to the *** radio and behind the mike is your fashion guru but the love doctor Queen Malope. Please welcome the new couple or shall I say the unusual and trending couple Busisiwe Mlambo the former beloved presenter of this show and an inspiration to the students of the BA at large. She's not alone but with his partner, Bhut'Lwazilwethu Dalindyebo. Sis' Bee siyanamkela enkqubeni. (Welcome to the show.)

Me: Thank you.

Nwabisa: So, now can you please tell us where you met and all you know?

Me&Lwethu: * we chuckled looking at each other*
Wel-

Lwethu: ladies first my baby..* he whispered in my ear and I blushed*

Me: Mandizibulisele kubaphulaphuli emakhaya nakwindawo ngendawo abaphulaphule bekuzo.(Greetings to the listeners where ever they are.) I am still Busisiwe wakwaMlambo. Um. I met this amazing soul under dreadful circumstances and he happened to be the guy to help me out. And we lost contact because I then left as I was just passing by.

Lwethu: We them met again in another dreadful incident. At the time I was so sure that I've lost her but luckily for me she was alive.

Me: And I must say that he is my Superman. *
Laughs* If I can narrate the story for you I swear you would cry.

Lwethu: it sounds like a movie.

Us: 🤔🤔🤔🤔

Nwabisa: Ncoah... let's just say you'll tell us in your wedding, right?

Lwethu: Definitely.

Me: * I looked at him and blushed. *

Sis'Q: Guys you look more cute in person than in those pictures. So, how has this entire online thing make you feel?

Me: Well, we expected it and now that it is out there I'm just like what can I do?

Lwethu: Ja. It is what, what it is.

Nwabisa: So, it had no impact in your relationship?

Lwethu: well, it has and it's a positive impact. I mean the fact that Siwe put her reputation in the line by letting the world know that she's actually dating me made realize that what we have is not about what people think or say but it's about us and what we feel for each other.

Sis'Q: Mmm. Hayi bhuti wam ongayivanga lento oyitshoyo unesinus. (No Bro the one who didn't get that has some sinus disease)

Nwabisa: And what about you Bee?

Me: Well, um. What can I say Lwethu said it all? I mean we've been hiding and running away from being known but now that it's out there I finally feel at peace. I don't care about what people think or say.

Nwabisa: So, looking at the trends there's this one that says: "Busie is supposed to be an example to the youngsters and not to show them that it's totally okay to date and walk around with taxi drivers. She definitely doesn't respect her body or her family. She is a disgrace! "

Sis'Q: So, what can you say to the rest of the people who feel that way outside there?

Me: Well, first of all taxi drivers are people. They have families and they are just working to provide just like us. There is absolutely nothing wrong with them. My uncle was once a taxi driver, he had a family and he provided for it. To me he was a father, he's actually the best father than my own father was. You know what the funniest thing is? *

Nods* My father was a lawyer. He was a very educated man and married my mom to make her a house wife. After that he ran away with the universe and my uncle who was a taxi driver by then took us in when the famous rich lawyer left us. And that's where I got to see that taxi drivers are not bad people. I'm in love with one and he treats me like a queen. My previous boyfriend was a businessman and had a Doctorate but I'm not proud of dating him. He doesn't understand the term love, he just throw materialistic things in your face and sleeps around. You know why? Because he thinks what you want is his money more than his attention and love. It is better for me to be with a taxi driver than to be with a rich man with some title and still be unhappy. Don't get me wrong I'm not sayin' I'm in love with Lwethu because he's a taxi driver but I'm sayin' that even if he was mine worker, a waiter or anything that we undermine, I would still fall for him. I'm not in love with his pocket or title but him. And that love for you.

Nwabisa: Wow...A lawyer fled away and a taxi driver brought you up. I felt that and I hope people are actually listening to this. Bhuti wam, what can you say about the trend?

Lwethu: It's sad to listen to a black woman say things like that to the other and I must say that this has something to do with women's abuse. You know that stigma of how taxi drivers are actually abuser? Not all of us are but we can't change the perspectives of the public. The only thing we do is make sure that in everything we do we do not become in that statistic. I for one have never lifted my hand on a woman. Not because I'm avoiding the obvious but because I was taught not to. I'm not a violent person anyway. It is our fault as taxi drivers that people are actually looking at us in that way. But what I can say is half of the population that writes those posts are people who are actually looking for the online popularity. One of the posters was a girl I know from KZN and she was hitting on me. She used to beg me to date her but I didn't. But she posted that as if she doesn't do it.

When you're pointing out a finger to someone else many fingers point at you. But the community will never get that.

Sis'Q : Bhut'Lwazilwethu are you sure that you're not an analyst of the human behavior because what you just said doesn't tell me you're actually a taxi driver.

Us: 😂😂😂😂

Nwabisa: that is what I was going to say. I mean here I was expecting this serious to be speaking shyly and all that but you speak eloquently like a pro to this.

Lwethu: that's a question for another day.

Nwabisa: Right...Our lovely listeners this is what we have for you today and after a quick ad break we'll give you a chance to ask and comment on what our lovely couple have just said about themselves. Do not go anywhere...

Sis'Q: ningayi ndawo...

Anyway now we're on our way back home . But I'm no longer sure if this is the way. He just went inside George city.

Me: Babe, where are we going ?

Lwethu: You'll see when we get there my love.

Me: Please tell me..

Lwethu: It's only fifteen minutes away my love. All you need to do is to be patient.

Me: 😞 You know I can't right?

Lwethu: And I'm here to teach you how to. I can even slow down a bit if you want..

Me: ha.a babe don't 😬. I'll be patient.

Lwethu: Good.* Chuckles*

Me: 😞 😬 😞

He just kept driving and driving. I was starting to be impatient and I kept checking on the time. He kept stealing glances at me and laugh at me. I hate waiting. Suspense is really killing me.

Lwethu: We're here.

Me: thank God. I almost died with suspense.

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 mxm...

He stopped a car in front of a big beautiful house. It's one of the houses I've always wanted to have a Duplex. It's beautiful with white and grey painting. Lights all around it and a security guard at the gate. Maybe this is a guest house.

Me: Babe, you booked a guest house?

Lwethu: No...

Me: what are doing here then?

Lwethu: to spend the night. * The security came to his window* hey, Ali?

Ali: Dr. Dalindyebo how are you? * He said with a smile*

Lwethu: I'm great thanks man. You?

Ali: I'm good. I'm good. Long time no see my man.

Lwethu: Yhea I know but you'll see a more of me here now. Where are my manners? Meet the love of my life, Busisiwe Mlambo and baby meet my head security guard, Ali Muhammad Imran.

Ali: Nice to meet you Ms. Mlam...bho..

Me: Like wise Mr. Muhammad.

Ali: She looks beautiful just like your mother. I'm sure she likes her a lot.

Lwethu: * just smiled *

Ali: I'll open for you now...

Lwethu: thanks Ali.

He indeed open the gate and I was just lost. He searched for a remote in the billboard and opened the garage. It opened and it was splendid. A real work of art. I just couldn't wait to see the inside of the house. I looked at Lwethu and he just flashed a smile. He got out and go the door for me. He took my hand, for I was busy looking around admiring the place.

Lwethu: this way my love.

Me: * I cleared my throat*

An elevator opened AF he just pressed a button as always but it all just seemed unuasual. We got in side and it moved a bit then opened. We got out we landed in front of a big lounge area. It has a way going up stairs in the middle edge of it. I looked around, then saw some couches and all. It was quiet. I thought maybe we'll see helpers, since it looks like a sort of an accommodation. Lwethu, just hugged me from behind. He pecked my shoulder.

Lwethu: do you like it?

Me: I love it. I wish to stay here forever.

Lwethu: Trust me you will.

Me: I will?

Lwethu: It's ours Babe.

Me: * I turned to look at him* What are you saying?

Lwethu: We own it.

Me: Wait! Where the hell did you get so much money to buy this duplex Lwethu? Don't tell me you took a loan because you will have to take it ba-

Lwethu: Calm down babe. You wanted to know about me didn't you?

Me: 🙄 🙄 🙄

Lwethu: this is me. This is my house. I bought it last year from the money I've been making as a taxi driver.

Me: And how did you afford to pay for your sister's studies?

Lwethu: She has the bursa-

Me: I got the bursary for her this year Lwethu? 😞

Lwethu: Okay...follow me so we can talk.

He pulled me to another room and it was warm and had deemed lights. I then saw a trail of rose petals. They led me to a floor rug next to the fire place. The was heart drawn with red roses then in the center there were white and pink roses, red wine the, chocolates, two plates with beef steaks a piece of paper written * welcome to our nest. Soon to be made formal* and a laptop. I just stood there amazed. I couldn't speak. I was speechless. Tears just fell down. Lwethu cupped my face wiping my tears away. He then hugged me. He knows how much I love his warm intoxicating hugs. He pulled me to sit down next him. He was just so calm and collected.

Lwethu: I'm not asking you to move in with me but this is our nest . You're allowed to come here at anytime with or without my permission.

Me: What have I done to deserve this?

Lwethu: You loved me and believed in my silly dreams when no one did. That's all you've done for me.

Me: Who are you?

Lwethu: I'm the man you fell in love with hunny.

Me: bu-

Lwethu: Shhh... I'll tell you what you need to know. But please promise me that you'll understand why I didn't tell you about it.

Me: I promise.

Lwethu: And that you won't leave because of my burden. Because I come to you carrying a lot of luggages.

Me: I'm already attached.

Lwethu: You met me as a part time bar man and by that time I was a part-time student in the same university as you.

Me: What?!

Lwethu: Yes.. when you were doing your first year, I was doing my last year as a doctor in BA (MCC). That's where I know Bruce from.

Me: You lie! 😞

Lwethu: My mother wanted me to be a lawyer so I continued to study after my first choice. I did LLB. I finished it and did practicals secretly. No one knew even my mom. I was already a taxi driver at the time.

Me: who was paying for your studies?

Lwethu: I had multiple bursaries because when studying, I studied to excel! In everything that I did I made sure I Excel!

Me: How did you graduate?

Lwethu: I didn't. I just packed my results and I told my professors who were so eager to see me graduating that I ain't ready. They understood.

Me: how come I never even bumped into you?

Lwethu: I attended evening classes my love and I knew you. And I had this crazy crush on you until I realized that I loved you. I went to do my last year in LLB in KZN.

Me: where I got to meet you fkr the second time?

Lwethu: Yhea...

Me: why did you hide all of these things Lwethu? I mean why remain as a driver when you had a bright future like that?

Lwethu: If I had come out and go the spot light I was gon- I was cursed babe!

Me: What? Cursed how?

Lwethu: Someone stole my soul and blood for a sacrifice of Fortune and wealth.

Me: doesn't the victim die?

Lwethu: You're right it does but to me it was different. It was said that if I don't get to succeed they succeed. If I get all the misfortune in the eyes of the people and become in a lower level the more higher they go. So, when I got to hear that I prayed hardly because my Mom is a praying woman. She brought us up with prayer and I grew up in church.

Me: wayekelani ke babe ukucawa? (Why did you stop going to church then?)

Lwethu: *Chuckled* because of the same reason why you stopped going to church...

Me: 😂😂😂 mxm...

Lwethu: I only had one prayer to the Lord and he indeed answered me.

Me: which was?

Lwethu: that he must give me the power to improve my life educationally and I promised not to brag about it so the enemy can stay relaxed thinking that I'm stucked. But they found out and told me that "I will never graduate. " And that all of those

certificate will stay there as a decoration of the wall unit. they indeed stayed there buried and my struggle continued. I supported my siblings because they were not cursed nor did they know anything about that and I built my home helping my mother.

Me: is there anything we can do to break the curse?

Lwethu: * he smiled looking at me* You broke the curse, my love. Your love for me is what liberated me from the hands of the devil.

Me: What do you mean I did? 😬

Lwethu: I was told that the only thing that can help is love. And that they used me because I am the most loving soul in my father's sons and I'm a crown prince. So the only cure against the curse is love. I found you and you kept on slipping through my fingers. Until I was told to let go of you and that if we were meant to be we'll then find a way back to each other. And here we are. I just got my soul back, the one that was stolen and made you restless with me.

Me: Restless?

Lwethu: It is said that we're soulmate by the western seers. and that because my soul was stolen you couldn't fully commit and settle with me because you felt like there's something missing. My soul was captured in Bruce's body.

Me: What? Thando?

Lwethu: * simply nodded.*

Me: hai bo... Wait Lwethu you said something about your enemies. Does it have to do with what transpired between you and his mother?

Lwethu: I'm afraid she's the one behind my misfortune.

Me: She did the same thing to my face and my brother. Why is she like this though?

Lwethu: it's the things we do for wealth, fame, royalty and status. What helped me the most was not to just sit there and tell myself that I am cursed so I'll just stick to being a taxi driver.

Me: So, that means you were also working secretly?

Lwethu: Yes. *Chuckled* the artist that performed with Baar Baar Dekho in the Bollywood concert.

Me: 😬 Olo was actually right all along?

Lwethu: Ja... And with that money I bought this duplex for us.

Me: Lwazilwethu, my baby cried because of you. You said he's lying. * I hit him playfully*

Lwethu: I'm sorry okay. He'll get to know soon enough.

Me: What's that supposed to mean?

Lwethu: the firm I was working with in the States is going to move into here and I've been appointed to run it.

Me: * squilling* What kind of a firm Babe * I hugged him.*

Lwethu: Law firm.

Me: wait! You said you we-

Lwethu: Sorry *he whispered*

Me: So, you were actually working as a lawyer in there?

Lwethu: Yes. And I've got a request for you my love.

Me: What is it?

Lwethu: I'm planning to open an art gallery with a restaurant so I was wondering if you wo-

Me: I'll do it..

Lwethu: Babe, don't just agree this will need you to quit your job * he made puppy ears, making cute than he already is*

Me: Babe, just tell me when and where. And give me the business plan.

Lwethu: Are you sure?

Me: Positive. * He kissed me briefly*

Lwethu: You're so amazing. But we have a problem.

Me: and that is?

Lwethu: The burdens that I come with.

Me: which is?

Lwethu: The thing is I ___ have ___ I ..

Me: Babe... You can tell me anything, you know that right?

Lwethu: well, I am a crown Prince.

Me: And ??

Lwethu: there will come a time where I'll be forced to go back to the Eastern Cape and lead my people.

Me: I still don't follow?

Lwethu: That means I'm not off the hook. I'm still being preyed and you're going to be the target to my opponents. And my family is hapazard as you know about my father's dilemma.

Me: So, you're afraid that they might come back for you?

Lwethu: they already did and I chased them away.

Me: 😞 Babe...

Lwethu: What ? What was I supposed to do? They ditched us, didn't they?

Me: babe that can back fire.. there are ancestors in this.

Lwethu: Where were those ancestors when I was struggling because of a fucking curse by my father's mistress?!

Me: Your father's m- wait Lwethu you mean to say that Thando's mom was your father's mistress?

Lwethu: She was and left a son behind before starting a new life. That woman wracked my home and my mom's marriage. I fucking hate her. Period.
* He was now pissed. *

Me: Babe what if Thando's your brother?

Lwethu: What? No ways...

Me: My love think about it. The connection between you two is visible even to the fools now that you mentioned that part.

Lwethu: What connection?

Me: At the hospital? And the fact that her mother is so obsessed with making your misfortune to be hers.

Lwethu: Babe, that's impossible. Bruce is a sixth child to his mother.

Me: But I just can't shake off this feeling that you two are somehow related.

Lwethu: maybe we should contact Dr. Shepard to check the DNA test for us. But there's no way I can be related to that chipmunk. I mean look at me Babe..* he said proudly*

Me: 🤪🤪🤪🤪 you're not that bad...

Lwethu: jealousy won't take you anywhere Hunny.

Me: * I looked at him admiringly* Babe, you're an amazing man. I'm ready to stand by you and fight for us. Thanks for opening up to me. I love you.

Lwethu: does that mean you're not bothered by this royalty dilemma?

Me: I am. And it's not like I've got much of a choice because I'm glued.

Lwethu: I love you.

Me: I love you too..

We kissed and it almost felt like it's my first time. He then broke the kiss and opened his laptop. He played clips of himself in court.

Me: Babe, you speak differently in there.

Lwethu: that's because I was in a different world. You know when I'm in court I tend to be a bit rude.

Me: I noticed but you're sexy too... * Biting my lower lip*

Lwethu: * he kissed me* I know...

Me: Mm... Pride... 😐

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 mxm...

Me: I love this nest of ours, it feels like I'm married to you already.

Lwethu: speaking of marriage Babe. Mom wants to meet you badly this time around.

Me: But ba-

Lwethu: please Babe. I want you to meet her so she can see how much of an amazing woman you are and stop comparing you with that Londiwe of hers.

Me: She's already comparing me?

Lwethu: She's got this obsession over my ex and believes that she loves me irregardless of my job bluh bluh... 😐

Me: 😂😂😂😂 what does Aziwe do for a living ?

Lwethu: Social working..

Me: she's a social worker? 😬

Lwethu: yhea..

Me: As rude as she is?

Lwethu: Say that to mother, she would kill you with he bare hands. 😬

Me: She's doesn't love that much, does she?

Lwethu: To her everything she says is respectful and kind. She's beautiful with a body of a real wife bluh bluh 😬. If she starts talking about her we'll never hear the end of the conversation.

Me: 😂😂😂 your mom sounds like my mom...

Lwethu: Trust me those two are alike..but I just feel like mom is even worse.

Me: Babe, you're scaring me. 😞

Lwethu: 😂😂😂😂 relax she doesn't bite and I'm sure she'll love you.

Me: Yhoo ha.a. I'm afraid of her.

Lwethu: She said I must tell you when you're coming. I'm sure she's gonna prepare one of her famous dishes.

Me: Then I'm coming.

Lwethu: are you not afraid anymore? 😞

Me: I am but who can say no to that woman's food?

Lwethu: FK!!

Me: It's not that.

Lwethu: then what is it?

Me: it's called taking calculated risks. And I think we should do this dinner sooner than later... 😊

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 iyhoo I'm starting to get worried right now.

Me: Babe, you haven't shown me around the house 😞

Lwethu: how about I first show you the bedroom? * kissing my neck seductively*

Me: * gasps* You would do that ?

Lwethu: Uh-huh. Then we'll view the house the other rooms tomorrow.

Me: I thought you sa-

Lwethu: viewing the room will surely take time my love. Maybe the rest of the night...* Unbuttoning my blouse*

Me: how big is this bedroom kanti(actually)?

Lwethu: well, I also have * kissing my neck down to my boobs* so many things I would rather view..

Me: * gasps* like what?

Lwethu: This sexy body of yours and I have a lot of things I would rather do to you....

Me: then show me what you've got Dr. Dalindyebo.

That was my last word uttered and he took me to heaven with his firm and yet soft touch. He travelled my whole body and suddenly took me upstairs to the master bedroom. What transpired in there was magic and I became wild. Wilder than ever to the point of going down to him and give him. I gave him a blow job. That is what I've never thought I would do in my whole life but I just did it. The things we do for love are truly puzzling...

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nokukhanya's POV 

.

.

.

.

.

When I saw Zwelibanzi, my blood just boiled with anger. Now the predictions made by a chief priest long time ago are starting to unfold but I have to control them. I can not afford to lose everything

especially my family. I have to find something to get rid of Zwelibanzi's relationship with Molefe's daughter. Do you now see the reason why I hate that girl so much? She's such a bug. She's everywhere just like a fly. And you know what they say, about a fly following the coffin to the grave. I will make sure I hit her for I know she loves deeply but doesn't have the strength to hold on when betrayed or sidelined. I will have to look for just something to lure Zwelibanzi to a web so he will fall and I will take advantage of that. I have my PI investigating him now. I want to know everything about him. Enemies, secrets and privacy. Just anything to ruin him...

Speaking of the devil, my cellphone just rang and it's my PI...

Phone Convo

Me: Lorna tell me the good news.

Lorna: The guy is in custody of his eight years daughter.

Me: That doesn't sound for him now does it? So tell me what I don't know.

Lorna: He is hiding the child from his girlfriend. And the case is paused maybe it's because he doesn't have the money for lawyers.

Me: Or else he's still laying low. I mean he's still in the honeymoon with his girlfriend.

Lorna: I don't know but I have the pictures of his daughter and I must say she took after his father.

Me: Well, well, well, send me the pictures and I shall see what to do with them.

Lorna: already emailed them.

Me: Excellent!!

I hanged up.

Well, now I have to make it more of bomb blusting in that girl's face. She will have to feel Betrayed and sidelined. Now, I have to make use of Zwelibanzi's ex girlfriend, Londiwe. I am sure she's willing take such a golden opportunity with both hands. There is no one, I mean no one who is gonna stand in my way. What I say goes just like I said it. Just like how I casted out Nozibele's son from fortune and he ended up being the kind of a taxi driver that doesn't go anywhere. He will die a taxi driver because I will take away that bloody love of his. We shall see who else is going to save him because his ancestors failed him.

I must now pay Londiwe a visit so we can start the fire. This will be no fire for fire brigades but it will be there to destroy everything that Zwelibanzi thinks he has. He will never get to discover the truth behind my wrath and that we'll lead her to his death. This is what happens when your parents temper with the wrong family . Their children and

grandchildren get to suffer they're consequences.
Right now Zwelibanzi is fighting his father's battle.
And I will not give up until I get what I want. It not
only fortune that I want but vengeance and other
things. You will understand one day.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love

-Admin 

.

-
-
-
-
-
-
-

×Unedited×

Episode 55

-
-
-
-
-
-
-

.

.

Busie's POV 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Anele: What's up with you and smiles early in the morning ?

Mom: She's even glowing. Izekuthi kanti umithi...(If I find out that you're actually pregnant!)

Me: * cleared a throat* Mom...

Anele: She didn't come home yesterday, did she?

Mom: She came in at half past six. Half past six
Anele.

Me: Hayi mama. Cape town is not Utinuigh mam...

Mom: It's three hours only Busie.

Anele: Its actually two hours for her because the way she drives.. it shows that she's a taxi driver's girl..

Mom: * laughs* Hayi Anele....*laughs*

Me: Mxm...

Mom: But I must say *laughs* my child can pick. Did you hear how nicely and gentle Lwazilwethu was in there

Anele: I did. He sounded like an elite...Busie are you sure that he's just real ta-

Me: maybe he went to multiracial schools while growing up who knows. * Avoiding the question*

Mom: You also don't know?

Me: I won't discuss my relationship with my you mna...

Mom: Manonoza kamama...If you dare get pregnant out of the wedlock. Mh...* Gave me a warning stare*

Anele: *laughs* You're looking good by the way. Going somewhere?

Me: *clearing throat* I'm having breakfast out.

Mom: is it why you're not eating with us?

Me: Yes...

Mom: I feel bad for that breakfast. By the time you get to it you'll be famished.

Anele: and her being her..

Laughs

Me: I hate you...

Mom& Anele: we Love you too.

Me: * a message alert in my phone* I'm leaving. Nitsho ngobubi...

Them: *laughs*

.

- .
- .
- .

I went out and found Lwethu waiting for me outside. So, today her mom said she wanna meet me over breakfast because they'll be leaving to Transkei.

Lwethu: are you ready?

Me: I was born ready...

Lwethu: Good.

He got the door for me and we hit the road. He was speeding a bit.

In fifteen minutes or we were in his front yard. He entered the gate and parked the car. We got out. He looked at me and smiled.

Lwethu: relax...You look beautiful, there's no way she'll not like you.

Me: reckon?

Lwethu: I know so.

We walked to the front door and he just opened it. We got in and I was walking behind him. A chubby girl wearing a pair of pants came from thw kitchen. She saw me and smiled. Wait, I know this person.

Her: Sis'Busie?? * Smiling*

Me: Zan... * We hugged* Is Lwethu your brother?

Zan: Yes, he never mentioned your name...

Lwethu: Haa...Zandie !

Zan: You never did bhuti you kept talkin'about Siwe. Even yesterday you said Siwe is coming over for breakfast!

Me&Lwethu: 😂😂😂

Lwethu: That's her Zandie. She's Siwe and Busie to you... Anyway how do you know each other ?

Me: we me- wait ! This MamTshawe is your Mom?

Zan: Let me go and call ma... She'll be so delighted to see ya... * She ran out*

Lwethu: You know my Mom?

Me: Yes. She took me in when I had no place to stay back in the Cape.

Lwethu: You were staying at metro?

Me: Ye-

Voice: Busisiwe Mlambo?!

Me: * I turned* Ma?!

L's Mom: You look beautiful and so grown up now. Come here...* We hugged.*

Me: You never told you're from here.

L's Mom: I never did? It must have slipped my mind.
Come this side...

We walked to the kitchen and Lwethu was just smiling like there's no tomorrow..

L's Mom: So, wena Zwelibanzi where's this girlfriend of yours?

Lwethu: *smiled looking at me* Hai bo mama...nanku nje cakwam...(she right next to me)

LsMom: Busie?? * Smiling at me* is it true?

Me: * blushed looking down*

Lwethu: * clearing throat* She is beautiful isn't she Mom?

LsMom: Busie what did you see in this son of mine?
I mean he's always quiet and listening to those songs of his..

Zan: 😂😂 and dancing around like I can't deal...

We all laughed

Me: well, I also love dancing and singing.

LsMom: Wena? (You) that's so unlike you.

We had breakfast with Lwethu's mom talkin' about Lwethu's childhood and how mischievous but quiet he was when growing up. We viewed they're family album and I saw his father. I must say he looks more like his mother than his father. His father has a light complexion.

Her mom seems not to have a problem with our relationship. Well, she wouldn't I mean we're from way back together. From taking me to her house to me asking her to be my clerk in my newly opened boutique. She was very supportive to me by that time .

By the way Lwethu drove me home to change and wear something more comfortable for mountain climbing and outing activities.

We hit the road and he was driving.

We arrived in the Uitenegh just outside Port Elizabeth. He didn't tell me what we're going to do there.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's POV 

.

.

.

.

Siwe: Is this Tsitsikama?

Me: Yes, my love. I just wanted us to just go away from everything and relax in this weekend.

Siwe: You're so nice to me...

Me: No after what you've done yesterday. Babe you made me worried...

Siwe: * blushing* and you left hackeys on my neck!

Me: I was just marking my territory Babe...

Siwe: Territory? Hai Lwethu there are many ways of marking your so called " territory"

Me: What's that supposed to mean? * I know exactly what she means*

Siwe: You should try other ways as well.

Me: well, this was just one of my ways.. Sooner or later I'll take another way... * I kissed her cheek*

Siwe: *taking out the camera pieces* We'll see about that. Babe you said we'll stay here for the whole weekend?

Me: Uh-huh...

Siwe: But I don't have any clothes to change...

Me: I know.

Siwe: So, what are gonna do for today Babe?

Me: Well, today Babe you'll be meeting my friends and there'll be a party around.

Siwe: Your friend? But Babe I am not ready to.

Me: Relax Babe it's not like you're meeting my whole family and besides they like you already they just wanna see you in person.

Siwe: 😞 😞

Me: *chuckling* it's gonna be fun now come let's go...

We went to meet my friends and she knew some of them. We had fun in there doing eco activities like surfing mountain climbing, bungee jumping and we viewed the water fall. We took a lot of pictures creating memories.

Later on we went to the party in Dodds farm. A small organized and intimate party with not much of alcohol just white, red and port wine. We braaied meet and sat in bush until it was midnight. The girls

went retired to sleep and I accompanied Siwe walking behind the others. I left the gents behind. We stood next to their overnight room.

Me: So, what do you think about our first day?

Siwe: well, your friends are nice and hot.. 😊

Me: ha.a ke Siwe... You don't call them hot when you've got all this... * Pointing at myself*

Siwe: 😂😂😂 You're not too bad yourself...

Me: I'm hurt you know...

Siwe: Uzoba right...(you'll be fine) Was it necessary to separate the rooms though?

Me: 😂😂😂 You can to my room and sleepover you know. * Pulling her waist to me*

Siwe: * wrapping her hands around my neck* Well, I wasn't complaining.

Me: But I am.

Siwe: Ay. Lwethu it's only for today.

Me: But I'll be sleepless knowing that you're around and I'm all alone in there... * Kissing her neck*

Siwe: *gasps* ha.a Lwethu I know what you're trying to do. Just go back to your friend, okay?

Me: ha.a Babe we're still chatting nje... * Kissing her*

Siwe: * pulling away* Babe.. this isn't chatting you know... I gotta go others are waiting inside you know...

Me: Ok fine... One more kiss then you'll go...

Siwe: one last kiss...

Me: mm... * Kissing*

Siwe: * pulling away* ha.a Lwethu know your tricks. Goodnight okay?

Me: Night my love

I watched her walking to the door.

Me: Siwe?

Siwe: *She turned*

Me: I love you.

Siwe: Me too you know?

Me: You too what? Of course I don't know...

Siwe: 😂😂 I love you Zwelibanzi...* She got without waiting for my reply*

That name sounds so sexy when she says it. I love her and soon enough she'll be mine.

Thamsanqa : you love her don't you?

Me: * I turned snapping out of it* um. Yhea hey...I mean what's there not to love?

Monwabisi : and what are you gonna do about Bruce?

Me: *chuckled* she's not interested in him.

Thamsanqa : And how sure are you?

Me: You could've seen the look on her eyes when she actually told him that she doesn't love her and how much she has for me. I was damn surprised. I mean not a while ago she was glued to him like a kangaroo's baby.

Mandla: That's because the guy owned part of your soul bro. And trust me this isn't over until you expose her mother.

Me: Mandla what do you mean it ain't over?

Mandla: You're an advocate dude and everyone is about to know. Do you really think that woman will be happy with that? And beside you still have to find a way to prove that Bruce is actually you br-
clearing a throat

Thamsanqa : Have you told her about the child?

Me: *clearing a throat* well um...

Mandla: you didn't? Dude ! What the fuck are you waiting for?

Me: I don't think she'll like it.

Thamsanqa : dude we're talking about a girl that dated at your lowest point here!

Me: that's not same Bro. I was gonna tell the other day until I heard sayin' that she'll never stand a baby momma drama. I just got cold feets.

Monwabisi: Dude this woman loves and she's agreed to love you with your flaws.

Mandla: what about the fact that you have to marry Nomasonto?

Me: I didn't even bother mentioning it because I ain't doing it.

Mandla: I hope you'll stick to that dude because it's about to go down in this life of yours my brother...

Thamsanqa: Don't say we didn't warn ya'...

Me: okay fine I'll tell her after this weekend.

Monwabisi: And you'll just earn yourself a spin kick for taking so long.

Others 🤪🤪🤪🤪

Me: I'm off to bed...

Monwabisi: Sure...

I went to sleep with a lot going in my mind. I really wanna tell Siwe about Lonele but I just can't find the right moment and tomorrow is another day for another event.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

To be continued..

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love y'all 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 56

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Someone shooked me out of my sleep. I woke up looking at the time and it's in the evening. I looked up and found two of Lwethu's friends' girlfriends. I don't know if does makes but did a way. We watching a movie and it was just too boring for my liking, I fell asleep.

Me: Is the movie over?

Them: 😂😂😂 usacinga imovie (you're still thinking about the movie?) we're in our Chambers now.

Me: Hayi Njani (No. How?)

Sino: You fell asleep and boyfriend took you to here..

Me: Why didn't I wake up? I'm not a heavy sleeper!

Aviwe: 😂😂 If you say so!

Me: So, why are you waking me up?

Sino: Hayi girl ! We're going out. There's this party in an hour or so just next to the see.

Me: A party ?! Oh I can't go.

Sino: why not? It's gonna be lit.

Me: No. I don't have any party outfit here.

Sino: And that's why we've got you a dress, shoes and the make-up. Now get the fuck and hit the shower babes.

Me: But guys I do-

Aviwe: Wazike ukuba uLwazi is gonna be there and he is gonna be the DJ of the night.

Me: What? He didn't tell me that?!

Sino: That's because we are now telling. Now take a shower, hurry....* Pushing me*

I disappeared to the shower with my toiletries. I took my time relaxing there, until I heard the

shouting that I must come out. I did. They had this make up kit and I wore my undergarments. They gave me a white cropped-blouse that reveals my waist edges beautifully and a white high waisted silk trouser. I wore it and I saw a label it was written my name with a signature that I'm familiar with but I don't remember where I know it from. I looked beautiful in the outfit with my slim body, I felt confident. They sat me down, in front of the mirror. They were already dressed.

I put something to cover my outfit as they are gonna make me up.

Me: please do not over it. Just smoke my eyes and I'm good to go.

Sino: I'm a make up artist so please just calm your tits down babe!

Me: 😂😂😂 okay fine. Well, if you must, I'm a makeup Guru...

Laughs

Aviwe: No lipstick just a lip gloss?

Me: I prefer a labello it does work like a magic.

Sino: okay... done.

Aviwe: Now what about you hair?

Sino: girl why do have a short hair?

Me: I just love it. Now make it more like Lira's 

Sino: Okay that's exactly what Lw-

Aviwe: *clearing throat* That's exactly what makes you beautiful and natural.

Me: guys are you good?

Sino:  hai bo of course we are..

The finished my touch ups and they did my nails.

I'm not a fan kf nails but they insisted and I went for tips.

We head out to taking some few selfies but my phone tells me they were more than just many!

We went out of the resort and a car came across to pick us up. They said it's an Uber but I don't remember any of them speaking about an Uber.

Sino is Mandla's girlfriend, Sino's Thamsanqa's girlfriend and Zimbini is Monwabisi's girlfriend. I don't know where Zimbini is. They're all nice and easy to live with but I wouldn't know hey. I've stopped being a fan of female friendship when my best friend slept with my boyfriend. I know the girls code but I just couldn't deal. We arrive at the beach side and we got off the car. My phone rang and I looked at the ID, it's Lwethu. The girls looked at me,

Me: Guys, I have to take this.

Sino: Is it Lw-

Aviwe: yhea sure we'll wait for you.

I nodded walking away.

Phone Convo

Me: Hunny..

Lwethu: S'thandwa Sam. Where are you?

Me: well, I'm at the beach side heading to a party around.

Lwethu: Oh! They told you about the party ?

Me: Yes and where are you?

Lwethu: *clearing throat* Um. Just around babe...Just around.

Me: Where's that place? Just around?

Lwethu: *chuckling* I'm still at the resort Babe.

Me: are you sure? That sounds so untrue.

Lwethu: Ay. Babe that sounds like jealousy. Don't you trust your man? * Someone screamed at the background*

Me: Yhe Lwethu ngubani lo ungxola apho? Khona kutheni kwavakala umoya kulendawo ukuyo?
(Lwethu who just made that noise? Why does it sound like you in a breezy place?) 😞

Lwethu: I'm at the resort outside so there are some people passing by. Look babe I'll call you back okay?

Me: Yhe Lwethu! Mm...

Lwethu: * Chuckling* what have I done now?

Me: You said you have to go and I'm expecting to see you here in that party in the next twenty minutes.

Lwethu: Twenty minutes babe?

Me: Yintoni na ufuna ukuza nge five minutes. Yiza ke Ndilindile! (What ? You wanna come in five minutes? Then come im waiting.)

Lwethu: No babe Twen-

Me: I said five minutes Lwethu.

I hanged up. I walked up to the girls. It was now darker.

Me: So, guys where's the party?

Sino: Well, I was thinking how about we first walk around the beach.

Aviwe: Good idea plus the party hasn't really started yet.

Me: Oh ! Um okay. * weirdo *

Aviwe: let's take off our shoes then.

We walked by the beach side while talking about random stuff. I saw a white GTi looking exactly like Lwethu's. But it can't be it, he said he's at the resort. I kept on looking closer to it.

Sino: Are you ok Busie?

Me: Um yheea...* I spotted Lwethu*

Aviwe: What's wrong babes?

Me: Please excuse me just a bit. I need to be over there..

Sino: Busie wai-

I was now in full swing. As I got closer the more I get to see that my eyes aren't fooling me. This is Lwethu wearing all white, with some girl. A thick girl with some fat ass. Lwethu better be joking right now. He was holding on to her waist. The girls were running after me. When I got there my heart just pounded to stop. I stood besides but Lwethu was busy talking non stop not even noticing me. I cleared my throat and he looked at me. He smiled. What the fuck?

Me: What is going on here, Lwazilwethu Zwelibanzi Dalindyebo

Lwethu: Um. Babe it's not what you think it i-

Me: So wena sowuyazi nendicingayo? Ndithe kwenzeka ntoni apha? Khange uthi ukwiresort khona njengoba sendikubona sowuhleli nontombazana ebukeya ngathi lithanda ujodo ke nokutsho!(So, you already know what I'm thinking? I said what's going on here? Didn't you say you were at the resort? Is this the resort with pumpkin looking like girls? Huh?)

Sino&Awiwe: 😂😂😂 UJodo you hai ke...

Lwethu: Babe calm down she's just someone I've seen around. We were just chatting...

Me: he...hee hee..hai andihleki nyani uthi so Nina xa nithetha nithetha njengezithandani he? Ndibuza okokugqibela ngoku kwenzeka ntoni apha Zwelibanzi?(*Scoffing* So when you're talking you're like lover huh? I'm asking for the last time what's going on here, Zwelibanzi?)

*Before he could reply a a guy wearing a formal suit with an apron came over to us and I figured he's a

waiter. He held the girl from behind and then kissed her neck. Lwethu looked then lifted his left eye brow giving me the ' you see' I rolled my eyes feeling a bit embarrassed and flushed. *

Lwethu: Um. Babe meet my cousin Mpendulo and his girlfriend Ziyanda... * Ziyanda flashed a smile*

Ziyanda: Hi... Busisiwe right? You're more beautiful in person..

Me: Um.Hi.. It's a pleasure to meet you * I smiled a bit*

Ziyanda: So, what are you doing here? He said you're going to a party somewhere? *Pointing at Lwethu*

Lwethu: Well, about that. I would like to lend her just for a minutes. I'll drop her off girls. * He said with a straight face*

Ziyanda: Ugh don't tell me you're upset ab-

Lwethu: Mpendulo is there any place private you can organize for me.

Mpendulo: Private??

Lwethu: For talkin' damn Mpendulo what's wrong with your mind? * Annoyed*

Mpendulo: Oh! You should've said so Dude! I just thought tha-

Lwethu: You thought wrong.

Mpendulo: Baby ndizokubona neh (I'll see ya okay?) Follow me..* looking at Lwethu*

Lwethu: * held my wrist* Let's go...

Me: let go of me. I'm not blind!

Lwethu: I doubt that! * He said rudely*

Me: * I looked at the girls*

Them: Good luck baby girl... * They murmured smirkingly*

I walked with Lwethu trying to catch up with his pace. He was walking very fast and I just there watching him walking. He realized I'm no longer following him. He turned to look at me.

Lwethu: Do not test me Busisiwe!

Me: Hayi ndidiniwe mna tyhini uyakhawuleza wena!
(No. I'm tired geez. You're walking fastly.)

Lwethu: * came to me and picked me up in a bridal style* I think you just want more attention than what you've just got at the beach.

Me: * I rolled my eyes while wrapping my hands around his neck. *

Lwethu: * walked avoiding eye contact. *

Me: Are you really upset now?

Lwethu: what do you think?

Me: You look cute and sexy when you're upset, that is what I think.

Lwethu: * just looked away blushing hidingly..*

I let him be and he walked until we reached a hotel called Parkston. This hotel triggered a memory of me and Thando fighting because he just asked me

to move in with him. I was so damn angry that day, I mean he just asked me to cohabit with him. I'm a Xhosa girl klk, such things are more than an insult to me. Lwethu carried me inside with Mpendulo leading the way.

We went in the same way as the way we went in when I was here with Thando. I kept quiet and got nervous same time. He entered the garden and I was still in his arms. We reached a picnic side and Mpendulo was no longer there.

The picnic was a work of Art with our portrait hanged on a tree. There were red petals everywhere. My favourite picnic blanket was the one on the floor. Lwethu put me down nicely on the blanket. The wine was here, strawberries and a lot of junk food. Lwethu watched me looking around like I'm lost. Okay, I never really liked picnics but when one creates so beautifully and artistic I just love it. I saw a piece of a white paper sticked into

the tree. I took it and it read : *Do not ever worry about other woman. You own my heart and beats for you. Only you! ❤️* I looked up at Lwethu and he was just quiet looking at me like I'm the the sunset. He moved closer and wiped my tears.

Lwethu: Babe, please don't cry. I hate it when you cry..

Me: It's just that I have been going out on picnics previously but it's like I'm seeing it for the first time. Who did this?

Lwethu: I did for the whole day my baby. So you like it?

Me: like? I fucking love it. It's beautiful but please don't ruin the night. Because the last time I was here, I got really damaged almost beyond repair but you repaired me anyway.

Lwethu: what happened? Were you with Bruce?

Me: Yes. His spot was over there *indicating a swing
* the night was beautiful and all until he asked me
to move in with him. 😬

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 as in cohabit?

Me: just imagine 😬.

Lwethu: that guy never understood you nor his
Xhosa culture. I mean who does that?

Me: You should've seen me that. I wanted to give
him a hot slap right across his face.

Lwethu: 😂😂 trust me, I can imagine you doing
that. Remind me not to ever ask such nonsense.

Me: you wouldn't dare.

Lwethu: Not after what you've done at the beach.

Me: do you blame me? I mean you said you were at
the resort..

Lwethu: this was a surprise Babe.

Me: Ncooah... you're so nice to me... * We kissed*

Lwethu: *pulling out* Do you still remember our first night together?

Me: In KZN?

Lwethu: Uh-huh.

Me: Like it was yesterday, I remember.

Lwethu: do you remember setting a camera on in my room?

Me: a camera?

Lwethu: Yhea. The camera that had a stand with it's pieces? These are the pictures we took together *giving me an envelope*

Me: *opening it* oh my God! I remember. Where did you get these?

Lwethu: in that camera. And guess what else I discovered?

Me: What?

Lwethu: A video! Hence I asked you if do you remember placing a camera in my room?

Me: well I do and it was behind the door.

Lwethu: was it on?

Me: well, I had thought about that when I looked at. I wasn't sure but I just assumed it was off.

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 I still think you made it known purpose. I mean the camera was beautifully recording the whole room. I mean every angle.

Me: I left it on?

Lwethu: well not only that! It recorded me for days after you left.

Me: 😂😂😂 let me see!

Lwethu: I'm not sure if you'd wanna watch it has us making love in the process.

Me: 😬 you're joking right?

Lwethu I'm not. I discovered it from the flash drive that had the pictures from that day. It's so strange that I didn't even notice..

Me: Hayi... Lwethu you mean to say we have a sex tape! Recording my first time?

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 Still wanna see it?

Me: Ha.a tell me you're joking!

Lwethu: well, unfortunately I am not. It recorded from the time we got to throughout the week while you're away.

Me: hai let me see that video. I don't believe this.

Lwethu: the flash isn't with me. I had to put it away from where any hands could reach.. You should see it.. 😂😂😂 yhoo Haiy baaby hai yifilm.

Me: 😂😂😂 ha.a Lwethu please don't talk about it.

Lwethu:why? I mean it's sexy and your moans tjoo hai they ma-

Me: Lwethu 😞

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 I'm sorry my love. It's just that I really you did it on purpose.

Me: 😂😂 Haiy baby why would you think that about me?

Lwethu: 😂😂 Because you're so mischievous. That I learnt and loved about you. How you carried

yourself in parties back then. Having two to three shots then you're good to go for the whole. Free spirited. You're just perfect.

Me: the fact that I enjoyed partying wasn't bitchy in your eyes?

Lwethu: No. It showed me how much of a woman you're. You drank responsibly after all.

Me: Wow. Um I d-

Lwethu: you know Siwe I once told you're such a precious stone and I just want you to know that I wasn't lying to you. You're perfect. You deserve the best. I'm one of a lucky man to have you. * Smiling* you know when you got to Natal I told I wanted to be a musician and you believed in the success of my dream when no one ever did. Every girl, friend and even mom thought that I'm just dreaming. But you! You saw what I saw I mean and you saw beyond. I Remember you told me that I'll stand in the French podium and sing solo. I felt motivated but I didn't wanna believe it. And today I'm signing record label deals, I'm talking royalties all because you natured

the plant of my dreams. *Holding my hands* What more can I ask for when I have you? How can I possibly live without your presence besides me? I don't know. But surely without you it would be a struggle until I die. I Love you Busisiwe. With my all. You taught me one thing in life, that is I don't need money, status and honorable title to show love but effort, commitment, care, tender and support are all it takes to comfort and appreciate the one I love. You never said that but you've shown me how it's done. You downgraded yourself and loved me at lowest point. You topped it all by putting our love first right your colleagues, family and fans. You've shown me love in a way that it makes me cry, asking myself if what did I do to deserve this kind of a woman. But then I realized that it is time for me to show you that I love you. That when I say it I mean it. Just let me show you, how much serious I am about you being mine. *He stood up and kneeled before me.*

Me: * I stood up and he was actually opening a box with a glittering diamond stone inside.* Lwethu What are you doing? *I whispered*

Lwethu: Busisiwe Mlambo ndicela undiphe isandla sakho somtshato. (Please give me your hand in marriage.)

Me: * tears were all over the place* What are you saying Lwethu? Please someone tell me I'm dreaming.

Lwethu: Will you marry me my love? Just say "yes" just one word.

Me: Oh my goodness! Yes! Yes!

Lwethu: *slipped the ring in my finger and fit perfectly well*

I pulled him up and kissed him before he says anything. The kiss was passionate and so full of love I noticed.

I broke then looked at him again just to make I ain't dreaming. I touched his. He was holding me tightly to him.

I looked at my hand with the ring. It still I unbelievable.

Me: Baby this ring is beautiful. I love you...

Lwethu: You're more beautiful than it is Mrs. Dalindyebo-to-be.

Me: Hmm.. I love that sound, Mrs. Dalindyebo-to-be perfect.

Lwethu: Come here!

He kissed me deeply this time around and we heard a round of a plause.

Voice: Cut! Yash that was a beautiful scene. Good job.*Indian guy Pausing the camera.*

Me: What?

Lwethu: Thanks Arjun.

Me: *getting out of his grip* Lwethu what's going on?

Arjun: we're shooting a movie for the opening of Yash's cinema and galary opening.

Me: * looking at Lwethu* So, all of this was just a game?

Lwethu: Well, I-

Me: I don't wanna hear it. You proposed, you proposed and there's no turning back. I didn't know anything about any movie, to me it's a reality.

Other: 🤪🤪🤪🤪 fakile fakile!!

Lwethu: It maybe a film but it's a true story my love.

Me: * smile* it's a documentary huh?

Lwethu: Something like that. * Holding me closer*

Me: I'm gonna get you for pranking me this much today, Lwethu.

Lwethu: I'm sorry. I'll make it up to you tonight *kissing. *

Me: mm... really.

Lwethu: uh-huh... * Kissing me*

Arjun: Okay can I don't think we're needed here anymore!

Lwethu: I never said you should come but y-

Ziyanda: we wanted to know if she said yes!

Thamsanqa: and make sure that you didn't get shy and decide to keep quiet.

Mandla: mm. Say that again dude. His shyness worries me sometimes.

Monwabisi: I don't even know hiw he managed to be at the rank everyday...

Us: 🤔🤔🤔🤔

Lwethu: Can you please leave? You've just overstayed your welcome.

I noticed that all the girls and his were actually here.
They left and we got back to the picnic... I just can't
believe I'm someone's fiancée... 😭

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nokukhanya's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.
. .

Me: I know for a fact that you still love him. Now this is your chance to ruin they're relationship and take your man.

Londiwe: But if he breaks up with her that doesn't mean he will come to me.

Me: well, I can help you with that and besides to you'll be there for him. Comfort him and he'll realise that you care about

Londiwe: I don't think that can work with Lwazi. You should've seen him the other day when I tried to get the apart.

Me: Well, you know nothing about men. Let me school you. Man are the same. They all love intimacy and attention. Look at you, you've got curves and you're beautiful. Unlike what he sees everyday to that girl.

Londiwe: But he left all of this for that girl. This is a losing battle and I can't use my child to fight dirty battles it's just so wrong.

Me: Maybe you don't love this man like you claim to then.

Londiwe: I do love him. But he's just so glued to that skeleton he calls a girlfriend.

Me: you see, you also can see that that girl is just a skeleton move. She doesn't have what you've got so what's there not to be loved by Lwethu? The same Lwethu who used your child to hurt you. I mean he put you through custody and nkw you're awaiting the results. Be proactive girlie. When these results come out you should be with him. So that whatever decision taken by the court doesn't affect you.

Londiwe: You're right bu-

Me: ha.a no buts. Do you want your child to be raised by a woman that snatched your man away?

Londiwe: No...

Me: then do it just the way I'm telling you. He will be your man and thank me later.

Londiwe: I don't know okay?

Me: You know, all in my life I had always been fighting for what I love and protecting those I love with everything in my power . I did everything to get what I want. I mean everything in my power. Everything!

Londiwe: You think I stand a chance?

Me: A big chance and it's an opportunity of a lifetime. It is up to you if you let it slip through your fingers or grab it.

Londiwe: Fine. I'll do it.

Me: Okay then. Now sit and I'll tell you what will happen.

Londiwe: when are we starting again?

Me: it's going down tomorrow. And we'll just watch them quarrelling with each other and then you get out of no where to save him from a heart break.

Londiwe: Tomorrow?

Me: It is better to do it sooner than later my baby.
Now come let's go shopping you need a make over.

We went out and I bought her a lot of clothes . I
gave her a bit of cash, so she can stick with mine.
You know what the say about money being the root
of the devil!

Oh my poor little couple enjoy these last few hour I
have. I've been watching you in this magic mirror
and you seem pretty happy. Well, I will make suffer
for tormenting me like that. Like a tornado I come,
like a volcano I'm gonna destroy you!

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love love love you! 🥰

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 57

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nokukhanya's POV

.

.

.

Well, right now I'm sitting in my bedroom waiting and watching this girl to do all that I've taught. If she fails then I'll have to give her a love potion to push things a little bit harder. Then we'll be good to go and another thing, I want that child of theirs for a sacrifice. This time there's a need for blood and I want that child. I've got a new strong Nigerian witch Doctor. This one is good and listens to everything I've got to say. Now, he gave me a magic mirror and

now I'm watching everyone I want to look at, Zwelibanzi, Londiwe and even Busisiwe.

There is Londiwe wearing exactly what I've told her to wear. It's been like a week since that boy got visited by Busisiwe and now I'm sure he'll be surely tempted.

Now let me watch this escalating movie and destroyal of their little love story. And I will get to reign again.

-
-
-
-

At Lwethu's backyard

Londiwe got in wearing a Faire coat. She knocked and no one answered she did again. "I'm coming" Lwethu shouted getting out of the shower. He wrapped a towel around his waist then went to open. He got surprised to see a smiley Londiwe.

Lwethu: Um. Londiwe? What do you want here?

Londiwe : Is that how you greet your baby mommy now?

Lwethu: Answer the question Londiwe, I don't have the whole day you know..

Londiwe : won't you let me in? *smiling *

Lwethu made space for her to come in. She sitted herself in the couch. Lwethu stood there listening to what she's got to say.

Londiwe : I wanted us to talk about the child you know?

Lwethu: what about her?

Londiwe : I know you raised her alone but we don't need to fight about her. I'll talk to Dad about the custody.

Lwethu : good for you then. Because you were just about to lose.

Londiwe : when you are milked dry by th lawyers?

Lwethu you don't have to hide this away from me. You know I care about and I'll never judge you.

Lwethu: 😂😂😐 says the one who went for a teacher because I'm taxi driver and broke.

Londiwe : it was never about money Lwethu. You know I love you. *coming closer to Lwethu *

Lwethu: well, you have a very fun way of showing your love and its too late for ame-

He was cut shot by Londiwe's lips landing on his lips. She kept biting his lower lip and Lwethu was just puzzled. He pushed her away but Londiwe just revealed herself under the the Faire coat. Lwethu

looked at then walked closer and kissed her. He pushed her to the exiting door and opened. He then broke the kiss and smirked.

Lwethu: Londiwe I don't want you, your body or anything. One woman for me is enough and you know it. I don't even get turned on by you. There's only one woman and that woman is definitely not you.

Londiwe : Lw-

The door was shutted in her face. Lwethu got inside stressed. He was feeling guilty for kissing her. It felt like he cheated. He was planning on telling Busie tomorrow before anything else.

- .
- .
- .
- .

- .
- .
- .

Busie's POV

- .
- .
- .

Lihle: mhm... Right there.. Ah... Sis'Bee you're a natural..

Me: Someone would swear we're doing something else here, Lee with your moaning.

Lihle: 😂😂 Only if they can come and feel what I'm feeling. Are you sure you never worked on a spar?

Kwanda: is that your line of trying to make us continue massaging you?

Me: 😂😂😂 So she asks the something to you too?

Kwanda: to everyone. Even to mom.

Me: mom massaged her?

Lihle: who wouldn't? Who's grandchild am I carrying kanti?

Me: 😂😂😂😂 wena. na

Kwanda:even Anele gets to go with her to the gym. We work very hard here. Kutense...

Me: 😂😂😂 Oh.. Have you stopped hating my child thou? Because the last time, you were not in good terms with him.

Lihle: I try to avoid that one. Old is just hyper too much.

Kwanda: but you loved him at first.

Me: walisa ngaye umntanam lona...

Kwanda: 😂😂😂 He's in trouble but he stays far away from her these days.

Lihle: I love him you know. Yesterday he slept in my room. But sometimes he just annoy the shit out of me.

Me: 😂😂😂 ha.a Lihle do not toy with my boy...

Lihle : w-

My phone rang and I stood up to answer it. I went out of the lounge. It's Lwethu. I answered while walking up the stairs to my room.

"Hey.. Babe.. " I said but there was no answer. After sometime I heard someone making a noise and some heavy breathing. Someone shouted Lwazi's name moaningly. No.. This can't be. I quickly switched the phone off and I paced around the room. No. This can't be Lwethu cheating on me. No. He can't betray me like that.

I went down stairs and met Anele walking slowly in the dark. I guess everybody is asleep because the lounges lights are off. I guess they went to bed too. And why would Anele be tip toeing in the dark. Let me turn on the lights 😂😂. I went to the light while he's about to climb the stairs. I switched on

the light. And it's just him and Nwabisa. He turned to look at me and exhaled as he saw me.

Anele: Busie marn. I thought it's aunt.

Me: why are you guys tip toeing?

Anele: I've never introduced Nwabisa remember?

Me: introducing wouldn't help you know. Look at me..

Anele: you're also breaking the law..

Me: but introduced someone.

Nwabisa : Oh my gosh... Busie is that a ring in your finger? *coming to me*

Me: *faked a smile* yes. Darling..

Nwabisa : and you did not tell me..

Me: I'm sorry it's just that everything happened so fast.

Nwabisa : tomorrow we're going out and you'll tell me everything.

Me: fine..

Anele: okay Busie please turn the lights off and leave..

Us: 😬😬 ehhh...

I went out and got into my car. I drove slowly because if I speed up I can end up in a bad accident. I drove down to Zwibe and got to Lwethu's house. I parked my car inside. I walked to the door and I opened with my own key. The light was dimmed. I opened the door. I found the study lamp was on in his study. I walked to his room and it's closed. I knocked roughly and suddenly he opened. I'm sure he knew it's me. He came out and was kind of surprised to see me.

Lwethu: hai bo! Babe,. What are you doing here at this time?

Me: what am I doing? *pushed him out of the way* uphi? (where's she?)

Lwethu: *yawning* who?

Me: don't make me a fool Lwethu. Wheres she?

Lwethu: babe are you okay?

I pushed him away and turned on the lights. I opened the closet and the shower looking all around but there's no one. I smelt the blankets but nothing I looked at him. He was just leaning towards the door watching me. I looked at him furiously.

Me: Iphi iphone yakho? (where's your phone?)

Lwethu: I don't know. I misplaced it somewhere around.

Me: Uxokelani? (why are you lying?)

Lwethu: I'm not babe.. I was gonna look for it in the morning.

Me: yikhangele ke ngoku!

Lwethu: ha.a nini ngoku? Ha.a babe ndiyozela mna tyhini. Masilale fondini. Ndanditheni kona ngokuqhuba ebusuku? (what? Now? No, babe I'm sleepy. Let's sleep dude. What did I say to about driving at night?)

Me: Lwethu iphi le cellphone ndibuza okugqibela ke ngoku? (Lwethu where's this cellphone I'm asking for the last time now?)

Lwethu: Babe, what's going on with you? You drove all the way from New Brighton to ask me about my phone? You can't be serious right now.

Me: So, uthi wena befanele ndingezi apha xa ndifuna? (So, you're saying that I must not come here when I want to?)

Lwethu : No. I'm just saying that you just got here and you didn't even tell me you're coming.

Me: oh! Caba kutheni lento kufuneka ndixelele wena? Yintoni le unexhala layo? (So, you want me to tell you? What is that you're anxious about?)

Lwethu: eh...uSiwe... Andinaxhala lanto, qha ndithi ayiqhelekanga le nto yoba uvele utheleke ebusuku. (I'm not anxious about anything. I'm just saying that it's so odd for you to just get here at this time of the night.)

Me: Ndiyatheleka mna, caba uthi ndityhalwa ngumoya? Yaz yintoni Lwazilwethu, ndiyahamba. (You know what I'm leaving)

Lwethu: hai bo... I thought you're sleeping over...

Me: bendiyithetha nini lo nto? Eh... Ndiyahamba ke suka endleleni ndidlule. (when did I say that? Get out of my way so I can leave.)

Lwethu: *getting out of the way. * Can I at least drive you home?

Me: Ukwenzela uzobasure uba ndifikele na? Ndimoto ke Lwazilwethu ndikukhumbuze. (so you can make sure that I really got home? Let me remind you that I have a car Lwazilwethu)

Lwethu: okay. Call me when you get home..

Me: didn't you say you don't know where your phone is?

Lwethu :I will look for it. Or you can call it now then I will know where it is.

Me: *I looked at him thinkingly *

Lwethu : please...

I took out my phone and called it. It rang unanswered. And I gave him the phone. He called again and put it in ear... He frowned confused then looked at it then listened to it again. He hung up and looked at me.

Lwethu: what's going on with your phone?

Me: there's nothing wrong with my phone just look for yours.

Lwethu: why would my phone be answered in an environment with people fucking?

Me: and moaning your name in the process.

Lwethu: No marn. This can't be...

Me: can't be what?

Lwethu : um just thinking where could I have possibly left my phone.

Me: sapha iphone yam. Uzophela ukungakhathali oku. (give me my phone. You'll stop being careless.)

Lwethu: *giving me the phone * Yima babe. You came here because you thoug- 🙄 I don't believe this.

Me: *feeling embarrassed * What would I possibly think when someone is busy moaning your name on your cell phone huh?

Lwethu: You know what I don't have the energy to argue. I need to sleep.

I walked to the door and Lwethu kept calling me but I just got into my car and went out. I trust him but that was so real and convincing what would I have done? Hai ke. I'm not going to apologize for that.

For loving him and making sure we're still on the same, hai I will never apologize for that mna tyhini...

I got home and went to sleep but I kept tossing and turning all night. Thinking about what just happened. I mean Lwethu was calm about it. Mxm he's always calm anyway. But who may this person be? Lwethu better be telling the truth because if I find out that he's lying. Mh...

.
. .

In the morning :

I got up and took a shower. We were going out with Old for breakfast but I guess it's all canceled because Lwethu is still mad and doesn't even talk to me. Maybe he thinks I'm about to beg. Gone wrong. We're just gonna see who is gonna miss who first and decide to put the pride aside. I went downstairs

and found Olo wearing nice clothes already. Oh God!

Me: *cleared a throat eyeing Olo * My baby you look handsome.

Olo: Thanks mom... But I'm not going out with you anymore.

Me: why?

Olo: uncle Kwanda and aunt are taking me out. It was aunt's idea though.

Me: Oh! Really? I told you that aunt loves you. You see she's even taking you out?

Olo: yhea she's nice sometimes like now.

Others: 🤪🤪🤪🤪 yhuu Olo...

Me: so what about our plans?

Olo: I'm sorry mom but I can't miss that out. Rain check?

Me: sure...

Olo: you're the best. Tell dad I said I'm sorry
shame...

Me: 😂😂😂😂 when you're coming back I'll show
you something about dad ok?

Olo: I'll remind you... *walking out*

*mom walked in wearing a gowel *

Me: Mom are you okay?

Mom: hai bo... You're not the only one with a right
to wear gowels during the day here. *sitting down
opposite me*

Me: *I raised my hands * I'm sorry for caring...

Mom: *making a shocked face* Busie is that an
engagement ring? *half yelling *

Me: *I hid my hands scared* well, um. *Anele
walked in*

Anele: it is aunt?

Mom: This boy is really serious about you isn't he?
*emotionless *

Anele: I told you that he loves her. He was never a bad boy anyway. He's a nice guy. Keep him.

Congrats sis.*he walked out*

Mom: *she was teary*


Me: Mom... Um. It's... I... *I didn't what to say. I didn't know whether he's happy or not*

Mom: I'm so proud of you my baby ... Come here...

She gave a hell of a tight hug. I didn't expect that. I guess she's accepted Lwethu as he is.

We sat down and she gave me "the talk". Yhoo... It was just tense. Telling me how important it is to be a church goer and a praying woman when you're a married because that where you get the strength. She asked about Lwethu's drinking and that I must be the one who leads him back to church. And that I must trust him, not leave matters unresolved.

Always speak to him and not shout. I must talk assertively and make sure we understand each other.

 I wanted to laugh at that part as I remember the dilemma I caused yesterday at Lwethus house and he was just confused. He did not know what to say anymore because everything he said seems to be wrong. But he was still calm about the whole situation.

However, Mom finished with her talk and she went to her room. I went upstairs. I received a call from Sbu, you see I'm sure this is Lwethu... He missed me first and put the pride aside. I picked it up.

Phone convo

Me: Sb-

Lwethu: hey babe... It's me..

Me: Oh! Hi...

Lwethu: I know you're upset and so am I. But we need to talk.

Me: about what?

Lwethu: My phone disappeared and I think I might know who took it.

Me: who?

Lwethu: can we meet so we can talk face to face?

Me: fine. meet me at Cubana at ten.

Lwethu: in the bar Babe really now?

Me: Meet me at hungry lion then... 😞

Lwethu: Yhoo! Cubana it is...

Me: good.

I hanged up and he called again.

I answered.

Me: What else?

Lwethu: you don't get to hang up when you didn't call, you know?

Me: not when it's my phone that transmit that voice of yours..

Lwethu: I can't stop thinking of how sexy you look when you're mad and jealous.

Me: *blushing *who said I'm jealous... Oh please...

Lwethu: and she's blushing...

Me: *smiling like there's no tomorrow * I'm hanging up you know...

Lwethu: I love you...

Me: uright klk..

Lwethu: mxm...

Me: * I chuckled *

He hung up and I put my phone away. I took my laptop and checked my emails. I received a call from a landline. That's odd!

I answered anyway.

Phone convo:

Me: good morning, Busisiwe Mlambo speaking, how may I help you?

Voice: Hi.. Ms. Mlambo are you Mr. Dalindyebo's next of kin?

Me: *clearing throat * um. Yes.

Voice : we're calling from St. Mary's Hospital at UMtata. Your daughter Lonele Dalindyebo was hospitalized three days ago and we need you to pay the bill for her to keep on being here.

Me: um. Oh!

Voice : we tried calling Mr. Dalindyebo but we can't reach him.

Me: when is the deadline for the payment?

Voice: it's today. Tomorrow she will be transferred to Nelson Mandela public hospital.

Me: okay. I'll be there in the afternoon. Thanks for informing me.

Voice : It is our pleasure mam. Have a good day.

Me: you too...

I hung up and went to take my bank cards. And my purse. I went out and drove the car to Zwede. How could wethu not tell me about him having a child. I'm not even angry about that, I'm angry at the fact he doesn't even know what is going to his child while he is always checking up on Olo. How could he?

I got in his back yard at a blink of an eye. I parked the car outside. I saw two cars parked there and I saw him standing with his two friends, Thamsamqa and Mandla. It's a good thing that they are already leaving. I just hooted and waved at them faking a smile. They waved back, looking happy to see me, I guess. They got into their cars and left. I went out

of the car and lwethu came to me. He attempted to touch me but I stopped him. He looked confused.

Lwethu: babe what's going on?

Me: You are going Lwazilwethu. Let's go inside.

We got inside his room and he was still confused.

Me: Yhe Zwelibanzi is there anything you wanna tell me?

Lwethu: like what?

Me: like anything... Just anything..

Lwethu: no..

Me: are you sure?

Lwethu: *clearing a throat * Um. Yhea.. Yhea... I'm sure.

Me: then who's Lonele?

Lwethu: Um. Babe I can explain.

Me: hee hee yhoo... You can explain! Okay explain.

Lwethu: *scratching his head * She's my child but she's with grandma.

Me: Why? Why would she be with grandma when you're here?

Lwethu: um. *clearing a throat *

Me: Did she grow up in Transkei?

Lwethu: No! She went there eight months ago...

Me: eight mo- you fucking moved her so I can not be able to see her?

I looked around for something to drink and I found a cider on top of his desk. Hee... I was still waiting for his answer. I gave him to open the bottle and he did. I took it back and drank it while looking at him to answer.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

Siwe was standing there waiting for me to answer. I've never seen her this angry but she's trying so much to contain her anger. I tried touching her but she just shot a dead stare. I back down. You know yesterday she wasn't like this. I'm just afraid of this.

Siwe: I asked you a question Zwelibanzi. Answer me..

Me: it's not like that babe...

Siwe : how is it then? Tell me

Me: baby, I thought you didn't want a man wit-

Siwe: *she got closer* so you thought it's better for you to send the child away so I can stay with you?

Me: Babe... I just needed time to get myself into telling you.

Siwe: so you were gonna be quiet until when?

Me: I wanted to tell you Babe I swear.

Me: So, you really sent the child away because of me?

Me: not because of you babe... I was just trying to get some space to actually talk to you about thi-

A hot slap landed across my face. I got dizzy for a minute right there holding my cheek and I swear I did see the star on this one. I looked at Siwe and she was very angry than before.

Me: Babe... Did you just slap me?

Siwe: *took her purse* Vuka mawulele Zwelibanzi.
(Wake up if you're asleep) *she pointed a finger at
me*

She went out and I followed her but she told me to
back off. She went away with her car.

I went inside and I just don't know what to do
anymore.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nokukhanya's POV...

.

.

.

.

.

Londiwe : my child is in the hospital. I can't continue with this game anymore.

Me: they've taken care of the child now it is your time to try again.

Londiwe : bu-

Me: fine I'll let you be. Then that skeleton will play happy family with your man and your child. She will one day become a Queen and where will you be? Huh... Let me let you be.. Go...

Londiwe : no I can't let her win this is my man and I will fight for it. Give me that herb you were speaking about.

Me: here... Apply it in your eye brows and make sure he's alone in there. When he looks at you he

will be aroused and will not be able to hold himself. Once he sleeps with you then he'll want nothing to do with that skeleton.

Londiwe : you're right this is my fight and I have to win it.

Me: now go... Take what's yours...

She went out and I went to my room. I went to my mirror I looked for Busisiwe but she's not appearing. What's wrong?

"When one disappears then it means the elimination is done. Just wait for the good news to be delivered, within 24 hours. " Bunjabis words rang in my head. Wait, does this mean Busisiwe is gonna die? Or she's already dying?

Let me wait and see...

- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

..

.

.

.

.

Love

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Unedited

Episode 58

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's POV

.

.

.

Me: what do you mean she's just passed Mother well?

Sbu: Lwazi lo mntu ugqithe apha eNjoli ngemoto fondini two hours ago. (Lwazi that person passed here at Njoli with her car two hours ago.)

Me: So, wena where are you?

Sbu: I'm on my way to ekasi..

Me : Eish fethu I messed up again and I need to go after her.

Sbu: S'moke?

Me: I need to go after her but there's that meeting at the rank about my car.

Sbu: Dude go after her now and I'll got to the meeting for you.

Me: okay, I'll leave the key to Zandie then you'll get it from her.

Sbu: You haven't drafted the the contract have you no dude and right now I'm on my way after this woman.

Sbu: Sure. I'll just draw it up then. Email me the details.

Me: in lower drawer you'll find the thin' in there..

Sbu: sure..

Me: thanks Sbu.. I owe you..

Sbu : anytime dude..

I hung up then focused on driving. I think Busie might be heading to umtata but I don't know where

because I never told her my home. I'll just keep on driving until I get to the Uta city.

I figured that my cellphone was stolen by Londiwe and I don't know when will she bring it back. She probably thinks that I'll go and take it. Well, I just bought a new one and did a swim-swap.

When Siwe got to my house yesterday I was at first surprised and I saw how much sure she thought she's gonna find something or someone in there. The look on her face when she didn't find anything, she didn't wanna believe it. Instead of apologizing she went on and tried to actual come up with an argument. She looked so cute when she's jealous and I just got so confused when she found a fault at everything I'm saying to her. She was even speaking isiXhosa as it is. Damn I love that woman and I will never do anything to hurt her. I was never a man to hurt women anyway but for her I would give up everything.

I grew up with my mother telling that having many women in your life brings you nothing but havoc. She told me that a true gentleman loves and stands by one girl. If it doesn't work then it doesn't. Respecting a woman starts from the number of women you date and the way you treat while still growing up. I maybe many things but dating multiple women at the same ain't what I've ever done because I know exactly how it hurts for my mother left her marriage because of a man like that. My father was nothing but a womanizer. He was never a gentleman or a good man.

I keep thinking about the reason for her to slap me. I mean what did do? I get it I hid a big thing from her but why slap me? I mean I don't know if she was angry about me having a child or about me not telling her about Lonele or what. When she slapped me she said "Zwelibanzi vuka mawulele", so that means she's saying that I'm actually asleep. But what does that even mean? 😞

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV

.

.

.

.

.

I drove down out of Zwide after giving a hell of a slap to Lwethu and I suddenly regret doing so. I'm not mad about the fact that he has a child but I'm

angry at the fact that he hid from me and for what a fucking time? What's that?

I'm not leaving him though but I wanna show him, I care and I meant it when I said that I love him with his flaws. I know it for a fact that the hospital called me because it was arranged. Lwethu will not have a next kind as me but his mom would. Think about it, the hospital called me because it says I'm his next of kin when did he change the documents and we're not even married yet.. It's totally not making some damn sense...

I saw a convoy and it seems as if someone had an accident. Wait he's hiking going to where I'm going. I stopped the car not because I wanna go with him but because I wanna know what happened. Don't look at me like that.. It's normal right? I mean curiosity! I'm a journalist anyway so..

I stopped the car and the guy ran to my car and I opened the front door. He got in a bit sweaty.

It's just a fine dark bone with some clean fade. If I was still single I would go for this one. He's such a snack! But hey Khethile Khethile! His not tall though and a little unmascular or maybe I'm just making him not to be handsome like my own sweetheart Lwethu.

Him: Hi..

Me: hey...

Him: how are you?

Me: I'm good thanks. You?

Him: I'm good. You're heading to Uta?

Me: Nah... Durban *I rolled my eyes at his stupid question *

Him: ouch! I meant to say thank you been waiting for more than an hour.

Me: is that your car?

Him: Ja..

Me: shit! Are you walking with angels everywhere you go perhaps? Because that was definitely not an accident to survive in...

Him: well, I took it for someone. It was made of witch craft..

Me: I glared at him and he was deadly serious * what?

Him: Ja... I'm herbalist you know..

Me: I've never seen such a hot one. *I mumbled *

Him: pardon?

Me: I was just saying that you ain't showing.

Him: That's because I'm not a traditional seer. I'm dealing with herbs. Traditional herbs..

Me: Ulixhwele? (you're just a traditional herbalist)

Him: yhea but what I see in dreams becomes a reality. I was sent to save someone but I didn't think it will be someone beautiful as you are. *he said biting his lower*

Me: *chuckled* charm won't get you anywhere dude. I'm taken.. *I flashed the ring on my steering wheel *

Him: I see. *he said looking disappointed but managed to pull a smile * He's a lucky guy. I hope he knows that.

Me: well, I feel lucky to have him and so does he..

Him: He's a prince isn't he?

I was now parking in the garage in Ultra city at Umtata. I looked at the guy a bit surprised of what he knows about me.

Me: yhea he is.

Him: have he told you yet?

Me: told me what?

Him: It was nice to meet you my lady. I'll take my leave.. Thanks for transporting me. *giving me money *

Me: no.. You don't need to pay me.. It's OK really.

Him: Your kindness will someday defeat your enemies but remember to forgive all the time. *he turned and walked away *

Me: hey.. You didn't tell me your na-

He disappeared into thin air. No ways! Did I just talk to a ghost? Or is it just my imagination? No ways. This must be a dream or something. I went back to my car and I don't even know why I parked here in this garage in the first place. I'm supposed to be at the hospital right now. I drove out and went to the St. Mary's Hospital trying so much not to think about it.

I got there then went inside, I spoke to a receptionist and she told me this,

Receptionist : Ms. Mlambo, we've been calling a thousand times but you never answered. Now the social worker is on it's way here.

Me: a social worker?

Receptionist : yes. You are very careless I mean a child almost died and where were you?

Me: I was at work I didn't know.

Her: it's been three fucking days and you mean to tell me that you didn't check on her?

Me: well, I w-

Her : you've been busy right? These are the kind of young parents for us.

Me: mam I-

Reception : there is our social work now go and meet her..

Me: Mam please don't th-

Reception : Mrs. Mjali here is the lady I believe you're looking for.

I slowly turned and exhaled as I got met by Nwabisa. But how is she a Mrs. Mjali.

Nwabisa : thank you mam. And you? How can you be so careless? What kind of a mother are you?

Me: I d-

Nwabisa : you know why follow me...

I looked at the receptionist and she smirked.

Nwabisa was very angry and I followed after her confused.

We walked down the wards until we reached a certain room. We got inside and Nwabisa was no longer angry. She ushered me and winked at me. I got in and my eyes landed to a young girl looking eight or seven but definitely a bit older than Old. She smiled as soon as she saw me. She's the exact image of Lwethu I walked to her and released a warm smile. I had the same feeling as the one I felt when seeing Old for the first time. I couldn't leave

her eyes. She's beautiful and dark like I am. She had a nice afro much bigger than mine. I hugged her and she hugged me tightly. It is as if she knows me.

I pulled out and she had tears on her face. I wiped them away.

Me: Lonele? *I whispered like I've always known her*

Lonele: Sis' Busie.. Why didn't you come get me? I thought you said you were coming yesterday. *she had hiccups *

Me: Who told you that?

Lonele: Aunt told me so..

Me: Why are you here?

Lonele : I had a stomach bug and I was vomiting. Not even eating.

Me: where's grandma Nana?

Lonele: I don't know. I was living with Sis'Londiwe's aunt.

Me: who's Sis'Londiwe?

Lonele : dad once said it's my mom but I don't know.. * shrugging *

Me: and how are you feeling right now?

Lonele : a bit better but I wanna go home.

Me: What did the doctor say?

Lonele : that they're waiting for you. But aunt said you will never come.

Me: and why is that?

Lonele : because you hate me and that daddy forced me to go to grandma's because you didn't want me. You took daddy away from me... *crying again *

Me: hey... Look at me... *cupping her face* I would never take daddy away from you. You're coming with me okay?

Lonele : No.. Aunt said you're a bad person and that you would kill me.

Me: But I love you... Your aunt doesn't even know me. I hate to say it but it is not true. I love you okay?

Lonele : *nodded *

Me: now come here... *I hugged her*

Who would feed such nonsense to a child? What I don't get is how did she get away from home? She tricked the poor child and fed nothing but hate. Do you see the reasons why I was angry at Lwethu for doing this? I looked like I was inconsiderate and not listening to Lwethu. This is the reason why I slept the shit out of him. He might be a good person and all but these time he really did disappoint me and I'm upset.

A doctor walked in and I could see it's a student doctor. She smiled.

Me: hi.. Please tell me we're discharging her..

Doc: yes and these are her meds. It's important for her to finish them or else she might start up again.

Me: okay. Thank you. Now the adoption papers.

She gave them to sign and I looked at her name tag. Just for references because I don't trust anything here.

Me: so how much money is owed in here?

Doc: it's about 1500R per night here

Me: and how many days did she spend here?

Doc: this is an invoice..

Me: thanks I'll send the money then..

Doc: we would prefer cash mam..

Me: and I prefer cash!

Doc: mam these are the orders of the hospital.

Me: call the person who implemented that law and I'll wait for him or her here.

Doc: what? How am I supposed to do that?

Me: then I'm leaving and I'm gonna pay technically.
Okay?

Doc: bu-

Me: calm your tits down babe.. I wasn't gonna be paying to you now was I? You're not respoble for finances, are you?

Doc: *Looked all around embarrassed *

Me: thank you so much for your time.

I took Londiwe and we walked out. I went out with but I noticed that the receptionist was no longer that woman.. Strange right? There's more to this sudden sickness of this child. I picked her up and she wrapped around her legs on my waist. We walked out. I went to my car. I put her on the front seat. She was a bit shy than before, I guess she was angry at first. She fastened a seat belt and I smiled at her before driving out of the hospital. I went to Savoy and reserved a room there for tonight. I

asked the receptionist to actually get me in now. I paid the levy then I got the room. We got there and I told Lonele to come take a bath. I bathed her and when we were done. She wore the same clothes. We went out and I went to the closer mall. I bought her some clothes and she actually opened up. She would fit in some clothes and I took snaps then go to pay. After we were done I went to the bathroom with her and gave an outfit to wear. She was now open and smiling.

I saw looking at Mc Donald's as we were going to the parking.

Me: hey, wanna go there?

Lonele : yes please.

Me: sure lets go...

Lonele : let's run and the first one to grab a seat eats one another's ice cream.

Me: Are your sure you want me as a competitor?

Londiwe: well, unless you're afraid I'll beat you to it.

*she giggled softly *

Me: no ways. Now let's go..

We ran and we got to McDonald's and she got in first. She took her seat and shouted, "Now who is getting a bonus ice cream?". I laughed and passed to order. I looked at her as I was about to ask her what she wants, she smiled "Cheese Burgers and make it a double." she said. I looked her up and she folded her arms blinking.. "fine..." I mumbled and she giggled. Some of the people in there were looking at us. I got the order and went to sit with Lonele. I sat next to her and she climbed on top of the table. She sat on top of it and faced me. This is all Lwethus doing.. I laughed at her. We ate with her facing me. My cell phone rang and it was Lwethu. It displayed my picture with Lwethu on the screen. Lonele looked at it then me, "Sisi is that dad calling?". I nodded and I was forced to answer it.

Phone Convo:

Me: Hi...

Lwethu: ah.. Thank God. I've been trying to reach you.

Me: yhea why is that?

Lwethu : Babe please don't be so cold to me. I'm sorry okay?

Me: Are you done?

Lwethu: where are you?

Me: Mc Donald in Uta..

Lwethu: I'm coming I'll be there in five minutes.

He hung up and Lonele was still looking at me. I smiled at her.

Me: daddy is coming.

Lonele: Yay...

Me: now come on let's go get some milkshakes.

Lonele : Now that's a fantastic idea.

Me: which grade are you doing?

We were walking to the counter. I had already order them and we just received them.

Lonele : I'm doing grade 4

Me: that's good and how old are you again ?

Lonele : I'm nine years old.

We sat down and she climbed up to my lap. She was no longer afraid of me now. She put her milkshake aside and started having mine. I was having a good time with her and she is actually a nice kid. I think her and Olo will get along just fine.

"I see you've already met each other. " a familiar deep voice said and I lifted my head only to be met

by Lwethu. He made begging eyes while Lonele jumped to him. He picked her up and his eyes were glued to me. I looked away.

He talked to Lonele for sometime and I had to play along. Nwabisa walked in. She came to our table and sat herself down.

Me: hey... You saved my a- um me back there but I don't understand.

Nwabisa : well, what I can say is that I got there in time. The social worker happened to be my friend and we were together when the complaint was filed so I pulled some strings.

Me: Thanks Nwabisa but who would do such a thing?

Nwabisa : that's why I need to take Lonele back to PE and you must figure this out before you lose her for good.

Me: lose her? What are you talking about?

Nwabisa : About what just happened. Lwazi please talk to your fiance! I'm not always gonna be coincidentally there to save your butts! *she said looking at Lwethu annoyed*

Lwethu : what happened here? I don't understand..

Nwabisa : More reason why I have to take Lonele back to PE and you two stay behind.

We talked about how she's getting back to PE and I gave her my car. She left with Lonele who seemed so hesitant to leave but we promised to come back to PE before she gets to know it. She suddenly agreed.

We were left with Lwethu at Mc Donald. We sat there quietly. I decided to break the ice..

Me: Lwazilwethu I'm sorry for raising my hand at you. I just lost it and I c- look I know I had no right to and I was wrong. I'm sorry. It won't happen again.

Lwethu: it's okay my love. I pushed you to the ed-

Me: It's not fine. Lwethu, what I did is unjustifiable. I'm really sorry. I didn't mean to.

Lwethu: it's okay Babe, I get where you're coming from. I'm also sorry for t-

Me: I don't wanna hear it. I'm still very upset at you for just throwing a child to the lions' just like that. I'm very very upset .

We argued for sometime until we decided to go.

It was now late and Lwethu drove to my hotel. I told him what happened and he was surprised when I told him about Lonele being with Londiwes aunt. He did not know what I was talking about nor did he know any aunt of Londiwes residing in this town. I was still angry though. When got to the hotel, I told him to reserve a room for himself.

Lwethu: but babe, I thought we wil-

Me: Thought wrong.

Lwethu: Siwe but I apologized.

Me: well, if you think you accepted my apology, I will so do. You're damn too late because I won't. At least not now.

Lwethu: Babe I don't get why you're so upset with me.

Me: I think this is your door. Good night.

I went away heading to my own room. I got there and paced around the room thinking of what went down today. The accident, the man and Londiwes story about aunt. The receptionist. Everything was just unclear. I looked around the room for something stronger. I can't keep drinking everytime when I have a problem. Lwethu is just two rooms away from mine and he's the only one who can make this nervousness and stress go away. I walked out to his room.

I knocked and he opened without asking who it was. He looked at me and he was half naked. He created some space for me to enter, I did.

Lwethu: Si-

I smashed my lips onto his before he can say anything. He quickly replied and I wrapped up my legs around his waist as he picked me up. The kiss was actually deep but lustful. He took off my clothes and threw me into his bed. He got on top of me and did what he does best at and I got on top of him. I rode him like my life depended on that. The groans and moans were filling the room.

After some time, we were just laying there next to each other catching our breaths. He pulled me to him and kissed me softly on my lips. I then laid on his chest with brushing my hair.

Lwethu: That was amazing. I thought you were upset with me.

Me: Oh trust me I am upset

Lwethu: But we just made love babe.

Me: that's because I'm not angry at you your dick and services but with you.

He sighed defeatedly. I pecked his lips and he bite my lower lip. That turned into a kiss and it was deep. I pulled out. I looked at him.

Me: It hurts me to learn that you still don't know me enough to get the fact that I meant it when I told you that I love you with your baggage because I meant every word. Now they're using all the secrets you keep from to separate us.

Lwethu: I'm sorry my love.

Me: I can even see the look in your eyes. You think I'm gonna just run away. That hurts but do you wanna know something I like about this whole thing?

Lwethu: what?

Me: Andiyindawo! Hai xeim kwelityeli Andiyindawo mna, yhuu hai Andiyindawo!(I'm not going anywhere)

He smiled and pulled me to him. I could feel how much relieved he felt when I said that. And that's the spirit I needed from him. I guess the slap really did wake him up. We slept in each other's arms.

I'm done running away and I'm done being a coward. I've lost him once but I'm not about to lose him again.

Now what's left is to pick up the pieces of the puzzle and find out what actually happened. And together we will ngoba ANDIYINDAWO ! (because I'm not going anywhere)

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode : Londiwes arrives at Lwethus backyard but she gets shocked when she finds Sbu inside . What will happen?

Stay tuned! 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love ya'll  .

.

.

.

.

.

.

Kindest regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

..

.

Unedited

Episode 59

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

•
Londiwe's POV

•
•
•
•
•
•
I took a cab to Lwazi's house and my phone kept ringing, this woman can't stop calling. I don't want any lectures from her right now. I just switch my phone off before I get unnecessary stress.

I arrived in Lwazi's backyard and I stood in the front door fixing myself, doing some breathing exercises. I knocked softly and the door got open after a few minutes.

Sbu: Londiwe, hi...

Me: Um. Is Lwazi in?

Sbu: Um. come in *smiling widely *

Me: No um. I just wanted to speak to Lwa-

Sbu: Oh! Londie just come in *pulling me in and closing the door*

Me: *getting sweaty * Sbu I was here to actually speak to Lwazi bu-

Sbu : relax he ain't here but I'm here aren't I?
biting his lower lip

Me: I have to go...

Sbu: Londie, we need to talk *locking the door*

Me: then why close the door?

Sbu: Listen Londie, I love you and I've always wanted us to be together. It has been a while since I've felt like this about a woman.

Me: Sbu... No... Just get out of my way okay?

Sbu: I get it you're shocked but I really love you. I mean look at you, you're beautiful, charming. Like a sunrise your smiles brightens my day, as the rose

you make me fall. Please just let me be your man.

coming closer

Me: Sbusiso marn... Just stop it ok?

Sbu: I know you like me too. Please lets just do this, us and let our hearts intertw-

Me: I need to use the bathroom...

I walked out of his way to the bathroom and he was following me. I got into the bathroom and I closed the door behind me. I washed my face so this herb can go away. I've never seen such a mess. What will I do if he doesn't stop? Oh! My goodness, I'm in trouble again. Sbu is not him at all, he's speaking English to top it all. The look in his eyes it's so sadning and it makes me wanna do this as well. I don't know what's wrong with this woman.

I took out my phone and switched it on. I called this crazy woman, how could she.

She answered on the first ring.

Phone Convo:

Me: How could you possibly do this to me?

Nokukhanya : don't you dare pin this on me. I called you to warn you but you never answered the damn phone!

Me: what do I do now? This guy saw me here.

Nokukhanya : what guy?

Me: there's Lwazis friend here and the charm is working!

Nokukhanya : well, deal with it. You were too careless about and now I can't see anything. Something is definitely wrong somewhere and I do not have the time to entertain you and your silliness.

Me: you can't possibly do that to me. You forced me into this and promised it would work.

Nokukhanya : and you switched off your cellphone because you're too clever to tolerate my lectures.

Me: what are you? A witch?

Nokukhanya : I'm out of Port Elizabeth. I can't really clean up your mess this time. You're on your own.

Me: no... Yo-

The phone made a sound notifying that she just hung up on me. What am I gonna do? I started pacing around the room not knowing what to do. Sbu is a great guy, he doesn't deserve all of this. Nor does Lwazi. I just don't know what I've got myself into. This is a mess. What am I gonna do?

"Londie, are you okay in there?" Sbu shouted outside the bathroom. I didn't answer and I just walked to the door. I opened and as soon as I got out Sbu attacked me with a hell of a kiss. I tried to back away but he pinned me against the wall, he kept biting my lower lip while grabbing my ass. I just couldn't resist him as well, I responded. He

unbuttoned my blouse while I took off his shirt. In a blink of an eye we were in couch naked and he was pounding right on top of me. I was screaming my lungs out while he was groaning my name.

A moment later we were just laying there catching our breaths and Sbu was just so happy while I'm worried. I stood up to wear my clothes, Sbu pulled me back to the couch .

Me: dude this was a mistake and I need to leave before Lwazi gets here.

Sbu: relax my love. Lwazi will be back after a few days plus tomorrow we'll be in my place.

Me: This was a mistake dude and it will never happen again.

Sbu: you know what let's just go to my place. Get dressed.

Me: I'm not going anywhere with you. I'm not your girlfriend and I'll never be.

Sbu: I said get dressed so we can leave.

Me: bu-

Sbu: I'm giving you five minutes.

He disappeared to another room and I wore my clothes. I don't know what this charm did to him but he's definitely losing his mind. I'm in trouble right now

Sbu came out with a file and he looked at me then held my wrist. I followed him and he opened the door, we got out. He opened the door in the front seat of his quantum. He went to his and drove the car. It was awfully quiet with him stealing glances and smiling at me. I was just so guilty and afraid.

Me: Is this not Lwazis car? *tryna break the ice*

Sbu: it is but I lent it from him since he's no longer working at the rank.

Me: oh he's not?

Sbu: *nods*

Me: what is he doing? Bartending?

Sbu: *laughs* no... He's a lawyer and a part time musician.

Me: oh... *I flushed*

Sbu: You know that guy is a very good man my love. Can you believe what he said to me?

Me: uh-huh?

Sbu : he's going to be fund my studies. I mean who does that? I was just his conductor.

Me: he would do that for you?

Sbu: Next year I'm gonna be studying part-time. While on the on the other side I'll be providing for you and the kids.

Me: *clearing my throat* the kids?

Sbu :ja... You know that guy is not only my friend, boss but a role model. He knows how to treat women and look what God made for him.

Me: what? *starting to get annoyed*

Sbu: he gave him a lady that loved him with nothing. He supported him when no one would even believe in his dream of being a musician but that girl believed him, look at him now. He's a father of two and soon to be a husband. That's exactly what I want to do for you my love. To give you all the happiness in the world.

Me: A father of two? Soon to be married?

Sbu :yhea... He's got a son and a daughter... He even proposed.

Me: wow! seems like he really moved on with his life then.. * I mumbled *

Sbu: he's an inspiration, isn't he?

Me: yhea.. Sure he is... *rolling my eyes. *

He eventually parked a car in a three roomed house and got off first to get the door for me. We walked inside the yard. We got to the door step and there were people making a bit of some noise inside. Sbu knocked and a dark tall slender lady opened. Sbu

got in holding my hand and I slipped away from him embarrassed. The lady looked at me then to Sbu. There's a kid that is about 4 or three years old. It's a girl. She looks like Sbu and I take it it's his daughter.

Sbu: Zintle what are you still doing here? I thought you went back to eMagxaki ?

Zintle : well, I didn't is there a problem with that?
shooting a dead stare

Sbu: well, there is a problem. In fact you are the problem here.

Zintle : and what's that supposed to mean?

Sbu: I have found the love of my life, Zintle and I can't carry on playing a house with you here. You need to leave.

Zintle : and who's that love of you life? Lo ramthuthu uhamba naye dab? (this Cornish you're with here?)

Me: don't you dare insult me. For you don't even know me.

Zintle : Sbu, are you sure this is what you want give up your family for? Huh?

Sbu: Zintle just leave okay this is up for a debate or what so ever. Just leave me alone! I've moved on with someone I love why don't you just do the same?!

Me: Sbu, I told you that I am not your girlfriend nor will I ever be. Stop this madness.

Sbu: Londiwe we spoke about this. Now let me deal with this one alone okay, my love?

Me: You know what Zintle this man of yours has a big problem and he needs to get checked up. I'm sorry for the disruption.

I walked out with Sbu running after me. I caught a taxi with him shouting my name, I just ignored.

I'm not a home wrecker and I will not be one just because of someone who has moved on with his life. I need to move on but how can I when I've just

bewitched a poor man? He's about to dump his whole family just for me. I need to fix this mess...



- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Lwazilwethu's POV

- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: Gogo what I wanna know is who took him from here?

Gogo : well, Londiwe's cousin got here telling me that she's already spoke to you.

Me: all in all you thought Lonele is with me?

Gogo: Ewe nje nangoku ! (yes, even now!)

Me: that is very disturbing because she got admitted at St. Mary's for diarrhea.

Gogo : what? Diarrhea? Is she okay? *clapping twice puzzled*

Me: well, she is thanks to Siwe. She says she was bought by Londiwe's aunt but I don't get it.

Gogo : but Londiwe's aunt are not in town. Was she really sick?

Me: well, from what I've observed from Siwe and her friend it was a way of making me a bad parent and to try to sabotage my relationship. They even involved social workers.

Gogo: Social workers?

Me: yes gogo but we dealt with it proactively.

Gogo : good. Now who would take my grandchild to the hospital? And how did she get diarrhea?

Me: well, Siwe thinks she was given something that would make her to have the diarrhea symptoms.

Considering the fact that the doctor was a student nurse and demanded cash.

Gogo: Cash?

Me: yes, Gogo..

Gogo: These are all Nokukhanyas doings. She's the one who used to cause us this much of a havoc.

Me: but she's married and a-

Gogo : do not be weak Zwelibanzi. Think! She did it and she wanted you to pay in cash so she can bewitch your money.

Me: but the curse is broken and I got my soul back from his son.

Gogo : The curse got broken? But how?

Me: I had told you that the white seer told me to find love and I did.

Gogo: hayi.. How do you know that it indeed worked?

Me: I'm openly a lawyer gogo and I'll soon be graduating, collecting all my educational rights with my titles.

Gogo: hayi, kwedini uyaXoka! (No, boy you're lying!)
smiling brightly

Me: ndiyakuxelela... (I'm telling you) Now I'm about to tie the knot and all my enemies will perish.

Gogo : who's the name of this girl you're marrying?

Me: Busiswe Mlambo from eBhityi.

Gogo: No.. No.. Marn but I thought you were going to marry the girl you're always talking about. She is the one who sounds nice and supportive to you.

Me: *frowning * which girl gogo?

Gogo : the one who came for Lonele?

Me: you mean Nwabisa? She's engaged that one and she's not even my type..

Gogo : Zwelibanzi, I'm talking about the girl you're always on about. Your face just lights up whenever

you're speaking about her, I noticed. Not this Bu what-what of yours..

Me: *confused* Gogo I only have one girl that makes me happy and that's Siwe s-

Gogo : heke nguye lowo! (yes... It's that one)

Me: pheww... It's her that I'm talking about.

Gogo : *illustrating happily*

Me: Gogo... Keep it down..

Gogo: *smiling excitedly* and why did you have to take me for a long ride guessing and thinking?

Me: you just confused me nje wena gogo.

Gogo: is she tough in enough to fight your traditional wife?

Me: *puzzled* what traditional wife gogo?

Gogo : well, your uncles and your father are going to take a wife for you. A princess from Tsolo.

Me: She is not about to fight for me but I'm about to permanently disown my father and his bloody family.

Gogo: No. No, Zwelibanzi you can't do that. Who'll be on that thron if not you? *looking worried *

Me: well, they told me I'm not enough to be a prince and where did I grow up? Who was there to support me, gogo? Were they there?why must I even listen to what they've got to say?

Gogo : please do it for me, my grandchild. You know I've never forsaken you and even now I'll stand by you in this. You'll marry the woman of your choice if you're not interested in this one..

Me: of course I'm not interested. If that means I'm not getting the thron then so be it. I love Busiswe so much to give her up for just a thron. No, I refuse to.

Gogo: But you sent the child away just so she can't find out? Why is that? *concerned *

Me: it was my bad! And look at where that landed me? In a guessing game and it almost cost me my child's life!

Gogo: how did she take it after finding out?

Me: Iyhoo.. Gogo, you have no idea how upset she was. I thought I've lost her.

Gogo: Hai bo! She does not want your child?

*frowning *

Me: it wasn't that but I also thought so, at first when she started asking me questions and all.

Gogo: hmm.. And?

Me: she gave me a hell of a slap Gogo, I swear I did see the stars here and there..

Gogo: hai bo! She raised her hand at you? *puzzled *

Me: I couldn't believe it either . I mean she's a very respectful calm person as far as I know, she doesn't even shout. Guess what she said when I asked her if 'did she just slap me?'

Gogo: Uh-huh?

Me: Zwelibanzi, vuka mawulele ! (wake up if you're sleeping) and then she left for Uta.

Gogo: yheke... She did the right thing. I didn't like what you were doing either. She did the right thing.

Me: hayi bo Gogo?! *holding my chest dramatically *

Gogo: yes! She did the right thing. You wouldn't have known about Loneles health and this dilemma if she didn't slap the shit out of you.

Me: Gogo! but she apologized later on and she's still a bit upset with me.

Gogo: She apologized? *Smiling *

Me: yes, Gogo. I was actually surprised, I've never heard her apologizing before.

Gogo : Just like you. Do you remember that I used to beat you up in order for you to apologize but still you wouldn't do it properly?

Me: Well, I only apologize when I'm at fault gogo. Siwe knows it and she likes that because she does the same but I've never heard her apologizing before so I was just so shocked when she did.

Gogo: she sounds like a good girl. I don't like cry babies. Is she shy and quiet like you?

Me: hayi! Gogo why do yall say I'm shy and quiet? I'm not like that you know?

Gogo : Oh yes you're.. You're just becoming a bit better as you grow up. Is she also like you?

Me: well, she's a bit bubbly but not forward. She speaks when she has to not when she wants to. And when she speaks, she sometimes speaks her mind.

Gogo : You really like her, don't you?

Me: like? Gogo, I fucking love her.

Gogo: hayi kwedini marn... I need to meet her..

Me: well, you will but I'll have to talk to her about it.

Gogo: it's alright then. Now I'm heading to the palace. You can sleep in your rondavel or a new room made specially for you first door on your left in the passage.

Me: Thanks gogo.. B-

Gogo: There are no butts. You'll sleep over and in the morning we'll go to the palace to visit the Graves.

Me: yes, gogo..

Gogo: The time will be 04:00 in the morning. Do not be late if you wish not to meet your uncles or even worse your father.

Me: I'll not be late gogo..

Gogo: I'm off to the palace then.. Your cousins will be around after nine.

Me: yes gogo...

Gogo went out heading out to the palace and I went to the garage. I got in and found Siwe asleep. I went up to her side and tried to pick her up but she just woke up.

She looked at me and then looked around. She took out her cellphone, surely looking at the time. She looked back at me,

Siwe: ha.a Zweli, what are we still doing here? I thought you said we're going back?

Me: *scratching my head* Sweety, the thing is Gogo kinda want me to sleep over.

Siwe: hayi.. Hayi.. Kchange sithethe ngalo nto Lwethu! (no... No.. We didn't speak about that Lwethu!)

Me: I'm sorry my love but I have to. It's important.

Siwe: so, where am I going to sleep huh? In the car? You can't be serious right now!

Me: No.. You'll sleep with me. *I smiled hidingly *

Siwe: What's so special about sleeping with you?

Me: *clearing a throat * it's not like we have choice now do we?

Siwe :I told you that, I wanna remain behind but no you thought you knew way better than me right? Now I have to sneak around all because of you...
*rolling her eyes *

Me: you'll not sneak in. Gogo, is out to the palace and my cousins are out to be back at nine..

Siwe: and what about food? I'm hungry, Lwethu!

Me: *holding back laughter* well, gogo did cook so I'll warm up the food for you.

Siwe: -*chuckling *You wanna laugh at me, dude I last ate at 12:30 and now it's 07:47..

Me: I didn't laugh nje Babe..

Siwe: let's get going..

We got out of the garage and I led her to my rondavel. I opened up and it was still clean in the way I've left it. Siwe walked around admiring the painting on the wall and my poems, lyrics and my art work.

I walked out to warm up some food for us then came back. We sat down and ate but I noticed Siwes appetite has dropped. Not that she was

eating too much but she's not eating like she usually does and it's not about her diet. She also doesn't look relaxed.

She put the food away and covered it. She stood up and walked around the room admiring my work all over again. I also just lost appetite. Clearly she's still angry about the whole thing that just went down yesterday. I stood up and walk to her. She looked at me then, back to my work before asking,

Siwe: This is yours?

Me: yhea.. Growing up I used to draw and paste the papers on the door and everywhere, then gogo ordered that I must get my own rondavel to display my work and stay here.

Siwe: how old were you?

Me: ten... I was a guitarist by then in my church. No one ever saw this except my close loved ones.

Siwe: You don't have any space to sleep in other than this?

Me: I do. A room in the house..

Siwe: then why are we here?

Me: because I like it here and I want us to spend the night here.

Siwe: *looked at me like she's studying me*

Me: I love you. You're about to be officially my wife and that makes you a loved one to me but you're just more than that in my heart.

Siwe: *blushing looking back at the pictures* then why don't you tell me everything?

Me: *confused* everything? Like what?

Siwe: concerning your family affairs and the throan.

Me: what do you want to know?

Siwe: everything. You're so much heavier, Zweli because I don't know what we are dealing with. We're supposed to be a team, aren't we? * teary*

Me: *walking closer to her * Baby, we're are a team. In fact we're one. You'll know everything when the time is right.

Siwe : When is the right time? When the enemy attacks with one of your secrets? How long will I be in the dark Zweli? For how long? * tears were just pouring.*

Me: I'm sorry babe. Please don't cry... *embracing her*

Siwe: what are you apologizing for Zwelibanzi? You've hidden a child and I had to be okay with it and I now you're telling me about the right time? How am I supposed to trust your decision making? I mean what you've just did, shows me that you suck at making decisions about time.

Me: I thought we were past that Babe.. Why are we even still talking about it?

Siwe: because it looks like you've learnt nothing from what you did.

Me: Okay, let's do it this way. I'll go to the grave yard at the palace tomorrow and I will meet with chief traditional seer. I'll speak to him about us then come back to you okay?

Siwe: *getting out of my embrace * So, there is indeed something you're hiding?

Me: it's not that I'm hiding it. It's just that I don't wanna burden you with something I don't even know how much of danger it can be if exposed. Sometimes they say royal affairs are similar to traditional calling affairs. They're so sensitive and dangerous if just exposed.

Siwe : *she just simply nodded*

I went out with the dishes still thinking about what she said. What does she know about my thoughts and things I haven't told her.

I got in and placed the dishes then came back. When I got to my door step, I noticed a tall man coming from my rondavel wearing an animal skin. I walked closer and it's the chief traditional seer, chief priest you call it. I was surprised to see him. He just

flashed a smile and that's unlike him. He was never a smiling man before, what changed.

Him: ah! Zwelibanzi...

Me: Bawo... (father)

Him: Ah! Zwelibanzi! Ah Dalindyebo! Zingqi ziyavakala! Thole leduna!(praises) Inkosana ma iphile ngonaphakade (you may live long my prince)

Me: Bawo.. Sithunywa sokhoko bethu. (Father. The servant of our forefathers)

Him: Yiyo le inkosikazi yakho. Indlovukazi, uzakuhamba nawe akupheleke. Sisisekelo sakho. Uzungoyiki, amanyange anawe. Yehlisa amaphaphu, umvulele isifuba namanxeba wothi akolaphe.Ah! Zwelibanzi! Ah! Dalindyebo! (That is your wife. The Queen, she will walk with you. She is your pillar of strength. Be afraid not for the ancestors are with you. Calm down, open up your chest to her and show her your wounds she will treat your wounds and take care of you.)

Me: bu- Bawo uZikode?

He just disappeared into thin air. Who is he talking about? Could it be Siwe, my Siwe? Well, if so I'm delighted but what if he's talking about this misty princess my uncles are busy on about? Well, if so hell is about to break loose!

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I'm so sorry for disappearing on ya 🥲💔

.

.

.

.

.

I still love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

Kind regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

Unedited

.

.

.

.

.

Episode 60

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

.

.

.

Lwethu got in like someone is chasing him. I looked at him and he looked away. I was afraid in my own corner. I mean a man just appeared from no where and spoke unclear things like speaking in riddles. I couldn't understand a thing.

Lwethu: *taking a deep breath * baba are you okay?

Me: *I just nodded*

Lwethu: *coming closer * but you look like you've seen a ghost?

Me: Someone was here but he just got here and I don't know how..

Lwethu: Who was it? *concerned*

Me: I don't know. Just a tall man wearing an animal skin. I can't do this Lwethu, your home is creepy too..

Lwethu: What did he say? *suddenly curious *

Me: That it is time... Urggh he spoke a lot of things in riddles, I just couldn't understand.

Lwethu : please recall his words at least..

Me: *thinking *Um he..

Flash back:

Voice : Nkosazana, wenze kakuhle ufike. Inkosana ibophelekile kwaye amanxeba wayo avuza igazi nguwe kuphela ke onokukwazi ukuba umolaphe. Ixsha lifikile Nkosazana xesha lifikile (Princess, you did very well for coming. The Prince is tied up and

his wounds are bleeding, you're the only one who can help him heal. It is time, Princess, it is time.)

Me: who's that? Who are you talking to?

I looked around and a tall man wearing an animal skin appeared standing at the door. I went backwards afraid. He smiled a bit looking around.

Me: please go away, I'm not a princess. It is not me you're looking for.

Him: Ixsha lifikile, Nkosazana Busisiwe Mlambo. Ixsha lifikile... (It is time, Busisiwe Mlambo. It is time).

He then disappeared into thin air.

End of flash back..

Lwethu: *smiling widely * he said that?

Me: Don't smile Lwethu! I want to leave. I can't stay here mna...

Lwethu: babe, that was the chief priest. He also spoke to me outside.

Me: then what does he wants from me? I don't even know him nor does he.

Lwethu: Babe, this means that our ancestors are going to accept you to be my wife.

Me: They didn't before?

Lwethu: *clearing a throat *No its not like that.. I was just not sure..

Me: and what was going to happen?

Lwethu: um. Nothing. I mean I choose you and I love you so I was just gonna give up the throan. But now that girl will just go away.

Me: what girl, Lwethu?

Lwethu: *scratching his head* the thing is if I was going for the throan, my uncles were gonna force

me to marry a certain Princess. And I just gave up the thron.

Me: and you're only telling me now?

Lwethu: I wanted to tell you but I didn't wanna stress you out and besides it wasn't important because I chose you, hunny.

Me: *chuckling sarcastically* you chose me?

Lwethu your family surely does like me already all because I'm a commoner and now you're here telling me that it not important.

Lwethu: Babe please don't say that. To me you're not a commoner. I don't even see myself as royalty!

Me: do not raise your voice at me Lwethu. You want me to trust you but you just have a laundry of untold secrets about you. To top it all, your family is against me getting married to you and you see that as unimportant. What is wrong with your mind Lwethu?

Lwethu: but that's not what I said. *calming down *
Listen baby, I'll take you somewhere tomorrow and
I'll tell whatever you wanna know okay?

Me: and that's if it is not dangerous to open up to
me...

Lwethu: baby, don't say that..

Me: what ever Lwethu..

Lwethu : babe li-

Me: I'm done with this conversation. All I need is
some warm water so I can take a bath and sleep
okay?

Lwethu: Why don't you come with me to the house,
there's a shower in there?

Me: I want a bath Lwethu. Now go and fetch some
water for me. I don't want to meet more ghosts and
zombies outside.

Lwethu: *holding back laughter * Zombies and
ghosts? Hayi bo, babe..

Me: Hamba Lwethu uze nalamanzi.(go and come back with water)

Lwethu: zizokufikela apha ngaphakathi ketana eziziporho nezithunzela ngoku ucinga ukuba ubalile.
*mumbling *(These ghosts and Zombies will get you inside while you think you've got it)

Me: *chuckling * Pardon?

Lwethu: I'm just gonna get you that warm water you spoke about.

He got out laughing. Lwethu really upset me sometimes. Here I am so relaxed thinking that I'm gonna get married and have a nice life with my soul mate only to find that his family doesn't even wanna see me near him. And what does he has to say for himself? It wasn't important.

Who does that?

Lwethu got in with a 20litre of urn with hot water. I took a washing basin and pour, he gave me an over night bag.

Me: You knew we are sleeping over but didn't tell me..

Lwethu: had I told you, would you have come with?

Me: *I looked away *

Lwethu: exactly!

Me: *I rolled my eyes *

Lwethu walked out and I just took a bath. I wore my undergarments and I don't believe this! Lwethu took an evening revealing dress for me, no gown, no pyjama no nothing. Just this revealing evening dress. I wore it and then checked his closet, I found his navy gowel. I wore and went to dispose the water I've been bathing with outside. I then stood the looking at the sky, revealing a beautiful shiny moon accompanied by the stars. The darkness and

the nights in villages are much beautiful than those in suburbs and in townships. They're not disturbed by any strict lights or anything. They have this natural beauty calling for your attention. It's beautiful and giving hope. I felt someone hugging me from behind and that is Lwethu with his strong scent. He was breathing on my neck making my knees to go weak. It's been a long time since we've been dating but when he starts coming closer and breaths on my neck it feels like a first time. His presence still triggers something in my body.

Lwethu: Are you not afraid of ghosts and Zombies anymore? *he whispered closer to my ear*

Me: *blushing * well, I figured they're do not bite.

Lwethu: *chuckling * do you think you can stay here for days or even months?

Me: yhea..

Lwethu: are you sure? The town is like miles away, I'm sure you saw that.

Me: well, for your own information I am rural girl.

Lwethu: Oh really?

Me: hmm... I stayed in the village for almost a decade, before moving into the township.

Lwethu: So, you can start a fire and cook in there?

Me: yhea... What's up with the questions?

Lwethu: I just wanna know. I mean you're soon to be my wife and I need to know what you can't do and not so I can get some help for you.

Me: help?

Lwethu: hmm... When I've paid lobola for you, you're gonna be here and d-

Me: oh that.. I get it and I can deal with it.

Lwethu: that's my woman. *kissing my neck* I love you... *he whispered *

Me: *getting out of his grip* I need to get some sleep, I'm tired.

Lwethu: *looking at me for sometime * let's go then..

We got in and I noticed he was wearing a trunk with a vest.

Lwethu: You can take a picture it does last for eternity.. *he said going to his closet *

Me: I wasn't staring...

Lwethu: I didn't say anything about you staring. Your words not mine.

Me: 😞 ehh 😞

Lwethu: Ndicela undinike igown yam sisi. (please give me my gowel)

Me: What? no

Lwethu: No? Don't you have your night garments in there?

Me: well, I have it but I just can't wear it alone. Why did you have to buy that one?

Lwethu: Because it is thought it's sexy just like you're.. *biting his lower lip coming closer*

Me: well, it's too revealing I can't wear it alone.

Lwethu: too revealing for who? Sapha lo gown ke...
(give me that gown, now)

Me: but i-

Lwethu: andifuni noyiva lo nto uzoyithetha sapha..
(I don't wanna here it, just give it to me)

Me: eh... Zwelibanzi..

Lwethu: ndinikele lo nto undibiza kanjalo... (give it
to me only because you're calling me that?)

Me: bu-

Lwethu: ha.a just take it off and give it to me.

Me: 😞 Fine! 😞 *I took it off and gave it to him*

Lwethu: *he threw it away and looked at me*

Me: *I walked to bed and he blocked my way*

What now? I gave you the gown, didn't I?

Lwethu: well, you did.

Me: then get out of my wa- * he kissed *

The kiss got hitted and he was just traveling my body with his soft steady hands. I broke it.

Lwethu: really now?

Me: I told I'm tired and I need to sleep.

Lwethu: Babe, please don't do this to me.

Me: don't do what?

Lwethu: You can't just leave me hanging. Look at you've done *indicating at his manhood *

Me: *giggling* well, you started. You the one who kissed me. *got undercovers*

Lwethu: Urggh... Uzotsha nqumakho wena! (you'll burn in hell, seriously)

Me: 😂😂😂 You're the one who's gonna go to hell here. Sex before marriage is a sin bro.

Lwethu: *getting undercovers* I don't do sex, I make love and love is God so I'm on the safe side.

Me: 😂😂😂😂 yhuu akusacikozi nje... *Resting my head in his chest. *

Lwethu: *chuckling *sizolala nyan ke ngoku babe singenzanganto? (are we gonna just sleep without doing anything?)

Me: efana nantoni na sthandwa Sam? (like what my love?)

Lwethu: I don't know but there must be something to be done.

Me: Well, I think there is something we can do and you'd also like it..

Lwethu: *excitedly * Uh-huh.. Is it what I'm thinking?

Me: I don't know about what you think but I think prayer it is..

Lwethu: 😄😄😄 hai hai babe... Since when do you pray?

Me: since you told me we need to do something before we sleep..

Lwethu: yhoo ha.a babe. If I wanted to pray I would have said so.

Me: OK then... We will sleep. *I turned my back on him. *

Lwethu: Are being serious right now?

Me: goodnight Zwelibanzi...

Lwethu: tjoo! hai kuyagwetywa.. (it's punishment)

I giggled and slept but a few minutes I felt Lwethu holding my waist. He sucked on my neck and I tried containing myself, he kept on messaging my breasts while adding pressure with his breath on my neck. I turned to look at him and he attacked me with a hell of a kiss. I responded, he got on top of me. He took of my evening while I took of his vest. He kissed my neck trailing down to my stomach. I was now gasping and he reached my genital part, taking off my underwear with his teeth slowly. He then took me to muff town and I was now moaning more like screaming. He just stopped when I was instructing him to go deeper. He went up and kissed my lips. I ran my hands down to his trunk to take it off, I did take it off with his boxers. He then rubbed

himself against me and inserted his tip. He looked at me breaking the kiss, I looked at him.

Lwethu: Maybe I should let you rest babe..

Me: what? No..

Lwethu : but I thought you're tired?

Me: hayi benditsho phi? Hayi hayi.. (no when did I say that? No no..)

Lwethu: *smirking *

Me: Lw-

He inserted himself and I moaned right under him. I remembered we don't have the condom. He was now pounding nicely that I didn't wanna disturb him.

He looked at me,

Lwethu: are you good?

Me: Um. Yhea.. But you didn't put on the condom.

Lwethu: yhoo.. We'll figure out something tomorrow okay?

Me: sur-

He went on. His stroke game was a bit different though. When I was about to reach orgasm he stopped and put me to the top. I did my thing in the going up, down and sideways. When I was about to reach my orgasm again he took me off and got on top of me. He went on and on. "please go faster" I ordered him and he didn't. I felt his eyes on me.

Lwethu: do you trust me?

Me: *I nodded *

Lwethu: I want words sweetie. Words.

Me: yes, I do.

Lwethu: You know that I love you right?

I didn't answer him and he kept on with his low pace.

Lwethu: answer me...

Me: Yes.. I do..

Lwethu: and that I would never do anything to hurt you?

Me: *I moaned, gasping * yes...

Lwethu: then forgive me for keeping you in the dark.

Me: can you please go a bit faster babe..

Lwethu: *chuckled* forgive me first.

Me: Banzi....

Lwethu: So, I'm Banzi now?

Me: please...

He went fast just according to my plea, I moaned loudly as that took me to my climax. He went on

and on. Right after me, I felt him coming closer he fastened the pace.

In a moment we were laying there next to each other listening to our heartbeats. I looked at Lwethu and smiled.

Me: I forgive you...

Lwethu: *he smiled widely kissing my forehead *
You're the best.

Me:* giggling * Because we did something before we sleep?

Lwethu: that's a bonus. But you the one who begged me.

Me: hayi nini? (No, when?)

Lwethu: You should've seen yourself sulking and begging me.

Me: I was just acting up, it's not like you're good or what..

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 are you sure about that? Because from what you were saying earlier on, I think I'm that great..

Me: 😂😂😂 mxm as if..

Lwethu: 😂😂 yhoo... You were like, *imitating my voice* 'Yes, that's my husband. I love you, gosh who taught you this Banzi?, yes, thats the spot Zweli hit it, I w-

Me: *hitting his chest* ay! You're lying I didn't say that...

Lwethu: 😂😂 yhoo I was no longer Zwelibanzi or Lwazilwethu now, I was Banzi, Zweli not even Lwethu.

Me: mxm Liar...

Lwethu: I'm serious and I love your moans, they're just so sexy babe...

Me: Ha.ana Lwethu...

Lwethu: I love you

Me: And I love you *kissing his Jaws while he kissed my forehead *

.

.

.

.

.

.

Wanda's POV

.

.

.

.

Anele: she's what? Now?

Me: yhea but my car is into a service!

Anele: go and fetch her we'll. You car, aunt is not here.

Me : okay..

I hurried back to my room and Lee was so sweaty. She was breathing heavily. Gosh! I just don't even know what to do. I carried her and when reached the passage she said I must put her down. I did she walked a bit then seemed weak again and I picked her up again. I eventually reached the car and put her in the back. Anele drove fastly and Lee was just so sweaty.

We got to the hospital and I carried her out of the car. We got inside then the nurses came back with a stretcher. We followed them to a certain ward to a certain room. The doctor came to us,

Doc: who's the father?

Me: it's me.

Doc: how far is she?

Me: six months and a week.

Doctor : okay she'll give birth into a premature then. She seems quite ready for labour.

Me: I don't like estimations doctor just do your job and come back with facts.

Doctor : um I'm sorry.

The doctor walked away and I was just pacing around. Anele bought coffee but I wasn't intending to drink it until I get to know what's going on.

The doctor came back after an hour.

Looking sweaty and sad.

Doc: Sir, your girlfriend is ready for Labour but the child ain't coming.

Me: then use another option!

Doc: it doesn't end there. well, the operatoion won't be appropriate because we have discovered something very unusual in her.

Me: and what's that?

Doctor : in the scan we can't see the baby.

Me: for months we've been going for check ups and you're the same doctor. We're you faking those scans?

Doctor : it just disappeared. I've never seen this before and your girlfriend is in pain. We had to sedate her.

Me: wait! What are you saying exactly doctor? How can a heavily pregnant person not have anything inside.

Doctor : to be honest with you, Sir I think this needs traditional affairs. No medicine can help her but we'll keep her here for you.

I just lost it. Tears fell down my face and I just lost energy. This is all her mother's doings, I know it...

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode : Nokukhanya is told that she has to confess for the sake of Littles life. Will she give up all she worked for just to save her daughter who is carrying the heir of one of her opponents?

Stay tuned 

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

Kind regards

- Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 61

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Bradley's POV..

I've been staying with Bruce ever since he got discharged. Nthabiseng is here so all of us are staying here.

A knock came up from my study and Nthabiseng got in with a bowl full of fruit salad. She sat on top of my desk.

Me: So, what do you want?

Nthabi: Nothing...

Me: oh really?

Nthabi: I'm serious. Is treating my husband to be so sweetly such a sin?

Me: I know you. You don't just become this romantic for nothing.

Nthabi: well, you're wrong. I am just doing it to make you smile and I can think of many things more than this just to make you shiver.. If you know what I mean.. *biting her lower lip*

Me: *pulling her to my lap* I would like that...

Nthabi : but we need to talk about something first...

Me: I said it...

Nthabi : I'm not going to ask you for anything, I'm just gonna be raising my concern.

Me: Is it about us not being intimate anymore?

Nthabi : No.. But I miss you...

Me: Oh! come on babe, is this not your tradition?

Nthabi: well, it's not like I'm a virgin or anything...

Me: *chuckle * are you that hungry for me love?

Nthabi : I don't even wanna talk about it... *resting her head on my chest *

Me: okay.. What's the matter of not this?

Nthabi : well it's about Mzi.. *fiddling with her fingers*

Me: Yes, what about him?

Nthabi : you know that I have a bad history with him right?

Me: yhea..

Nthabi : I don't think I'm comfortable with him under the same roof babe. I mean I understand he's your brother and he has to stay here but I can't do it anymore. He's everywhere I go

Me: did he maybe make you uncomfortable in a way?

Nthabi : No.. No.. He didn't do anything. It's just that I'm not c-

Me:Nthabiseng are you still in love with Bruce?

*Looking at her *

Nthabi : *jumping up from my lap* what? What kind of a question is that?

Me: it's a kind of question in need of an answer. Do you still love him?

Nthabi: No...

Me: then what are discomforts are for?

Nthabi: Babe, I just c-

Me: I do not care about anything you're about to say. My brother has no one other than me. I am the only one who can take care of him and you? You want me to just throw him out of this house just like that? Are you that cruel?

Nthabi: babe, Mzi is completely fine. He can do everything by himself.

Me: so you're his doctor now. You know everything about him even though he makes you uncomfortable huh?

Nthabi : babe I am not saying throw him out. I was suggesting that ma-

Me: Nthabiseng if you have nothing else sane to say just keep quiet. My brother is not going anywhere. This is my house and I get to decide in who leaves and who stays okay?

Nthabi : your house! wow... I didn't expect that coming from you.

Me : well, you heard it and you know it's true. Now leave my study. I've got a lot of work to do.

Nthabi : fine...

She walked out angrily and I got back to my work. I don't even wanna think about it. I mean Bruce is not even interested in her and she's busy thinking of what they were in the past.

I later on went home and I found Bruce on his laptop in the lounge and Nthabi in the kitchen. I walked to the lounge and sat opposite Bruce,

Bruce : you look like you've been hit by a train.
What's up?

Me: It's more than being hit by a train trust me.
*looking at the kitchen *

Bruce : *chuckled * Trouble in paradise?

Me: a huge havoc and I'm sure she's mad AF.

Bruce : what happened?

Me : it's just a petty argument about our wedding preparations and dates.

Bruce: go and talk to her dude..

Me: I'm not sure if I'm ready. I snapped out at her earlier on and said some petty stuff but they were true.

Bruce : and she does not agree?

Me: yhea. She hurt right now..

Bruce: but still just apologize. For the sake of peace dude. You don't want a war zone now do you?

Me: you're right... *I stood up*

Bruce: *chuckles* Goodluck...

I walked over to the kitchen and found her facing the wall staring at the ceiling with her hands on the counter. I held her waist and kissed her neck.

Me: hey, I'm sorry about this morning. I didn't mean to hurt you okay?

Nthabi : What are you apologizing for Brad?
calmly

Me: *confusing * for being rude. I'm so sorry my love.

Nthabi : *turned to look at me* Why did you say that?

Me: I'm sorry okay?

Nthabi : you did nothing wrong. You were just telling the truth. So it's fine really. *walked away*

Me: Babe, are you okay?

Nthabi : I'm fine, Brad.

Me: This is not about Bruce right?

Nthabi : Then what is about?

Me: Us not having sex anymore perhaps?

Nthabi : well, that is the problem as well Brad because I know for a fact that it is not about you respecting a tradition or what so not. You're seeing someone else aren't you?

Me: *confused * what are you on about now?

Nthabi : Brad, I know nothing about the tradition you're practicing and you seem to be so determined. You keep on postponing our wedding and that is because you have second thoughts about me, right?

Me: babe that's not true. The wedding got postponed bec-

Nthabi: it's fine then...

Me: Babe who have you been seeing? I mean this is definitely what somebody told you.

Nthabi : So, you're denying that you're seeing someone else?

Me: of course I am. I am not cheating on you Nthabiseng. Why would I even do that?

Nthabi : *teary* So, you're not cheating?

Me: of course not. *suddenly becoming angry *
Nthabiseng I'm sick and tired of you throwing tantrums at me okay? Just give me some space and cut me some slack woman.

Nthabi : I'm sorry... I th-

Me: Save it. I don't even wanna hear it. You're just so full of nonsense these days. Just get yourself together and stop being a nuisance.

Nthabi : I'm being a nuisance? Brad what are you saying?

I just walked out. Geezer this woman does she have to be this annoying. I mean I'm tired of her moods. This moment she's not comfortable and that moment she's insecure.. I have to deal with that

shit! No, marn. I need some space. If it's sex that she wants why can't she just say it, I mean why throw tantrums and become such a bore? Urgggh....

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwethu: okay wear this then...

Me: No... That's a bit dull. I want something-

Lwethu: OK! What about this?

Me: that's better let me see if it'll fit...

We are getting ready to go to the Garfields. I wore Lwethus clothes and we walked out. I haven't met anyone from his family and I'm not prepared to not even his grandma. He speaks so highly and nicely of his grandma.

Lwethu: you're not afraid of horses, right?

Me: *swallowing hard* well, I'm not if they're at a distance...

Lwethu: 😞 You're not serious right now, are you?

Me: what?

Lwethu: we're about to ride one.

Me: 😬 but I c-

Lwethu: I'll be the one controlling it and you be just a passenger.

Me: No... What I f-

Lwethu: yesterday you said that you trust me.

Me: You did say anything about horses... *shrugging
*

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 Well, it's time you act on your word. Show me if you trust me.

Me: 😞 a horse babe... Like really now?

Lwethu: yes a horse. Now come let's go. Before the sun gets more revealed.

We walked towards a kraal with horses. He went in and I stood from a distance. He came out with a white horse and prepared for our journey. He jumped on it and came near me with it while I walked back.

Lwethu: Oh! Come on babe, it doesn't bite...
getting off.

Me: but it i-*he scooped me and put me on top. *

Lwa-

Lwethu: don't even try it because if you do everybody will wake up. I'm sure you don't want them to see you.

Me: 😞 emotional blackmail..

He chuckled and got on top of it. I held on to his waist. We went out of the village leaving dust behind. We went up the hills. And I must say, my man was just so sexy riding a horse with me snuggling on his back.

A moment later we got into a big quiet stream. It looks so so peaceful. Lwethu got off the horse and tied it on a stone in there. We sat up in a hill looking down in a stream, throwing stone inside in silence.

Lwethu: you see that stone? *indicating a stone where he tied the rope holding a horse*

Me: Uh-huh..

Lwethu: That is where he was buried. She ordered that he be buried here because he died for my sake.
he was sad

Me: Why did he die for your sake? *I just blurted*

Lwethu: he was like my twin. I was cursed not to ever have children but I did and he was cursed not to ever make it in life and I took the curse for him. That is where the curse came from. My soul was captured instead. So he was just returning the favor but I didn't know until he told me in his bed of death.

Me: You must be hurting.

Lwethu: I am and I blame my father for it. He's the one who bought that witch in our lives with whoring ass.

Me: don't speak like that. He's still your father.

Lwethu: I hate him. I hate him for the death of my cousin. I fucking loved him. He was my friend, my brother and we had plans for the future. Had you met him, he would have loved you and you would

love him too. Such a kind a person doesn't deserve to die. *with a tear escaping*

Me: Why bury him hear?

Lwethu: It was Bruce's mom. She said my cousin was a rebel and banish from our village.

Me: was he really banished?

Lwethu: No... She manipulated father.

Me: then why don't you collect his remainings back home and rebury him properly with respect?

Lwethu: it doesn't matter now does it?

Me: Lwethu, don't you think there's a reason why he was buried here? Maybe if he was buried in his rightful place there would be evil to be revealed. *I don't know where that statement came from*

Lwethu: *Looking at me * what are you saying my love?

Me: what I'm sayin is what if the reason behind Bruce's mom to bury your cousin here is because her evil ways told her to?

Lwethu: Because if his spirit gets to meet with our ancestors that would mean trouble for her?

Me: there you go my love. You've got it...

Lwethu: I still have a lost brother to look for. It's just too much... *frowning *

Me: a brother?

Lwethu: Gogo told me that the chief priest says I must reconcile with my brother and we should come back home together. I have to look for him

Me: do you know him?

Lwethu :No. And that's the problem. I don't even know where I'm gonna look for him.

Me: Reconcile? *I looked away thinking *

Lwethu: what?

Me: they said you should reconcile meaning that you know him and you're now enemies.

Lwethu: that maybe true. But who is it?

Me: what if it's T- *I held myself back*

Lwethu: who?

Me: never mind.

Lwethu: you know I hate that.

Me: what if it is Mziwothando. I mean her mother had something to do with your father.

Lwethu: babe, you can't be serious right now. Bruce is the sixth child so that's not even possible.

Me: then why did your soul and fortune be given to you?

Lwethu: I don't know but he can't be brother.

Me: okay... Who else do you have unfinished business with?

Lwethu : Do you remember the guy who led your case? The doctor?

Me: Enzo? No... He can't be your brother.

Lwethu : he's the only enemy I knight now and my father is a fucking whore, Siwe. Anything is possible.

Me: You know Lwethu, I think it's time you made peace with your father. It may happen that some of

the things he did were manipulations. Like evil charms.

Lwethu: I don't wanna believe it. My father was always a bit pervertic. You wouldn't understand..

Me: but you told me to forgive my father. Why don't you so that to yours so that you'll take off the burden on your shoulders.

Lwethu: My father's hidden son killed my cousin, Siwe. It was all his fault. He gives birth into liars, manipulators and evil kids especially form these woman he comes home with. I can't forgive him. He does not even show a fucking remorse.

Me: Who amongst your family do you trust?

Lwethu: My mother is my family, you must always keep that in mind.

Me: what about your grandma?

Lwethu: She's confusing me that one. She wants me to head the throan and I just don't want to.

Me: which means that she's in your side?

Lwethu : yhea...

Me: Why are so against the throan? Lwethu: I'm afraid hunny. I'm afraid okay? *he was sad*

Me: *getting closer and rubbing his back* why are you afraid? Is it not your destiny?

Lwethu: That's what they said to father. That it's his destiny. Now look at him. He's miserable, he doesn't know what's wrong or even right. I don't wanna be like that. He lost family and everything. I don't wanna ever loose you Siwe because I know for a fact that without my life was just upside down. No throan is my destiny but you are my destiny. You're my future, okay?

Me: So, you feel like you'll be like your father?

Lwethu: being on the throan babe strips a man's family and leaves it with nothing but a useless power. That is not how I want. I lost a father, a beloved cousin, friends and who's next? You?

Mother? Or my siblings? I might even loose myself too in the process. I'm afraid, my love. I'm afraid!

Me: *I embraced him* it's gonna be okay hunny.
We'll find a way...

While we were still in each other's arms, we were shaken by a noise made by a horse. Dust made a round shaped thing going up on the stone. We were taken aback and a sound from our back came. It was like people were coming making some noise. We looked back but there was no one except for a mild most of dust coming over like a tornado. It was now windy and cold we stood up and ran down the hill. We got to the river we looked at each other. Lwethu suggested we jump in and I said no. He kept on insisting. I pulled him to me while he was pulling me to him. He was over powering me but I kept pulling him, yelling. None of us wanted to give up. The dust reached us and I was struggling to breath. Lwethu was besides me and we were holding each other tight not letting. The dust went on and on. It was so cold. In a few moment, we felt water hitting our bodies. We were now cover with water and the

dust was outside the water seems as if their battling.

"Ubukhosi buzakuvuseleleka uthanda ungathandi Bhaca, sizakuyiphinda njengantlondlolo. "(the thrown will be restored, liking it not Bhaca. We're going to do it again just like the old time"

A bold sound came from the water and then the dust calmed and the water went back to the stream like in the sea. It was suddenly clear like nothing happened and we were now wet. I looked at Lwethu and he looked then shrugged.

We. Went up the hill again to take the horse so we can go back.

"I think we should consult with the chief priest before we leave. " Lwethu said and I just nodded. To be honest I'm now afraid of these mistreys. I almost died yhoo...

" What about your father? "I just blurted out. I don't know why I keep insisting he talks to him. He looked at me while brushing the horse. He smiled a bit and exhaled. He was looking at me more like he's admiring me. I looked down blushing and he walked up to me. He brushed my face caressing my cheeks and kissed me softly.. I wrapped my arms around his neck deepening the kiss and he followed my lead.

After sometime of a long a passionate one filled with love and hope, he looked while pulling out with a bright smile he said,

" I'll go and see him before we leave"

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode : Lwethu reveals a bigger secret about one of the sacrifices to the throan. This can even make you run for your own life, will Busie stay?

*Nokukhanya makes a plan to save her daughter but it backfires, what will she do?

*What is Thando up to this time? Take the guess!

Stay tuned 

.

.

.

.

.

I'm sorry for the delay I've got a problem with a signal. Please bear with me...

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love you 

.

.

.

.

.

Unedited

.

.

.

.

.

Episode 62

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's POV

.

.

.

.

For about six years my mom and my siblings have been pleading with me to speak to father but I just hate his sight. I hate everything and if it was up to me I would just change a surname. Just because

he's family or my blood doesn't mean he should do shit and I must just accept it just for the sake of happy family. I'm sayin this to you, that never allow a person to get all over you and treat you like a piece of shit, then expect you to say thank you. You must know and realize that when a person starts to treat you badly he or her is distancing himself from you. Don't allow people to be like he's still your father and all that kinda emotional blackmail. If he treated you like shit and you're not ready to forgive them then don't. Take time and invest the energy to yourself before tryna act as everyone's messiah. Oh trust me that can backfire real bad and you will be shooting yourself in the toe.

When Siwe kept on insisting I talk to father I felt a mere shift and change of heart. I felt like it's been such a long time since I've been ignoring him and I must at least talk to to him. But not because he's still my father, oh I hate those phrases.

As we came back from the hill, I felt a bit relieved not even talkin about what went down in there. I'm actually considering reburying my cousin here, I feel like that would heal my wound.

As much as I have bottled up to Siwe, I still have this one bigger secret and I just don't know how she'll take it. Honestly, I wouldn't blame her if she could just run away from me, I also did the same when I heard about it and had I heard about it from someone else it would be really scary and unbearable to the point of seeing the better way as an escape. I just don't know if I tell her or not but she knows I'm keeping something from me and she'll eventually find out. I might as well tell her before she hears else where.

Siwe: Your village is beautiful despite the fact that it's kingdom is saddened. It needs a leader to beg the ancestors to save it from itself. *with a suddenly firm voice *

Me: Is that what you see when looking at it?

Siwe : yhea... After what you've told me and what happened, it's kinda sadning. Things shouldn't have gone this far.

Me: You're right but I can't be they're king.. Yes, I can't but I'll only help them find a way.. My father needs to put the ropes down, he failed.

Me: He didn't fail. He just got in association with the wrong people and got manipulated, that's what happened.

Me: well, now it's time for him to reap what he sow.

Siwe: yhea... What he sowed he shall reap! He's got no choice.

We arrived near home but Gogo was at the gate, Siwe was just so glued to my back. Oh God! I'm in deep shit right now. Gogo was standing there with a smirk in her face with her spat accessories and oh trust me when she wears those glasses, she's so up to no good that woman.

Siwe: what is she doing here? I thought I told you I don't wanna talk to her yet... *whispering *

Me: Well, I told her and she seemed fine with it but I don't know what's going on her mind.. *I whispered back *

Siwe: Lwethu, I'm not ready for insults okay? I've already had enough havoc for the day so please just cut me some slack..

Me: you sound like I've got a choice.

Siwe: I'm going to make you pay for this..

Me: You're not talking about our night moments, right?

Siwe: little pervert is that what all you could think of?

Me: Well, what else would I think about? I mean you I know how tricky you can be..

Siwe : well, you just gave me a hint.

Me: No, ways. You can't starve me. You just can't.

Siwe: well, if I that grandma of yours can be waiting for me looking like aunt Caroline in there then I might as well let you starve... But relax, you'll see a lot of skin when I visit you. I'm sure my skin will do make, Tshawe all satisfied in there...

Me: *clearing throans * Siwe stop it. What will Gogo say when speak so dirtily?

Siwe : well, I don't know but it's true. Think about it havin' me in a r-

Me: 🤣🤣🤣🤣 Siwe, marn yhoo hai bo lo mntu...

"Zwelibanzi, uthetha ukuba nje ngokuba ndime apha akundiboni ukuba ndilinde wena? (Zwelibanzi, are saying that now that I'm waiting here, you can't see that I'm waiting for you?) " Gogo shouted while standing by the gate. And Siwe chuckled while I hurry up. I hurried up and when I got to the gate I got off. When I was about to take Siwe down Gogo held my hand stopping me,

Gogo : Ride it inside... *She said looking at Siwe with a straight face*

Siwe: *she cleared her throat looking at me*

Me: *I scratched my neck* well, Gogo the thing is she doesn't really know how to r-

Gogo: *she shot me a dead stare* Young lady, do you have a car?

Siwe: Ewe, makhulu. (yes, grandma)

Gogo: who taught you to?

Siwe: I went to a driving school grandma.

Gogo : and now that Zwelibanzi likes spinning cars, do you perhaps in that speed now?

Siwe: yes, grandma.

Gogo: and who taught you that?

Siwe: *blushing looking at me*

Gogo: now ride the horse because you been watching him all this time right?

Siwe: *just nodded. *

I saw her moving closer to the strings and she pulled them before alerting the horse to move. She rode it in just so easily and that is strange because no one rides that horse besides grandma and grandpa. It just get so uncontrollable when rode by other people but not to her. I saw Goose jaws drop as she watched Siwe in awe, to top it all the horse stood just next to the kraal with out her stopping it and she got off. I started noticing that our clothes were wet. Gogo led us to the house and we got in. We sat in her dining and she kept stealing glances at Siwe. Siwe was fixing her gaze down all this time and I could tell she's nervous. Ncoah my love is just so cute when nervous, I kept squeezing her hand with her sweaty palm.

Gogo: So, Zwelibanzi who are you with?

Me: *I looked at gogo amazed by her act of uncertainty *

Gogo : Don't look at me like that Zwelibanzi, just introduce me.

Me: *clearing my throat * well, Gogo this is Siwe I mean Busiswe Mlambo from Bhityi but currently resides in New Brighton, in PE . Siwe meet my grandma, the queen of our land, Mangcobeni.

Gogo : *smiled at her clan name being uttered*

Siwe: *still looking down* It is of great pleasure to finally meet you, my Queen.. Mangcobeni omhle, Gqobodwana, Tshawuza otsho emva naphambili, Nkosi ayimthandi ithanda abanjani, Mayiza (praises) phila ngonaphakade ndlovukazi (may you leave long, my queen)

Gogo: *taking off her glasses a bit teary *

Zwelibanzi mntan'am uyindoda ngoku.. Hayi umdala kwedini. Ndagqibela ukudibana nomntu ebantwini ngonyoko, nditsho inzwakazi engenasiphako mna. Inenekazi eliziqondayo neliyiqonda kakuhle inkcubeko. Si! yinzwakazi le. Uphum'emzini, lo umntwana ulungele ukunyathela apha ezinyaweni zam.. (Zwelibanzi, my child you're a man. No, you've

grown up my boy. I last saw someone with respect and humanity with your mom, I'm talking about a lady that has no faults. A lady that is sure of herself and understands her culture. Wow, this is the lady. She's from a real home, this child is prepared to walk in my footsteps) *she said proudly * bless you my child bless you!

Siwe: *her gaze down with no emotions displayed in her face*

Me: *clearing a throat * Grandma, sh-

Gogo: I'll get to pour some tea for us.. *Attempting to stand up*

Siwe: *clearing her throat * I can do it if that is okay with you, grandma.

Gogo: Of course I don't mind come follow me and I'll show you around.

Me: I can do that, gran-d- m-a.

Gogo : Zwelibanzi go to my closet and look for something nice for her to wear. That would be

really nice of you. *putting on her glasses glaring at me*

Me: 😞 right...

They walked to the kitchen with grandma starting up her stories about the furniture and the house. I just pray that she doesn't tell Siwe about the sacrifices to be made. I need to tell her on my own.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Bradley's POV

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I woke up with Nthabi not in my side of bed and I guess she's still upset. I went to take a shower so I can prepare for the beginning of my day. I have back to back meetings and I really do not wanna argue with anyone especially, Nthabiseng even though I miss her shouting and all. She's been awfully quiet since yesterday's conflict and I didn't really apologize.

After getting ready for work, I went down and found Nthabi setting the table for breakfast in her gyming attire with an apron on top. I walked over to her, I pulled her by her wrist and tried to kiss but she gave me her cheek,

Me: good morning, my love..

Nthabi : Morning... *Walking away*

Me: *following behind * are you good?

Her: *glancing at me* yhea.. I'm fine..

Me: are you sure? I mean you've been awfully quiet since yesterday.

Nthabi : *walking out to the dining room again *
Well, do not worry. I'm fine..

Me: *following again* but you don't look okay, my love.

Nthabi : *coming closer* Bradley, I'm fine. Now sit and have some breakfast.

Me: *scratching my head* my love, about breakfast I'm sorry I can't stay I'm already late. I promise I'll come back home early, okay?

Nthabi : *studied me for a second * okay then, enjoy your day.

Me: you don't have a problem with that?

Nthabi : No.. I mean I understand that duty calls so it's fine. I'll wait for you. *kissing my cheek then walked out *

O-kay... This is strange. Why is she acting weird? I mean I miss that vibrant Nthabiseng who just couldn't crack and speaks until she wins the argument. Not this one who just agrees with everything I say.

I walked out to work and I kept thinking of Nthabi. My PA walked in with a pile of files.

Me: Peter is that the work or already sorted?

Peter : work sir. I think we need to clock off late today because the deadline is tomorrow. The German we'll be here anytime soon.

Me: *I looked away thinking about Nthabi * Staying here the whole evening no way. I can come out with no place to sleep.

Peter : call Nthabi she'll surely understand.

Me: she's been understanding everything these days. I might as well let her be.

Peter: what do you mean understanding everything?

Me: we had a conflict about something and I said some petty stuff to her. She got hurt and when I apologized she told me 'it's fine'.

Peter : and what's wrong with that? I mean she's forgiving, isn't she?

Me: you don't understand. Nthabi is no longer her. She is just quiet and so submissive. I miss the old her.

Peter: yhoo... * he said looking at me worriedly. *

Me: that stresses the shit out of me.

Peter : were genuinely apologizing?

Me: Not really.. I mean someone I must do it for the sake of peace but it got me know where.

Peter: listen Sir, when you take love advices you don't just take any advice but you choose the best one. Apologizing for the sake of peace kills relationships and it's toxic. Think of what you've said to her to upset her and find your faults. Think about it, don't just act impulsively. If you apologize you must mean it if not the don't even start to say sorry.

I sighed looking at him. Gosh this is just too much to take in.

We worked and worked. I decided write Nthabi a text notifying her that'll be back at ten. She answered with a text : 'Okay cool'.

Ouch that hurts, I mean it's just cold with no emojis no nothing. She used to ask me questions and ask me to video call her just so she can see I'm really working even though she never said it like that. But not this time, she just went off line.

.

.

.

.

.

Nthabiseng's POV

.

.

.

.

I'm sick and tired of Brad with his selfish rude ass! I've decided to just keep quiet and leaving for the Cape next week, I just wanna be away from him. Eversince, I spoke about Mzi not making me comfortable he's been angry and rude to me. I don't wanna lie I was hurt when he said that this is his house and shit. But it's fine. I've got my own things anyway and I think it's high time I buy myself a house.

He's been depriving me sex and telling me that it is said that when a couple is about to get married it shouldn't be intimate, Brad thinks I was born yesterday. Which tradition has that rule? It's just a lame excuse 😞. I'm sure that he's cheating. Look at him now he's at work, he says and in the morning he didn't eat breakfast. I am supposed to believe that he ain't whoring? I'm not a fool and I'm not about to be one.

Mzi walked in and I was in the kitchen. I quickly wiped my face and stood up to walk out.

Mzi: What's wrong?

Me: Nothing... *tryna pass by him*

Mzi: *holding wrist * it's nothing, really now?

Me: let go of me Mziwothando. My well-being is none of your business.

Mzi: I know he's cheating on you and shit. I'm sorry, okay? *he blurted out letting go of my wrist*

Me: *facing him* what? He can never do that to me. He loves me!

Mzi: then why not be intimate with you? I mean you should be the woman he takes out stress on and rejoice on. There's only a logical theory to it and it's that he's getting it from elsewhere.

Me: *teary* You're lying! He would never do that to me.

Mzi: I'm not saying he doesn't but that can't stop him from cheating now can it?

Me: *I sobbed tryna walk out*

He just held me, pulling me into hug. In a moment he was kissing and strangely enough I was now kissing him back. He picked me up and placed me on top of the kitchen counter. He went down to my neck and stucked on it. I was now moaning with my body reacting vibrantly and my mind swaying in a a

very lustful and a dirty world. I thought of Brad and my mind came back. I pulled out and pushed Mzi away from me. I then got off the counter.

Me: I'm not about to betray. Forget this ever happened.

Mzi: I need some fresh air..

We walked out of the kitchen and I went to the lounge suddenly feeling guilty. I waited for Brad but he didn't come back at ten at all but I kept on waiting up for him.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Brad's POV

- .
- .
- .
- .

I knocked off at eleven and I got home with the lights still on in the lounge. I walked in and found Nthabi sleeping in the couch. Gosh! Did she not get the message?

"when a lady doesn't argue with you anymore there's a problem, beware of the change of character. If she says 'it's fine' while she's looking troubled then she isn't but deeply hurt. " I recalled Peter's name and walked up to her. I picked her up and I know she won't wake up because she's a deep sleeper this one. I went up the stairs with her in my arms. Something like stamp but red in her neck caught my attention and I looked at it closely. She woke up and looked at me,

Nthabi : So, you're back..

Me: um yhea.. I'm sorry for being late..

Nthabi : please put me down.

I did and she stood there looking at me not saying anything. I again came across the spot in her neck and I look at her closely. I noticed it a bite. Fuck! I should've known.

Me: *I pulled her to me by her neck* what's this?

Nthabi: what?

Me: Is this a hickey? Who the hell did this to you, huh?

Nthabi: I I i i i... Brad look I can explain *tearing up*

Me: you fucking cheated ? Nthabiseng how could you?

Nthabiseng : I di-

Me: you know what just save it and when I get back you better be ready to tell me who's motherfucker who just tapped you, motherfucker. I need to teach him some manners not to go around stepping on sacred places.

I walked out leaving her crying and shouting my name. I just can't talk right now, I really do need some air.

Busies POV

- .
- .
- .

I had a great time in the village with Lwethu and his granny. We are now back to our hotel room, we're leaving for PE tomorrow morning. Lwethu has been awfully quiet ever since we went back to the village

and I can tell he wants to say something. He just kept stealing glances at me nervously,

Me: Okay, I think it's time we address the elephant in the room.

Lwethu : what are you talking about babe?

Me: about your sudden silence! Did I perhaps say anything wrong or that upsets you?

Lwethu: *holding my hands* No.. No... Um. You did not. It's just that I'm... I'm a bit stressed about the whole drama in my life.

Me: I know but it's gonna be okay my love. We'll get through this.

Lwethu : *sitting up straight * Babe, I've got one last thing to tell you. Trust me, I wanted to tell you about it but I was a bit scared. I know, I promised not to hide a anything from you. I hate myself for that.

Me: you're scaring the shit out of me. What's going on?

Lwethu: There's another reason why I don't wanna sit on the thron.

Me: and what's that?

Lwethu: a lot of sacrifices were made Siwe.

Me: you already told me that and everything needs sacrifices.

Leethu: You don't understand. What I'm trying to say is that blood was spilt over for that thron and evil ceremonies were performed in that same thron.

Me: blood?

Lwethu : I once heard that my father killed a person or shall I say people? Just to sacrifice him in order to be a strong chief according to the seer he used back then.

Me: like a human sacrifice? Like ukuthwala ? 🙄

Lwethu:yes, he started by killing his own blood and now the sacrifice will need to made in order to continue where my dad left as long as that spirit is still roaming around in there.

Me: you mean that the this throan can cost us our lives?

Lwethu: *nodded slowly * whenever you give birth, there'll be a need for us to sacrifice one of our children.

I gasped looking at him. I was just so scared right now. What kind of people are they? And why is he only telling me now? No, this cannot be.

I let go of his hands and he looks at me with teary begging eyes. I could see how lost, broken and confused he was. I just didn't know what to do. Whether I must ask if there's any other way or what? I was just shocked and afraid of him as well. I stood up and called for room service, requesting a port wine. Lwethu sat there, with his head buried in his hand.

In a moment the wine came with two glasses and I took to it to the dressing table. I poured the wine and gulped it down before giving him a glass of it. I stood there not knowing what to do. He gulped the wine down and sat still staring at the ceiling.

Lwethu: do you now get why I never wanted that throan? I was avoiding this and I never told you anything because I knew you would never settle for something like this. I mean I wouldn't too. My mom couldn't take it and ran away with us. It's a mess. If you leave me I won't blame you but that will be the end of me. Without you I'm nothing. You! You complete my world and I never wanna hurt you. If this is what you can't bare then you can go and I'll just have to get to deal with the fact that my father's deed are what I'm paying for. He made this and as his seed I will suffer. But I want you to know that I love you, I'll always and forever do.

He said then kept quiet. I was just battling with myself. I just didn't know what's right or wrong. I walked to sit on the bed next to him and I filled up our glasses.

We drank down our sorrows with no one speaking to the other and we emptied the whole bottle of a wine. I was now tipsy or shall I say drunk. Well, I could see that Lwethu is drunk as well. I looked at him, I saw sadness and fear in his eyes. This is what I never wanna see in him. This is the man that showed me nothing but love, remember? He was always there to wipe my tears when I thought I had love and got burnt. He would always appear when I'm at the depth of losing myself. He was always my escape, then why don't I just do the same.

I touched his face and he looked at me. I went closer to his face I could feel his alcoholic breath breezing in my face. I pecked his lips and he closed his eyes. I looked at him again and so did he,

Me: I don't wanna go anywhere. For you I'd get into a fire, lions' den, volcano or anything. A spell is not what can stop me from being with you. We will seek the cure for the throan together. It was never designed to be a place of human sacrifice but it was a sacred place and we shall restore its purpose and dignity then you'll give it to someone you trust because I know you don't ever wanna be a Chief. I'm right here, look at me. *turning his face to look at me* I'm all yours and yours only.

Lwethu: *shivering a bit* why?

Me: because I love you and I need you to be my husband. I asked you to be the man I want remember? And you did. Why would I throw that away then? Tell me.

Lwethu: *leaned with his forehead against mine touching my face *

Me: I knew the moment I said I love you that, those three words change our lives forever and I'm sticking to them because with out you I'll be lost. You're like an alpha to me. I love you

Lwethu: I love you too...

As soon as he uttered those words he kissed my lips and I drowned myself in pouring my emotions to it. I took off his vest and he was taking off my night garments. He laid me down, kissing on my neck making me gasp for my breath. He went down slowly until he reached my treasure and he took off my underwear, and I was left all naked. I felt his tongue wincing and pounding in my G-spot. I pulled the bed covers screaming my lungs out and I held his head ordering him to go deeper. He was just taking my breath away. I felt myself building up and I just knew I'm cumming. He continued then came up to kiss my lips making me taste myself. I took off his boxers and pulled out of the kiss while he was rubbing his treasure against mine, I looked at him and so did he,

Lwethu: are you good?

Me: I want you so bad, Lwethu *I whispered *

Lwethu: *Smiled and kissed me sexily * And so am I babe..


Me: *touching his face* please, just fuck me hard Lwethu..

He just nodded and the room got filled with moans and groans. He gave me what I wanted, his all and I gave him, my all. We slept in the late hours of the night in each other's arms and this is the man I would never give up for anything.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Still loving the comments and the patience yall have for me. I really do appreciate your support.



I would also love to warmly welcome our new readers who have made it thus far and caught up with the story, I love you guys and you're now part of the family 

.

.

I love you...

.

.

.

.

..

.

.

..

.

.

Warmest regards

Admin 

.

.

.

Unedited

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Episode 63

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Lwazilwethu's POV

- .
- .
- .

Siwe: Yhoo ha.a marn siyeza yhuu... (we're coming)

Me: shit! What a rough knock!

Siwe : I'll get it.. *wearing a gown walking to the door *

My head is just pounding from that wine from yesterday. I'm just relieved that I got to tell her but I'm worried about it because we were drunk yesterday and all.

When she said she ain't leaving me I just couldn't believe and don't even now. But not to forget our night, shit! I've never had such a bang in a long time. She was just something else yesterday, I just couldn't get hold of myself when she actually asked me to fuck her hard. I knew she means business. I love ev-

Siwe : You look happy.... *disappearing to the bathroom *

Me: *following * Well, I'm always happy.

Siwe: *chuckling * In this side I've got a very banging headache.

Me: makes the two of us..

Siwe: Let's take a shower then will have some pills.

Me: 🤪🤪🤪 Ah! Inxila lokwenene madoda lihamba nechiza! (a real drunkard people she's vacabonding with a cure for hang over)

Siwe: 🤪🤪🤪 ha.ana Lwethu andilonxila mna (Lwethu I'm not a drunkard...)

She pulled me to the shower, we took a shower until she went on her knees and gave up a hell of a blow job. Shit! This woman is just something else damn it.. We had another steamy round after that she left me inside..

I followed shortly after her and found her standing in a mirror with a black beautiful suiting jumpsuit. She was blushing, smiling alone and I know that smile. I hugged her from behind and she touched my hands turning to look at me.

Me: any regrets from what transpired yesterday?

Siwe: *she blushed* No. Your side?

Me: *I smiled at the thought of yesterday *

Siwe: and that smile?

Me: Nothing. I'm just thinking about you and what you did to me yesterday.

Siwe: *blushing looking down*

Me: *lifting her chin up * You were amazing yesterday babe..

Siwe: *worried * I also did have a good time, Lwethu.

Me: but?

Siwe: You'll leave me, won't you?

Me: No... *cupping her face* Why would you think that?

Siwe: The last time we had such a steamy night, you! You left me Lwethu.

Oh gosh I never thought that our break up hurt that deeply but surely it's still in her mind. I just looked at her speechless and I was just hurt by her words.

Siwe: I don't wanna lose you. Lwethu what I said yesterday was not because I was drunk or something. I love you okay? And I don't wanna lose

you. If there anything I'm afraid of it's losing you.

*teary * I just can't lose y-

I kissed her and she responded as quickly as she can. I never want her to even think about losing me. I've lost her numerous times but not this times. I love her and that is the exact reason why I'm marrying her.

Me: *cupping her face* Hunny, you'll never lose me. I love you. This week I'm delegating my uncles to go and negotiate with your family about us. Then we'll go and getting married officially in court, okay?

Siwe: *a smile cracked* This week?

Me: *I nodded * I just can't wait to have you wake up next to me everyday. Not have to travel in order to *biting my lower lip* meet up with you..

Siwe: *kissing me* Having to eat that oxtail you prepare with ocean pepper.

Me: And you'll be offering me that sour porridge you prepare every morning.

Siwe: I'll sometimes eat you for breakfast! *kissing me*

Me: Oh! really now?

Siwe: Uh-huh but we'll be expected to go to church for counseling.

Me: Yhoo! Babe I don't even remember the last time I went to church. I can't.

Siwe: Well, I last went to church when I was doing my first year. But we'll have to, I heard your mom is at the same church with mom but they don't know each other.

Me: same church? You mean the MCSA?

Siwe: yhea... That means will be attending their sucking counseling!

Me: what do they do?

Siwe: they be like, communication is the key, love each other like you love yourselves.. Urgg it's just so messy and irrelevant..

Me: 😂😂😂😂 Love each other as much as you love yourselves? Really now?

Siwe: I once heard them counseling a couple in there but we'll attend, hey .

Me: Well, I don't care about sex or anything else, I just love you.

Siwe: And so am I but trust me my love we will still gonna fuck! *Rest her head in my chest*

Me: 😂😂😂 Are you sure that you belong to this planet baby?

Siwe: 😂😂😂 You're the last one to be saying that ke wena ke..

Me: what? No, I'm not like you mna yhoo..

Siwe: Fine then how about we go for a challenge? Then we'll see.

Me: 😞 what challenge?

Siwe: The next time we meet, we'll sleep nakedly and just cuddle. No funny business!

Me: 😬 What? Like naked, naked? And not do anything?

Siwe: *smirking* yes. Is there anything wrong with that?

Me: Not that it's wrong but naked, naked? Sogqiba kungenzeki nto! Yhoo ha.a babe ayinosebenza moss lo nto 😞 (and then nothing happens! That can not work)

Siwe: 😂😂😂 Well, I can do it... 😊

Me: Yhoo hai babe ngeke mmhm...

Siwe: you see? 😂😂 you're the one not from this planet! Look at you 😂😂

Me: It's not my fault kodwa, I mean look at you.. *A knock came from the door *

Siwe: I'll go get the door just stop checking me out, okay?

Me: Impossible..

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nthabiseng's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I went to sleep after taking a shower and waiting for Brad who wasn't coming back. I'm worried about what he might do outside there. I'm also nervous

about having telling him that I kissed his brother.
Oh No... I can't!

I got undercovers. The time now is just after the
midnight. I slept worriedly.

.
. .
.

I felt some noise coming and the door swung
opened. I knew it's Brad and he's drunk. I didn't
turn, I just pretended to be asleep. He called me but
I didn't respond. He turned off the light and took of
his clothes. He was left with his trunk and a vest. He
was busy cursing and speaking to himself. He came
to bed and patted my back to wake up.

Brad: Nthabiseng just wake already and tell me who
the fuck did you fuck with!?

Me: *getting out of bed* I didn't cheat okay?

Brad: come back here now...

Me : So you'll beat me up?

Brad: have I ever beaten you before?

Me: *shooking my head*

Brad: Yiza ke... (come then)

Me: *I got to bed * I didn't cheat Brad please believe.

Brad: you know, I see you think I lost my touch and I can't do it huh? *Jaws tightened *

Me: *teary* Brad.. Please I didn't!

Brad: I'll give it to you just don't worry your pretty face!

I screamed as he threw me to bed and got on top of me taking of my night dress.

Me: Brad, I'm sorry okay?

Brad: I forgive you but I'm just giving you what you want so you'll stop going around looking for it everywhere.

Me: I didn't do it Brad. I'm sorry okay...

He kissed me roughly going down to my breast and sucking on my tits roughly. He went down to my genital part and muffed the shot out of me. I was no longer screaming out of fear now but because of pleasure. When I was to cum he stopped and came to my lips. He inserted himself and knocked me out roughly. He kept doing it and denying me orgasms. He made me do different styles and I was suddenly feeling tired but he wasn't stopping.

I think he noticed I'm now really crying and I had given up to him. He stopped and looked at me. I was in tears and hiccups. He went off wiping my face suddenly looking like he's regretful.

Brad: Babe, Please just don't cry. I hate it when you cry.

I looked away and tried to get off from bed but it was so painful. I winced out of bed and he stood up to pick me up. He took me to the bathroom and I didn't say anything. He ran the bath for me.. He looked so sad but I didn't care about that. I'm leaving him. I'm not gonna settle for a rapist because I said no! And he didn't listen. I do not care of how much he loves me or not, rape is rape and I need to be away from him. I can't be with a man that doesn't value me. He said I must get my self together and not be a nuisance, I did. Then why is he doing this? Is it my fault that he didn't hear me out when I tried telling him that his brother is hitting on me? I tried telling him but he was just so slow to learn and understand that it is not safe to have his pervertic brother hovering around me especially when he just decided on depriving me sex.

Brad: *placing me to bed* Babe, who did you have sex with?

Me: You!

Brad: I didn't do that hickey Nthabiseng do not make a fool out of me!

Me: You know what Brad? I am tired of talking because I told you a numerous times that I didn't cheat on you, nor did I have a sexual affair!

Brad: So, you just developed a fucking hickey huh?

Me: Maybe... 🙄

Brad: Nthabiseng do not test me! Do you have any idea how much I love you? And just because we didn't have sex you go around whoring then protect this burst and! Just give me the fucking name damn it!

Me: There's no name Brad.

Brad: You're really testing me right now aren't you?

He went to take a shower and wore his casual clothes. He walked out with his car keys and I didn't stop him. Now he wanna acts like a victim. I stood up and wore my clothes as well. I packed my stuff in my luggages. I packed up everything and took my car keys. I went down stairs.

You know what's nice about all this is I have my own money, car and work. It's too bad in in PE and I don't know anyone here. I can't just stay in a hotel room but I need to talk to someone. I took my cellphone and dialed Busie's number. She has always been the one with an ear to listen to me. I sat at the edge of the couch.

I called her and she answered in the third ring,

Phone Convo:

Busie: Nthabiseng, hi?

Me: *clearing a throat * hey Busie..

Busie: it's been a long time since you called. How are you?

Me: I'm good thanks and you?

Busie: Sasa are you okay?

Me: *I just sobbed over the phone*

Busie: hey... Don't do that, it's gonna be okay. Just calm down and tell me what's wrong.

Me: I... I... *words failed me*

Busie: okay let's do this. I've noticed you're in PE now just send me your location and I will come straight to you in four hours time okay?

Me: tha...nk you..

Busie: Now please just calm down and do not stress so much. I'll be there soon enough.

I hung up and wiped myself. I took off my engagement ring and place it in the coffee table. I walked towards the front door and I came across Mzi. He looked at me then the luggages.

Mzi: Nthabiseng?

Me: Ronaldo?

Mzi: where are you going?

Me: why do you care? Is this not what you wanted?
To ruin my life just like you did to yours?

Mzi: *coming closer worriedly * You told Brad about
us?

Me: Why would I?

Mzi: *relieved * But where are you going?

Me: it's not like you care, I mean you're just glad
your name didn't come out right?

Mzi: Nthabiseng don't say that. Of course I care.

Me: just get out of my way, I don't have time for
your pitty party.

I went to the door and he disappeared to the
kitchen. When I was about to open the door, it just
opened and I went backwards. Brad got in and he

was surprised to see me but got beyond shocked when seeing my luggages. He turned into being red and sad. He came closer and tried to touch me but I wasn't having that.

Brad: Nthabiseng what's going on?

Me: Nothing!

Brad: then what are the luggages for?

Me: they're for my clothes.

Brad: Where are you going?

Me: Apho kungenje! (Some where different!)

Brad: Babe, Please don't do this..

Me: Bradley Le Rouxe, I don't want to talk just get out of my way already!

Brad: Nthabiseng, you can't leave me just because of that stupid argument! Please..

Me: *chuckling sarcastically* a stupid argument? Is that what you call rape? Emotional abuse? A stupid

argument? Why am I not surprised? *picking up my luggages *

Brad: My love lets not do this. I'm sorry okay. I was wrong. I sh-

Me: it's too late for 'apologizing just for the sake of peace'. It's over Brad! You have the wrong girl. Now move!

Brad: *kneeling before me in tears* baby please don't do this. I love you and I just can't live without you.

Me: 😂😂😂 you can't live without me? Am I an oxygen now? You didn't sleep here Bradley, you're always out there and breathing lively just fine without me now what changed? Or you mean you won't manage because your practicing house wife is no longer gonna be there huh? Then find a substitute!

Brad: *holding my leg * please baby! We can still talk about this. I'm sorry okay?

Me: that's exactly what I've been saying yesterday. Begging you to stop and that we should talk but you! You never listened. Now it's your turn to dance to your own tune. You took an advantage of my unconditional love for you and violated me Bradley then expect me to settle for that? I'm not a fool.

Brad: Nthabiseng I love you and you know I've always did. Please let's just talk. I know you love me too okay?

Me: well, I used to love your brother so much but what did he do? Break my heart and mock me. And I gave you chance. You're right I love you but I will move on and ndizokulibala ngathi andizanga nje ndaxhoma umlenze wam egxeni kuwe. (I'll forget you like I've never put my leg in your shoulder.) Watch me Le Rouxe oh watch me....

I walked and left him in tears. I don't take nonsense these days. I am hurt more than he is but I'll deal with it. I'm tired of men who think that they can do whatever they want to do just because they know

we can't leave them because we love them. If I moved on from Ronaldo then what will stop me from Brad?

The only problem with Brad is that he wants love to be proven. Of which love is not the kind to be proven but it proves itself naturally just like I did to him. I took care of Brad and I accepted him with his flaws. I agreed to be a wife and build a family for him all because I love him not because I wanted to prove my love for him but what does he do, proves that he's not in our relationship for sex, proves that he can decision for me and shit! No I'm tired of that now. It is time for change and I need to work on myself.

-
-
-

I drove to a nearest mall in here and tried some retail therapy. I then went to Wimpy and bought myself the world's biggest milkshake. I went to sit down and had my ice cream in peace.

I received a text from Busie and I told her where I am.

In an hour she arrived and I was still busy with the milkshakes. She got in walking with two kids and a dark brown guy. The guy is just attractive and I could see that he's her boyfriend. Busie has a great taste when it comes to men, she's doesn't really go for hearts and whatsoever. This guy must be giving her trouble as well, I mean he's just handsome with those muscles.

Oh my goodness am I really drooling right? Urgg... I stood up as they were approaching my table while the kids went to sit in a different table ordering. Busie came to hug me and I hugged her back.

Busie: you look beautiful! What are you doing in PE?

Me: Well, I was residing this side eversince Mzi got hospitalized.

Busie: And work?

Me: well, Brad had asked me to come with and I took a leave.

Busie: Oh! Um... I see..

Me: Aren't you gonna introduce me to your... ?
*clearing my throat looking at the guy *

Busie: oh um. Sorry where are my manners... This here is my fiance Lwazilwethu and babe this is my friend Nthabiseng.

Lwazi: *flashing a smile* hi.. Nthabiseng it's a pleasure to actually meet you...

Me: *smiling back* Like wise... Are you not the guy that has been recently trending online for datin-

Busie : *chuckling * he is...

Lwazi: Babe, I have to go...

Busie: you're leaving with the kids right?

Lwazi: yhea just don't forget to go to the hospital okay?

Busie: Okay.. *pecking his lips*

Lwazi: it was nice meeting you Nthabiseng once again...

Me: *I just smiled and nodded as he walked away*

Busie: *sitting down* Where's your ring?

Me: *swallowing hard* well, that kind of why I called you.

Busie: you broke up with Brad?

Me: Yes and I still love him but I just can't stay in that relationship. I just can't!

Busie: *holding my hand* what happened?

I narrated the whole story and she was listening attentively as I go on and on. She sighed and gave me some wipes because I was just so emotional.

Busie: I never thought would go to the point of being that violent. How could he?

Me: He had an audacity to tell me not to cry afterwards and that he doesn't like it when I cry. What the fuck is that?

Busie: I'm sorry you had to go through that. You know it takes intelligence to actually be able to identify the act of abuse displayed towards and now that you've did, you need to go for therapy.

Me: I don't wanna talk about relationships stuff to a stranger.. What the fuck do you think I called you here for?

Busie: *chuckling* Okay... Fine! No need to bite my head off. Where will you stay?

Me: in a hotel..

Busie : You can come and live in my home for the few days before going for the Cape.

Me: Busie I ca-

Busie: you have to be around people Notsasa. You can't just be suffocated by the white walls of a hotel in your state or you'll lose it.

Me: true but you didn't have to call me Nontsasa 😞

Busie: 😂😂 It's your name... So, do you think you'd be able to forgive him?

Me: who? Brad? I don't know. He hurts me okay?

Busie: do you think he cheated?

Me: I never saw any convincing signs but Mzi said it.

Busie: I would advise you not to get yourself associated with Thando because he will manipulate you into doing something. He doesn't just become nice to everyone but when he needs something he does. Stay away from him.

Me: But he knows Brad and he was just shedding some light.

Busie: Fuck you Sasa..fuck you! How can you be so dumb? If he was tryna help what was the kiss for and a love bite? If you look at it, it is written Thando all over.

Me: he didn't say that Brad must rape me!

Busie: that's not what I said and you know it too. Had he not have kissed you none of this would've happened and the apology just for the sake of

peace was his idea. He used to cheat and Brad never told us about it. Why did he?

Me: *I just shrugged *

Busie: Nthabiseng you and Brad did a common mistake here, not communicating.

Me: but I did tell him about how I feel about Mzi being there.

Busie: then it means you caught Brad right after Thando spoke to him. Just like you Thando ran to Brad and told him an opposite of what you said to Brad. I know Brad, he's reasonable it's too bad he made a bad choice this time.

Me:are you defending Brad here? Busie who's side are you on?

Busie: I'm on your side. And I'm trying to give you a reason as to why all this happened to you so you can get to move on knowing what ruin your last relationship.

Me: Well, the session is over. Can we talk about your brownie that was here?

Busie: *blushing hard* Well, it depends on what do you wanna know.

Me: I can see he's proposed but is he really what you want?

Busie: he's more than what I want. Ah... I love that man and he just makes me so crazy like we're still in an honeymoon stage.

Me: girl....

Busie: Nthabiseng trust me that guy is something else. He's romantic and he just loves me. He doesn't need money to make me feel special he just does it.

Me: hayi... How? I mean you're a lady with class and him? Yhea I've seen his sense of style it's out of this world like it's definitely of monied people.

Busie: Well, when we're together we do art. That is a Doctor Nthabiseng...

Me: *gasping * A doctor as in medical doctor?

Me: He's got a doctorate in BA (MCC) and he's a lawyer too.

Me: you lie! I thought the guy was a taxi driver njena..

Busie: he was when I met him and we dated for such a long time. I left Thando for him.

Me: What? The mighty Thando himself?

Busie: I slept with that guy while I was with Thando and that just took away all my feelings for Thando. Like gungxu u100% wefeelings gone.

Me: Gosh! You mean to say the guy knows it's way around the room huh?

Busie: *blushing* what I can tell you is besides sex the guy has never ever cheated on me like never. He cooks, wash dishes and do any domestic work around the house. He's so... Nthabiseng that man is not a stress like that Thando. He is a real gentleman, okay?

Me: Oh my gosh and you're growing. I thought maybe because of his looks he's trouble some.

Busie: that's what mom was worried about but to be honest he's still doing right by me.

Me: So, do you guys have fights and all?

Busie: a lot. Especially about him like there were many things I didn't know about him and he wasn't comfortable talking about but we resolved it. I remember this one time I lost it and slapped him. I felt so bad and I still do but we moved past that.

Me: You slapped him and he didn't retaliate?

Busie: No. I thought he would too but he just stood there shocked and I walked out on him. Like I really disrespected him but I apologized meaning it. I mean I didn't have any right.

Me: so, how do you guys manage your arguments?

Busie: most of the time when I'm the one not talking to him, I sometimes go to his place and sleep over but deprive him the cookie *winking *

Me: Yhoo... Doesn't he gets angry?

Busie: No..

Me: whoa.. You go and sleep over while you're giving him a silent treatment?

Busie: No.. We talk normally and go out but he knows I'm upset. We talk about it and when he's not seeing his fault we just close the argument.

Me: I don't understand..

Busie: There's this one last argument where I actually slapped him. He forgave me but I refused to forgive him and we checked into a hotel. He wanted to sleep in the same room as mine but I said no, we went to separate rooms but I was the one missing him more even though I'm angry at him but he apologized. I then went to his room and we slept together. He thought I forgave him and I told no I haven't. When you're angry you don't be upset with the person not his dick but sometimes use that to punish him just make him miss you more.

Whenever he apologizes I know he means it because he doesn't just apologize so it's I admit my wrong and apologize or I will live with the fact that he's still upset and I was wrong. So, in our relationship we do not act just for the sake of making each other feel better. If you fucked up, you

fucked up and that's it. If you're wrong and in denial no one will apologize for you being in denial but you realize you made a mistake and at that time umjolo uyaqhuba awumanga.

Me: Okay... I think I'm learning something or two from what you said.

Busie: it's all about pride Sasa. Sometimes you just put the pride aside and admit when you're wrong. And do not blame each other but tell yourself that it happened anyway so what's the way forward.

Me: Girl... You have got a precious diamond in your palm. Don't ever let it go girl.

Busie: I know... So back to your story, are you sure about just letting go of Brad?

Me: Brad has been the best thing that has ever happened to me and I love so much but he hurts me okay. He fucking abused me Busie.

Busie: Is this what he was used into doing?

Me: It was the first time but he is controlling. Can you believe that he told me to stop partying?

Busie: *chuckling* it's just partying Nthabiseng. I mean you were engaged to be married.

Me: Are tryna tell me that Lwazi made you stop drinking?

Busie: *chuckling* well, he doesn't really drink but we do drink and get drunk together.

Me: You and that guy are just the same whatsapp group. Brad restricted me from alcohol totally.

Busie: because when you're drunk you don't behave nicely..

Me: But th-

Busie: trust me Nthabiseng you would also tell Brad not to drink as the time goes by.

Me: maybe you're right

Busie: What if Brad doesn't back down?

Me: Then he'll be my body guard. You should've seen him begging me on his knees, poor Brad.

Busie: 🤪🤪🤪 UBrad begging? No ways! He must be really hurt shame.

Me: And so am I. You know, I've been looking forward into being with him.

Busie : well, I think after you work on yourself I need to teach you how to handle arguments with him. Like, this thing of him yelling and you yelling it's not right.

Me: yheyhi there's no me and him here.

Busie: 😂😂 but tomorrow you'll be like "he apologized chommie and he really meant it yaz" that's what you do.

Me: 😞 I won't this time..

Busie: okay, fine... Can you please drive me to the hospital, I need to go and see my brothers girlfriend..

Me: sure...

We walked out. I really feel better now that I've spoken to her. You see what I meant? She knows exactly what to say and when to say it. She's a natural!

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV

.

.

.

.

.

When I got to the hospital I went in and I spotted
An elegant from a distance. I went to them, Wanda
was sitting down with his head buried in his head.

Me: how is she doing?

Anele: Still no news. The doctors seem to be giving
up.

I looked at Wanda and he stood up. He looked like he was hit by a train. He just threw himself in my arms and sobbed. I felt like crying too. He was hurt. Mom was also in there wearing her lab coat. She came to us with her bloody red eyes. Wanda got out of my embrace looking at Mom.

Wanda: Mom, how is she? *whispering *

Mom: *looked up holding back tears*

Wanda: Mom please say something.

Mom : she's... She's...

Me: she's what?

Mom: on a life saving machine.

Wanda: No.. No... There must be something to be done... No...

He cried in Mom's arms and I just didn't know what to do anymore. I sat down feeling and Anele came

to sit next to me. He pulled me into a hug and I silently cried. We stayed there not knowing what else to do.

After sometime my cellphone rang and when I checked the ID it's Lwethu. I felt the urge not to answer but I answered.

Phone Convo

Lwethu: babe, are you there?

Me: *clearing my throat * Um. Yhea..

Lwethu: are you still at the hospital?

Me: yes.

Lwethu: okay. I'm coming okay?

Me: I don't think that's a good idea, I mea-

Lwethu: Babe, you need me. Please don't push me away.

Me: fine..

Lwethu: I'll be there in five minutes okay?

Me: sure..

He hung up and I looked up mom was looking at me.

Mom: Who was that?

Me: *clearing my throat* it was Lwazilwethu, mama.

Mom: can't he just leave you alone just to be with your family just for once huh?

Me: he was just checking up on me mama, not calling me.

Mom: checking up on you my foot. Must he tail each and every second like he's glued to you or something..

I chose to keep quiet but exactly at that moment he appeared with coffee at hand. Looking at the coffee

closely he bought it for everyone.. I saw mom tensing up a bit but she was still seating down with Wanda's head on her lap. Anele looked at aunt.

Anele: aunt please don't argue with him, he's tryna show support to Busie. *whispering *

Mom: This is not the time for Roma cell or whatso not Anele. *frowning *

Lwethu approached us and I went up to him. He put the coffee down and hugged me.

He then looked at mom and he didn't utter a word. Thank God! Mom doesn't care about greetings at this point in time.

Lwethu go off my hands and went to sit next to mom. I could see mom wants to say something but I was looking at her with begging eyes. Lwethu sat there quietly like he's thinking of something.

Wanda, sat up straight and he wasn't minding anyone but drowning in his sorrows.

Lwethu kept stealing glances mom and that made me even more nervous.

Mom: Where's Olo? *calmly*

Lwethu: she's with Mom, ma.

Mom: *nodded*

Lwethu: *took coffee and gave it to mom*

I tensed up as mom wasn't taking it and Anele held my hand squeezing it.

Mom: Enkosi... (Thank you) *taking it*

Lwethu: What do you think of her situation? I mean as a doctor...

Mom: it is my first time seeing this. I've practiced for five years but I've never came across such.

Lwethu: You know what I think?

Mom: *looked at him raising a left eye brow*

Lwethu: This is not something that can be resolved scientifically. That is why everything is mysterious. The problem can not be foreseen using any physical object.

Mom: But yesterday we came with a traditional and he said he can't see.

Lwethu: he can't see. That's because he does not have the power to.

Mom: Then where do we go to look for the one with the power huh? Where?

Lwethu: he's outside. I came with him. *whispered*

Wanda: *curios* He's outside? What is he doing outside? He must come inside now.

Mom: Wanda, calm down... *looking at Lwethu* please ask him to help her and the baby...

Lwethu nodded and stood up walking out on us. Mom and Wanda started pacing up and down worriedly. We sat still with Anele until he came back. We then stood up. Lwethu came with the same man that had appeared to his rondavel. I guess it's the chief priest but the question is how and when did he get here?

The man started incantating as soon as he saw us. Anele whispered in my ear,

"I think it's best if I leave now. " I looked at him and nodded. He went out.

This man went to mom and Wanda and applied something on their foreheads. He then walked to me and took my right hand and applied red in my palm. He looked at Lwethu who was standing there emotionless.

Chief Priest : Madiba umsebenzi sele bewulungele!
(Madiba, they're ready for the job)

Lwethu: Ma, ubawo (father) Tshonyane wants to know if he's allowed to consult in there?

Mom: Yes, I'll speak to the doctors in control.

We went in and sat down next to Lihles bed. The man threw its bones and started his work. Lwethu was holding my hand. To be honest I don't trust this chief priest all because of what Lwethu told me.. Don't look at me like that, you would be scared too tjoo. The herbs and incense was burnt with us saying "siyavuma" every now and then.

Chief priest : She is in danger and her ancestors are very angry. Only if her mother can tell her the truth so she can find a way.

Wanda: But she's done everything. Her traditional rights were performed at a very right age, I was there.

Chief Priest: that is the problem and only her mother can pave the way.

Lwethu: Do you mean that there's absolutely nothing you can do?

Chief Priest : I can do something to wake her up now but that doesn't mean she'll be out of danger. She'll be in the shadow of death until someone discovers her roots. Her mother has the way.

Wanda: Please just make her wake up and save.

The priest incantated and performed some rituals and I was just watching. He then took out a cow's horn and inserted herbs then lighted it up. The smoke coming from there was blown to Lihles face and ears. Afterwards she didn't wake up but the chief priest just packed up his bag and looked at Lwethu.

Chief priest : talk to her.

Lwethu: *confused * why me? I don't even know her.

Chief Priest : talk thole leduna talk to her.

Lwethu: what do I say?

Chief priest : Speak your mind!

The chief priest walked out, leaving us amazed.

Wanda : Yhe! mfondini thetha....(dude speak)

Me: *I looked at Lwethu holding back laughter *

Lwethu: *walking to sit next to her* Lingelihle, your mother has put you into a trap and you know nothing about anything but paying for her sins as her seed. She ruined my life and a lot of others but I can't hold it against you. If it's forgiveness you seek, I'm giving you. I forgive you. There I said it. Please wake up, your siblings, family and everyone else is in need of you. You're not a coward, just come out and face the demons just like the rest of us. It will one day be okay... *stood up and kissed her forehead *

Me: *I saw Wanda tensing up at the corner of my eye*

Wanda: 😞 Mhleleki ukuba ugqibile suka.
Bekuthiwe thetha hayi ncamisa! (Sir, if you're done talking go away. You were instructed to talk not to kiss!)

Lwethu: 😞 😞 😞 *put his hands in hands and walked to me*

Me: *I wanted to laugh at this but it was not the right time*

Wanda: kungenzeka akathethanga lento ifunekayo lo kutheni engekavu-

The machines started beeping and nurses came in rushing. We were taken out and Wanda was just dying to see. Mom was left behind.

Wanda would glances at Lwethu here and there. Lwethu wasn't minding him, Lwethu looked and I smiled, he kissed my cheek.

Lwethu: kutheni unganxibanga nje Siwe? (Why are not dressing warmly Siwe) *with a straight face*

Me: *looking down* it was hot when I got here
remember?

Lwethu : akuyazi iweather yalapha ukuba injani?
Huh? (don't you know how the weather here is?)
*deadly serious *

Me: well, I forgot my jacket in your car. 😞 *I lied *

Lwethu: 😞 ukuba ndingayoyijonga ngoku
ndingayifumana? (If I can go and look for it now
would I find it?)

Me: *I nodded. I know he won't *

Lwethu: 😞 Khame kendiyoyithatha! (wait, I'll go
take it)

Me: 😞 *clearing a throat. * no don't ... 😞

Lwethu: *taking of his jacket* Inoba ucinga
ndingumakhulu wakho wena! 😞 (Maybe you think
I'm your grandma)

Me: 😞 >> 😞 >> 😄 😄 *he looked at me* >> 😞 *I
stood in front of him as he was helping me wear his
jacket* Thanks Babe... 😊

Lwethu: *chuckling* Usile wena...

I chuckled at the way him and Wanda were speaking today, holding his waist while he's got his arm around my shoulder. We stood there waiting.

In a hour mom and the other male doctor came to us. Wanda was already before them.

Wanda: uvukile ke? (is she awake?)

Mom: *nodding looking at us*

Lwethu&Me: *quickly let go of each other, clearing our throats. *

Mom: 😞 😞 *shifting her attention back to Wanda* She's awake and the baby is appearing.

Wanda : Is she okay mom?

Mom: yes. She'll be discharged tomorrow.

Wanda: Then I'm not going home.

Me: why?

Wanda :I can't leave her here all alone. No. I just can't.

Mom : but you need to go and rest.

Wanda: No....

Lwethu: I think it's best if she gets discharged today with hospital monitors.

Mom: you're right.

Wanda: *looking at Lwethu for a minute * Thank you!

Lwethu: *Nodded and they shaking his hand *

Wanda went inside and we followed. We got in with the kissing like there's no tomorrow. Lwethu cleared his throat.

Lwethu: Kuthiwe ungangena umbone hayi ukuba umncamise! (You were instructed to come in and see her not kiss her)

Mom&me: 😂😂😂jealous.

Wanda: right of admission reserved please excuse us.

We laughed and stayed in speaking to Lee. She was okay like she didn't be on a life saving machine. Should've seen Mom talking to Lwethu like she was okay with him coming. I was literally a spare wheel just playing with Lwethu hands while he's talking to mom like they're old friends or something. 😞

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Nokuhanyas POV

.

.

.

Ebuka: *Nigerian accent* The Oralents and the queen of darkness are angry! It is said that in order to set your daughter free is to sacrifice royal blood.

Me: What? But I've been sacrificing it for all my life but now it is secured. I'm no longer staying or welcomed in the palace.

Ebuka: you don't need to be at the palace but you need to ensure that the prince doesn't produce any seed. Everytime when his wife conceive she should abort willingly!

Me: That girl is untouchable. How can I even do that?

Ebuka: I, Orantiles and the kingdom of darkness can defeat every spirit and forces. Now you're the daughter of the Orantiles and you need to protect yourself and your seed. You are unbeatable now I

will tell you how to seek the royal blood after 10 days, for now I will send you somewhere to start your mission. Remember if you don't want to confess or do this ritual your daughter will die!
laughed loudly and evilly

I sat down waiting for the instructions to start my mission. I have no time and no choice but to do this. I have been patient enough with those royalties and I'm tired now. No one tempers with what's mine. I will kill and destroy everything everywhere if I have to.

I will also kill that Wanda for making a fool out of me. How dare he impregnate my child after what I've done for him? He's so ungrateful and cruel but worry not my child I will save you from this. Blood will be spilt again and again! I am the daughter of Bhaca, no one tempers with me and get away with it! Someone has to pay.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Notes:

How it sometimes works in love, is one of the themes of the story! And I'm glad this ain't only about fun anymore but a lesson, an encouragement and a wake up call to others. Love is a beautiful

thing but can also be dangerous when located on
unsolid grounds!

.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 64

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

A week later...

MamTshawe: but I thought you love muffins?

Me: It's not that I don't like them Many. It's just that I'm back on my diet, I've picked up some weight you know and the stress levels are up.

MamTshawe: Okay, then you can have something on the fridge. I'll be in church but Lwazi will be back in any moment from now on.

Me: Thanks ma..

MamTshawe: I never got to thank you for the help you've been in this household. And now you've just let me retire. You've done so much for us.

Me: You helped me as well remember? Um. Is the money for your retirement getting in?

MamTshawe: Not yet.

Me: I'll call Nwabisa to look at the process, it should be out by the end of the month.

MamTshawe: thank you... *going out but stood near the door from sometime* Busisiwe are on contraceptives?

Me: Um. *clearing a throat * Yes ma... *I lied *

MamTshawe: Good. I don't know if you knew but Lwazi doesn't wanna have children. He has had enough drama in his life and that is why all his relationships never worked, he doesn't wanna have

kids not now at least. Don't you ever even mention the name pregnancy in his presence.

Me: *shocked *What? Why?

MamTshawe : *she walked out with out looking at me*

I sat down and thought about what she said. I've been having morning sicknesses and all but I told myself it's stress but I've skipped my period. I don't know what I'm going to do if this happens. I poured myself some water and sat down. What is this supposed to mean?Lwethu, has never ever told me anything about no interest in having children nor the fact that he is. I just don't know and it's too bad I can't ask him. No ways.

Lwethu walked in with brown paper bags containing groceries. He looked at me then smiled and I faked a smile back. He put the bags before coming to me.

He kissed me and I kissed him back. I broke the kiss sooner than he expected, I guess.

Lwethu: Are you good?

Me: *smiling* Uh-huh . but I missed you.

Lwethu : I missed you too. It's been week since I got to see you. *holding me closer*

Me:So, what have you got for me?

Lwethu: Spur ribs and some milkshakes.

Me: But where are they?

Lwethu: in my back yard. Where's mom?

Me: She's at church.

Lwethu: Okay.. Come let's go..

We walked out and he was telling me about his first day at work. I was listening but I could not think about the fact that I might be pregnant.

We got to his back yard and we had dinner. We watched a movie cuddling in couch.

I guess I felt asleep in the couch because I woke in bed with Lwethu in his laptop next to me. I woke up and I was in his t.shirt. He glanced at me then his laptop and I rolled out of bed going to the bathroom.

I came back and got undercovers again not saying anything. Lwethu closed his laptop and put it aside. He looked at me for sometime then sighed,

Lwethu: Baby, are you okay?

Me: *clearing my throat * Yes... I'm fine.

Lwethu: *Raising his eyebrows *

Me: I'm telling the truth. I'm fine really.

Lwethu: You'll tell me when you're ready, right?

Me: Tell you what? Babe, there's nothing to tell.

Lwethu: fine...

I kept quiet and Lwethu laid on his back pulling me to his chest. I listened to his heart beat, playing with my hands on his chest.

Lwethu: on Friday I'll be paying ilobola for you.

Me: *looking at him with a smile* Uncle agreed?

Lwethu: yhea... The letter go to grandma yesterday.

Me: I love you... *holding him tightly*

Lwethu: *kissed my forehead, whispering * I love you more...

I blushed hard, thinking about all those things we can do together when we're living all together. I just can't wait. I've always been waiting for this moment and now it is coming all together.

Lwethu: Babe, when I was taking off your clothes I noticed a faint line in your belly. Is it normal?

Me: A faint line? *my heart started pounding *

Lwethu: Yhea.. And I don't remember you having one.

Me: Um. It's a season___mark. It grows and disappears as the change of the seasons. *I said fastly*

Lwethu: *Raising an eye brow* I just told you that I've never seen it before, babe..

Me: and I just told you that it's a seasonal mark. It took me time to notice it as well. *getting annoyed *

Lwethu kept quiet and I could feel that he is not convinced. Gosh! I don't know anything about any line. I haven't noticed it. I need to go and see a doctor tomorrow.

.
.br/>.

.

In the morning :

I woke up with no one next to me. I walked to the bathroom and washed my mouth. I got into a shower.

In a couple of minutes I was done and ready to go. Lwethu walked in with a porridge. He looked at me and smiled. I smiled back.

Me: Aren't you going to work?

Lwethu: I am but later on...

Me: I just handed in my resignation and they're expecting me to work with them for a couple of weeks while they look for someone else.

Lwethu: *giving me the bowl*

Me: Thanks. *kissing his cheek*

Lwethu: So, you'll get to the galaxy when they've found a new candidate?

Me: yhea.. I can't wait!

Lwethu: Do you know what you'll be doing?

Me: Coordinating and editing??

Lwethu: not really.. *sitting next to me*

Me: What will I be doing then?

Lwethu: I want you to be the CEO. I mean you've been rocking in the arts and cultural industry for years.. You would make a great leader.

Me: A CEO? But I'm not eve-

Lwethu: I know you can do it. Just give it a shot and I'll be here if you need a hand babe.. You'll just shout if need help.

Me: You know I hate shouting, right?

Lwethu: 🤪🤪🤪 mxm...im serious here, my love.

Me: Fine. I'll give it a try..

Lwethu: You're the best. Another thing, I kinda bought shares for you.

Me: *staring at him in awe*

Lwethu: I know you don't like it but babe I'm not your boyfriend anymore now...

Me: Babe I kn-

Lwethu: Look, I'm sorry I didn't get the idea by you first but it was urgent and I know you would like those shares.

Me: where are they f- *I felt nauseous and ran out to the bathroom *

Lwethu: *coming after me*

I threw up and washed my mouth. I washed my face and stood in front of the mirror looking at my reflection. Let hurt was folding his arms looking at me like nothing happened. I turned to face him.

Lwethu: don't you want to maybe go see a doctor?

Me: *clearing a throat * Um. No... I'm okay.. Maybe it's something I ate.

Lwethu: babe, you hardly ate something today so why vomit in the morning?

Me: Maybe it's stress, you know I've got a lot of things in my head.

Lwethu: Like what?

Me: Um. Work stuff..

Lwethu: When was your last time you were on your cycle babe?

Me: *cleared my throat looking everywhere * This month. What do you think I'm pregnant? Oh really now..

Lwethu: you were supposed to be on your cycle last week, Siwe but you didn't.

Me: and how do you know th-

Lwethu: how can I not know? Who's fiance are you? Why are so worked up about this anyway?

Me: because you're tryna to say that I'm pregnant of which I know I'm not!

Lwethu: what's making you angry in that? It was just a guess wasn't it?

Me: Are you saying that I'm fat Lwethu? 🙄

Lwethu: No.. Of course not! This is not about your weight it's about the nueseas.

Me: well, a cycle changes from time to time, Lwethu. I'm not pregnant. When I'm stressed out I do get nueseas or have a slight headache.

Lwethu : then let's go and see a doctor maybe he can give you something...

Me: I will babe and I'll update you. But right now I need to be home before mom gets home.

Lwethu: You will go to the doctor, right?

Me: Yes I will... Can we go now?

Lwethu: *sighed* Sure...

We went out and I was just so annoyed with his questions and all. I mean I can't be pregnant! No I just can't. He drove the car out of Swiss but he did

not take the way to my home. I looked at him and he was just focusing on the road. He is upset with me and I'm upset with him too. I know for a fact that he's doing this to provoke me. I just kept quiet and I fell asleep.

.

.

In a moment, I got up and I noticed we're in a parking lot. I looked at Lwethu who was laying on his back waiting for me to wake up I guess.

Me: Where am I Lwethu?

Lwethu: Hospital. *with a straight face*

Me: are you sick?

Lwethu: No but you are. *firmly *

Me: but I told you that I'm gonna come here when I want to!

Lwethu: Well, we're already here now.

Me: I don't like this new you.

Lwethu: What new me?

Me: you demonstrating signs of being a control freak and dictating my life.

Lwethu: *chuckling sarcastically* Siwe, if you think me being worried about your health is being a control freak! Then crucify me for doing so. Now let's go. The doctor's waiting.

Me: You can't j-

Lwethu: *opened the door and got out. He came to get my door *

Me: I'm not going anywhere Lwethu!

Lwethu: Busisiwe Mlambo soon to be Dalidyabo you'll come out of here or I will have to carry you like a sack of potatoes now!

Me: But y-

Lwethu: *calm* Babe don't make this so hard. Just come with me. At least see the doctor and I'll wait for you out of the consulting room.

Me: * Maybe that's cool* fine.

I got out and we went inside. He talked to the doctor then I went in while he waited for me outside.

The doctor offered a sit and I sat. He wore his glasses looking at me, it's a white guy.

Doctor : Mrs. Dalidyebo, your husband says you haven't been feeling well lately.

Me: Well, it's partly through..

Doc: okay.. So, what is it?

Me: I've been having a morning sickness like a headache and vomiting.

Doc: and your menstruation cycle?

Me: I didn't go on my cycle in this month.

Doc: okay, I'll need you to come this side then we'll do a pregnancy test and I'll check your stress levels.

Me: Is it possible to be pregnant?

Doc: with your symptoms.. It's 99.9 per cent possible.

Me: oh! OK...

I followed the doctor and he checked the pressure and all. he then took my urine and left me there waiting. I waited for almost fifteen minutes.

The doctor came back with a white envelope. He sat down and opened it. He looked at me and smiled.

Doc: Mrs. Dalidyebo

Me: it's Busie please..

Doc: um. Right I'm sorry.

Me: *nodded* continue.

Doc: congratulations, you're two weeks pregnant.

Me: *gasped* No... Doctor there must be some kind of a mistake. How can I b- No...

Doc: It's possible. A protection may have exploded or something. Maybe I should call your h-

Me: No. Um.. I'll tell him on my own..

Doc: you want it to be a surprise huh?

Me: *faking a smile* um. Yhea.. A surprise....

He got the door for me and I walked out with the envelope in the pocket of my sweater.. Lwethu stood up and came to me.. I just walked past him and he followed behind.

We got to the car and I laid there frustrated.

Lwethu: So, what's the doctor saying?

Me: that I am not pregnant! Are you happy now?

Lwethu: *looking at me for sometime then started the car. *

Me: please take me home..

Lwethu: I'm sorry I assumed the worst. I just thought maybe you're. You know.

Me: *I kept quiet *

Lwethu: but I'll make it up to you. I'll take you to that picnic accommodation in Walmer.

Me: No.. You d-

Lwethu: but babe I've already booked it.

Me: then cancel it.. *rolling my eyes *

Lwethu: *pulling over the car* You know what I'm really getting tired of this. I'm trying here okay?

Me: *I stared at the window *

Lwethu: I asked you if what's wrong and you said nothing but clearly there is something.

Me: Fine. Let's go to the picnic.

Lwethu: why? What's going on Siwe? This is not who I know you to be.

Me: *faking a smile* Babe, I'm sorry. Andithi I told you that I've got work stuff that's worrying me. Let's do this picnic maybe it'll help me out.

Lwethu : *starting the car * Since when do work interferes in our personal lives *rolling his eyes *

I looked at how sexy he is when annoyed and driving at the same time. I just wish I could be able to tell him about my pregnancy. I wish he could be happy and kiss me like he always does when he's happy and pleased by me.

Lwethu: And you're smiling...

Me: *snapping out of it* I am?

Lwethu: I know I'm like a dream and every girl out there is so dreaming of having me because I'm the prince charming but you don't have to daydream about me, hunny. I'm yours okay darling ?

Me: 😂😂😂 oh gosh you sound so gay right now!
And for the record I wasn't daydreaming..

Lwethu: Oh.. Trust me, my love. I believe you.

We arrived at Walmer Park and walked in. Indeed a beautiful picnic was made. I hugged him and sat down excitedly and I took off my sweater and

placed it next to me. I tried to forget about the pregnancy for a moment.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Bradley's POV

.

.

.

.

Bruce: yhea... I have to be there it's a business deal and I need to be there on my own.

Me: but you're not recovered yet.

Bruce: What? I've been doing nothing for so long and you know that's not how I roll.

Me: *chuckling* it's been sometime really. It's okay then..

Bruce: thanks for your support Bro.

Me: Hey.. Don't thank me. You've always done the same for me. You've always been there to save my ass.

Bruce: that's what brothers are for.

We talked for sometime before he could leave.

I walked to the lounge and onower part of the coffee table I saw a glittering thing, I got on my knees to pick it up. It's Nthabiseng's ring. I've been tryna reach her but her cellphone is off. I sent someone to look for her and she came with Busies address, I need to go there.

I went out and took my car. I drove fastly to New Brighton. I got to the Avenue B and parked my car outside Busies home. I braced myself before going in. I knocked at the door then a young boy looking six or five came.. I looked at him and he looks like Bruce.. I looked at him wondering why? I know him from somewhere or saw him before. He smiled patting me.

Me: hey... Um. Is Nthabiseng in?

Boy : well, it depends on who's asking?

Me: I'm Mr. Le Roux her employer.

Boy: Oh.. Wait here and I'll call her for you.

Me: wait! Who are you?

Boy : I'm Nkwenkwezi.

Me: and who's your father?

Him: Lwazilwethu Dalindyebo. Do you know him?

Me: Um. Yes.. I once worked with him.

Him: Right... I'll go now... come follow me.

I followed and he gave me a seat in the lounge. I know this might sound crazy but I think that Lwazilwethu has something to do with Bruce. All those incidents that took place in the hospital were not a coincidence. They do look alike if you look at them not minding the colour of their skin. I think I will have to do some digging about this just to feed my curiosity.

The boy disappeared to one of the rooms. I must say Busie really did a good job in building this house. It's classical, stylish and western motivated. It's a true definition of arts and beauty.

Nthabiseng appeared and frowned when looking at me. I made some begging eyes. She rolled her eyes leading me outside.

We went to my car..

Nthabiseng : What do you want Brad?

Me: You... I want you. *whispering *

Nthabiseng : *attempted to open the door * Open this door Brad!

Me: Can we talk?

Nthabi : No..

Me: well, Babe I hurt you. I know but I would never cheat on you. I repeat I would never ever cheat on you because I respect you. What happened the other was a mistake and I realized that I wasn't treating you well. I really want us to talk about this. I also noticed that maybe I have anger issues.

Nthabi : Maybe? You know I feel like slapping the shit out of you right now. Maybe? What the fuck is that?

Me: Babe, I never wanted to hurt you. It wasn't intentional. Yes I forced myself to you, only because I thought I... I don't know what I was thinking. I love you.. Please just come back. You've been away for a

week now and it feels like a year. I'm really going crazy right now.

Nthabi : I love you too Brad but I can't. *looking at the window teary*

Me: *making her face me* Why? Is it because of what I did? I'm sorry babe. I know I sound just like any other abuser out there but I mean it. Just give me a second chance to prove myself to you.

Nthabi: that's another problem with you Brad. You're always trying to prove yourself. You raped me because you wanted me to know how good you can be in bed but I knew that. This proving thing is really the one that is driving you crazy. It is crazy!

Me: I'm sorry.. Baby, I told you to lead me because I don't know how you wanna be loved okay? I just love you.

Nthabi: I'm sorry Brad. It's already too late. Not because of what you did but because I almost lost myself in the process of trying to lead you. I'm not getting into that boat with you again.

Me: what do you mean y- babe why leave me now?
You know how much you mean to me. Why?

Nthabi: Because your brother fucking ruined my life
Brad! And you defended him! *yelling *

Me: But I thought you are past that babe. I thought
we moved on..

Nthabi: Until he drove you to the edge of raping
me. He's always there to ruin my life isn't he?

Me: Wait! What do you mean he drove me to the
edge?

Nthabi: This was created by him! *pointed to her
neck*

Me: *hitting the billboard * Nthabiseng you fuck
with Bruce? How dare you? I fucking trusted you!

Nthabi : I didn't sleep with him.

Me: then how the hell did you get a hickey from
him? Huh?

Nthabi : *shaking * He kissed me..

Me: *calm* and you kissed him back?

Nthabi : I stopped him okay. Nothing happened.

Me: did you kiss him back? Yes or no?

Nthabi: yes bu-

Me: Was it before you actually told me to throw him out?

Her: It was after. The day before I left.

Me: Do you still love him?

Nthabi:No!

Me: then why cheat on me with him?

Nthabi: it was a mistake Brad. He got to the kitchen and I was emotional and all. He fucking told me he knows you're cheating on me and that's why you're not touching me anymore.

Me: and you believed that?

Nthabi : I didn't wanna believe you but he reason okay? And you're his brother, I was conflicted and he took advantage of that but I promise you I told him that I won't betray you like that and left him.

Me: where were you?

Nthabi: in the kitchen

Me: If I look at the cctv footage will I find what you're saying through?

Nthabi : *nodded*

Me: I'm sorry I hurt you Nthabiseng. I never meant to hurt you and make you lose yourself in the process. I'm sorry my love for you hurts. If me letting you go is what you want then, Imma give you what you want. Just know that I love you and I'll always do.. I never thought I would love this hard after my ex girlfriend but you appeared and reminded me of what's love but as I always do I ruined the beautiful thing we had. And I hurt you. I'm sorry. *kissed her cheek, unlocking the door*
Take care of yourself. I love you.

She walked out in tears and I was also feeling like dying.

Me: Nthabiseng!

Nthabi : *she turned *

Me: here. I want you to keep it. *Giving her the ring*

She took it and I drove away leaving her standing there alone. I never wanted things to turn out this way but what can I possibly do? I let Bruce go in between us and hurt her. What I did is unforgivable and cruel. She didn't deserve it and no one does. Even if she had cheated, this was not she deserves. As for Bruce, I cut all my ties with him and wash my hands off him. From now on he's dead to me. I'm not about to confront him, Imma let him be but never will you see me going anywhere near him. He's shown me his true colors.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwethus POV

.

.

.

.

I looked at Siwe trying to hide away what's on her mind. Acting like she's okay but I could see he isn't. I wanted to see the doctor's note but I didn't see it with her.

Siwe: Are you okay?

Me: Um yhea..

Siwe: But you don't look fine.

Me: I'm worried about you.

Siwe: what about me?

Me: Come on Siwe, I can see you're not fine.

Siwe: I don't know how many will I tell you that I'm fine, Lwethu.

Me: Where's the doctor's note?

Siwe: Um. Doctor's note?

Me: Yes. A doctor's note!

Siwe: I forgot to ask for it you know..

Me: You're biting your fingertips and looking everywhere! Who are you actually talking to?

Siwe: Lwethu, this questioning is starting to annoy me. This is not a courtroom okay?

Me: and if you are fine why feel so upset when being questioned?

Siwe: Lwethu can we drop this please..

Me: Siwe, I want to know. I've given you enough time to think about telling me. What's the matter?

Siwe: I told yo-

Me: It is not work. It has something to do with us. Is it mom? Did she say something?

Siwe: What? no..

Me: then what is it.

Siwe: *tears filled her eyes and went down*

Me: Babe, please speak to me... I don't like it when you cry.. *hugging her*

Siwe: *getting out of my embrace * I'm sorry Lwethu. It wasn't my fault. I didn't mean to. I swear it was a mistake..

Me: *worried* Sorry? About what?

Siwe: Do you believe me when I'm saying I didn't know and that it was a mistake?

Me: *confused * what are you talking about?

Siwe: Promise you'll not get angry at me.

Me: *clearing my throat * I promise.

Siwe: *sobbing again * I'm sorry Lwethu...

Me: about what? What's going on babe?

Siwe: I'm... I'm... pregnant *sobbing *

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

-Linabh 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 65

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

Lwethu: *Confused* Yima babe uthini? (wait, babe what are you saying?) Just breathe and put yourself

together... Andikho sure if ndikuve kakuhle.. (I'm not sure if I heard you right.) *Wiping my tears*

Me: I'm... I..

Lwethu: calm down babe, okay... *pouring some water for * here drink up.

I couldn't read his emotions. He was just so calm and collected. I drank the water and he hugged me. Maybe I shouldn't tell him.

Lwethu: You will tell me! *rubbing my back *

Me: *clearing a throat*

Lwethu: *looking at me * You were saying you're what?

Me: *looking away*

Lwethu: So, you still don't wanna talk? *stood up and walked away *

Me: *following him. * Lwazi wait! I'm gonna tell you.

Lwethu: *turned to look at me* then tell me
Busisiwe just tell me!

Me: *Looked down* I'm pregnant Lw-

Lwethu: this looki- Wait! You're pregnant? *straight
face*

Me: *teary *I swear I don't kn-

Before I could finish I was swinging on air. I
screamed puzzled and he put me down. He kissed
me and I responded hesitantly. He was kissing in a
different way. Slowly than ever and passionately.
His hand on waist and the other on my face. I
couldn't stop thinking about what's really going on. I
broke the kiss and Lwethu grinned with his eyes
sparkling beautifully.. I've never seen him this way
before.

Lwethu: *pecking my lips* Siwe, you're really
carrying my child?

Me: *nodded*

Lwethu: I don't believe this. I'm going to be a father! Babe, you! *kissing me* you've made me a far most happiest man in this universe. *touching my stomach* I don't believe this..

Me: You're not angry? *confused *

Lwethu: Angry? Why would I be? Babe, Imma be a father. *excitedly *

Me: Pheww but your mom said... Never mind..

Lwethu: Babe how long have you known?

Me: The doctor just confirmed it this morning.

Lwethu: Is it why you wer- Wait! You don't want to ke-

Me: I do.. It's just that your mom told me that you don't ever want children.

Lwethu: *Confused *Mom? Why would she say that? I've always wanted to have a family and she knows it too!

Me: I don't know.. She told me not to ever talk about pregnancy in your presence.

Lwethu: *concerned* Was she in the right state of mind? I mean did everything sound like she's serious?

Me: yes but she wasn't looking at me so I can't really tell.

Lwethu: It happened again. *mumbling *

Me: what happened?

Lwethu: Bruce's mom is the one behind. She wanted to manipulate you into aborting so she can take feutous for a sacrifice.

Me: *shocked * And how do you know?

Lwethu: these are her old antics. She uses the people we trust to get through to our minds.

Me: So, what now?

Lwethu: I'm taking you to a spar... *holding me closer*

Me : a spar?

Lwethu: uh-huh just so you can relax your mind.
kissing my neck

Me: and I guess that spar is your back yard.

Lwethu: well, I'm the best when it comes to toning and relaxing somebody.

Me: I know what you're trying to do..

Lwethu: *chuckling* I'm serious like no funny business. *biting my neck*

Me: *gasping* Lwethu, stop okay?

Lwethu: are you sure you want me to stop makaBoy? *kissing my throat*

Me: babe we're in pub...*gaspig* public..

Lwethu: let's go then...

Me: aren't you going to work?

Lwethu: No.. Not anymore!

Me: Why?

Lwethu: because... Babe ukhulelwe nyan? *kissing my neck*

Me: *giggling* the doctor is in my sweater right there..

Lwethu: *holding my hand * let's get out of here..

I took my sweater and we left with Lwethu holding me so close to him. He was just so happy. We got to the car and kissed me again. The kiss got hotter until and he took to his lap.

Me: I'm sorry for, you kn-

Lwethu: Come on babe you did nothing wrong. You were afraid of what you heard...

Me: *resting my head on his chest * It was of terror.

Lwethu: Babe, I love you. Don't ever be afraid to tell me anything okay?

Me: *I nodded *

Lwethu: *rubbing my stomach * MakaBoy, I'm just so happy right now... Ndiyakuthanda uyeva? (I love you okay?)

Me: *blushing looking at him* it's not a boy..

Lwethu: Hai Babe it has to be a boy. I need a whole team for basketball.

Me: 😂😂 Girls can also play basketball tshin...

Lwethu: No... I want Bros first.

Me: *chuckling* But babe how did I get pregnant?

Lwethu: *chuckling* You had an unprotected sex and fortunately enough your man wasn't shooting blanks.

Me: *hitting his chest* I'm always with condoms unless yo-

Lwethu: ha.a babe I didn't do anything. And from the record you don't have condoms everywhere you go.

Me: No, I do.

Lwethu: Well, what I know is we went to Transkei and you didn't have them.

Me: That's because I didn't go with you. 😞

Lwethu: 😂😂 That's not the reason though.

Me: hai I don't understand mna... 🤔

Lwethu: *kissing me briefly * what me to remind you?

Me: hmm.. 😞

Lwethu: Do you remember when we were in roller park?

Me:* nodding *

Lwethu: we made love in there with out a protection..

Me: I took the after pills.. 😐

Lwethu: we went to the village and came back to the hotel had another steamy night again. There are so many incidents babe..

Me: and you didn't tell me 😞

Lwethu: so you can think I'm creepy. 😂 hai sthandwa Sam..

Me: We need to stop being so sexual active 😞 I'm gonna be fat now all because of that..

Lwethu : You're not gonna be fat, you'll be pregnant. I know for a fact that you'll be a one of a sexy pregnant woman. *kissing *

Me: *blushing * I love you...

Lwethu: I love you more my baby.

He drive out to his backyard and we got there. I threw myself in the couch, he came with a fleece and we cuddled listening to African Jazz. He would me look at me then smile and I would blush so hard. It seems as if the more the enemy tries to get in between is the more we get closer to each other. And my love for him grows rapidly for him, I can barely spend a minute with out thinking about him.

Lwethu: Babe, how would you feel if your father would just show up?

Me: Yhoo.. I don't know. I mean I haven't seen him for years and to even think of the way he left me is way too much hurting.

Lwethu: but it wasn't his intention. He needs your help. He's still a prisoner in the hands of an opponent, my love.

Me: It's still the same thing babe, I don't know where I can find him.

Lwethu: you mean if you can know you would go to him?

Me: Maybe... I don't know...

Lwethu: babe, I don't mean to intrude but I think finding your dad and freeing him would be our first step in taking the opponent down.

Me: Babe I hear you but what will I say to mom? That I'm looking for her ex husband? The one tha-

Lwethu: I can speak to her...

Me: *looking at him. * Mom would never agree to that Lwethu. She would never.

Lwethu: She can. If she loves him then it's best to help him.

Me: she loved him..

Lwethu: if the love was real Babe then she'll agree. True love never dies. Look at us! How many times have we broke up and hurt each other but we're doing just fine.

Me: Okay... Fine then I'll talk to her first then if she doesn't come out of the shell then you'll try.

Lwethu: Thanks my love. This is our freedom and victory. What you've always wanted.

Me: *touching his face* I just hope this works.

Lwethu: it will. If we get ahold of his soul then Nokukhanyas power will decrease.

Me: what then? I mean after dad comes home?

Lwethu: I'll need to find the brother I've been told about.

Me: Babe, how about you talk to the same doctor who told you about your DNA with Olo?

Lwethu: about what?

Me: your DNA with Thando. I still feel like there's something between you and that family. You also managed to hea-

Lwethu: No.. Bruce just can't be my brother. He isn't.

I kept quiet thinking of a way to do this. I don't even know the name of this doctor but I have to find the DNA test just to kill my suspicions.

Lwethu: That massage still stands babe...

Me: oh really?

Lwethu: *Picking me up* I don't make empty promises.

Me: I don't don't trust that look in your eyes. You said no funny business.

Lwethu: *chuckling* I'll try to behave okay?

Me: 😞 😞

Lwethu: I promise...

We got to the bedroom and he laid me down. I took off my top clothing. He came with a variety of skin oils.

Me: I did not know that you sell toning oils..

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 I'm an agent at herbal life.

Me: 😂😂😂 Tjoo...

He started applying the oil and massaging my back. I closed my eyes listening to this nice massage here.. He did it for sometime and I heard sighing,

Me: What now?

Lwethu: Nothing... Just that your moans are giving me a hard time.

Me: *giggling* you can put on some ear phones then continue.

Lwethu: But babe...

Me: OK then suit yourself... You doing so well and nicely.. Mhmm..

Lwethu: ha.a babe...

Me: Ah.. Yes, right there... Go a bit lower.. Lower babe... Ah.. Yes that's it.. Ah.. You're such a natural!

Lwethu: *kissing my neck * I'm sorry my love but I have to break that promise.

Me: Ha.ana. Lwethu.. I'm still enjoying this massage.

Lwethu: But you're irresistible..

He kissed my collar bone and I just got so much weak and wet same time with his breath breezing on my skin and his lips against my skin. He went up to my neck again and I couldn't help but turn to face him. He got on top of me planting a seductive kiss on my lips and I responded deepening it. I unbuttoned his shirt and he was taking off my trouser. At that his cellphone rang right next to me.. He didn't mind it but it kept on. I broke the kiss

looking at him and he cursed underneath his breath.

Me: *giving it to him* it might be important babe...

Lwethu: But why now?

Me: *I giggled *

He sat besides me answering the phone.

He spoke for sometime asking affirmation questions. He then looked at me before hanging up. He kept quiet for a moment,

Lwethu: Babe, that was my PI.

Me: *looking at him* PI?

Lwethu: he's located your father.

Me: 🙄 🙄 🙄

Lwethu: He's in Cradock. I was thinking maybe we should go to your mom, perhaps..

Me: Um. Isn't it too soon?

Lwethu: No. We have to get to him first.

Me: is there someone else looking for him?

Lwethu: I'm just being proactive. We may never know!

Me: Okay then let's go but babe please let's not tell anyone about the pregnancy..

Lwethu: Um.

Me: No gogo, no Zan no one. We're keeping it to ourselves okay?

Lwethu: fine...

Me: Good..

.

.

.

We headed out and I was just so nervous about this...

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Unknowns POV

- .
- .

I don't know if you still remember me from somewhere here but I'm Busies cousin sister. I'm an investigative lawyer and I'm now in Cape Town. I was here for a case and I've won it. I'm not alone but with my friends Lindo, Kuhle, Zintle and Pamela. They're all my colleagues but in different departments.

Lindo: There's a bar I know down the town it's flames and chilled at the same time.

Zintle : then take us there babes.

Pamela: the last time you told us about a hitting club we almost got kidnapped. I do not trust you.

Me: 😂😂😂 Ah... PAM! NOPAMANA pha...

Kuhle: 😂😂😂 Pam babes you'll never let go of this would you?

Lindo: Yhoo.. It happened last year and she's still about it...

Me: Bathathe Pam's..

Pam: Yhoo.. Ha.a guys I'm afraid of death mna yhoo.. *biting her nails*

Us: 😂😂 who doesn't! 😂😂

We drove there and I was with Pam. Kuhle was in Lindos car. We got to the club and I must say it's big but beautiful and a bit quiet. We walked up to the bar and ordered some drinks then went to sit in a table for four. The table got filled with alcohol. We started drinking while talking with Linda making some noise.

Me: do you guys have drivers to take you back?

Lindo: I'm sorted. Mike is coming...

Kuhle: we're leaving with you then.

Me: who's Mike? The guy you met yesterday? Don't tell me you went home with him?

Pam: Oh! Friend you know how she is. Of course she did.

Me: you don't even know him Lindo!

Lindo: but I knew the dick, so what? I just wanted to relieve some stress okay?

Kuhle: it's not like the guy is not good looking or anything. Buhle you need to stop being so collected. Just have some little fun. You suck at relationships and you wanna die of hunger too! Hai girl...

Pam: *chuckling* I couldn't agree more to that but the choice is yours.

Lindo : Buhle don't listen to her. She's in a five years relationship and happy but you? You get in and out

of relationships. Just stop attaching yourself to these men and just enjoy life.

Kuhle: yes. Look at me and Thamsanqa. We're just fuck buddies. If I'm turned on and just wanna play dirty a bit I call him and so is he. *winking *

Me: Pheww... I don't know.... *I drowned some brandy and opened some wine. *

Lindo: you see that's what happens when you love. You get hurt and regret yourself. Just stop this thing of loving marn. Men will always be men Buhle, trash and that's it. And you need to play like they do!

Kuhle: guys can you see that guy over there. He's been staring at me.

Buhle: *turning to look at him then to kuhle *

 he's quite something.

Kuhle: I'm not sleeping alone today.

Lindo: yes, peto...

Kuhle: Buhle just watch and learn baby!

Pam: *chuckling *

Lindo: yes girl!

She cat walked with her thick body to the guy. She sat beside him and talked to him. In a minute they were kissing. Hai ngeke! They got up and Kuhle looked at us then winked. We laughed at her.

We were left having some drinks. At half past eight in the evening I was just so drunk. I went to the bathroom leaving Lindo and Pam in there.

When I got back from bathroom I saw a guy standing beside the door. I didn't mind him, I thought he's waiting for someone but when I was about to pass he held my wrist then tried to kiss him. I tried fighting him. He wouldn't back down and he pinned me against the wall. I started screaming but he covered my mouth with his hand. He took out a gun.

Him: if y-

Before he could finish a punch landed in his face. The guy crushed him with punches and kicks. I was just folding myself in a corner silently crying. I was just so drunk but that moment made me a bit sober. The guy came to me and squeezed me into a hug. I cried and he calmed me down. We went back to the club and I looked for my friends but they were no where to be found. I went to the bar and asked the barman but he told me they left a couple of minutes ago. I just ordered a glass of brandy and gulped down. The guy came to me and, tried telling me to stop drinking but I wasn't having it. I drank so much and he was just sitting there watching me. After some time he picked me up and went out of the club. I was screaming at him but he didn't answer. He put me in his car and took my car keys. He locked the car and left me. I laid there.

- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

Thandos POV

.

.

.

I got to meet this girl in the club and she was drinking so much. I don't remember where I saw her but I know her from somewhere. I've been watching her ever since she got so when she couldn't come back from the bathroom, I felt the edge to go and look for her. My blood just boiled when I got there and there was this guy trying to find his way with her.

.

.

.

I called Scar to take the car to my house and I went back to my car. I found this girl singing along with music she somehow managed to turn on my car. I smiled at her madness and drove over to my house.

We got there and went in. I've never really brought a girl in this house besides Busie and my break up with her still hurts. I just can't seem to forget about her. It hurts really!

She threw herself in the couch and I made her some herbal tea to get the alcohol down her system a bit. She did have it and then demanded to leave.

Me: You're not going anywhere. You'll go tomorrow.

Her: Dude, just get the hell out of my way.

Me: make me...

She tried pushing me out of the door but I just didn't move.

Her: Urgh... You men are all the same. So, not ready to listen.

Me: *I just looked at her becoming red with anger.
* Are you done now? I wanna go and sleep you know.

Her: *hitting me*I just wanna go. Get out of my way!

I held her hands pinning her against the wall. She looked at me and our eyes intersected.. My heart pounded a bit and she was looking at me other even blinking. I looked else where trying to avoid eye contact. I went closer to her face and I could feel her own heart beating as well. Maybe it's contagious!

Me: What do you?

Her : *clearing a throat *

Me: So, now you can't speak? Huh?

She just did the unexpected and kissed me. I swear I didn't wanna kiss her back but her lips were just doing wonders in my lips. My hands traveled down her body and I grabbed her ass pushing her to the lounge. It's a pity she's a bit thick I can't really pick her up. She's not like Busie. I broke the kiss as soon as the name Busie hit my mind. I looked at the girl and she looked at me wondering,

Me: I'm sorry I can't do this.

Her : why? *calmly*

Me: because.... You're drunk and I don't wanna take advantage of you!

Her: I'm not drunk. I know what I'm doing.

Me: I'm so-

Her: Got a girlfriend?

Me: No!

Her: *walking to me* good. Now we won't have to attach any strings..

Me: N-

Her: shhh..

She kissed me again and I responded. We went upstairs in my room and I threw her in my bed. Our clothes flew around the room. The energy was good with me a bit tipsy.. I kissed her neck and her breast while she moans. I fingered her and she was just wet already. I positioned myself and looked at her, she looked at me. Everytime when she looks at me I just shiver and my heart starts to pump hard.

Me: Are you sure this is what you want? A one night stand?

Her: Yes..

She then pulled me to her and kissed me deeply. I inserted myself and she screamed a bit. "are you good?" I whispered and she just nodded.

In a couple of minutes we were laying there catching our breaths. I looked at her and smiled,

Me: was that okay?

Her: *nodded shyly *

Me: *lifting her chin up* you don't regret this do you?

Her: No... I don't..

Me: What's your name?

Her: I don't think Introductions are a good idea now, are they?

Me: Of course they are. We just had sex without even knowing each other?

Her: no... I don't think so. It's less complicated this way.

Me: You're so beautiful and stubborn you know that?

Her: *blushing hard * Goodnight dude...

Me: So, no cuddling nothing?

Her: *chuckling *

We slept with her in the edge of the bed. I couldn't sleep, her face and her voice kept flashing in my mind. She's beautiful and all. But what if sleeping around is what she does? I mean she said no strings attached and slept with me when I'm just a stranger. Who does that?

.

.

.

.

I woke up early and looked besides me, the girl was sleeping peacefully.. I watched her artificial lashes, her white skin and her lips kinda look like Busies.

Uright! Why do I have to be so obsessed over this girl?

I got up and washed my mouth. I headed downstairs. I ordered breakfast and looked for some pain killers. I took some water upstairs. I found the girl looking around with her bloody red eyes.. She looked at. Me for a moment, I released a smile.

Me: Morning.. *giving her the glass with pills*

Her: Um. Thanks.

Me: sure... So, do you still remember what happened yesterday?

Her: *clearing her throat * we had sex, didn't we?

Me: *Nodded*

Her: 😬

Me: you begged me for it.. You gave me no choice.

Her: *got up and wore her clothes *

Me: What's going on? Where are you going?

Her: home!

Me: wait! You don't regret what happened yesterday, are you?

Her: Mziwothando, you took advantage of me. You should've known its because I'm drunk!

Me: wait! You know me?

Her: of course I know you. You're a manipulator, a liar and a man whore.

Me: But I don't even know you!

Her: and I know you! Just get out of my way, you pervert! *walking out furiously *

Me: *threw myself in the bed* what have I done!

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

.

Kind regards

-Lee 

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 65

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwethus POV

.

.

.

Siwe: that was tense, I didn't think that she won't agree..

Me: I think she saw the significance of the motive. She doesn't seem ready to see him thou..

Siwe: He hurts her so much.

Me: you don't have to come with babe. I can go alone if you're not ready to.. You know..

Siwe: No.. I wanna go with.

We drove out of PA to Cradock and we got in down to a town with shacks only. I drove for sometime looking for the place I've seen in the picture my PI sent me. We got to the place I think it is. It had a shack that just so small to be living someone. It was unlike other shacks, it has a lot of waist outside. I stopped the car besides it and looked at Siwe who was just so quiet, she looked and looked at the shack,

Siwe: is this it? He lives here?

Me: *nodded*

Siwe: but how can one live in here? This is just so small.

Me: I don't know. You can stay in the car and I'll go in.

Siwe: No. I'm going with you.

We got out and I could see the pain and sadness in Siwe's face. She was disappointed in his father. I remember she had told me that after his father left them they went to live in Silvertown a township with shacks all around and she went out of a shack to a multiracial school and after two years she changed into a public school. Her past background is a bit nostalgic and this must be very heavy for her. I held her hand and squeezed it. We got closer and knocked on the door. An old man came out with a metal in his hands looks as if he's been working on it. He looked at me then at Siwe, his eyes widened as he saw Siwe. He looked at her for some time. Siwe looked at him then gasped closing her mouth with her hands. She looked up holding back tears. "Busisiwe, is this you?" the man asked her and she nodded then tears rolled down his face and he went inside and closed the door. Siwe stood there not moving. I knocked again but the man shouted that we must leave and that he's sorry to Siwe. Siwe was just standing there not knowing

what to do. I thought what if the ma kills himself in there and I kicked the door. It opened I got in and found the man seating in a bed with a picture of Siwe and her mother when she was still a toddler. The man looks broken beyond repair. I looked at the side of the bed, there was his picture when he was graduating, I guess. He is much handsome and different from the way he looks now. It seems like the world has beaten him up so badly that he couldn't recognize himself. I held his shoulder tightly and he looked at me with bloody red eyes.

Him: Who are you?

Me: I'm Lwazilwethu Dalindyebo, father.

Him: *chuckled* You're Mzingisi's son, the crown Prince?

Me: How do you know him?

Him: he was my friend back then with Mzontsundu. We splitter up when I took his girlfriend, Ntombikayise. My wife. *teary*

Me: Why did you leave?

Him: I don't know. I loved her but I just left. Then I lost everything. Friends, money and I was left all alone with nothing but sorrow. I still don't know what happened.

Me: you feel like something happened?

Him: it feels like I've lost something but I don't know what is it?

Me: your family perhaps?

Him: No, it's something within me.

Me: I can help you find it.

Him: how do you know what I'm looking for?

Me: I know someone who knows.

Him: what am I looking for?

Me: part of your soul.

Him: Soul! Soul... You've said it.. It must be my soul... *smile* where can I find it?

Me: as I have said I know someone who knows.
Only if you agree to come with me will you find the
little piece missing in you life.

Him: *Looking at me for sometime* What are you
to my daughter?

Me: *I looked down* His fiance. I want to marry
your daughter.

Him: Why?

Me: *Confused * because I love her. *I whispered*

Him: are you not so young for love?

Me: I might be young as I look but my heart and
soul are vintage. I love your daughter nothing about
my age or anything can change that.

Him: You're not a man of many words are you?

Me: that's what they say.

Him: you don't agree?

Me: Nah... I'm just misunderstood.

Him: *chuckle * Yet you alluded so eloquently about love for her. You must be really in love with my daughter then...

Me: I am..

He started packing his stuff. Mostly pictures and I told him to take what he will need. I turned to walk and I found Siwe standing outside the door watching the inside. The look in her face worried me and she didn't even shed a tear. That worries me a lot. I looked at her and she just walked to the car. I went out with his father and I went on my sit. His father went to sit on the back. I looked at Siwe and she looked outside the window like she's in deep thoughts. I know how she feels. Sadness, Anger, many questions and a sudden hatred for his father is what she feels. It pains me to see her so broken to the point of not even knowing how to cry. That shows me how deep her wound is. I suddenly regret myself for doing this.

I drove out of Craddock and stood in the garage. I took Siwes father to my righthand man to take him to Tshonyane in Transkei, he's expecting to see him and he paved the way for him.

I went back to my car and found Siwe in the car. I looked at her and she looked up not minding me. I sighed then drove to the nearest hotel, we walked in and it was getting late. We checked in and I left in our room. I went to buy something to eat, a few toiletry and some clothes to change.

I got back and she was standing in a window. I put the stuff in the table in there and walked to her. I stood next to her and she looked at me then back the view.

Me: My love, I know it hurts but it'll all pass.

Siwe : I'm not hurt. *calmly*

Me: you don't have to hide it from me.

Siwe: How do you know? *looking at me with her eye brow raised*

Me: because I've been through what you're going through. It hurts

Siwe: It does. I'm slowly getting tired.

Me: *touching* what can do make you feel better?

Siwe: *closing her eyes* I wanna feel your presence.

Me: but I'm here.

Siwe: *wrapping her hands around my neck* just make me feel your presence Lwethu.

I held her waist and snuggled my face in her neck. Her heart was beating fastly making mine do the same as I was rubbing her back. I felt something wet in my shoulder and I knew she's crying. The pain is being eased. I picked her up and she wrapped her legs around my waist. I put her in bed and got undercovers with her. I let her sob in my arms and it all out.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I felt the sun blazing in through my skin and tried getting up but Siwe was on top of me. I slowly put her besides me then woke up to the bathroom. I took a shower and walked out. She was up. I walked to her and she looks better than yesterday. I sat besides her,

Me: breakfast will be here anytime soon.

Siwe: But I'm not hungry.

Me: my love, you have to eat something. *caressing her cheek*

Siwe: I don't w-

I kissed her and she responded but broke the kiss instantly.

Me: You don't get to end something you didn't start, you know that?

Siwe: *giggling* You start things because you've just freshened up.

Me: And you think I don't know that?

Siwe: I'll need a lawyer to answer that now please get out of my way...

Me: *I laughed walking away*

She went to take a shower came back and I was on my cell phone. She removed the towel she had around her body and threw it next to me. She then faced the dresser. She was looking all sexy and I just rolled to the other side groaning.

Siwe: What?

Me: Do you have to dress up in here though?

Siwe: where else would I have gotten dressed in?


Me: I don't know but not in front of me... Now I have to be looking away.

Siwe: *giggling* looking away why is that? You've seen this before haven't you?

Me: But I'm not used to it.

Siwe: *giggling* then continue watching the wall.

Me: Hurry up then...

Her phone vibrated next to and she didn't hear it. I looked at it and I saw an SMS written 'Thando', I felt the urge to look at it. I tried to open the cell phone and it was locked. I tried opening it but it couldn't. I tried Olos date of birth, mine and her but dollop. Why would she have a password and an unguessable? I read it through the screen. "hey, Busie. I would love to see you during the lunch time. - Thando "

I tensed up a bit but decided not to tell her. We had breakfast and got out. I drove down to PA. Her cellphone rang and she looked at me before answering, I focused on the road and turned on some music but didn't turn up some volume. She answered looking nervous,

Phone Convo:

Siwe: Busisiwe Mlambo, how may I help you?
*clearing a throat *

.....

Siwe: I told you that stop calling me.

.....

Siwe: Fine. You'll have only five minutes.

.....

Siwe: No. In my office.

.....

Siwe : I don't care. I've got to go...

She hung up and looked at me. I didn't say anything. She was nervous and biting her nails. We got to her work place and I parked my car. She looked at me then faked a smile,

Siwe: Thanks for dropping me off... *kissing my cheek*

Me: I'll see you during lunch time.

Siwe: *cleared throat* what for?

Me: to bring launch and make sure that umakaboy has eaten.

Siwe: *scratching her neck* Um. I don't think I'll be available. There's a board meeting at that time.

Me: Mhmm okay. I'll come and pick you up later then..

Siwe: okay... I've got to go.

I went out and got the door for her and watched her disappearing. I bounces back to my car. Thinking about why would Bruce be calling and why does she still has his number. And her cell phone has got a password.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

.

.

.

It's lunch time and I'm waiting for Thando. I've been waiting for him to arrive. He's been calling me and sending me texts. I just hope Lwethu didn't notice my nervousness when he actually called. I know I agreed to him. I had to, he sounded so broken and what he has to say sounds serious.

I heard a knock coming from my door and I shouted "come in". Thando got in looking messed up and broken. He looked at me for sometime and I was looking at him wondering what is it this time around. I stood up and he snapped out of it.

Me: Thando, take a sit.

Thando: thanks.

Me: coffee?

Thando: yes, please.

I stood up to my coffee maker and poured us some coffee. I placed it before him and he took it thanking me. I sat down then looked at him.

Me: so what brings you here?

Thando: *Looking at picture of me and Lwethu in the wall* How do you do it?

Me: do what?

Thando: Moving on like I never existed? Like you never loved me? I mean I'm left alone regretful and I'm stuck with our memories. I want to move on but I just can't. It hurts. This shit hurts, Busie.

Me: where exactly does it hurt?

Thando: here.*putting his hand in his left side, heart* It's like a knife is being twisted in my heart.

Me: Then take the knife away... Pull it out.

Thando: *teary* but how? Just tell me how you've done it.

Me: I found love. It is as simple as that.

Thando: and you're my love?

Me: that's where you're wrong. The reason I've been with you is because of your mother. She is the only one who can tell you what happened. I was with you because a piece in you didn't belong to you but to my soul mate and that piece pulled me to you. Now that it's gone back to its owner I have nothing to love or hold onto to you.

Thando: My mom?

Me: yes your mother.

Thando: *tears fall* my life is falling apart and you're the third person to tell me about my mother. But she doesn't wanna talk.

Me: Try harder. When was the last time you've seen Lee?

Thando: I don't know. I'm everybody's enemy Busie. I burnt my ways to friends and families. I have no one.

Me: Brad?

Thando: I betrayed him. He surely hates me right now. I'm alone.

Me: That's hectic.

Thando: *chuckles* you know, I met this girl the other day and went with her home and she begged me to sleep with her. You were stuck in my mind. But eventually I gave in but the following morning she insulted me telling me that I'm a liar, manipulator and a man whore. *teary* She's quite something but the things she said to me. I can't live with them

Me: Well, I don't know. Just try to accept your situation. Look for ways to get your mother to shed some light.

Thando: I can't do this anymore. I'm tired, Busie. Everything is wrong in my life. Everything! *crying*

Me: Hey... It's gonna be okay...

Thando: *Wiping his tears away.* thanks for your time Busie. I've got to go.

I could see he's about to do something stupid he's given up on life. I stood up and called him when he was about to exit. He turned and looked at me for sometime,

Me: Do not give up. If you do, you'll not die in piece. There's more to life for you. I'm talking about great things. A beautiful wife that's gonna love you more than I did, a lots of children and you'll have a beautiful family only if you hang in there.

Thando: that's a fairy tale. It can never happen. Not to me.

Me: Giving up is not an option. You must fight for your own happiness. Fight for yourself. Save yourself. Don't you want to see the man beyond this man you're to day..

Thando: *teary* I do b-

Me: then fight. Put yourself together and fight. When you come through that fight you'll be a different person and everyone will know this is a

different person here. When you start fighting the universe will say, "let's help him out! I admire that tenacity." and you thank me later.

I opened arms for him and he just threw himself. I hugged him, he was sobbing. I've never seen him this way, ever. He used to act and cry but today he's really pouring his heart, he's a broken man. What's the reason for me to kick a man while it's down? i hate his mother for what she's done but I just can't hold it against him. It is not his fault that he turned out this way and he deserves a second chance. While I'm still hugging someone cleared a throat and we let go of each other,

"What's going on here? ", oh shit thats Lwethus voice.

Thando let go of me and turned to look at Lwethu. Lwethu had his hands on his pocket leaning on the door frame.

Me: Um. Lwethu it's not wh-

Lwethu: what I think it is. Huh?

Me: I promise it isn't.

Lwethu: I thought you said you have a board meeting during launch but you've been here for the whole day with *glaring at Thando* your ex boyfriend. Care to explain that?

Me: Babe, please listen to me. I can explain,

Thando: I wasn't here to cause any trouble for you. You can doubt me but trust her. She'll never fool you. She loves you, okay?

Lwethu: and what are you doing here? *punching him*

Thando: *holding his face* I won't fight back. Maybe I deserve that...

Lwethu: If you dare touch her or even look at her I'll rearrange that face of yours. Now get the fuck out of here.

He was just beyond angry. He looked at me then chuckled sarcastically.

Lwethu: pack up your things so we can leave.

I quickly took my keys and laptop bag. I walked out and he locked up.

We got to the car and he drove out of the North end, in silence. I was even afraid of lifting up my finger.

He drove to my home and I kept stealing glances and he would look at me and I quickly look away.

Lwethu: Xx... Yazi uyandicaphukisa wena Siwe? (Siwe, you're pissing me off, you know?)

Me: Andenzanga nto nje.. (I didn't do anything)

Lwethu: Ndicaphukiswa yilonto usithi akwenzanga nto. Uxokile apha wathi unemeeting nge lunch kanti uyazazi wena ukuba uzobe ugonene nesasidala sakho ingathi sis'hlangu esidala kulanto yala! (I'm pissed off by that exactly. You lied and told me you have a meeting with the Board only to find out you were gonna be cuddling with that ex boyfriend of yours that looks like an old shoe.)

Me: 🤔 🤒 😂 😂 😊 🤒

Lwethu: You find this funny!

Me: I said I'm sorry Lwethu. It's just a misunderstanding. Just let me explain please.

Lwethu: *parking at the gate at home* explained.

Me: *I wasn't ready for that* um. *cleared a throat*

Lwethu: mxm... *taking my phone* Ina vula le phone, Siwe. (take this phone and open it Siwe)

Me: *I took it and opened it. *

Him: yintoni khona le not itshintshisa ipassword? (What makes you change passwords actually?)

Me: Um.

Lwethu: Mxm 😏 *giving my phone* Ize nje Siwe ndikubone kwakhona uthetha noBruce. Nje kucaba ukuba ubizwa nguye ubengathi yinkomo ebethwe eluphondweni nje.. (if I dare see you with Bruce again. As it seems as if you're dancing at his tune!)

Me: 😂😂😂😂 inkomo ebethwe eluphondweni, yhu hai Takaboy..

Lwethu: *he blushed hidingly at the name* Let's go... Your mom has been waiting...

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

Next episode : the walls seems to be closing on Nokukhanya but she's determined that she can't see the danger of those she's fighting.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love you 

.

.

-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-
-

×Unedited ×

Episode 66

-
-
-
-
-

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's POV

.

.

.

.

.

Siwe: He took him to Transkei. I just couldn't speak to him, mama.

HerMom: I don't know if I'll be able to face him after so many years. I've always wanted him to come home but he never did.

Me: I understand. He's gonna be okay though and we'll look at what will Nokukhanya do now when she realizes that she doesn't have anything left at hand.

HerMom: well, I think you should go to Mzontsundu and tell him about this.

Me: you mean Bruce's dad? But he's the one who traded your son and husband.

HerMom: he never new the whole truth. This must be the chance to get why he got involved in the first place.

Me: it makes sense. I think I'll pay him a visit next week.

Siwe: So, when is he coming back?

Me: who?

Siwe: Mr. Molefe... *she couldn't call him father anymore *

Me: by next week he should be here..

Her mom: Kwanda is looking is so looking forward to see him. He has a lot about him.

Me: he hasn't changed physicall-

Siwe: he's black like a traditional pot, Lwethu. Don't sugar coat that.

Me: well, I think it's because he's been wondering sown the street. You know how it's like to be in that place with a job...

HerMom: Mentally is he okay?

Me: from what I saw and the conversation we had, he is fine. He had a picture of you two when Busie was still a toddler under his pillow. A few pictures of him when he was graduating..

HerMom: He loved those pictures and that's the only thing he we talked away with in his staff. Thank you for your time and dedication. Most importantly for loving my daughter. She's more than happy with you and I've never seen her like this ever. *holding my hand tightly *

Me: You don't have to thank me ma. You the one who kept and groomed a wife for me. She's the most wonderful, loving and respectful I've never came across. You did well.

Siwe: *blushing like there no tomorrow *

HerMom: I need to meet your mother as soon as the negotiations are made.

Siwe: She's the woman that took me in when I had no place back in Cape Town, you know? *blushing *

Her: hai bo.. UMamtshawe?

Siwe: *nodding *

Her: More reason I need to meet her... I'm glad my child is going to be in good hands if it's this way, safe from Mzingisi.

Siwe: Mom...

Her: What? Mzingisi is my ex boyfriend wena... *chuckling * And wena you lied about him being your father..

Me: *chuckled * My father doesn't have a lot of friends but enemies everywhere so I wasn't sure if I'll be safe..

Her: ey... Utatakho! He was in deed a man not to keep friends from high school. He was a man with pride.

Siwe: *giggled* but you're the one who betrayed him..

Her: I had no choice yhoo... I had to choose and I just took the opportunity..

Me: Why did you do that? I mean not to be di-

Her: *laughing* Because he wanted to do a hit and run. On our first week, he was already looking forward into sleeping with me. I then resorted to his friend.

Siwe: *clearing a throat* that wasn't a smart move thou..

Her: it was. You know your father was such a gentleman. We had our first encounter when he was about to graduate and he afterwards married me.. I don't know what do you mean it wasn't a smart move because it worked for me.

Me: Well, it wasn't because if it was for someone else she would've been like, the white says tell me your friends and I'll tell you who you are. Just by

that line she would come into conclusion about all my father's friends as well.

Her: well, you're right. I never thought of it that way.

Siwe: you would never when your head was stuck with chromosomes and chemicals..

Us: 🤪🤪🤪🤪

Her: Ay... Busie marn...

- .
- .
- .

We talked to her mother and she told us stories of how her relationship with husband was. She also gave us some tips here and there. She was so looking forward into the following day, the day of of Lobola negotiations.

I went out and Siwe accompanied me, probably going to be talking about Bruce. We walked into my car holding hands. We got in the back seat and sat there in silence. She was laying in my chest massaging my jaws as always. And I was playing with her hair. She kept stealing glances at me and I knew she wanted to say something but probably afraid. I told myself that I ain't going to ask her what she wants to say.

She sighed and I held back my laughter. I just love her when she's conflicted, she kept stealing glances nervously.

Siwe: *clearing a throat glancing at me *

Me: * rested my head back and closed my eyes. *

Siwe: *sighed 🙄* Um. Babe can we talk?

Me: yes. What is it? *firmly*

Siwe: takaboy sundingxamela kaloku... (boy's dad don't scould me please)

Me: *I smiled hidingly* Uxolo ke... (I'm sorry then)

Siwe: ha.ana ke Lwethu...

Me: Siwe, ufuna ndithini kanti sithandwa Sam? (Siwe, what do you want me to say my love?)

Siwe: at least look at me. I want us to talk...

Me: okay... *looking at her *

Siwe: iyhoo hai utheni waserious? 😞 (Why are you that serious?)

Me: 😂😂😂 yhoo hai andazi ke ngoku uba ufuna ndithini... (I don't what you want to do right now.)

Siwe: 😂😂😂 that's better...

Me: 😂😂 somebody would swear we're shooting a movie.

Siwe: sabaweli.. (I would like to)

Me: ukuthini ? (to what?)

Siwe: to shoot a film with you...

Me: I'll keep that in mind.. But I thought we agreed on the acting thing as part of our career..

Siwe: nothing has changed babe but still I want us to create one with us as the starrings...

Me: *kissing her neck *be need to work on that then..

Siwe: *gasping * I'm sorry about earlier today, I promise it was nothing to worry about.

Me: then why lie about it?

Siwe: I didn't want you to freak out like you did.

Me: Don't ever lie to me again because of that weak reason okay?

Siwe: *nodded*

Me: you even change a password in your cellphone!

Siwe: but you used to figure them out yourself. I always change it.

Me: it is not guessable this time. 😞

Siwe: what did you try this time?

Me: my date of birth, yours, Olos and mine but nothing.

Siwe: why did you try those?

Me: *Confused * because they're of vvip's in your life... Excluding Wanda and your mom..

Siwe: *looking at me* Do you know why I slapped you back then Lwethu?

Me: I think I do. *Confused *

Siwe: but to me it seems as if I'm regretting is eating me for mahala! *firmly *

Me: regret? Don't tell me you're still feeling regretful about that. I forgave you my love.

Siwe: Do you want me to remind you why I slapped you?

Me: *clearing my throat *

Siwe: I'll remind you. You insulted me with your actions and now? Now you've just calculated people who are important in my life and left some out as if in my heart or they don't exist! What's wrong with you? Huh?

Me: babe, please calm down. I said except for your mother and Kwanda.

Siwe : and Lonele? Where does she stand? Is not my child too? *teary and attempted to open the door *

Oh shit! I really did forget about this. The worst is Lonele has been staying with her and Olo for the last few days. She's still here and she's been calling her mom.

How can this slip my mind? She really loves her and they get along just fine with no drama on top! Shit I'm deep shit, right now...

Me: *held her back * Babe, I didn't mean it like that. It completely slipped my mind.

Siwe: Slipped your mind? Who's child is this kanti?

Me: look babe, I'm sorry. I've been meaning to thank you for taking care of her and she's been calling you mom, that caught my attention. She's always been eager to have a mother figure an you, you became that to her. I'm sorry my love, please forgive me.

Siwe: *raising her eye brow* she calls me mom?

Me: yes. She told me that you bought her a new bike and that you go to jogging with her. She really likes you.

Siwe: I don't love her because I love you. But I just love her if only she would move in with us we're moving into wherever we'll be staying and let me be her mom like I've been to Olo. She's a good girl.

Me: You're okay with her moving in with us?

Siwe: *chuckling* ndakuqhweba Lwethu utake ngala festile mna nje ngokuba undiqhela mna. (I'll slap you so much that you'll bounce out through that window, as you're starting to piss me off)

Me: *held back laughter* Uxolo ke sithandwa Sam. (I'm sorry then my love) So, your password is her birthdate?

Siwe: *nodded *

Me: I don't mean to be mean my love but what changed your mind about not being to stand baby mama dramas?

Siwe: have I talked about that with you?

Me: well, not really but I once overheard your conversation.

Siwe: that's what happens when you eavesdrop. You don't get the gist. I said, I don't think I would be able to handle baby mama drama but if it happens it happens.

Me: How would you do it if Lonele was living with her mom?

Siwe: her mom would have to speak to me about everything.

Me: but she's got a child with me not you.

Siwe : that's the reason. She made a child and then lost what she used to make a child. Now it belongs to me which means that she must get through me to get to it. Plus it's not as if she wouldn't get what she wants. A support for a child that's from a wife is much better than the one from a husband!

Me: 🤪🤪🤪 yhoo maybe I must make a child out there and see this in practical...

Siwe: 😞 hai hai ndincede mna ungandenzi umakhulu welali yonke! (No. No.. Please don't ever make me a granny for the whole community at large)

Me: Umakhulu 😂😂😂 sithandwa Sam kodwa wena...

Siwe: *getting on top of me* 😂 what have I done now?

Me: Ha.ana. Ke babe... You don't want things to move to another level in this car now, do you?

Siwe: *resting her head in my chest* O my love, just trust me they won't. We were strictly told not to do anything.

Me: Then why are you on top of me? 😞

Siwe: because I wanna sleep, I'm sleepy *snuggling on my neck*

Me: *holding her waist* this is torture thou!

Siwe: are you sure you're from this planet babe?

Me: you're the one not from here. I mean sexiness and attractiveness is a crime.

Siwe: *giggling* if God created one then who are we to argue...

Me: Now tell me why was Bruce in your office?

Siwe: thought you'd never ask!

Me: *chuckling* hai kaloku bendifuna uqale ndihleke ugwebu. (I wanted to first calm down)

She narrated the story and I found it a bit funny. I mean how does Bruce lose his family. Something doesn't add up in here. I really need to go and see his father and that brother of his.

I have come across a man called Mkhonto who is a prince in KZN from the village. He has been convicted with murder and his case is still on going. I have been approached by his brother to help him out but I still feel like I will be betraying Siwe by doing so. Siwe, once told me that she's still going to

seek revenge and I think this might give her the satisfaction. Maybe I should tell her and I'll rather refuse their money than betray Siwe after what they've done to her. I maybe this forgiving, Merciful man that I am but when it comes to forgetting I don't. And I don't get merciful to the unremorseful. I am still coming for that family for torturing Siwe and they'll regret they ever thought of abusing they're power by stepping on the toes of the Xhosas. I've always disliked the Zulus for petty reasons but this time, I have a good reason to torment them and make them feel them pain I felt when I was praying for the life of soul mate. I cried day and night while they slept and ate joyfully like nothing happened. I'm sure they think Siwe died. I want them to beg for my mercy down on their knees. Now they're son's freedom is in my hands and only Siwe will they pray and beg for mercy so she can get to me to safe their prince and that will not be all. I'm still going to expose them for they truly are. Wait until I get over and done with these missions to come.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nthabisengs POV

.

.

.

I've been tryna move on after Brad said he's letting me go but I just can't. I've been stalking him on Facebook and everywhere he goes, at work, bar and even at his home. To be honest he is not coping too. He's always drunk and at work he shouts and scould everyone. I still love him and I just don't know what to do. He's the first man to love and respect me like he did. The only reason why he let me go is because

he knows how hurt I was by his brother and he never wanted to hurt me more by forcing me into anything. The other day he called me but never said anything. I guess he just wanted to hear my voice.

"why don't you just go and see him? " , that's Anele standing against the door frame.

I quickly wiped my tears away.

Me: No... I'm okay..

Anele: you love that guy and he loves you too.

Me: then why did he just have to just give up on me?

Anele: he didn't give up. He respected your decision and walked away. Not because he wants to but because he wants you to be happy.

Me: how do I know if he's not gonna do what he did again?

Anele: an abuser usually keeps apologizing and doesn't give up. It acts up to make you believe that he's changed when they know they haven't.

Me: Brad is drinking so much. I just don't know..

Anele: I kind of spotted him in a rehabilitation Centre in the ward for depression and anger management issues.

Me: 😬 nah.... Maybe he was there to look for someone. He hates shrinks..

Anele: well, I don't know. But his actions are what counts. What I'm saying talk things out and listen to what he says about his behavior and what he's done about it.

Me: *nodded*

Anele: what's more important is seeing that he's not only admitting to the problem but dealing with it professionally. And after the help, you must look at his actions. Look for some improvements and always talk about things. Maybe consider a

counseling for the both of you after his individual therapy.

Me: in other words, I must get back to him when he's recovered?

Anele: be there to support him not to tell him what he needs to do. Remember if you do that, he'll do it for you not for himself but if he does on his own it will be for the better. That shows that he's really seen the problem and wants to solve it. In other words he is showing remorse. This is what a person with anger issues has to do to overcome those things so we can have less domestic violence in our community.

Me: What do you think might be the cause of rape? Like what pushes the person to the edge?

Anele: well, I've never done it before and I don't think I would be able to do it. I mean when my girlfriend is crying I don't even think of sex. Even when I having sex with her, her moans are what turns me on and I notice it even before penetration when she's not in the mood and I just back off. So I

don't understand how the other men get turned on and get ready for sex when a woman is crying especially screaming for help. I think it's something that has to do with the mind.

Me: 🙄 are you saying that they're mentally disturbed?

Anele: No. It differs from person to person. Others have this anger towards women and are so committed into forcing themselves with senseless reasons behind if you ask me. Then we have these ones who are influenced by peers, his friend tell him that sex is pleasurable when done aggressively probably when you're angry at the person and they try it!

Me: 🙄 🙄

Anele: it happens. The other one believes that when his girlfriend has done something pissing him off, he must punish her with sex and most females in our community thinks it's sexy and nice but honestly it's not. This is what you've experienced. Your boyfriend did because he thought just like any other

female you would tolerate it. He knows it's wrong and it hurts but he's telling himself it's a punishment fit for you.

Me: I never thought of it in that way.

Anele: Sex can be used as punishment but not in the way they do it. Rape will always be rape.

Me: how can it be used in a correct way!

Anele: With my girlfriend we use it a lot. I sometimes deny her orgasms and she hates it but in return she keeps having her with me. It's not something that can make her so broken and feel worthless. Sometimes she denies me the pleasure of ejaculating and I find my way with her after all. This way is a playful way of punishing each other. Not this aggressive way of ripping each others clothes and forcing yourselves into each other. So, it's about the method you use. You can never use sex when you're still angry about the situation!

Me: Are you a psychologist?

Anele: No, but I studied some of its modules. I'm also a human right intellectual..

Me: I just hope Brad and other citizens could hear these ideas and stop thinking that sex is all that exist in this world and start being gentlemen.

Anele: It takes a man to admit to his mistakes and takes bravery to seek help with people looking at you like you're a kind of a fool of something.

Me: So, I must go to him and see what's has he done with the issue?

Anele: yes. You'll see if the has been any changes or not. If he's going to the therapy session, you'll notice he's much more open and communicating with you assertively. Now go...

Me: thanks..

Anele: anytime

I walked out to my car and drove to Summerstrand and I just so hope I find him changed. I love him so

much but I'm not about to settle for someone who's not ready to change his ways. Never!

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nokukhanyas POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

Thando: Mom, I am begging you to tell me what you have done to me and my life! What else have I ever asked for from you?

Me: Thando, there's nothing wrong with your life.

Thando: Everything is wrong in my life mom.
Everything!

Me: like what?

Thando: I lost the live of my life

Me: *chuckled sarcastically* you mean that whore.

Thando: Do not call her that. You're the one who gave me a piece of her soul mate didn't you?

Me:*shocked* that's utter nonsense. You should stop seeing this little devilish gir- *a slap landed in my face*

Thando: I have laid my hand on you as a mother because I, Mziwothando Mjongeni wash my hands off you and I disown you as a mother, to the name of my ancestors and my God that shall be noticed!

Me: Thando... What are you saying?

Thando: You have ruined me mother. Look at me! I have no friends, no family, no lover. I betrayed all of them all because of your evil deed. As from today you'll never get to see me again. You were never my mother anyway but just a woman that got to give birth to me with a supermarket donor, my father who happened to be your puppet. I am tired of this fake life and all. *walked out*

Me: thando? Come back here? Thando *tears falling down *

What is happening? I thought I had everything under control! Why are things suddenly falling apart? Is this the end of me? No... This can't be. Not with my beloved son. I love Thando and he is destined for greatest things to achieve. I have to fight just for his sake. Even if it means tormenting Mongezis soul into death as a sacrifice. They may have found a word to free themselves but they will never find Mongezi. I have kept him just outside

Port Elizabeth in a shack that no one could ever noticed and they shall surely receive in a coffin.

I just can't lose my child all because of people who think they're super clever.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode : What happens when Nokukhanya finds out she's got no souls left even Mongezi is free?

Lwethu has a big surprise for her beloved wife.

Bruce gets attacked by his enemies Brad is there, will he let him die?

.

Stay tuned 

.

.

Warmest regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Ps: I still love yall 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

..

.

.


Unedited

Episode 67

.

.

.

Dedicated To : Avuyile 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

.

.

.

Guys, I think you should consider marrying white guys because wow! Kuyanyiwa in this side of our own tribes. I don't know if it's because I'm in deep villages like deep deep down but I'm from the forest right now and the time is 6: 50 am. It's in the morning and I'm already with a pack of wood. I am going up a hill from the forest and I've left the others behind, they're Lwethus cousins, Loza and Azipheli. To make the story short, these two girls don't like me one bit. Can you believe they told me that I'm not their cousin brother's type? They said I'm skinny and that their brother is used to girls with some curves and all. Guys, I was just so hurt! But I kept quiet, I'm leaving soon anyway. I decided not to tell Lwethu but to be honest that's still eating me inside. I mean Lwethus ex girlfriend had an ass for days and she was a yellow bone guys yhoo... 😭 and then there's me, a modeller. I have this athletic body with curves that can be noticed by me only 😐.

I used to be confident about my body but not when I've just met the village girls who do not care about body goals and all that shit! I mean this body is to die for but I don't stand a chance to these curvy lunatic girls 😞

.

.

Anyway, the good news is tomorrow I'm going to be getting married traditionally. My family is coming today for some preparations which means I'll be off the hook for a moment, yho.. These people work like slaves with no lunch no nothing if it wasn't for Lwethu I would be dead by now.

.

.

.

.

I got home with wood and put it next to the fire place near the gate. Lwethus bittest aunt of them all came to inspect as always. She looked at the

wood then side smiled, she looked at me with a straight face.

Her: Nantso ke Koti.. Kwenjenjalo kwanj'azothi mlilo. (you've got it daughter in law. That's how it's done in your in laws)

Me: *looking down. I just can't believe she complemented me! *

Her: Now follow me to the house. You need to make some tea.. *turning to walk*

Me: *I exhaled feeling like strangling her we walked in *

Gogo: Oh.. Usanalwam. Sowubuyile? (oh my baby. You're back already?)

Me: *looking down* ewe makhulu...(yes, gogo)

Gogo: Now, go to your room and freshen up you must be tired, shame.

Me: than-

Aunt: No.. She has to make some tea for us first.

"Zandile will do it. Siwe, hamba uyekamereni sithandwa Sam.. (Siwe, go to the bedroom my love) " that was Lwethu and I just melted as I looked at him with a white overall on. I walked slowly but got stopped by aunt... 😬

Aunt : Not so fast. Koti egumbini lokuphekela emva koko sizibone siphunga. (Daughter in law in the kitchen now and we shall see ourselves having some tea!)

Me: *turned to walk to the kitchen *

Lwethu: I said Zandile will do it! Now my love go and freshen up.

Gogo: *chuckled looking at the grumpy aunt *

Aunt: Sizabona ke Koti ukuba uzamamela bani apha kuthi.. (we shall see who will you listen to)

Me: *stood there confused. *

Lwethu: then I'll make it more simple for all of us.
*walked to me and picked me up walking away. *

Aunt: yheyhi bu-

We disappeared and Lwethu closed the door behind.

Me: *holding onto his shoulders * Lwethu eh...
*whispering... *

Lwethu: *putting me down * Where are you from?

Me: Um. I... Um.. I'm from Gogos house. I went to take some water buckets.

Lwethu: with those shoes!

Me: um. It's a bit muddy you know it's still in the morning and all... *biting my nails *

Lwethu: The way home was never muddy. Not what I'm seeing here. I'll ask for the last time, where were you?

Me: in the forest.. *swallowing hard*

Lwethu: 😞 Why didn't you tell me? I told you that I do not want you to be doing al-

Me: babe, it's not like I was alone. I was with your cousins..

Lwethu: and where are they now?

Me: Um..

Lwethu: you see? Go and take a shower we're leaving.

Me: leaving? To where?

Lwethu: Town. I'm taking you out.

Me: but Lwe-

Lwethu: I will not have you being worked up like a slave. Their daughter in laws were not enslaved like they do to you now why must they do that to you?

Andizuqhelwa kwakakubi ke mna... 😞

Me: Babe, we all expected this. It's al-

Lwethu: they've see that you can work. For the record, going to the forest wasn't part of the plan.

You are not doing anything today, I mean nothing.
Not even cooking.

Me: Babe, it's not a big deal really.

Lwethu: My love, let's not argue about this. You're my wife, you're pregnant with my child and I want you to be treated like a Queen you're. Now go, take a shower and let your husband take care of you, okay? *cupping my face *

I nodded blushing and took off my clothes then went to take a shower. I took one of a long shower, I was tired yhoo... You know what's so funny is Gogo and Lwethus mom are just so nice to me but his aunts 😭 they're too much. Not that they hate me but they're too strict, hayi 😞 bandiphathisa ngecorona xeim 😓

.

.

.

I went out and there was an outfit put in bed. Hayini ninani uLwethu! 😂😂😂... I looked at him and he was leaning against the door..

Me: klk babe I'm not aloud to wear anything else just yet.

Lwethu: *frowning* you're going out with your husband so now what's the problem? 🙄

Me: *walking to him* 😂😂😂 babe, I will have to take these clothes off after some days, I don't know how many.

Lwethu: Yhoo... I know that but I thought it's because you're here nje... 🙄

Me: no... I have to go everywhere with them.

Lwethu: Fine.. Then wear them but they're just to many and not so easy to... *clearing a throat*

Me: 🙄🙄 To what Lwethu?

Lwethu: Um. To wear babe..

Me: and hows that your problem because I'm the one wearing them? 😞

Lwethu: that's.. Um.. What I meant like they're giving you a hard time...

Me: 😞 😞 *taking off my gowel*

Lwethu: *staring at my naked body, clearing a throat * You know what? I'll wait for you in the lounge.

Me: bu-

Lwethu: Ha.ana Siwe, zakulinda phandle fondini yhoo... *went out cursing beneath his breath*

I laughed at him. I was left alone getting dressed up and then I went out. I found Mom and Wanda in the. I didn't expect to see them this early. They quickly kept quiet as I got in. Lwethu looked down while Wanda sat down. I looked at them with wondering eyes as well, Mom faked a smile coming to me.

Mom: manonoza kamama wakhe... Look at you my baby, you're so beautiful in this outfit. Reminding me of myself, I was slender and tiny like you're.
*kissing my cheeks.. *

Me: *giggled* Mom stop...

Mom: Hayi yintoni tyhini... (No? .. What? Geez!)

Me: So, what were we talking about? *looking at all of them*

Mom: Um. About everything you know m-

Me: Mama... 😞 I don't like it when you start with that line.

Mom: um. Fine.. Your uncle has given your father the right to go on with your wedding rights.

Me: What? Why? I mean I want him to do it not Molefe!

Kwanda: Sis' Bee please just calm down. He didn't want to but he's your father you know?

Me: And how long have you known?

Mom: *looking away*

Kwanda: after your lobola negotiations...

Me: Lwethu wena?

Lwethu: I just heard about now..

Me: *looking at Mom* I want Uncle to do it for he knows how to be a father. Not some amateurs. My wedding rights are not toys or some practicing fo-

Mom: Bus-

Lwethu: *looked at mom then stood up to me* Ma, Gogo will be with you in a moment. We have to go... Kwanda..

Kwanda: sure mfethu...

We walked out and I was just so pissed off and hurt. I promised uncle that I would one day get married and that he'll be the one to hand over my hand in marriage not an absent father.

We went out and got into the car. We had a driver this time around. Lwethu hugged me and I silently cried.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Bradley's POV

.

.

.

Me: I don't know. Maybe it all started when I got to see all that.

Therapist : So, you never talked to anyone about the domestic abuse going on in your home?

Me: No.. It was not openly happening but we would see some of the things, you know and mom would be like it's nothing major.

Therapist : how did it affect you as a man growing up?

Brad: I never wanted to lay a hand into a woman as I grew up seeing how much bad and how unhappy my mom would be sometimes. I then resorted into sex as a punishment towards a woman not solely hurt them but just to reprimand her you know.

Therapist: you never saw it as a problem before. Why is that?

Me: From most of the females, I would find that they find sexy and all. So I thought maybe it's right way until I got to see how Nthabiseng reacted to it.

Therapist: is it about the punishment only or there was another thing additional?

Me: I have anger issues and insecurities so when I have sex angry I then take that all out on the other party...

Therapist: How does it makes you feel? The whole thing?

Me: devastating, terrifying and I can't seem to move on. I love her and it hurts seeing her knowing that I violated her sexually and emotionally.

Therapist: are you attending this so you can go back to her?

Me: No. I'm doing it so I can not do it again. I feel like it's enough. What kind of a man will I be if I don't do anything about it?

Therapist: Mr. Le Rouxe, I think you will now have to attend the anger management session as from tomorrow and you'll learn to trust and communicate with your partner and those surrounding you assertively. What you've done is brave and brilliant. We need more man to do as you did and we know that as a man of your status and profile it wasn't easy. Thank you so much..

Me: *standing up* I'll call you about the time... But it's the same place..

Therapist : Thanks once again...

Me: I'll walk you out...

We walked out of my study and I went downstairs with the therapist which is Mr. Mzinyathi. He's one of Busies but he promised not to breath a word to Busie. I opened the door and I was met by Nthabisengs face who was about to knock. We stared at each other with no one uttering a word. Mr. Mzinyathi cleared his throat and I snapped out of it and we made a way for him to go out. He smiled at Nthabiseng and she smiled back. Hai ke hai ke 😬 not in front of me. She shifted her gaze to me and starred at me.

Me: um. Nthabiseng what are you doing here?

Nthabiseng: aren't you going to let me in?

Me: um. I'm sorry... *made a way for her *

Nthabiseng: Um. So, how are you doing?

I didn't answer that. We walked to the the lounge and we sat down. She looked at me waiting for my answer.

Me: *exhaling* Do you really wanna know?

Her: *nodded*

Me: Not good. Without the buzz I can barely cope. My world is empty or broken.

Nthabi: *looking down, playing with her fingers*

Me: you're wearing the ring? *puzzled*

Nthabi: *holding back tears looking up* I can't do it Brad... I just can't..

Me: do what? *whispered*

Nthabi: I dream about you, I think about you, I feel your presence and smell your scent until I notice you're not with me. I then lose my mind. It hurts okay? I just can't be without you! *yelling*

Me: 😞 😞 😞

Nthabi: My mind ain't functioning. I've been stalking you for the past few days and I would stop myself when I'm about to approach you. I can't help it but love you. I can't move on!

Me: *teary*. What are you saying Nthabi? I'm not good enough for you okay? I hurt you!

Nthabi: But I love you and unlike the others it seems as if you're owning up to your mistakes.

Me: Um. How do you know?

Nthabi: there is a pamphlet of the therapy advertise to! You've been attending a therapy and all. To me that makes me see how regretful you're. You've shown remorse and for that I respect you.. You're slowly earning my trust.

Me: *tears falling * I feel bad for what I've done to you, I mean too bad. I'm sorry..

She threw herself in my arms and hugged me. God's knows how much I missed those arms. Her warmth against my body and to feel her love. When I'm in

her arms, I feel at home. She's the first girl to tolerate and not to give up on me. She loves me with her all and so I am.

.

.

.

.

.

Thandos POV

.

.

.

.

.

After meeting with mom in PE I went back to the Cape in one of my apartments. I don't know why money is still in PE but something tells me she's up to good.

I drove my car down to my place and I was just not feeling well. I was driving slowly just at the side of the road. A dirty looking person was beside the road and tried to stop my car but I went past him. I don't really attend to these people who are always begging. I looked at rear view mirror I saw how hungry and sympathetic he looks. I reversed my car and stopped next to him. He looked at me and,

Him: sir, please I'm hungry. I will accept anything you can give me.

Me: aren't you going to buy drugs?

Him: No. I'm hungry.

Me:okay.. *I took the bucket of KFC next to me and the mini loaves that were there * here..

Him: *eyes widened * Thank you sir... Thank you so much...

Me: *smiled* it's okay... *rolled my window up*

Him: *knocked on my window *

Me: *Rolling it down again * What now?

Him: You have a dark cloud hanging over you. The spell has been casted upon you, find your way back home and talk to your ancestors. They can't protect you, they can't reach you.

Me: What are you talking about?

Him: what I can do for you is to take this of *pulling off my necklace *

Me: what are you doing? Look at that you've j- wait, did you hear that?

Him: running water and your name being called?

Me: that wasn't my name!

Him: Daluxolo is your name. You were named by the mother of your father when you were two minutes older. Now that you've taken this off you'll have the courage to face the world without relying on your mother for she will lead you astray...

Me: But my father is the one who named me!
Which father are you talking about?

Him: I don't have all the answers. May our forefathers lead you and she'd you the light until you you're out of the tunnel for you still had a piece of goodness in your heart despite what you were. Now go and face the world... *turning his back and walked away *

Me: hey... You haven't told me you name? The necklace? You took it- w-th you...

I drove my car down letting the man go. This is starting to worry me much more now. I drove faster down the road to my house and I got in. I just lost appetite and I opened a fridge. I found some wine and I drank it from the bottle. I just feel like it's taking forever to make me feel far away from this world. I went up to my study and found a whiskey. I took it with a glass then went to the lounge and I sat the. I turned on the TV and it was soccer playing,

turned up the volume. I started drowning in my sorrows with the brandy.

When I was in fourth glass or so I heard a knock coming in the door. I went to open, I came across the girl from that night. I closed the door in her face but she put her leg. I looked at her,

Me: what do you want?

Her: I'm here to apologize. *looking down getting in*

Me: for what? For telling me the truth? I know I'm a jerk an-

Her: Mzi uxolo.. I know I insulted you and all. I was wrong, you're a nice guy and I remember you telling that you don't wanna take an advantage of me and I forced you. I'm sorry.

Me: it's fine. Now leave, I need to be alone.

Her: You've been drinking? Are you okay?

Me: it's not like you're going to make me okay! If I'm not 😞

Her: Fine. I'll leave if that's what you want!
*disappointed *

Me: okay I'm not! I'm not fine...

Her: can we sit down?

Me: sure...

Wena went to the lounge and she sat down in the floor rug turning off the TV and I set next to her.

Me: whiskey?

Her: yes, please..

Me: ulinxila ntondini (you're such a drunkard bloody thing)

Her: 😂😂 I got no Choice.. So tell me what's wrong? *gulping down the drink*

Me: everything. My life is just falling apart and the worst part is I have no one by me because I've betrayed and hurt all of them. That's it...

Her: That's hectic but you gotcha find a way... Don't give up... If no coward soul is yours..

Me: that's my favorite poem *smiling *

Her: I love it too *gulping down another glass*

Me: what's going on with you? You look stressed everytime..

Her: My problem is in love. I love and get no love back. They keep breaking my heart, each and everytime I'm just so tired of this.

Me: That's deep. Hard to believe that I'm one of those people who broke many hearts and now look at me... I'm helpless.. Alone.

Her: If only I can get someone to love me and only me I would be a happy woman.

Me: That's my wish as well. To find person like Busie, who love me with all her heart. I just want someone to love but phi ke...

Her : yhea neh this ain't a film...

Me: it's reality and life. About the other da-

Her: don't worry about it, I'm past that. It one night stand. I mean there's no harm in that now isn't it?

Me: *looking at her * Um. Yhea sure..

Her: do you regret that night?

Me: well, not really...

Her : *nodded. *

We sat the in silence just drinking and we almost drank half the bottled of whiskey. She stood up to leave and I stood up to walk her out. I don't know when or how but I was on top of the in the couch. She was taking off my clothes and I was also doing the same to her. We made out in the couch.

A moment later she was getting dressed and I didn't want her to leave but she said she's leaving tomorrow so she has to go now.

I walked her to the door and we stood there and looked at each other. I leaned and kissed her like my life depended on that kiss. When I opened my eyes to look at her, I just didn't want her to leave. I felt the need to hold her tightly towards me. She looked at me then pecked my lips,

Her: its official we're now fuck buddies... *biting her lower lip*

Me: how many do you have? *just blurted out*

Her: it's only you... *chuckling* it's so strange, I got to do this with you out of all people.

Me: huh? *confused* what's your name?

Her: Buhle is the name.. Here this is my number.
giving me a piece of paper

Me: thanks....

Buhle: I'll see you around...

Me: Sure...

She went out and I was just standing there not knowing what is going on with me. I went upstairs and took a shower, then d

Got in bed and slept.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwethus POV

.

.

.

.

.

Me: Babe, it's okay. I know how you feel about this whole thing but both of them can jointly give out your hand in marriage.

Siwe: *looking at me* is that possible?

Me: yes, it is but they need to be united about it..

Siwe: *holding me tightly * will you talk to them about it?

Me: of course I will.

Siwe: *pecking my lips * thanks my love.

Me: Ingase umntu angakuncamisi xa engazukundincamisisa.. (A person might as well not kiss if she can't kiss you well)

Siwe: *giggling * Hayi, babe this is not our bedroom okay? *glaring at the driver*

Me: 😬 Whatever...

Siwe: *giggled*

The car stopped in front of the Savoy hotel and we got off. The driver walked out with Siwes dress then

went inside while we followed slowly just like any couple does klk nje... Chu ngcembe asingxamanga klk ziinkosi 😊

We got in the reserved room and Siwe looked at me with those "what are you up to" eyes,

Me: I didn't do anything and I'm not about to do anything... 😊

Siwe: That look in your eyes! 😞

Me: Okay... Okay... Fine.. I've got a business deal and needs us both to be proposing about our gallery..

Siwe: 😬 Why didn't you tell me? Look at me? My outfit!

Me: um. That's part of why we're here..

Siwe: You've got the outfit?

Me: yhea there *indicating it in the bed *

Her: okay.. But I'm not ready.

Me: you were born ready wena sithandwa Sam, I know you.

Siwe: Urrgg... I'm gonna get you for this..

Me: *holding her closer* Why don't get me now?i mean we have twenty minutes before the meeting..

Siwe: *getting away* stop tempting me with twenty minutes... Twenty.. Yhooo 😏

Me: 😂😂😂😂 I thought I was sinking alone in this boat kanti nawe!

Siwe: hai not nam tyhini... Ndicingela wena mna njengamyeni wam uyabona (I was just thinking of you as my husband, you see.) *clearing a throat * 😊

Me: liar... *sitting on the edge of the bed. *

Siwe: *taking off her clothes * I'm serious.

Me: *walking to the door * you know what I'm out of here...

Siwe: *giggling * Akusabawi..

Me: 😞 I'll be outside call me when you're done.

I went out and stood there. I just can't stand seeing her naked when I can't touch her, it's just too much tjoo.. I've noticed how bad my cousins are to her especially those two tortoises, Loza and Azipheli 😬

Lozas mom wanted me to marry a girl from around that area and I rejected her. Like every time I was there she would be at Gogos house and they were trying so much to make me date but I didn't like her.

Even now she's been raving about her beauty but I've put her in her place the other day in Siwes present. I know it's disrespectful but what should I have done? Let her disrespect my wife? Hell no! I know my aunts, they're bullies especially to the quiet people.

Fashion back:

I got to the kitchen and Siwe was busy chopping some veggies alone for more than thirteen people. I took a knife and helped her. Aunt got in when I pinning Siwe against the cupboard kissing her like there's no tomorrow.

I didn't even here her coming in, I mean I thought there was no one in the house.

Aunt: yheyhi... Akusindawo yokutyana le yindawo yokutyela.. (this is not a place to eat each other out but a place to eat)

Siwe tried pushing me away but held her back, I turned to look at aunt.

Me: A dining place is the dining room not a kitchen.

Siwe: *got out of grip and I let her*

Aunt: you also have your room.

Me: *smiling *you should've reminded me of it aunt..

Aunt: I really don't know why you had to marry a skinny girl with all the girls around this villages.

Me: *I saw Siwe tensing but held herself * Girls like who maybe?

Aunt: Thobela.. She's got all the wifely features.

Me: like what? The big ass, breasts and all that chubbiness? Is that what you call wifely features?

Aunt: that's the natural beauty. And she's fit just for you.

Me: 😂😂 hai until clearly you don't know me like you think you do! That's not my type and I've got a reason to say so..

Aunt: what reasons? Huh?

Me: She's not exercising, probably lazy and yhoo...

Aunt andifuni fudo mna into ezobe ihamba kancinci everywhere! (I don't want a tortoise something that's gonna be moving slowly everywhere.) in the kitchen, when jogging and even in bed hai khona...

Siwe: *went out holding laughter looking at me*

Me: *I chuckled at the thought of it*

Aunt: woman with curves are the most moving women in bed. I know it...

Me: This is just getting out of hand, I'm out of here...

Aunt: yheyhi...

Me: Okay, Aunt jokes aside. This girl you're talking about is just not for me. She may have the ass and all but I don't love her nor am I interested in women with some exegerated features. Siwe is the right woman, she's smart, educated, independent, loving, sweet and most importantly I love her and no one can do anything about that not you or even the damn throan can separate me from her. They've tried before but they've failed. You can try me and you'll see my wrath, if you dare mention Thobelas name.. I mean if you dare, you will definitely realize that I'm no longer that Zwelibanzi you used to ill treat. I'm the one giving you something to eat now, I provide for you and I expect you to do nothing but

respect my privacy in return. That woman you called skinny is wealthy and doesn't depend on me or anyone she's got her own things and for the record she's the one who made me to set my foot in this Palace once again. Do not underestimate people when you've got absolutely nothing at hand, you're royalty just in words but wallet wise you're not even commoners that you're always look down on them. You know what? You make me sick with this attitude! 😬

I walked out to my and let Aunt in tears. You see good people sometimes people push you to the edge. You must sometimes stamp your foot down and tell yourself enough is enough. I did exactly that and as we speak she's been so quiet and respectful towards me and my wife including mom. I'm not a floor rug and I'll never be one.

.

.

End of flash back

.
. .
.

Siwe came out in the red dress with gold glitters. She looked beautiful and she had already worn some make up. I walked closely to her and she smiled at me. She looked sexy and gorgeous..

Siwe: *clearing throat* Staring is rude Dr. Dalindyebo.

Me: Um. *clearing throat * not when I'm looking at what's mine...

Siwe: *blushing * shall we?

Me: Of course... *taking her hand *

We walked out and I just couldn't take my eyes off her. I so wish what I've planned is going to be as perfect as this dress. I'm crossing my fingers!

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Guys your comments, 😊 Inbox messages 😍, Your reactions and your support.... ❤️ 😊 You're guys are amazing, nqumakho ehhh... 😍 😘

Oh marn...Sanithandi mna ❤️

- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Your comment is my joy 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 68

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Busies POV

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Yimani guys nani amadoda enu anje ngaleyam
okanye Oomakhulu abafani 🙄

Ndadlala nina yeyii 😂😂 ningangishayi mina 🤢...

We got into Savoy Hall guys and I was blown away
by the deco inside, it didn't look like a business
conference or anything to do with it. I spotted
Anele and Nwabisa dressing to kill with some wine

from a distance and I saw Lwethus friends and collegeus. I saw my workers from my boutique, catering side and gallery and my colleagues. What is going on here?Lwethu was looking around admiring the place like he is also astonished. There was a nice jazz music coming and I did not understand. In a moment the song changed into a song of the West life, 'I wanna grow old with you'. Just at that moment everyone got sitted and we were left standing in the aisle and I attempted to go and sit down as well but Lwethu held my hand. I looked at him, he flashed his killer smile gosh! He pulled me and I hit his chest. He leaned against forehead cupping my face, my heart was beating fastly..

Lwethu: I love you...

Me: *blushed hard* What's going on?

Lwethu: *looking at the stage*

I looked at the stage too and in there's screen displaying our picture. From when I met him in the bar, I don't know how or when was it taken but it was taken. I was in his arms, he was carrying me in a bridal style. Then there's this image of me when I met him in Natal. I remember we took many pictures in there, the pictures kept being depicted. Mom and Kwanda tiptoed getting in and went to sit down. I noticed we're the only one standing.

I looked at Lwethu and he held my hand. We walked down the aisle and sat in two chairs that were gold and red. Like a western king and Queen we sat there and faced the crowd. We were watching the depiction of the pictures from the other side as well. I got a emotional and Lwethu would cuppa my face Wiping my tears then peck my lips.

On the pictures of our engagement when he was kneeling before, there was a writing "Congratulations on your engagement." The crowd

then gave out a round of a plause. Anele came forward wearing the most suit from my boutique. The theme of the deco was gold and red. It was just so shiny and lovely with a touch of white.

Anele: Ladies and Gentlemen we will now give the floor to our couple, Mr. Party and his Queen. It seems as if they have a performance to give... Dj Sasa please.. Do your thing!

Crowd: * a round of a plause and some noise. *

Me: *whispering* what are they talking about?


Lwethu: *Smiling * they wanna see us in action.

Me: Action? *clueless *

Lwethu: They wanna see us dancing and singing like we always do... *standing up and giving me his hand *

Me: but I'm not prepared... *holding his hand standing up *

Lwethu: you were born ready... *kissing my cheek*

I blushed hard and we walked to the stage. The lights got deemed as soon we got there and Lwethu kneeled before me holding hand. He gave me a rose with the other and I took smiling more like blushing. The band went on and it was of his favorite favorite song, by "Fire on fire" by Sam Smith 

I thought we were going to dance and but he was given mic. He held my hand closer and I hit his chest. I knew what to do instantly. I went backwards and he let me. I swunged dancingly then went back. I touched his back while he looks at the audience.

Lwethu:  my mother said I'm too romantic.... 

Crowd: *gasping... *

Lwethu went on with song while I was dancing along with him. It's been such a long time since I've performed but that wasn't a performance. I was

having a good time with the love of my life. I've always wanted a guy that understands me but God gave me a guy who's just my other half. A guy that is just enough for me.

After the performance, we were were given a round of a plause and I looked at Lwethu,

Me: Where's the piano? *whispering *

Lwethu: there... *whispering back*

We walked to it and I sat down. He sat next to me. There was a mic in front of me already. I looked at him and smiled, I pecked his lips. I then started playing the keys. I went closer to the mic.

Me: To you my love I will be dedicating a song that you got to answer when I didn't even tell you what I want you to be but to be in my life. I love you...

Lwethu: *Kissed my cheek*

Crowd: ncoah... *hai ke nabo 🙄*

Me: 🎤 *humming.. Forgive me, I don't where to start. I guess we come to a serious part.... 🎵

Crowd: *gasping *

I sang along with the tune coming from the piano. Lwethu was now breathing in my neck with his head rested upon my shoulder. I would glance at him here and there. I could see that he had mixed emotions like I have, it's contagious.

To some this up, the engagement party was about us not anybody else. Everyone was about us, the gifts speeches and all but I won't go in that part, speeches bore everyone when narrated unless you're 🙄 never mind. My babies had bought us a gift too and I just love seeing them getting along this good. Lonele was wearing a red dress looking a bit like mine while Old was just wearing like his

father, black and white with a touch of gold and red. He was with his camera equipment while her sister was just near Sasa in the Djing pond..

It was just so beautiful seeing all my colleagues, family and friends. There was no drama.

When it was over we got into our cars and went back to the village to prepare for my traditional wedding I just can't wait. We got into our car and I was just so tired. I rested my head in Lwethus chest and the car hit the road.

Me: How did you pull that off?

Lwethu: I have my ways.

Me: Babe, that was like out of this world. It's like you got into my head and stole all the imaginations I had about my wedding.

Lwethu: *chuckling* but that wasn't your wedding.

Me: Yes but the deco and the atmosphere. It was a drama free ceremony. Sthandwa sam wena...

kissing his Jaws

Lwethu: *smiling* Tell me about your imagination of our wedding...

Me: I have this picture of a beach as a venue.

Lwethu: and theme of the decor?

Me: Something with white.. Just easy and flashy colours.

Lwethu: I was thinking a wedding in a beach with white and gold with a touch of red. A swimming pool in the back, you know something breezy and giving people that fresh energetic vibe...

Me: *looking at him* Are you sure you never touched my journals?

Lwethu: you keep journals? *chuckling* that's so unlike you..

Me: I do and what you've just described is some of the things I had my head like white being the main theme.

Lwethu: *smirking* it's my favorite colour that's why.

Me: 😏 you know what I was joking. I want to get married in church!

Lwethu: 😂😂😂😂 Nabani na S'thandwa Sam? (With who my love?)

Me: Nawe tyhini 😏 .. Futhi ewisile, kuzobe kunxitywe olwamanyano lwakhona lubomvu (with you. In the Wesley and with people wearing that red uniform they usually wear.) Lwethu:

😂😂 yhoo andinoza kwakulo nto mna.. Kumhla ungakhe uzitshate ke sogqiba ubuye ke ngoku siyotshata ebeach owamanyani ke ngoku umtshato . (I would never come to that. That would be the day where you'll get married to yourself and then come back so we can go to a real wedding in the beach)

Me: 😂😂😂 mxm... Awusafani notata kaAzipheli ngeloxesha..(You look alike with Azipheli's father)

Lwethu: 😞 Uyaxoka... Tyhini ndifana nomama mna tyhini... (You're lying, I look like mom, geez)

Me: 😂😂 especially when you're frowning like that.

Lwethu: eh.. Hayi... Babe you're not even comparing me to father...come on...

Me: 😂😂😂 caba mhle yena dan? (Is he handsome?)

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 Of course he is. Don't tell you can't see that..

Me: *chuckling* Do you have witnesses your worship? I am not one...

Lwethu: Of course I've got one. Your mom can testify... *biting her lower lip*

Me: 😂😂😂😂 hee... Ndizomxelela umama Lwethu. (I'm going to tell mom, Lwethu)

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 andimoyiki neetshomi zakhe... (I'm not afraid of her with her friends)

Me: 😂😂😂 mxm

Lwethu: *chuckling* did you see Loza and Azipheli in there?

Me: No.. They were there?

Lwethu: I invited them. I was them to tell their friend what they've seen in there...

Me: *looking at him* friend?

Lwethu: the girl aunt is always raving about...

Me: *giggling* uThobela?

Lwethu: You know her?

Me: I've seen her around but never got the pleasure of speaking to her..

Lwethu: pleasure of speaking with her? Hai Sthandwa trust me, speaking to her ain't a pleasure..

Me: 🤪🤪🤪 hayi bo!

Lwethu: I'm serious. That girl told me she's a student chef in East London. I met her again, she told me she's a nurse. Even today I never got to know what she really does..

Me: *giggling* Maybe she thought you were a something something and wanted to impress you..

Lwethu: she knew that I was a taxi driver.

Me: She wanted to impress you tyhini..

Lwethu: with lies and then forget. Yhoo...

Me: You know when I first met you in Natal, you struck me as someone who is a bit too serious and an introvert. And at first I wasn't myself because I had already made assumptions about you. I let my guard as I got used to you. So, I don't really blame her for lying... *shrugging*

Lwethu: *chuckling* what happened in our past was just ironical.

Me: tell me about it. Have I told you how much depressive I was after I left you behind?

Lwethu: not really...

Me: I looked for you and Adele did help me out but I couldn't find you. It was like you've just disappeared into thin air.

Lwethu: and you didn't even know my real name, workplace or anything.

Me: exactly. I was just so helpless.

Lwethu: I also don't know why I lied about my identity. Probably because I thought you wouldn't stay.

Me: Yhoo hai walibazisa marn mfanandini ngesiphi ngoku! 😞 (You took so long you bloody guy, where would be now?)

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 I'm making up for that lost time.

Me: And I'm loving it. Just don't stop okay?

*touching his face *

He kissed me and I leaned against the door. We kissed for something and he went to my neck, I held back my moans. The driver cleared a throat and Lwethu stopped cursing. I buried myself in his chest.

Lwethu: Yhoo hai marn Luzuko... 😬

Luzuko: What? This is not a bedroom dude...

Lwethu: 😞 I know that...

Luzuko: good.. now behave

Me: *giggled*

Lwethu: 😞 😞 😞

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

King Williams Town

.

.

.

.

Nokukhanyas POV

.

.

.

.

I've just came back from PE and my husband isn't here. I've tryin to reach his phone but dololo. This is worrying me. Things are just getting out of hand. I don't know what's going on. I left PE because my Nigerian witch doctor is dead. Dead yes he is dead and he died right in front of me. I'm so terrified right now. He tryin to use Mongezi spirit to get me back on track but I don't know how it happened. The was thunder and then he was chocked and fell. His eyes were in colours and,

Flash back:

Which Doctor : Oriana maritana bangalore. Injile manjaro, ikeleba kebu Eh! *chanting and incantations * Now you have failed to seek the royal blood! The queen is very very angry. The anger is beyond. I don know what to do anymore.

*shrugging *

Me: I still have one soul that the can sacrifice. He is already captured. All you need is just split the blood.

Witchdoctor: Right. I will try and do it.

I kneeled before him and he had a clay pot that had an evaporation. He chanted and looked at me. I knew he wanted the hair, I gave him Mongezis hair that I've always kept with me. He took and took my hand, he cut my index finger and my blood dripped in that clay pot. He took it and shook it chanting. He then gave it to me with a knife.

Witch Doctor: Take off your clothes.

I did take off his clothes and we went down to a flowing river. I stood there and he applied some herbs in my forehead and splashed me with different herbs. I then walked to the stream and stood in the water.

"Now call his name from that pot and stab him with a knife " the witch doctor.

I pit the clay pot down and kneeled. I called Mongezi three times then whipped the knife over the evaporation from the clay pot. An odd thing was that the water were just flowing even in the place where I was placing the clay pot, I had to hold so it can flow with the water. It used to freeze water not to flow but not this time. I let it be.

I went back to the witch doctor after the signs of a thunder and I gave the pot to the witch doctor. He kneeled down then started chanting.

"Chitha utyiwe inkukhu ibalekile ntombi kaBhaca. Indlela yakho iyaphela apha. Amahlathi aphelile. (Give up already daughter of Bhaca. Your voyage ends here. Your hiding forest are over) " that voice came from the heart of the forest and then thunder striked. It striked the witch doctor and fell down. I shouted for him to wake up but he didn't. I just lost it and became afraid. I left. I ran out of the forest.

End of flash back.

I don't know where's my husband. He doesn't really has the audacity to walk and stay for two days not contacting me. There must be a problem somewhere. I need to find him before he does something stupid. My problems are already bigger, I can't afford him slipping through my fingers no!

*screaming *

I walked upstairs and I heard a baby crying from downstairs. Wait! There's someone in the room? I went downstairs and the baby cried loudly. I then went in Wanda's room. I got in and found nothing but just his room as it was before. I saw his picture that I used to work on with a herbs and all. It was on top of his bed but how did it get here? It was new not teared as it was. I touched it thinking of how did it get here.

"If his picture gets together then it's over. You've lost him forever. It is either you confess or all your children including your husband will die after under dreadful circumstances. You will be left alone and they will haunt you. " Tshezi's voice stucked in my head and I just got frustrated. What have I done? I can't lose my children. No! They've done nothing but I did. I did. Why kill them? No.... And I can't confess. I have to make a few calls, there's no way it's just over. There must someone who can do this. There must be someone.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Lwethus POV

- .
- .
- .

Her angelic voice singing in his touch is still in my head. When she told me she loves me in public, assuring me that I'm still in the right track and I'm doing something right by her, I just couldn't stop thanking the Lord for such a gift. I never thought I would be this happy and loved. I just sometimes think that she loves me more than I do. The part in her speech where she said, " He never told me what he does but I was already falling for him. When I

actually found that he's a driver, I got afraid of having financial arguments but not afraid of what people will say. I eventually got over that fear. I couldn't get him out of my mind and I realized I loved him. That became the problem because I was afraid to tell him, I just couldn't find it in me. I one day confessed my love for him, he made me get over the fear of being heart broken. I just loved him and everytime when going to work I would look at myself and be like, I am in love with a taxi driver and there's nothing I can do with it. I would walk out go to work then secretly meet him and he would take me to all these places. Sometimes just prepare a nice meal and invite me over. I never felt like I'm dating a taxi driver and never found anything wrong. He treated me like a Queen and when he holds me I would shiver and I still do. When he looks at me, I feel like he's complementing me and I just can't help it but blush. He is the love of my life. He is my ride or die. My only hope. When I look at him I see love. But significantly I loved him

because he loves me, he's so nice to me.. *looking at me* I love you... "

Thamsanqa: ha.a Lwazi let us not talk alone marn yhey!

Mandla: he's day dreaming about Siwe this one...

Me: hayi yheyhi it's Busie to you...

Mandla: Fine... Don't bite off my head tjoo.. 🙄

Lizo: Mzala (cousin) I didn't think you had such a great taste in ladies. I mean she's a goddess.

Me: *smiled* I know dude...

Thamsanqa: I actually said he's lying dude when he showed me her picture.

Mandla: kushiyana oomakhulu ukuthakatha madoda.

Thamsanqa: maybe your granny baked chocolate muffins for her too.

Me: 😂😂😂 Something like that...

Lizo: I salute mfowethu. Lwando would be happy for you at this moment. He has always wanted you to see you this happy.

Me: On the contrary, I was thinking of collecting his remaining from the farm and bury him here.

Lizo: That's a great idea and I think the elders would agree. They listen to you.

Me: I'm their prince so they have no choice dude.

Lizo: Did you go and see Sonwabo?

Mandla: *clearing throat. * Ehhh... Bafethu the elders must be waiting in the kraal.

Thamsanqa: Yhea let's get going.

Me: sure...

We went out and we got downstairs. It's in the evening and I've been watching Siwe like a hawk, I meant it when I said I don't want her to do any heavy. I saw her in the kitchen alone.

Me: Majita, you can go. I'll be there in a moment.

Them : 😐😐😐 Uqalile

Me: well, I never said be single 😞

Them: yhea sure 😐😐😐

I walked to the kitchen chuckling. I found Siwe, standing near a kettle. I hugged her from behind. Then there are these clothes that are just so many 😐.

I kissed her neck and she touched my head turning to look at me. She smiled,

Siwe: Why are you here? Aren't you supposed to be at the kraal?

Me: I should be asking you that question. Are they giving Yuma hard time?

Siwe: 😂😂 Babe, don't make them look that bad. They've been nice actually. Especially now that there's no work.

Me: That's good. I went to check the place you're sleeping in and it is nice.

Siwe: your Gogos house is beautiful yhoo... My family is settling just fine. But mom has been telling me that other are also coming tomorrow.

Me: From where?

Siwe: eBhityi

Me: I'll have Zintle to arrange the transport.

Siwe: *concerned * What is wrong with Sbu, babe? He didn't look himself.

Me: *chuckling * Londiwe happened. Didn't I tell you about it?

Siwe: No. What happened?

Me: Londiwe applied a portion to lure me but she got to my house when I was with you here.

Siwe: yhe marn uthini? (what are you saying?)

Londiwe resorted to Sbu?

Me: 😂😂 something like that. She found Sbu and immediately he fell for her. They even smashed each other in there.

Siwe: where in your bed? 😬

Me: *chuckling* No... I'm sure you don't wanna know... All in all, Sbu si still trying to get over that trauma because he was a bit abusive towards Zintle but she supported him.

Siwe: how did he get the spell out?

Me: Zintle went to a seer.

Siwe: ha.a uyandoyikisa nyan? (you're scaring me now)

Me: *chuckling* Thobela will do it as well.

Siwe: Akacingi ndakunyathela mna. Ndakumkhaba ke laramthuthuthu mna 😞 .. (She would never. I'll kick that cornish)

Me: 😂😂 Babe, uzandimoshela umntwana wena, use unje..

Siwe: I'm serious Lwethu

I leaned in to kiss her but Mandla decided to walk in 🙄 with a lot of noise...

Me: Yintoni yintoni Mandla? Huh? (What what Mandla?)

Siwe: *snuggling in my neck*

Mandla: Bafo Busie is being summoned in the room with all the village girls. Yhoo... 😐

Me: 🙄 and they sent you...

Mandla: 😂😂 so you don't believe me?

Siwe: 😂😂😂 Babe, I have to go...

Me: *pecking her lips*

She went out and I looked at her walking away, she does look good in those clothes. She's just so calm these days. This uniform is humbling her. She's still naughty thou and love that si-

Mandla: Bafo let's go..

Me: *clearing a throat * yhea sure let's go...

Mandla: *looking at me then smile* Life neh?

Me: *smirked * Life is my love life Kwedini...

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love yall 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest Regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 69

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's POV

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

We went back from the kraal and it was about fifteen minutes to ten (10:45). Went into separate rooms with us as guys, ladies were outside the rondavel singing around the fire and the elders were in the rondavel.

I watched Siwe at a distance and she seemed merry with her cousins and other girls from her side with my cousins sisters and all. I never knew that she gets along very well with so many people outside the stage and podium.

I want to talk to her before I go to sleep for I know tomorrow will be a long day and I won't see her until the morning when we're getting married.

I walked towards the fire place but stood afar. I saw a group of boys vacabonding around and I called them to call Siwe for me.

Indeed she came. I was sitted down at the back of the rondavel.

Siwe: *cleared a throat *

Me: *looking at her* hey, you look happy?

Siwe: I am happy...

Me: *holding her closer* Is it?

Siwe: ha.ana Lwethu don't start, we're in public okay?

Me: *kissing her neck* I know but I just can't help it.

Siwe: *gasping * It's only one day in fact hours left.

Me: Since when are you that patience?

Siwe: *giggling* trust me, my love the suspense is killing me... Like I've been waiting.

Me: Well, I just can't wait for our white wedding.
kissing her

Siwe: I don't think it's gonna happen anytime soon..

Me: and why is that?

Siwe: We've spent a lot of money in this one. Buying the gifts and all, it has made our business to have only the capital left if you know what I mean...

Me: Well, we'll soon recover. I've got something planned especially for your boutique. When was the last time you spoke with Nwabisa?

Siwe: Last of last week. What do you mean you've got something?

Me: clients are flooding my love, the musicians in bollywood are looking forward into wearing your clothes and using your make up services.

Siwe: *squilling* oh my gosh really? You told them about my boutique?

Me: I did not. They saw my outfit and like the style and fabrics.

Me: What would possibly do without you? *hugging me tightly *

Me: I thought we were in public...

Siwe: 😞wel-

Me: 😂😂 hai suyicacisa.. (Don't explain)

Me: Can we go up to my car, it's a bit cold out here..

Siwe: 😞In a car? 😞

Me: * chuckling * I'll behave,I promise.

We went up to my car and sat in the back seat. She as usual laid on my chest playing with my jaws.

Siwe: So, have you spoken to your father?

Me: *rolling my eyes * Not that again..

Siwe: it is important Lwethu. He's trying, okay?

Me: Now that he wants to talk we must all be ready? No ways..

Siwe: Babe, this is not about revenge. We don't avenge ourselves especially to our families and he's your father for goodness sake.

Me: Have you fixed your issues with your dad, Siwe? *firmly *

Siwe: is that your way of telling me to mind my own businesses?

Me: *I looked outside through the window not answering *

Siwe: well, in that case yes. I've spoken to father and it's not easy, it hurts very much but there's no trash bin for family. If I don't forgive him then who will and if I don't accept him then who will? He's too old, anything can happen because life is too short. What will I tell Olo, lele and their siblings about their grandfather if I don't make good memories when given the chance? It's not easy to just decide to move I know. Just one step at a time. *teary*

Me: *Exhaling* Our relationship has big issues
Siwe, I just can't stand him.

Siwe: *looking at me then smiled* Do you
remember my black jacket that was burnt?

Me: the one that had a big hole?

Siwe: *nodded* Do you remember what you said
when I showed it to you?

Me: I said I'm gonna try and buy you a new one but
you refused saying that it's special.

Siwe: why was it special?

Me: you said that your ex boyfriend, I don't
remember his name but he bought it for you
overseas on your birthday and it was your first
birthday gift from a person other than your family.

Siwe: You're right. And how did you feel when I told
you it's special and that it was purchased overseas?

Me: I thought you were implying that I wouldn't
afford it and *chuckling* to be honest I was about
jealous about the fact that it was from your ex

boyfriend and you still regarded it as something special.

Siwe: I still have that jacket and I'm still wearing it..

Me: but how it wa-

Siwe: I mended it with the same colour although the fabric was different not from Paris anymore.

*resting her head in my chest. *

Me: *I kept quiet not knowing why she's telling this.
*

Siwe: you see, relationships are like that Lwethu. You don't just pack and leave. That would be a waste of a very valuable and beautiful thing. They are recyclable. Your relationship with your father may be the with big issues but still those issues are solvable, just like I sewed my jacket you can solve those issues and let go of the past just like I let go of that lost fabric and took a new one. Your father's reaching out and if I let you not to respond I won't be able live with myself because I would have let you make such a mistake of your life. I know it's none of my bu-

Me: *cupping my face* hey, I didn't mean it like that.. I'm sorry it came out that way. Everything that happens in my life is your business, okay?

Siwe: *looking away from me and exhaling* I know. I just want you to do the right thing, Lwethu. Don't act like you're alright for I know that deep down you're hurting and can't deal with it. We're in the same boat and I know this shit hurts more especially when the word 'forgiveness' is uttered. Isilonda siphola ngokuthunukwa, Zwelibanzi. (You don't have to hide it, the more you open up is the more you'll get to heal.)

Me: *I held back my tears, she's hitting home right now with her words*

Siwe: I'm not saying that you should play happy family but I'm saying that mend your relationship with your father and hear him out. That doesn't make him an innocent man but a man owning up to his mistakes, admitting that he has wronged you and he's remorseful. What I'm saying is just take it one day at a time, slowly but surely it will be alright,

that's all I'm saying. *Wiping away her tears looking far away through the window. *

Me: It's just so hard... I just don't know, okay? I'm trying... It hurts, Siwe. I just can't stand him...

Siwe: Come here... *she hugged me tightly * It's okay...

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

A week later...

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

Guys, I know I never invited you in my wedding but it was lit, I'm telling you. I must applaud my husband for listening to me and doing what's right, now our wedding was a peaceful wedding with normal family dramas. I'm now staying with Lwethu, we've just got in from Transkei and I'm just so tired. Olo and Oney went back to New Brighton with Wanda and others.

Lwethu: I'll be in the shower, my love.

Me: Sure. I just have few calls to make before I get to bed. *kissing his cheek *

Lwethu: You might as well not kiss me if you're going to be browsing me like you're kissing Nkwenkwezi 😬 *mumbling walking to our bedroom *

I laughed at him and his complaints.

I went to sit behind the study desk and opened his laptop. I checked emails and replied to some. I drafted my schedule from the email and also drafted his. Shame sthandwa Sam, his schedule is just so hectic with court cases. When I was about to close his laptop, I came across a name catching my attention. 'Mkhonto'. I went to read those emails and it read as follows :

'Good evening, Dr. Dalindyabo this is to remind you of our appointment at *date and time*

We're looking forward into working with you.

Kind regards

Prince Mkhonto'

What may this be meaning? Lwethu never told me anything about him representing that crook. I scrolled down the emails and I saw an email he wrote to Thando. What the hell is going here?

'Dr.Mjongeni this just a legal advice for you to stay away from the mafias before you get mixed up with the wrong people. My firm will not afford to fight a losing battle that you created deliberately.

Thank you..

Regards

Adv. Dalindyebo '

I closed his laptop because I could not stop thinking about those things. I drank some water and then went to the bedroom. I found Lwethu peacefully

sleeping and I looked at him wondering. Maybe he still needs time, he's gonna tell me about it if it does affect me. But this Mkhonto thing, is quite not seating well with me. I disappeared to a shower and took a long shower then went to bed. It's cold but Lwethu just took a fleece and covered himself to sleep 😬. I took two blankets from the closet because I don't wanna wake him up. I spread them and then got under covers. I cuddled him up and he turned to face me. He held me closer, then slept and so did I..

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

At about 08: 15 or so Lwethu was turning and tossing. I completely lost some sleep because of him. He was sweating but I just didn't wanna disturb him. He turned and tossed in each and every

five minutes. After some time, he shouted "Daluxolo! Daluxolo! No... No..", I shook him up and he got up and looked around with breathing heavily. His eyes were bloody red. I gave him some water and he took the bottle drinking up fastly. He stood up and disappeared to a shower. I had some water falling and I knew he's taking a shower. He came back a few minutes later and walked to his closet. He wore a red golf t-shirt with a black Jean then sat next to me. He looked at me and touched my hand.

Lwethu: I need to go and check up on Bruce.

Me: Why? *shocked *

Lwethu: I think he's in danger and he's got no one.

Me: and How do you know?

Lwethu: I've been having some night mares about him and there was some sort of a count down in them. Today might be the last day..

Me: it was just a dream Lwethu! You're not a seer now, are you?

Lwethu: It was just so real.

Me: but what if you get hurt Lwethu? Do you want to make me a wid-

Lwethu: it won't come to that my love, I promise.

Me: *I looked away * I don't want you to go. Can't you just ask someone else to go and check on him?

Lwethu: No. I have to do it on my own babe. I promise I'll come back before midnight.

Me: Where is he?

Lwethu: In the boardwalk at Radisson hotel.

Me: Lwethu, what if you don't come back? What then?

Lwethu: *cupping my face * I will come back, sweetie. Don't worry okay? *Wiping my tears*

Me: *nodded*

Lwethu: *kissing my forehead * I love you.

Me: I love you too...

He went out and I was left going up and down. I kept checking the time already. I don't have a good feeling about this, what if Mkhonto is the one behind this or even worse Thando wants to kill Lwethu together with his evil mother?

I started praying even though I didn't even know how to. I'm sure even God himself was laughing at that time because I would start praying then stop and think of something else keep on worrying and then start over again... 🙌

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

Thandos POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Me: I will never give you that land. Forget it...

Danveer : Well then you leave me no choice but to kill you.

Me: why? I thought we were friends and that we could trust each other.

Danveer: Not until you backstabbed me, you son of a bitch.

Me: Your dad was a man whore!

Danveer: maybe just like you're. You're nothing but just a weak coward. You take on women for you know they're vulnerable. Why don't you go for your own sizes huh?

Me: What are talking about?

Danveer: And you forget very easily, don't you Bruce?

Me: Well, I am a busy man with a lot going on.

Danveer: I'll remind you... *whistling *

His two goons got closer and fought me. I tried fighting them but one of them hit me with a bat in my back, I fell. The picked me up to a chair. I sat there in pain and Danvers stopped them then came closer, taking off his shades to look at me. I was boiling with anger, had I had my gun with I would've

shot everyone here. Shit! these bastards just caught me off guard.

Danveer: I'm going to make you suffer until you die for what you've done to my daughter..

Me: Your daughter?

Danveer: the one you manipulated into having sex with when you knew very well about my culture and right after I had welcomed you into my house.

Me: She's the one who was all over me! I gave her what she wanted. *a hard slap fell across my face*

Danveer: *jaws tightened *You bloody pervert. She was just a teenager for Allah's sake and you? You were old enough to say no but no you didn't. You took advantage of my daughter you bloody bastard!

A knock came from my door and the room all went quiet. "Thando just fucking open this door it's cold out here." shit that's Buhle. I tried standing up but a slap landed in my face with a gun pointed I'm my

head for me to keep quiet. Danveer went to one the door and Buhle came in but her smile faded as soon as Danveer held her arm roughly pointing a gun on his head.

He looked at me and Buhle was screaming apologizing for what she doesn't even know.

Danveer: *smirking* Now, Bruce what is it gonna be? This beautiful lady here or the land?

Me: Danveer just let her go! She has nothing to do with this!

Danveer: but she's here now, isn't she? She might as well join the party.

*a noise of a car pulling out came outside *

Danveer: *looking at his goons* go and stop the coming baboon and I'll wrap up with these chimpanzees here!

Goons: Haan, Sir (yes, Sir) * went out*

Danveer: let me start by narrating your story to this lady that is just about to be an additional victim to the ladies you've hurt so painfully. What's your name?

Buhle: *shivering and crying * Buhle...

Danveer: Whatever your name is.. This man you're about to die because of is a women assassin. More than five woman are his victims, sexually and emotionally. They all don't realize his abusive personality but later on they get to see it when he throws them away like a tasteless bubblegum. The only lady that survived is.. Um.. What's her name again? U huh.. Busie.. That woman had zero tolerance for nonsense and never let men control her. He left this killer of innocent babies. You have just survived from such a dreadful trauma and now you will just die. It's just one bullet and you'll be gone. It won't hurt that much.

Buhle: he's not my boyfriend, please spare me. I'm not dating him.

Me: She's right. She ain't my girlfriend.

Danveer: Well, when I look at your eyes I feel like that's a lie.

Me: It's true. Kill me then and spare her.

Danveer: That is not happening. You will not die yet but before you die you have to give me what I want.

The door swung open, "and what do you want?" that was a bold voice coming from someone with just casual clothes with a black cap. Danvers looked at him then tensed up a bit.

I looked closely and it's Busies boyfriend 😬. What does he want here?

Danveer: Yash.. I see you got to join the party too..

Lwazi: *shrugging* well, I'm here to end it. What do you want from, Bruce?

Danveer: everything. From his land, gold, businesses and even cars.

Lwazi: *looking at Buhle* hey, aren't you Busies cousin? What the fuck are you doing here?

Danveer: well, it's seems as if she hooked into that crook.

Lwezi: *shooting a dead stare at me* You make me sick, you know that?

Me: Do I look I care? *a punch landed and I felt the edge to stand. *

Lwazi: stand up and let us just fight. I've always wanted to do that with you! *jaws tightened *

Buhle: Mzi don't!

Me: *Wiping out the blood in my mouth looking at Lwazi* what the fuck is wrong with you?

Lwazi: What is wrong here is you! You mess up everything and everywhere you go. I warned you about this. *looking at Danveer *What do you want?

Danveer: I told you what I want!

Lwazi: Let her go!

Danveer: Not before I get what's mine.

Lwazi: she has nothing to do with this, you deal with me if you want those things!

Danveer: you know what I'm tired of talking!

*yelling while pointing the gun at Buhles head. *

Lwazi went up to them and pushed Danveer away while the gun is getting fired. He fell and the all fell but when Lwazi got in contact with the gun Danveer was also holding it. The gun slipped through Lwazilwethu's fingers and Buhle held it with Danveer, a shot was fired. I stood up and limped to them but I slipped and fell then I just couldn't get up.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love yall 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Next episode : *Nokukhanyas husband,
Mzontsundu gets ahold of the relevant people with
answers and he gets a shock of his life.

*Lihle, is left with a week before giving birth but she
can't do it if she's not yet found the way the healer
talked about.

*Busie confirms her suspicions about her husband
and she gets confused and indecisive.

.

.

.

.

Goodnight 🤔

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 70

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Bradley's POV

Nthabi: Babe, your phone has been ringing for quite some time in there.

Me: Just let it. Probably, Bruce trying to reach out now that he needs help.

Nthabi: It might not be him babe just answer it...

Me: *covering myself up* Babe, you're welcome to answer it. I'm tired and all I need is to rest.

Nthabi: mxm... *standing up to take my phone from the dresser I guess.. *

Phone Convo

Nthabi: Brad's cellphone Hi?

.....

Nthabi: Is everything okay, Busie? You sound tro-

.....

Nthabi: *walking to me* Babe, it's Busie. She wants to speak to you and it's urgent.

Me: *Rolling my eyes taking it* Busie what is it? I'm sl-

Busie: Brad please go and talk to your brother in there to let my husband go before I call the police...



Me: Wait! What are you talking about?

Busie: Lwethu went in there and told me he's gonna be back before midnight and now, he hasn't come back. You know how cruel your brother is!

Me: Where did he say he is?

Busie: Radisson hotel in the boardwalk... *sniffing*
Please Brad just go...

Me: Okay just calm down. I'll go.

Busie: please do and call me when you get there.
sniffing with hiccups

I hung up and got ready with my gun. Nthabiseng stood there amazed.

Me: babe, I need to hurry. Bruce is holding Lwazilwethu hostage.

Nthabi: what? Call the police then. You can't go there alone!

Me: it's gonna be okay my love. I'll talk to Bruce.

Nthabi: *teary* Brad no.. What if he k-

Me: he won't. I'll be back in no time okay... *kissing her cheek then went *

I took my car and stepped down on it going out of summerstrand in the boardwalk. I got to the Radisson and walked in. I went in using the back door for I have the access card. I heard the noise closer and I went in the front door. I kicked the door in and found everyone laying in a pool of blood. I looked around there was no one else inside. Bruce was laying at a distance from the three people. I looked at these three closely and there's a girl. I couldn't identify who's shot and whose not. I took my phone and called Ntokozo, the guy who has a surgery in Summerstrand and luckily he held it. I asked him to come quickly with his team..

I waited in there impatiently pacing around not knowing what am I going to tell Busie if her husband is the one shot in here, I mean this is messy. As for Denveer, he's surely dead judging by the blood that's oozing from his stomach. Good riddance, I've always hated him for greediness and now I am free because I owed him big time.

Ntokozo got in and went to the three. He checked the pulse to Danveer and looked up then shook his head.

Me: he's dead?

Ntokozo: unfortunately, yes..

Me: good now take him with a body bag.

Ntokozo: sure. *checking the girl's pulse* she's still alive but her pulse is weak. Guys oxygen!

The guys came and picked her up to a stretcher and I was left with Lwazilwethu who was just laying there helplessly. I just got so nervous and Ntokozo checked his pulse then splashed him with some water. He woke up looking a bit dizzy while holding his forehead. I sighed in relief. He looked around then tried to stand up and went up to help him.

Me: take it easy bro! Take it easy..

Lwazi: *standing up *What's the time now?

Me:* looking at my phone..* thirteen minutes past one (01:13 am)

Lwazi: *shocked*What? I've got to go...

Ntokozo: No.. You can't drive in that condition. You need to be admitted first...

Lwazi: No... I'm not sick, I'm fine okay!

Ntokozo: I won't repeat myself nor let you drive in that condition.

Lwazi: Who are you to be telling me what to do?

Huh? I'm leaving..

Me: No. You're not!

Lwazi: *taking his car keys * watch me.

Ntokozo: *whistling * guys, patient control...

looking at Lwazi

The guys went closer to him and the other pretended to be checking him out before he goes and the other just sedated him. He was just so mad as soon as he realized that. He got dizzy and he was take to the ambulance. I was left with Ntokozo.

Ntokozo: So, you helped him out again.

Me: I didn't do it for him. I was actually here for Lwazilwethu

Ntokozo: you mean the guy that took his girlfriend?

Me: *chuckled* he didn't take her. She chose him that's all. And he's quite something.

Ntokozo: *smirking* I can't believe stooped so low.

Me: How do you mean?

Ntokozo: the guy is a taxi driver and she's a far independent and wealthy woman. Probably, the guy is into her because of her money.

Me: *I laughed a bit at his statement full of uncertainty* Well, the guy married her and paid a bride price.

Ntokozo: 😬 With what money?

Me: He drives taxis isn't he? I'm sure he earns something. Transport department has got cash boy..

Ntokozo: 😬 What cash? You mean the one that goes to taxi owners and government taxes? Oh please... I know you're just so fond of the guy but please just face it, he's broke as hell.

Me: So, how will it take him to wake up *changing the subject*

Ntokozo: in the morning he'll be ready to go.

We drove to his hospital and I called Busie telling him that her husband is okay. I lied and said he's sleeping over in my house but she didn't buy that. She said she'll wait till the morning then...

I went home at about 02am. I found Nthabi pacing around with a cell phone in her hand in the lounge. She jumped to me the minute I got in. She hugged me tightly. She's always scared for my life. I remember the other day she asked me to stop being in the mafia and doing the shady dealings but I don't know. It's still too hard to stop, I mean I'm used to the luxurious life I live with money and out easily. Unlike when I'm going to be working on my profession and havin to go by the rules, I hate that one.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I woke up at seven and drove down to the hospital. I met with doctor Sherpard. You see, Adele has been investigating Thandos family ever since there was that dilemma of my father and he came across

an interesting information. Thandos mom was seen giving Dr. Sherpard an envelope when Thando was hospitalized. Anele kept saying it has something that might help but I kept dismissing it. I think it's time I get to meet the doctor and ask him about it.

As for Lwethu 😞 I see he thinks I'm stupid.

I walked down the passage and got to Dr Sherpards office, I knocked slightly then went in. I found him sitted behind his office desk. He flashed a smile as soon as he saw me.

Stood up...

Dr: Ms. Mlambo, hi...

Me: hi... How are you?

Dr: I'm good... I'm good thanks and you?

Me: I'm fine...

Dr: please take a sit...

Me: *sitting down* thank you..

Dr: I thought our appointment is next week, isn't it?

Me: Of course... Of course.. It's uhh...next week...

Dr: Right.. So what do I owe the pleasure to be visited by you? Do you perhaps need a medical advice?

Me: actually no... It's something more than that..

Dr: Oh..

Me: Dr. Sherpard it has come to my attention that you never gave my husband, Dr. Dalindyebo his medical file after he donated his blood.

Dr: *chuckling uncomfortably * well, I didn't think it's that important.. It was just a file after all.

Me: *serious face * I'm afraid that's not how we feel. To us it is important...

Dr: *chuckling * Well, the documents are no longer available.

Me: And why is that?

Dr: well, after sometime we get rid of some files
so... *shrugging *

Me: well, maybe I must talk to the manager of this
hospital. I mean it very rude and careless of them to
just get rid of medical files after not releasing the
information to its patients...

Dr: *scared * no... No.. There's no need for that...
You see Ms. MI-

Me: Mrs. Dalindyebo...

Dr: yes... Um Mrs. Dalin-dyebo.. I...

Me: How much did she pay you?

Dr: who? What are talking about?

Me: Let's make this easy... Just tell me what made
the documents disappear. You don't need to give
me any proof. I'm not here to cause trouble for
you..

Dr: *looking at me for sometime*

Me: So yo-

Dr: Dr. Dalindyebo and Dr. Mjongeni are siblings!

*yelling out of frustration *

Me: What? *whispering *

Dr: their DNA matches with about 100%.

Me: *held back my tears* thank you... *standing up*

Dr: I'm sorry... *Looking at me with pitiful eyes *

Take these pills. They'll get down the level of stress it's not good for the feutas, Mrs. Dalindyebo...

I took them went out of the hospital. I have always said it. Why did Lwethu have to dismiss this? Does this mean he knew? But how? That's not possible because our problem lies with the discovery like this. So, Thando is the brother he's looking for. What am I going to say to him?

My cellphone rang and it's mom..

Phone convo

Me: Mom..

Mom: Busie, where are you?

Me: I'm coming is there a problem?

Mom: Lwazi is here to look for you and Buhle is also here.

Me: oh! I'm coming...

I hung up and drove out of the Korsten driving down the pier fourteen then went up to the spar mall in New Brighton then went in at the Avenue A. I got home and parked outside and I saw Lwethus car parked outside. Should I find any wound in that body of his 😞 sizoxabana...

I got in and found Lwethu standing in the dining room next to Buhle who had all eyes on her. Even uncle, Buhles dad was here.

Me: Molweni(hello everyone) ...

Mom: *looking at me * Busie, please talk to your sister and tell her to stay away from that scumbag.

Me: *Looking at Buhle, who had a sling in her arm.*
Buhle what happened?

Buhle: *sniffing with hiccups *

Uncle: She went out there sleeping around with that Mjongeni useless boy! And she got mixed up in one of his crook wars and got shot. If uZwelibanzi wasn't there, I don't know what would have happened to her.

Me: Wait! Buhle you're dating Thando?

Buhle: No...

Me: then what the hell were doing in his house huh? Since when are you friends with him?

Buhle: It's... N-ot w-

Me: Buhle, you never learn nor grow up! Ever since we were kids you were always after what I have.

How could you possibly date my ex boyfriend?
Especially Thando out of all people? What is wrong
with you? Huh?

Buhle: I'm so-

Me: what are you apologizing for huh? Have I ever
went for your exes?

Buhle: *shooking her head *

Me: then why don't you get the fact that when I
leave someone I have a good reason to do so?
When I dodge you go for it! What is wrong with
you?

*I saw Lwethu tensing up a bit. I know what he
thinks and feels*

Mom: This is the exact thing I've been saying. She
knows how much dangerous and cruel that boy is
with his family but no... Umntaka bhuti is going
straight to him. Look at her now...

Me: You know what I'm so fed up of your nonsense Buhle. Just grow up okay?

Buhle: I'm s-

Me: just save it...

Wanda walked in and Anele with breakfast. I noticed that table has been set already. I sat down and Lwethu sat quietly next to Buhle who was crying silently. She stood up to walk out but uncle stooped her.

Uncle: Yheyhi... Hlala apha phantsi usule ezonyembezi utye ngoku.. (Sit down and wipe those tears then eat up)

Mom: ewe.. Hlala apha phantsi. Ndihlala ndikuthethelela hayi namhlanje utsibe elikaphungela.. (yes... Sit down. I'm always standing up for you but not today, you've went above board)

Me: Utsibe uphungela ngenkqu mntakabawo... To even think that utakaLele almost died trying to save

your ass. 😞 In fact, move.. *stood up walking to her side. * I don't want you anywhere near my husband. I don't trust you anymore.

Buhle: *stood up and went to sit where I was. *

Uncle: *chuckling* yheyhi... You need to be aware nyan mntanam yheyhi...

Others: 🤔 🤢 😂 😂 😂

Me: 😞 yhuu uBuhle 😬 * I saw Lwethu at the corner of my eye blushing, I'm coming for him 😏 ... *

.

.

.

.

.

.

Unknowns POV

.

.

- .
- .
- .

I got in Libode and drove down the villages in here. I finally got to my village called Tyarha. This is where I grew up before going to St. Johns high school in umtata and then go to PE for varsity. I met my second wife in PE and she was working as a chartered accountant while I was doing my last year leaving behind a wife with two kids. I remember quit vividly when I divorced my wife and my mom warned me against it but I never listened. I was so inlove and young by that time. Even by the time I found out that this lady is actual married to a chief somewhere in the Abathembu kingdom in one Umtata villages, I never really cared and finally she divorced her husband as well. It was just like a fairy and I thought I was gonna live happily ever after with her but right now I'm just caught in between uncertainty and indecisiveness.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

As soon as I parked my car outside my home, I saw mom working around her yard just like in the olden days. I don't remember when was the last time I was here and the last time I was here, I disrespected her big time and then left. I said I don't need her anymore after she worked so hard making me the man I am today. A man with different educational titles, a whole doctor in bcom accounting science. Not many people from this place are much educated as much as I am but I disappointed and humiliated my mother all in the name of love. I thought I was doing what's right only if I did I knew that things would turn out this way. It is just so bad that I am even afraid of getting inside. I can see her rondavels and the little house I built for her are still in a good condition but I

wonder who is maintaining it because I'm the only child she has and father died recently before I was even born, in a war in Angola and he was soldier. Probably why mom wanted me to be an educated man not to end up going in a military like other boys but that didn't help her anyway because I ran away from her while the others were building their homes.

I opened the gate and the dogs came towards me. They barked at me but not dangerously as I know them to be. I slowly walked towards the front of the rondavels. Mom stood and looked at me for sometime carefully. I walked slower than ever, I saw a tear escape in her eye as he got to notice me. I just stood there not moving and she walked up to me...

Her: Mzontsundu? *walking fastly *

Me: *I couldn't speak only rears went down my face*

she opened her arms and I just threw myself in her and sobbed. I was regretful, I had done her wrong and hurt many times. She still accepts me as I am. There's nothing like a mother's love. In her arms I feel liberated and new. It's like I've just broke some chains. She led me inside the house and poured water in a bathing basin. She poured different bath salts and burnt some herbs for evil spirits. I just felt home, this is what she used to do everytime when I go to PE and come back but as soon as I met my new wife I never wanted any of this and I told my mother that I'm old enough to be stripping naked in front of her so she can bath me. Eversince that day I never liked nor depicted respect towards my mother. I became more obeying and respectful to my wife.

I took of my clothes and go into the bath with no second thoughts. The water was itching against my body, I don't know why. I kept scratching myself

and Mom stood the watching me. I attempted to get out of the bath and she shot a death stare, just like the old times. She was never a woman of many words but she loved me dearly for I was the only son he had. She chose a wife for me and I loved my wife even though it was not of my choice. But life happened.

She went closer and scratched my back. I felt like there are things that are getting off my back but painfully more like my skin is being peeled of..

"Mama, yeka ngoku yhoo... Iyaqaqamba lento uyifake apha. (mother, stop now. This is so painful)
" I mumbled and she chuckled carrying on.

After sometime she let me be and went out. She came back with a towel. I took and dried up then took a gown and wore it. She looked at me then the bath, I looked back and I was beyond shocked when I saw the water was bathing with bugs all over, these were not just bugs but the one that can be

found in pigs. I looked back at Mother and she shrugged. She was just so calm.

Her: come and shave your hair...

Me: 😬 hair??

Her: I never sent you away but you chose to now come and shave off those hair...

I sighed and followed her and we disappeared to another room that looked more like a study room but who would be possibly be in the study here?

However, I was given a chair and I sat down. She put a mirror in front of me and took a shaving machine. All that hair cut faded away and I was left with a bald...

She gave me my hair and there bugs in them too.. What is going on? How come I never saw this when taking a shower, going to the barber shop and all? This is witchcraft!

She then led me to the kitchen and gave me food. I ate and she was seating there having her tea quietly. After I was done, she came with a red brandy and poured it in a metal mug. I was puzzled to see her with alcohol, is she drinking?

She did the opposite and gave it to me. But I don't drink and that's how she taught me, that is what I never forgot in her lessons. "Mzontsundu, andinalanga lonke kwedini sela. (Mzontsundu, I don't have all day, drink.)" she said and hearing her calling my name is the only thing that reminds me that I'm still alive and I'm home. I took the mug and drank up. Then I put the mug down with my face frowning. She looked at me then stood up clearing the table.

Her: Igumbi lakho iseleliya ke... Uthabathe iingubo zakho ulale.. (Your room is still the same. Take your blankets and sleep)

Me: Mama... Ndi- (Mother... I-)

Her: Sizothetha ngomso Mzontsundu. Hambo uyomphumla kukude phesheya koMthatha.
*touching my head *(We'll talk tomorrow Mzontsundu. Now go and rest, you've come such a long way away from Umtata)

I nodded then went to my room.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwethus POV

.

.

- .
- .
- .

I got so pissed off when Siwe went talking about Buhle going for her exes and all. I was just so pissed off, I mean why get so worked up with just an ex? Yhe marn... 😞

But when she actually came to sit next to me despite the fact that she's mad at me melted me up. I mean she's mad at me and I know it but she doesn't let what's happening between us get seen by anyone. I love that about her, she doesn't run to friends and family whenever we have a problem but rather stay with me and we find a way together to fix it.

We went out of her home and she went up to her car. I wanted to say something but I couldn't... I'm afraid okay?...

We drove with separate cars into our back yard. She parked in and I got in after her. She went up to the door and she has her hand bag with a brown back at hand. She tried to open the door but she could not. I stood there watching her and she looked at me to ask me I guess but eventually rolled her eyes looking away. 😂😂😂 I think she remembered that she's not supposed to speak with me. I walked up to her and opened up the door. I let her in first and she got in stepping on my foot deliberately.

Me: Ouch.. Look where you are going..

Siwe: *Rolled her eyes *

Me: a little apology wouldn't kill anyone.

Siwe: *cleared her throat and placed the brown bag in the couch then disappeared to the bedroom.

Okay, now she's really mad like mad!

I walked in to our bedroom and she was naked. She just glared at me then disappeared to the shower. I

exhaled, then also took off my clothes to join her. I'm just torturing myself with this because I might not even get any in there...

I got in any way and even before I could even get closer, she looked away,

Siwe: Uphume ke apha uyohlamba kwaBrad! (Get out of here and go take a shower in Brad's house)

Me: *Brad said I slept in his house I see.. * I'm so sorry, my love..

Siwe: Don't even think of comi-

I hugged her from behind kissing her neck just to calm her down. I don't like it when she stresses this much, this is why I wanted to come back yesterday... But no! Brad and his friend had to admit me 😞

Siwe gasped and faced me. When she was about to say something, I pinned her against the wall and she shivered. I looked at her and she bite her lower lip looking at my lips, so she wants to kiss me now ngoku ebesithi mandihambe (even though she said I must leave) 😞... Damn this woman... I got closer rubbing my lips against hers and and she went on her toes with her hands around my neck. I went backwards and she made begging eyes. I kissed her seductively and she responded deepening it. The way she kisses me displayed frustration and I'm sure it's not about me anymore but I let it slide. We kissed and I picked her up, wrapping her legs around my waist. She left my lips and went to kiss my throat and my jaws, those are my weakest points and she knows.. We had a steamy round in there and went out after sometime.

She put on a gowel only while I wore casual clothes. She lay on her back in bed and I went to lay next to

her, I looked at her nervously and she stared at the ceiling avoiding my gaze. She's doing it on purpose.

Me: Bruce was really in trouble and the worst part is Buhle was the bet of the negotiation.

Siwe: And then wena messiah, you were there to risk your own life for that!

Me: I'm sorry.

Siwe: *looking at me * Hai marn Lwethu!

Ndicaphukiswa yilonto uthi nyori nyori oko apha.

Caba mna kufuneka ndilinde apha amaphaphu

anyukele phezulu, wena usogqiba akunditsaleli

nomnxeba caba uthi mandinukise mna ukuba uright

 yhu hai marn akukhathali kakubi marn  (this

bloody apology of yours is what makes me more

angry. Clearly you're saying that I must have my BP

and after that you're not even calling me, you're

clearly saying that I must smell that you're okay. No

marn geez...you're so badly careless!)

Me: *looking down* I tried calling you and I got here but couldn't find you.

Siwe: You said you were coming back before midnight but no you didn't. I had to call Brad and disturb his pillow talk with her fiance, men who are serious to go and look for you. UnguJesu kaloku wena andithi? (you're actually Jesus, right?)

Me: *holding back laughter and clearing a throat *
Uxolo makaboy... (I'm sorry)

Siwe: lala kakuhle... Ucinga ndizolala phi mna, ucinga kukwaBrad kakade apha... 😞 (Sleep well, where do you think I'm gonna sleep. You think this is Brad's house 😞) *rolling her eyes and laying in my chest. *

Me: 😞 This is not a bed but my chest, Siwe...

Siwe: Okay klk... *closing her eyes. *

I let her be and watched her struggling to sleep, it's mid-day anyway. I could she's far away with her thoughts. She kept rapping with her fingers and

playing with her fingers or just hold me tight. I was starting to be curious but she wasn't saying anything.

Me: Where did you disappear to in the morning?

Siwe: Hospital...

Me: I thought our appointment is next week, nje?

Siwe: um. There's been a change of plans.

Me: and I didn't get to know about it...

Siwe: I was just there for pills to help with my stress levels.

Me: mhmm..okay... *I don't buy this*

Siwe: What happened in the morning wasn't what you thought it was like... *looking at me*

Me: *smiled* I know...

Siwe: *pecked my lips* I love you...

Me: and I love you...

We cuddled in there in silence but Siwe kept stealing glances at me nervously. I let her be, I know she'll crack...

Siwe: what would you do if you would find out that the brother you're actually looking for is Thando?

Me: Bruce? No ways.... Why do you keep thinking about that?

Siwe: Nothing. I'm just asking. I mean you seem so fond of him.

Me: hai hai... Fond of him? No ways. I hate him

Siwe: but you even dream of him when he's in need of help...

Me: that's because I knew about the dispute between him and his associates, the one who recently.

Siwe: Someone died? 😬

Me: *clearing a throat *yes, but he shot himself.

Siwe: How?

Me: He was about to shoot Buhle but I pushed him off the gun shot in the air and that's when it hit Buhles arm and Buhles got hold of the gun from her it went to Danveer's hands and he was pointing to Buhle. I don't know how it happened but Buhle managed to push his hand away while he was pulling the trigger.

Siwe: aren't you going to get arrested?

Lwethu: Brad got rid of the evidence, probably tryna protect his brother..

Siwe: you don't sound impressed.

Lwethu: I don't support what happened. I never wanted anyone to die in there...

Siwe: *holding me tight * I'm sorry.. Thanks for saving Buhle, even though 🙄 you went above board..

Me: *Smiled kissing her forehead*

Siwe: *looking at me worried *I kind of did something and I'm not sure of how you'll take its results...

Me: *raising my eyebrows, curiously* What is that?

Siwe: I went to the hospital and met with doctor Sherpard and he told me something that we've been looking for but it's not looking good.

Me: What is it? Just tell me..

Siwe: *keeping quiet for a moment then looking up to me.*

Me: babe! I'm waiting...

Siwe: *sitting up straight holding my hands* Anele found Thandos mom talking with the doctor and then handing him an envelope. That drew my suspicion and I got to think of the fact that you were not given any medical file after donating your blood.

Me: and how is that an answer?

Siwe: the file contained results of your DNA test between you and Thando.

Me: *Confused* And where's Bruce's mom featuring in all this?

Siwe: she destroyed the files because the DNA was 100% accurate

Me: 100%? When you say 100% what are you referring to?

Siwe: he's your brother. *whispered *

Me: what? No ways! 🙄 are you out of your mind? How can you say that? He is not my brother and will never be! Not ever. Father would never do that to me.

Siwe: *tryna touch me* but my love y-

Me: I don't wanna hear it. Father promised he had no child with that woman. He can't be my brother. I've told you this numerous and you! You went behind my back and now you're telling me this nonsense. *yelling at her *

Siwe: *silently crying * I'm sorry, Lwethu..

I hate it when she cries. I went closer and held her. I wiped her tears and kissed her roughly, she responded. I got on top of her taking off her gowel,

I kissed her neck bitingly but I stopped myself and let her. I rolled out of bed and she looked at me confused. I went to my closet and took out some clothes to wear.

I looked at her and she was just watching me not saying anything. I took my car keys and she got out of bed.

Siwe: Uyaphi Lwethu? (where are you going Lwethu?)

Me: I need some air. Now please just get out of my way!

Siwe: *slipping my car keys away* Uyobethwa ngumoya hee? Okay... Hamba... (to get some air, huh?Okay... Go) *getting back to bed *

Me: Siwe, I'm not playing here nor in the mood. Now just give me my car keys..

Siwe: akuzuva zitshixo apha Lwethu.. Hamba Uyobethwa ngumoya lowo wakho wedwa ushiye

izinto zakwam azidingi moya zona...(you're not gonna get any car keys Lwethu. Go and get some air alone and leave my house's things alone they don't need any air anyway.) *covering herself up *

Me: Siwe marn... Yerr...

Siwe: *looking at me * Lwethu, please do not make noise. I'm tryna sleep here,okay?

Me: 🙄 just give me the damn keys dammit...

Siwe: Mamela apha ke tatakaOlo akukho setywaleni apha futhi xa uthetha nam uzothetha kakuhle(Listen here Olo's dad, this is not a liquor store or a club and you'll talk to me well) . As for the keys, *chuckled sarcastically * you won't get them...

Me: mxm...

I walked more than angry with the fact that I have no car with me now. Did Siwe have to do that though? 😞

I walked out of my back yard and caught a cab. It took me straight to a strip club, don't look at me like

that... I need some sort of distraction and somewhere I'm not known!

I got there went in then ordered a bottle port wine and went to sit at the back in the couch. The barman came with it and I started drinking. All of what Siwe told me just got back to my head and her voice ringing like a bell. "he's your brother... He's 100% your brother...". I drowned a glass after the other tryin to erase that voice.

Someone tapped me and I looked besides me. Shit it's Anele! What is he doing in a strip club? 😬

Me: Anele, what are you doing here?

Anele: I should be asking you the same. You look tense, what is it? Trouble in paradise already?

Me: *drowning down another glass* I wish it was like that! But it's way more than that...

Anele: I guess she told you..

Me: Wait! How long have you known about this?

Anele: I only had assumptions but Busie proved it today in the morning while you were with us.

Me: I don't want to believe it.

Anele: it's not that bad. I mean Bruce is not rh-

Me: Not that bad? *chuckled sarcastically* you have no idea. That guy has wronged me so badly in the past with that mother of hers. To even think it's my brother is the worst.

Anele: *holding my shoulder* that's hectic!

Me: yifilm mfethu.. Kwabomi nje obubam ngumdlalo weqonga.(it's a film dude. Even my life is drama)

Anele: and what's your next move from here? I mean you're in a strip club, right now..

Me: *staring at the strippers thoughtfully*

Anele: You're definitely not gonna do that shit if you don't wanna be single...

Me: *closing my eyes laying on my back* I need to do it bro...

Anele: then do it with her...

Me: She can't stand it. I don't w-

Anele: Does she sometimes take out stress sex?

Me: *nodded *

Anele: then she'll understand. Just tell her... I mean which woman does want her man taking out stress on bitches outside? How would you feel if she c-

Me: *my jaws tightened at thought of Siwe asking another guy to fuck her hard* Stop it, okay? I wasn't gonna do it anyway!

Anele: Good. Because I would be the first to tell. Now come let's go. Give me your car keys...

Me: *standing up* your female bestie took them... Probably thought I ain't going to leave... 🙄

Anele: 😂😂 So, you were here just fantasizing about strippers knowing very well you don't have any ride to boast with?

Me: 😬 this ain't funny dude... I mean I had to catch a cab and keep looking at the time so I can be able to know to catch the last one.

Anele: 😂😂😂 you're fucked up dude...

Anele took me to my back yard and I told him to leave so Siwe can't find her there. It was a bit darker, outside. I knocked at the door but no one answered. I tried opening up and there was a key inside. I knocked again...

Siwe: What?

Me: please, open the door...

Siwe: I'm sleeping Lwethu...

Me: please..

Siwe: Now that you're done with your air people must drop their sleeps huh?

Me: Baby, please. It's cold out here..

Siwe: It's the air you were chasing, now stay and I'll open up when I've also got enough of sleep.

Me: Babe...

Siwe: change of plans. Go in the front, I'm sure mother will open up for you...

Me: No.. I can't go there..

Siwe: why?

Me: You know mom doesn't ever wanna see me drunk.. 😞

Siwe: *scoffing *yhu hai andihleki nyani.. So, your wife does always want to see you drunk?

Me: I had to okay? *impatiently *

Siwe: you better speak nicely or else I'll just walk back to my room.

Me: eh... Babe kanti sowulapha (you're actually already here?) please open up..

Siwe: *opening the door * ngena... (come in)

Me: *I got in and found a bottle of wine in the office desk*

Siwe: *walking away from me and sat on top of the desk taking the glass to her *

Me: *I walked up to her and slipped away the glass and threw it against the wall. * What are you doing, Siwe?

Siwe: *shocked * drinking wine?

Me: Are you crazy? You're not supposed to drink while you're pregnant! What is wrong with you?

Siwe: Is that why you broke that glass? *chilled*

Me: you're unbelievable 🙄 how can y-

Siwe: you bought me that wine saying it's alcohol free, Lwethu!

Me: oh! I did? *rubbing my face in frustration *

Siwe: I'll go back to my sleep...

Me: babe, don't g-

Siwe: *banged the door disappearing to our bedroom *

I sighed and took another glass and poured that wine and drowned it down. "He's your brother. He's your brother..." that kept ringing in my head persistently. "If I dare see you next to her again, I'll kill her. It is either you kill me first or I'll do it." I recalled Bruce's voice when he was threatening to kill Siwe.

Why have I never thought of this when Sonj kept talking about it? "Let her go and she'll come back to you if she was meant to be yours. If you don't, she might die and you'll end up killing your brother" I recalled Sonj's voice again..

It's like I'm going crazy because all the voice are just coming back flooding!

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love ya 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest Regards

Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 71

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

I don't know how it will take for tht man to come around but it will surely take sometime and I'm afraid of this hampering us instead of the perpetrators. I left him at the study and went to our room. He stayed there for sometime probably not wanting to face me . I got undercovers.

After sometime he went in and sat next to me but I was facing the wall. He looked at me for sometime then sighed . He stood up and took off his clothes and hit the shower . He can back and did whatever he was doing. I heard him getting undercovers, he had his back on me . I didn't ask him anything but i just let him be . He kept turning and tossing making restless as well. He's not hurting but feeling Betrayed and hates the fact that his enemy is his brother but I know he likes him . He never really hated him but he thinks he does. Lwethu is never capable of hating, that I can guarantee...

He turned again and held me closer, it was about time 😬.

I turned to look at him and he looked down. I lifted up his face so he face me. He looked so cute guilty, I know where he was and I know what he was about to do. I am mad at him, trust me but I'll serve him with a punishment he will never forget. But for now I'll nurse his feelings.

He started breathing on my neck while massaging my breast. His alcoholic minty breath hit my face making me shiver as always. He plastered his lips against my neck and I gasped turning to face him. He attacked me with rough kiss and I tried catching up with his pace. Took off my night dress more like ripping it. He had his eyes closed while biting my neck and his touch was firm but still turning me on. He sucked on my breast and it was a bit painful but his touch was giving me pleasure. He went back to my lips while taking off my underwear .

He went to my earlobe ,

Lwethu: I'm so angry... *Whispered in my ear*

Me: Is there anything I can do to calm you down ? *I whispered back at his kisses on my neck*

Lwethu: you disappeared on me, babe...

Me: but I'm here...

Lwethu: I can't feel ya...

Me: Then do something...

Lwethu: *looking at me * are you sure about that ?

Me: Of course I am.

He stared at me for sometime before smashing his lips on mine and kissing me like his life depended on that. He travelled down my body and muffed the shit out of me . I was screaming his name and on the other planet .

When he went up, he gave a hell of workout and with the way he did it I'm sure he could feel my presence. He was rough but not out of the way .

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I got woken up by a nice aroma of sour porridge. I looked around and found no one . I looked besides me and I found a bowl with the porridge hot from the pot Mtshana 😎. I took a t-shirt beside me and wore it . I attempted to get out of bed and it was burning down there, if you know 😞.

I sat still and took a deep breath so I can just get up. Lwethu go out of the bathroom and he smiled walking up to me.

Lwethu: You're up early... *kissing my cheek*

Me: And so are you Mr.

Lwethu: I prepared a nice soothing bath just for you...

Me: just for me ?

Lwethu: *nodded* now come let me take you to it.

Me: Why are we happy?

Lwethu: Hai bo babe, I'm always happy. Except for yesterday but nothing a sexy wife can't fix.

Winking at me

I blushed and he carried me to the bathroom. He placed me in. It has herbs and oils but most importantly for me it's bubbly. I layed the and let my body relax, I looked at him and he was just looking at me smiling.

Me: ah...myenam ke pha... This morning you're just so nice to me...

Lwethu: 😂😂 what about the other Mornings?

Me: You're always good but this morning is so special s'thandwa Sam.

Lwethu: *Chuckling* khahlambe, Siwe (just bath, Siwe). I'll be in the study.

He disappeared and I stayed in that bath until my alarm went off . I got out and wore something decent for I am going to the front to prepare breakfast for everyone.

I got out of my room and Lwethu was laying down I the couch. He looked at me as I approached him.

Lwethu: Hayi, uyaphi wanxiba kakuhle? (Where are you going dressing nicely?)

Me: I dressed nicely neh?

Lwethu: mhm but where are you going?

Me: To prepare breakfast and Lwethu I expect you to be there early okay?

Lwethu: 😞 I'm always early...

Me: 😂😂 I believe you..*walking to the door and then to look at him* Lwethu where did you go off to yesterday?

Lwethu: *clearing a throat* out... Just around..you know?

Me: Of course I don't know which is why I'm asking.

Lwethu: Well, I went to Central.

Me: ndawoni kalok eCentral (Where exactly in Central)

Lwethu: In a certain bar in there.

Me: a bar ?

Lwethu: *nodded looking everywhere*

Me: 😞 Okay

Lwethu: Okay? 😞

Me: What ? Am I supposed to say something?

Lwethu: *clearing a throat* um. No..of course not. It's just that you asked me like you had something to say.

Me: No..I was just curious nothing else.

He nodded and I went out . I got in the front and Zan was already up and we started out with breakfast.

.

.

.

Thando's POV 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

After that night I spoke to Ntokozo and he told me what happened. I've been tryna call Buhle but she doesn't answer. I called Scar to get on it and look for her location. He did and gave me an address to Busie's uncle . I've been there before and I just don't know if I'm gonna be welcomed in there. I bought some flowers then drove in there. The gate was opened but I parked outside the yard. I got off and walked inside. I rang the bell and the door was opened fastly. A lady with uniform smiled then greeted. I asked if I could see Buhle and she asked who am I, I said I'm her colleague. I don't even know what she does.. she let me in and I followed behind her to Buhles room. I got in alone and she went out. Buhle was sitting in a couch at the bottom of her bed on her Laptop. She had a sling in her arm . She looked at me and looked away angrily.

Me: Buhle, I'm sorry . I didn't know you were coming over.

Buhle: Mziwothando please just get out of here..

Me: I'm sorry. * I placed the flowers in the coffee table*

Buhle: I don't want to ever see you again. You're not my type anyway 😞

Me: What?

Buhle: I told you it was just a game no strings attached didn't I ?

Me: How could you? You made me a rebound?

Buhle: It's not like you didn't know. if my boyfriend finds you here won't like it now go..

Me: well, I want him to find me here .

Buhle:he will rearrange that face of yours especially when he knows you were fucking with me. Now leave..

Me: Buhle why a you doing this? Is it a revenge for your sister or whatever Busie is to you?

Buhle: Well, I don't think so. This was never about her but because an idiot like you doesn't wanna

move on and face it that you're not a man enough to handle my cousin. I don't know what makes you think you can then handle me...

Me: *I looked at her speechless and I turned to leave*

Buhle: Do not ever call me if you know what's good for you.

Me: Don't worry your pretty self I won't. Goodbye, Buhle...

She didn't reply and I walked out feeling drained . I don't know what I was thinking. I honestly never thought there would be a day where I would be denied by girl and turn me down like I'm not Bruce. Maybe this is it. Karma . I therefore think it's time to agree into being humbe because life is seriously humbling me . I'm wealthy and successful but alone. It hurts . Not even my mother or father is by me now. Maybe I should just apologise to all those I've hurt in this country then leave. I was never happy ever since I got here . The only thing that had a

meaning in my life was Busie and I made a fool of myself, she slipped right through my hands. There's nothing I can do. It's over. I killed . I broke so many girls who loved me . But when they recover I got broken in return. It's over.

.

.

.

.

Lwethu's POV

.

.

.

.

Me: well, I like it in there mom..

Siwe: I was thinking maybe we should renovate and extend the backyard to this .

Zan: 😊 That would be nice Sis'Bee...

Me: But I love my backyard as it is..

Siwe: I know tatakaOlo and it won't be affected, we'll just extend.

Me: *chuckle* Ngomama ofuna indlu phezulu kwenye(woth mom demanding a room on top of another)

Mom: Ewe, Tyhini...yintoni ewrongo dan apho. Ndifuna ukunyuka izisteps mna mntakabawo 🙄 (yes,geez... what's wrong with that ?I want to climb up the stairs.)

Zan&Siwe: 😂😂😂😂 Kwatsha pha...

Me: hee..yhoo hai andiyazi ke ngoku... (I really don't know right now)

Siwe: 😂😂 Oh yini takaLele umama ufuna ukunyuka ngezistairs. (Please Lele's dad, Mom wanna get up with stairs) *standing up to clear the table*

Me: Fine. I'll talk to a building scientist at work on Monday.

Zan: Speaking of Monday, Ntsika and Bayanda are coming home this weekend.

Mom: ewe..ewe... I forgot to tell you..

Me: Okay...

Zan: haa...bhuti wathi okay? (Bro did you just said okay?)

Me: *chuckling* what do you want me to say?

Mom: They want to see Busie.

Siwe: *smiling* really? They're coming just to see me?

Mom: yes. They wanted to attend your wedding but they didn't because they thought the venue was gonna be here.

Me: No mom . Don't sugar coat. They didn't wanna come.

Mom: You know how they feel about going there, Lwazi.

Me: And that made them not to come on my wedding? So much for having brothers !

Mom: Lwazi it's not easy on them. They know you are the most victimized here. Which is probably why they just couldn't go in there.

Me: Mom, they're not the ones who got to be this victimized. I made their lives better than mine now, does it hurt to come and see me rejoicing? Must I provide therapy for them in order to do that ? They're support me, for goodness sake!

Siwe: TakaBoy, you should understand the fact that it was never easy for them to see you perish. They probably felt more pain than and they are now living their whole lives to make you proud because you were there for them. Your enemy is more than an enemy to them, which is probably why they can't just pack and go back home. That you must understand.

Mom: exactly. Your brothers love you. Look at the fact that they thought of coming over and they wanted to mak-

Zan: *clearing a throat* Mom... You haven't really shown me...um... *winking at her*

Mom: *clearing a throat* of course. I will go and help Busie with the dishes first...

They went out and I figured that mom was about to say something but Zan cutted her off. I know they're tricks and there's definitely something.

Mom: When are you going to church, Zwelibanzi?

Me: *clearing a throat* Well, this Sunday I will definitely go mama...

Mom: 🙄 ubuhedeni obu udibene nabo phi, Lwazilwethu? Heee? (Where did you get this thing of not going to church from? Huh?)

Me: *looked down* Uxolo mama...(I'm sorry mama)

Mom: Uxolisela ntoni, Lwazilwethu? (What are you apologizing for, Lwazilwethu?)

Me: for disobeying your law and not going to church...

Mom: Ndakukhaba mna ubeka ubude apha. UBusie uyile enkonzweni wena uhleli apha woneke amagqenene upholile. Ndim nawe kule cawe. 😬 (I'm gonna kick your tall ass. Busie did go to church and you were here laying your balls . It's me and you in this Sunday.) *Walking away*

Me: *mumbling* 😬 Sude uthi ndoneke amagqenene Kaloku ehh 😞 (don't say I'm laying balls now... Geez..)

Mom: *turning to look at me* Andiva? (Pardon?)

Me: I was just saying that I'm definitely going to church this Sunday mom...

Mom: Awuvake... (There we go)

She disappeared... Basile abazali shame 😞

Siwe: and then wena what's with the long face?

Me: Nothing. Just had an intense one with Zan's mom...

Zan: hai tyhini ngumama nawe yini le..(No..geez she's your mom as well.)

Siwe: 😂😂 hee yhoo... Zan come let's go.

Me: To where ?

Zan: backyard

Me: To do what there ? I'm coming as well.

Zan: 😬 no...y-

Siwe: *chuckling* No, it's fine you can come with...

Me: 😞 I'm not coming. I have to be somewhere right now.

Siwe: okay, don't come back late okay? I've got something for you. *Winking then went out*

I wonder. I went to meet a client in the North end.

.

.

.

.

.

I got back home a bit late in evening. I went straight to the back yard and I found Siwe sitting at the study with glasses buried in a pile of papers. She looked up and smiled at me then packed the papers. I disappeared to the bedroom and I freshened up . I went to the other side and she walked in from outside with food. I sat down and she gave me . I guess she's already eaten. I thanked her then she disappeared to the bedroom.

A knock came from the door and to my surprise, Siwe jumped out of the bedroom and went to the door running. I looked at her puzzled. She opened up bit stood there for sometime. She came back.

Me: who was that?

Siwe: Zan..

Me: mhmm k...*looking at her suspiciously*

Siwe: *seating next to me* coffee ?

Me: No..I'm fine, thanks.

Siwe: So, is there anything you wanna tell me.

Me: like what ? *Clearing a throat*

Siwe: Anything. Maybe about the air you went for ?

Me: you met your male bestie right?

Siwe: So, it's true... 😞

Me: I don't know what you heard but I did go the strip club but I came back babe...

Siwe: So, why choose a strip club out of all clubs Lwethu? Why?

Me: it's not like I was gonna touch. I was just looking. Babe, I'm sorry...

Siwe: ihehehee...hai bo...Hayi andihleki nyan. Entlek uyandiqhela wena Lwethu hee? (I'm not laughing for real. Actually you're pissing me off, Lwethu! Huh?)

Me: Ndiyaxolisa Babe...(I'm sorry babe..) I was just in need of some sort of destruction, I swear I wouldn't touch nor do anything stupid.

Siwe: So, you were just looking with no desires to touch huh?

Me: *scratching my head* babe, I'm sorry..

Siwe: I like the part you said you wouldn't touch now follow me. *Taking off her gowel. *

I looked at her confused. She had this Lacey tight revealing dress looking all sexy . Okay, it's about to go down tonight...

We got to the bedroom and there's a stripping pole. I don't know when and how did it get here . There lights are off and the are candles on with some afrosoul music. She looked at me then pointed to a couch behind the door. I closed the door and sat down. She went up the pole dancing and I swallowed hard . She then went to the dresser then turned with big bowl with bottles of liquor. She walked up to me and put them in front of me.

Me: babe, what's going on?

Siwe: I'm just giving you what you wanted. You wanted to watch the show and not touch andithi?(right?)

Me: *clearing a throat* yhea...

Siwe: Well, then my love you'll watch me and I'll do whatever you want just like what you went yesterday. And guess what?

Me: 🙄 what?

Siwe: you won't touch.

Me: hai...hai...babe, Ingathi ndifuna ukukubamba ngoku...(No...no... Babe, I wanna touch you now.)

Siwe: Well, those were your words not mine. You said, "I was just going to look b-

Me: but I apologised Babe..

Siwe: more reason why I'm doing it. I mean you didn't have to apologise but I should've known that my husband likes these kind of shows. So, I wanna see you not touching...

She did what she does best and I was just there struggling to control myself. I drank whatever that was in front of me and I stood up to her. I pulled her to me and we danced tango! How nice it is to have a wife that knows and loves what you love doing. We dance nicely and I ruined by kissing her . Things go hitted up and we got to bed but when I was just about to take off her underwear . She stopped me . Shit ! No, she can't do that ..

Me: Babe, please don't do that... *kissing her neck*

Siwe: Hayi Lwethu... Ishow iphelile ngoku ndifuna ukulala mna.(No, Lwethu. The show is over now I just wanna sleep now.)

Me: But bab-

Siwe: ha.a Lwethu. You said you wanted to watch not to touch. Ngulamoya ubuwukhangela moss lo ngelaxesha andithi? 😞 (This is that air you were looking for at that time, right?)

Me: I was frustrated babe. I just needed a destruction.

Siwe: *laying in my chest*there aas a club in Daku and it had male strippers. I loved it maybe I should visit it when I'm frustrated too, you know?

Me: hayi Yheyhi...hai bo...

Siwe: what ? Is there something wrong with that ?

Me: ha.ana babe..don't ever do that to me. I won't do it again. I promise.

Siwe: Good...

Me: *moving to kiss her neck* so are we good?

Siwe: Of course we are.

Me: *Biting her neck * I love you...

Siwe: I know what you're trying to do. Not happening. *Turning her back on me * Goodnight tatakaBoy . And I love you...

Me: * hugging her from behind * Fine ! 😞

Siwe: *giggling* aren't y-

I heard a car spinning outside like it's pulling over but swirving. I sat up straight and Siwe looked at me questioningly.

While I was still listening to that I heard the door being hit hard and I knew it's probably the robbers. Siwe was just so afraid. I searched for a pair of my keys and then took my phone, I have to Siwe. She got up.

Me: babe, calm down okay? Nobody's gonna touch you. I turned on the key and the wall opened and a door was opened.

Me: babe get in and I'll deal with the robbers okay?

Siwe: No. Let's go together.

Me: Babe, there's absolutely no tim-

A bullet was shot and i heard them talking right in the study. Siwe pulled me inside the door. The guns

were shot and shot while Siwe slipped the key away from me.

The door was opened in our room and three guys held guns pointing at us...

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love y'all 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 72

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 

.

.

.

.

"So, Advocate or shall I say Lawyer ? Are you gonna come in here and face me like a man you're or are you gonna just hide under the skirts of this bitch? "

A familiar voice but I can't see the clearly. I met this person before. Lwethus jaws tightened "don't you dare call her that you bloody pervert! " He said trying to walk up to them but I held him back. I just want him to corporate the cops on their way anyway. I was fiddling with the key while the guy started counting down for us to come out of we're standing. Lwethu was standing before me and I was behind him. He was just so angry. I looked for the button where Lwethu tapped for the wall to open up like that for it was dark. I got it when the guy was at four "4" in his counting. I looked at the door and screamed so loudly that all of them shifted their gaze in there. I quickly pulled the door and tapped the button for the wall to close in. Lwethu looked at

me in awe. They fired shots at the door and we sat down . I guess the walls closed in because I felt the place shifted and vibrating like an elevator. Lwethu took out his phone and pressed something on it . Walls opened at our backs and I turned to look at it puzzled. We we're now at the front in the garage. There is grey Ford ranger in here and it looks new. Lwethu opened it and instructed me to go in. I did just that I was no longer crying now but I was scared. Lwethu go in and drove the car out of the garage then went to knock at the front door for Zan and his mom.

They opened looking all afraid and I guess they heard guns. Lwethu's mom hugged Lwethu looking like he doesn't believe thst he's alive. Lwethu broke the hug and led them to the car telling them to hurry. He went to the back of the car and came back with a five litre of sparkling water. He gave me and gave me a tumbler. He told me to pour water for her mom and Zan. I did just that.

He then drove into the road speedily. When he was about to make a turn and get in the main road, a couple of guys appeared out of nowhere. They stood in front of the car and Lwethu dragged the car. He hit the steering and I was screaming.

I looked at the back and I noticed Lwethu's mom and Zan are asleep. Wait! what did Lwethu do to them? Maybe he spiked the water but why would he do that 😞. I'm getting scared right now.

He looked at me and I looked away. He's eyes were bloody red. The guys got closer to the car and I looked at Lwethu who just so relaxed that he laued on his back. The other guy shot the windscreen but the bullet didn't get through nor did it leave a crack there a stamp. He then started the car and drove, the guys went out of the way. He hooted at them and got out the road. He stepped down the car taking the way out of the townships. He looked at me and blinked with tears. He parked aside the road

and looked at me then sighed. A tear escaped from my eye.

"ha.a Siwe please don't do that..." Lwethu said tryna touch me, I yanked my arm and wiped my tears looking at window. He sighed starting the car again. He drove to Njoli taxi rank and parked the car in front of the office. We stayed there for sometime then a fat black man knocked in Lwethu's window. He rolled down the window,

Lwethu: Bra Bhiza they're at my house right now...

Bhiza: The cops caught some of them.

Lwethu: 🙄 Cops? Who called the cops now?

Bhiza: I don't know but they're in there as we speak.

Lwethu: Just give me the keys to the warehouse.

Bhiza: Do you think Bruce has something to do with this?

Lwethu: * glancing at me then back to the man*
Look Bra. Bhiza we'll talk some other time. I need to get going its late you see...

Bhiza: Sure but just come and sign those documents.

Lwethu: * Looking at me* I'll back in a minute babe, okay?

Me: *I just nodded*

Lwethu: *looked at me for sometime then sighed opening the door*

He left and I was left getting on my phone. I called Thando but didn't answer. I have been speaking to him these days about his dilemma. Hayi don't look at me like that. I need to make sure he doesn't skip the country before we fix all this, the cleansing of the throan depends on him as Lwethu's brother. He's our last hope but Lwethu seem to have turned a blind eye in this. Someone had to step up and convince Thando. A guy came from inside the office

that Lwethu disappeared to. He saw me while passing by he stood at the opened window,

Him: hey, gorgeous...

Me: hi...

Him: How's you?

Me: *rolled my eyes* Ndonwabile enkosi unjani bhuti? (I'm good thanks and you bro?)

Him: I'm great. So, um.. can I please get your tens?

Me: *clearing a throat* Are you being serious right now? Dude, you don't even know me!

Him: *smiling* Well, that's the plan beautiful.

Ungigayi number then besemina ngiyakubhelela sithi ukhlangana sazane kwangcono, my baby... Wabona? (You'll give me number then I'll call you so we can meet up then get to know each other for the better, my baby. You see?)

Me: *chuckled looking at Lwethu coming over to the car. He fastened his pace as he saw the guy.*

Him: So, am I ge-

Lwethu: Yheyhi yintoni ngoku Kwedini ndegqi ngawe sowuthe nkqeke amazinyo emotweni yam. Uphambene? (What are you doing in my car smiling like a drowning dog? Are you crazy?) *Coldly*

Him: Bra Lwazi...awu huwe lona?(Is this you?)

Lwethu: ufuna bani wena? 😬. Vaya..(who do you want? Leave.)

Poor guy went away with Lwethu being all rude to him. He got in and looked at me,

Lwethu: Uright Babe?

Me: * I just nodded *

Lwethu: I a-

Me: Lwethu please just drive...

Lwethu: *mumbling* Tjoo Hayi kubi shame...

Me: 😞 😞

Lwethu: 😊 *clearing a throat starting the car*

The car got out of PE and got in to Cradock. He drove down the street in there until we came across a grey painted home a bit far from others. He took out he pressed a button from his keys then a gate opened.

We got in and the garage automatically opened as well, he drove in.

He carried Zan insideamd then came back to take his mom. Angomandla ngakaSamson mntakaGod 😐.

I followed behind and I saw a kitchen. I went to it and opened a fridge, there was strangely food. I saw a yogurt and I took with a spoon. I went to sit at the lounge. I opened the tv and something played but I don't know what it is.

I noticed Lwethu isn't coming back. I went upstairs and I heard his voice from a distance. I head straight to where he was and found him standing in a bathroom door in a phone. I stood there listening to him.

Phone Convo

Lwethu: No...no.. bra Bhiza. I am not a killer. I'm justice myself you see. Just let me deal with Bruce and you deal with Mkhonto.

.....,.....,.....,,...

Lwethu: Bruce is after me and as for that Mkhonto he's just being bitter for he never thought my wife is still alive and that hes freedom is in my hands.

.....

Lwethu: I know Bruce. He's the one who did this in the beginning.

.....,.....,.....

Lwethu: We- * he turned and saw me * Um. Bra
Bhiza I have to go. I'll call you some other time.

I walked in and passed by him. I went to the
bathroom then came back.

Lwethu: Lixesha elingakanani ufikile apha eroomini?
(How long have got here in this room?)

Me: Long enough to hear that you're now fighting
my battles without telling me. And that you're
plotting against your brother.

Lwethu: Which brother are you talking?

Me: Oh please... You know exactly what I'm talking
about!

Lwethu: Listen here and listen very carefully
because I might not want to repeat this myself.
Bruce disgusts me. He annoys. He is not my brother
and he'll never be. He is not my brother. Get that
and live with it!

Me: Lwethu how can you say that? He's suffering and paying for his son for heaven's sake! Why on earth would you kick a man while it's down?

Lwethu: A man while it's down? Is that what he told y- wait ! Have you been talking to him?

Me: What?

Lwethu: Oh you heard me! Yes or no?

Me: I...what's wrong with you..

Lwethu: Did you talk to Bruce or did you not ?

Me: I...I ... didn't..

Lwethu: Waba lithintitha ngoku Nozibele hee? (So, you now stattering Nozibele huh?)

Me: No. I didn't Okay? * Pacing around*

Lwethu: *taking my phone from my gowel* Vula le phone Siwe. (Open this phone Siwe.)

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Mkhonto's POV

.

.

.

.

.

Bruce: I said no. I ain't doing it. You're on own.

Mkhonto: What the fuck is wrong with you? This wasn't part of the deal.

Bruce: you're right it wasn't part of the deal...

Me: then what's going on ?

Bruce: there was no deal. I just gave you something to work with months ago and you're only reacting now? Come on now ! Can't you that this madness?

Me: Bruce you will help me force this man to go and drop those charges for my guys. Masonwabe is also in there for goodness sake.

Bruce: You mwan your little bro who once thought he can step into my territory? This is bullshit. If you dare go anywhere closer to Busie or even his husband, Yash you will have me to deal with. I ain't afraid of you and you know it.

Mkhonto: What is it they have against you huh? That guy is fucking the love of your life and playing a house with her. And you're cool with that? You're supposed to crash them.

Bruce: *chuckling* She is the love of my life you're right but I ain't going to do anything to jeopardize her happiness because you want me to.

Me: Bruce at least persuade the guy to represent me and drop these bloody taxi owners he's representing.

Bruce: *chuckling and clapping his hands* I've always thought you're smarter than that but no you're not. You think Dalindyebo would drop what he has shares in just for a boy that grew up with a silver spoon on his mouth. You're wasting your time. I have fought against that guy so many times but hes still standing. I destroyed his business but look at him, he's still standing. If he could defeat me what makes you think that you can be victorious?

Me: because I am not a coward. I am not like you. You're weak and you're just a bulldog with absolutely no teeth.

Bruce: Well, we will have to see into that when i am crushing you. I have already started anyway. Masonwabe is out there in a cell and you're next.

Me: *banging the desk* You bloody traitor! You're the one who called the cops!

Bruce: Someone had to do it. *Jaws tightening* You provoked me when you framed Busie and and made it look like she's cheated.

Me: * shocked* Well, that was...um

Bruce: You thought I never knew and that I would just let you go?

Me: What are you gonna do?

Bruce: Many things that you'll end up being somebody's bitch in prison. And surely you have to forget about the throan.

Me: *jaws tightening* you wouldn't dare..

Bruce: The look on your step mom's the Queen whom you look so mich, when she sees the video where you're just so sweaty pounding recklessly on top of her daughter and her screaming your name. Mhmm...So much for being a half brother to her. Uyinkomo wena utya ikhaphetshu yakokwenu? (Youre a cow you eat a cabbage from your home's garden?)

Me: If you dare reveal that. You don't want me to go to that brother of yours that you Betray-

Bruce: * standing up to leave* Well, if you're speaking about Brad. Forget it . He'll never help you. You took his girlfriend away remember? And for the

record Brad doesn't mix personal stuff with business. That's how educated do it not some random gangsters like you. We're talking standard and levels my brother. I'm watching you. One wrong move closer to my people, you'll see my wrath...
Drinking up the whiskey goodnight my prince.
Thole leduna... *Chuckling sarcastically walking out*

I banged the table with books falling down frustratedly. I mean I was just so close into persuading this bastard to represent me in court but no, Nokukhanya's son had to interfere. I need to call his stupid mother. She needs to keep her son on a leash for this to work in our favour. But what is not going to happen is that lawyer dying. I need in my side and I don't care about that Busie woman. I'm still surprised she's still alive. She's a die hard I see.

Let me call this stupid foolish woman.

Phone Convo

Me: You see this son of your is starting to annoy me! 🙄

Her: What has he done this time? 🙄

Me: He called the cops and Dalindyebo escaped with all his family.

Her: Damn it! What is wrong with Bruce? 🙄 I'll see what I can do.

Me: you better do things faster because Lwenzu (Enzo's twin, the detective) can't help in this case. This son of yours is watching us like a hawk.

Her: Don't worry I'll think of something.

Me: No. I'm done with you thinking. From now on I am the one who's gonna do the thinking and you'll just stick into providing me with useful information.

Her: Bu-

Me: No buts. You have failed didn't you?

Her: W-

Me: I won't repeat myself.

I hung up and paced around. If my mother finds about me and Zano she'll surely sabotage without even thinking twice. She's been nice to me not like any step mom but what did I do? I slept with my half sister. Her daughter and I said I don't know who got her pregnant. She had to to an abortion all in the name of covering up humiliation. I messed big time and there's this bee that keeps buzzing in my face annoying the shit out of me. I will have no choice but to eliminate Bruce for good. Especially now that he's got no allies like he's trusted and beloved brother Brad.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

Wanda's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

It's been a weeks since Lihle has been back from the hospital and I suggested that we go to Libode to visit her grandmother who I also regarded as grandma but I was restricted from going there by Lihle's mom.

I hope I told you that I'm currently working, of course I didn't 🙅 and mom wants me to go back to studying next year together with Lee.

We got to Tyarha and Lee was just so nervous to see her grandma. I mean she's heavily and yet not married but at least I paid some damages under dreadful circumstances though. I can't marry her just yet. We're not ready for that. I mean what's the rush for. We still have a lot in our plates and still young.

We got to her grandma's house, Magaba. We parked the car outside the gate. And we walked in . I knocked at the door. It was still early in the morning and the door was opened by Lee's father. I looked at him and all the things I heard about him and his wife got replayed in my mind. Things getting to the point where I git to be a witness defending my sister against a crime that they know it was never intentional and they made a full about it, probably wanted to spite me.

He cleared his throat and I snapped out of it.

Me: Molo takaLihle? (Hello Lihle's dad?)

Him: *looked down* Nyana...ngena...(son... Come in..)

I looked at Lee and she just nodded. His father looked unusual with a chiskop. We got in and Grandma was sitting in kitchen table having some tea just like the old times.

Her face brightened up as she saw me. She stood up to hug me.

Her: Oh! Umzukulwana wam madoda... Wushe, Mjoli, Mbethu, Bhaca kaWushe, Mxhos'ongemxhosa ngoba uMjoli libhaca kodwa uzalwa nguWushe uwushe engumXhosa. (Praises) Fafa olude. Izwane intw' ethi yakunyathela kunga umhlab' iyawusizela. Ath' amaXhosa ngichul' ukunyathela uchwenene wenene lomfo. Sii...wazala unNtombikayise apha. Hlala phantsi mzikulu marn...(A tall guy. A handsome man that walks just

like model. The Xhosa's says it's a modeler, a real gentlemen. Wow... Ntombikayise really gave birth into someone into you... Sit down my grandson..)

Me: Enkosi makhulu... *sitting down*

Lihle walked in and she looked scared as fuck .
Grandma looked at her then her tummy. She did look a bit disappointed but welcomed as warmly as she did. Lihle has always been her favourite. Lee's dad was just sitting there quietly.

We all sat down and had some tea in total silence.

Grandma: So, Kwandakwethu who got your sister pregnant?

Lee: *got choked by her tea and coughed*

Me: Uright ba- Lee?

Lihle: *she nodded fastly*

Grandma: *looking waiting for an answer from me*

Me: *scratching my head* Grandma the thing is, um. It's...um...

Grandma: Mzontsundu? Wathula wafa? Akuzange nje uyipathe eyokonakala kukaLee apha kum.

(You're quiet like you're dead? You've never mentioned the matter of Let being pregnant to me)

Him: Well, kids are always kids mama. They figured things out and did what they did. *Shrugging*

Grandma: Hayi bo! What do you mean figuring out?

Him: They slept together ma. I don't know how it happened and when. I just found out about the pregnancy..

Grandma: wait! I asked who's responsible for this pregnancy?

Him: *looked at me not saying anything*

Grandma: Hayi wena... *clapping twice and holding her lower lip in surprised. *

Me: *I scratched my head looking away*

Grandma: Kwandakwethu? Akangomsakwenu uLingelihle? (Is Lingelihle not your sister?)

Me: Well, that's what they made me believe. You also knew but never said anything...

Grandma: So, you know?

Me: yes, grandma.

Grandma: So, what are your plans with my grandchild?

Me: Ndiyamthanda makhulu. (I love her grandma) I one day see her as my wife.

Grandma: Well, you have to marry her. Your life has changed now. She's expecting your child now.

Me: * I nodded*

Grandma: So, what brings you here?

Me: Lee hasn't been well in the past few days and she was told to go back home. To perform some ancestral rights.

Grandma: All her rights were performed so what's next? Who told you that? What happened?

O narrated the story and her dad was surprised just like Grandma.

Grandma: I have always said this Mzontsundu. You're dark and that woman was dark as well but your last two children are peach. How's that possible? Look at Lihle, he has dimples but we don't have those here nor does her mother has one.

Him: Mama can we talk about this in private first?

Grandma: Yhe hake Nomabhunga... (Master of secrecy)

They went out and I left with a puzzled Lee. I held closely and rubbed her back.

Lee: How could my mother do this to me Wanda?
Teary

Me: What?

Lee: Letting me live a lie. I mean you heard what gogo just said!

Me: It's just a theory babe. Let's just be patient before drawing conclusion.

Lee: it's easy for you to say because you found your family. What about me?

Me: Babe, this is also hard to me as well. I mean your life is in the line in this. I'm a victim of too in this okay?

Lee: I'm sorry. It's just that I know even of it gets out that I'm not one of the Mjongenis mom will never tell the truth. I know her. She'll never!

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Episode 73

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Lwethu's POV

- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: Siwe, ndithe vula lephone ngoku **firmly**

Siwe: ** Took and opened it * Bu-*

Me: Shh... This is not the time speak now just let your cellphone support your statement. You're not

speaking to Bruce andithi wena sithandwa sam?
(Right my Love.)

Siwe: W-

Me: *shot a dead stare at her and she kept quiet sitting on the bed*.

I went through her messages and found nothing. I went to her recent dialed numbers and nothing. She's careful I see. I glanced at her here and there. I went to the Facebook app and to my surprise it has a pattern lock. I looked at her and she looks guilty. I through the phone next to her.

Me: vula loo pattern... (Open that pattern lock)

Siwe: I d-

Me:Open it damn it... *Angry*

Siwe: * drawing the pattern with her hands shaking*

She gave it back to me and I opened the inbox. I went down on inbox and I checked and checked until came across a last message that was sent by some account with no emojis or anything. This might be what I'm looking for. I opened it and bingo! I found that this actually Bruce and they've been talking since yesterday. Which means it is him who called the cops. He knew about the attack. I saw messages where he begged Siwe to talk to me and arrange a meeting with me. He was busy telling her that he wanna leave the country and my dear wife here begged him not skip the country. What I wanna know is why does she not want Bruce to go? I looked at her and she stood up to me. I was just beyond angry at the . I tighten my jaws looking at her.

Siwe: I..it's not what you think...

Me: Then what is it? Huh?

Siwe: *touching my shoulder*

Me: *slapping her hand away. * Don't touch me .
Just don't. You talked with Bruce behind my back
what is wrong with you?

Siwe: Some had to Lwethu. I mean you're just so
stubborn to listen to what I have to say.

Me: And that gave you a right to go and speak to
your ex behind my back. The same ex I warned you
about not to ever talk nor see it again. *Reading a
message on a her phone loudly* You don't have to
leave the country, Thando. This is your home
remember? You came here for a reason don't let
some petty obstacles chase you away. You are not a
coward and you know it.

Siwe: I was trying to handle the situation in a
conducive manner okay?

Me: by lying to me and talk to your ex like yo-

Siwe: Lwethu do not try and guilt trip me here. You
are the one who hasn't been honest here. You
never told me about Mkhonto or anything and now
you habe this shady things you do. What am I

supposed to do? Huh? Sit around and watch you destroying our future? Is that what you want?

Me: What do you mean destroy our future? I can protect y'all I don't need your ex boyfriend hanging over my businesses.

Siwe: I get it. You hate Thando because he's my ex!

Me: No. I hate him because he is my enemy and in this shooting he was involved too.

Siwe: No. He wasn't! Why are you accusing him?

Me: I know how he works . He is just playing with your mind damn it. Why can't you just open your eyes and see what's going on here?

Siwe: And you think you know him more than I do?

Me: Oh! I've been dealing with guy for years now. Just for once listen to me.

Siwe: *chuckled sarcastically* Bendilila ngengub' enye nalamntu Lwethu. Ungayilibali lonto ke kule nto uyen-(I was sharing a blanket with that guy, Lwethu. Don't forget in whatever that you're doi-)

Me: * threw her cellphone against the wall angrily*
Damn it Busisiwe marn. Why are you like this huh?
Is that what you can say to me? huh?

She screamed standing against the door. I looked around looking for something like a drink or something. I didn't find any. I turned to look at her and she was crying. When she cries I just fail not to calm down. I went closer to her and tried to touch but she moved away from me. She disappeared to the bathroom and I hate when she does that. I don't know what's going on with us. We seem miles apart and she's been looking scared of me lately.

She came back and I looked at her,

Me: Babe, I-

Siwe: I'm gonna be on the other room. *Walking out*

Me: bu-

She banged the door behind her. This is a mess. I can't sleep alone. I followed her . I found her in the second room from the one I was in. She was pacing around in tears.

Me: Bab-

Siwe: Yintoni ngoku ndathi gqi ngawe sele uthetha saa inzwane apha? Phuma...(What are doing here? Get out) 😞

Me: We need to talk.

Siwe: You mean you want to tell me what's right ?

Me: Babe th-

Siwe: Wena Lwazilwethu ucinga apha kufuphi. Apha phambi kweenyawo zakho. Akunguwe lo wandinyanzela ukuba ndifune utata? Ndenza ntoni mna ? Ndamfuna. Ufuna lo mntwana awele ezandleni zikaNokukhanya? Heee? (You don't think Lwethu. You think with he bigger picture. Is it not you who said that I must find my father. And what

did I do? I looked for him. Do you want this child to fall into Nokukhanya's hands? Huh?)

Me: *I never thought of that* Um... Ba-

Siwe: *teary* I asked you to do one simple thing and said " Lwethu just accept Thando for the sake of our freedom. He's the only ally we need then we go on with our lives. " But you don't listen. Have you ever loved me at all?

Me: *coming closer* babe what are you saying? Of course I love y-

Siwe: You don't Lwethu. If you do then why can't you just let go of the past. We're now leaving in the past. *Hitting my chest angry* why Lwethu? Why? I-

I held her hands tightly. I then hugged her tightly. She was just so angry that she had hiccups with no tears to cry anymore. I hate it comes to this point. I brushed her back. Who am I kidding? My wife got

out of those arms to look at and I knew she's jist gonna continue giving me the bombs.

Siwe: Yo-

I kissed her and she was tryna fight me but I just pinned her against the wall massaging her breast. She eventually responded. I am tired of arguing right now and I need to grasp what she said it seems to be making some sort of sense. I deepened the kiss while grabbing her ass and she wrapped her hands around my neck, that more like it. I moved to her neck and she gasped breathing heavily. I suddenly want her so bad for even toying with me back then. I picked her up and placed her in bed. I took off the gowel and I hit the jackpot, she's on her underwear only. Kissed her breast then up to her neck. "I love you and the way I do is so strange that I end up acting impulsively. Can you always be there to guide me and not get tired? " I whispered in her ear and she blushed hard nodding. I buried my hand

under her underwear inserting my finger and she's soaking wet. I bite her neck taking off her underwear but she stopped me. What now ? 🙄
I looked at her questioningly,

Siwe: I'm not in the mood.

Me: What?

Siwe: I'm not in the mood, Lwethu.

Me: I heard you but that's not what your body says.

Siwe: That's because my body can't speak you know. Now come on get off me...

Me: * laying net to her * Babe, what is the meaning of this?

Siwe: meaning of what ?

Me: you let me go all the way thinking that we're going to do something bu-

Siwe: * rolled out of bed and went to the bathroom cat walking with only and underwear on. *

I cursed angrily underneath my breath. I had no choice but to hit cold shower at eleven at night.mxm uSiwe 😬

I went back and she walked in from the main door with a yogurt not dressed up again. I looked away and wore my garments. I got undercovers and she stood in front of the dress bending over a little. Shit.. I turned to face the other way. She cleared throat.

I heard her getting into bed. I turned to just look at her. She was having her yogurt. She looked at me and I was just so angry. She licked the spoon seductively. Then put beside her then slept facing the other way grinding her ass on me.

I moved back uncomfortably.

Me: Siwe please just don't do this...

Siwe: * turning to look at me * Don't do what?

Me: I miss you okay?

Siwe: 😬 But I'm right here...

Me: *Holding her closer* You know what I mean.
Not even a shower can help it okay...

Siwe: Of course it wouldn't help. I'm hot so I can't just be replaced by a cold shower.

Me: please s'thandwa Sam. Just one round *
attempting to kiss her*

Siwe: Huh-huh... I just told that I ain't in the mood.

Me: What about then? 😞

Siwe: I'm so frustrated right now. Are you not? I mean with all this shooting thing..

Me: I am. And angry about it.maybe we should blow some steam you know..* biting my lower lip*

Siwe: *giggling* I thought that when you're angry you like watching and not touching... * Opening up a blanket revealing herself winking at me*

Me: So this is what's this about? It about what happened the other day.

Siwe: No. It's about... Our different reactions when we're angry.. *shrugging*

Me: But I thought we moved past that.

Siwe: You almost slept with another woman Lwethu and you think I'm okay with that? And then you broke my phone because you don't trust me..* pecking my lips* But I'm just failing to be angry at you and that turns me... *touching abs while kissing my throat* off...Ja...it turns me off... completely out of the mood.

Me: *disappointedly* I'm sorry babe...

Siwe: You don't mean that..

Me: of course I do...

Siwe: O! My love. Cravings can make us mean what we don't mean. * Laying on my chest. *

Me: Ndiyakucela makaBoy. Andinophinda ndiye nje kwasendaweni enotywala.. ndizobangumzalwana as from today ke 😞 (Please... I'll never do it again. I will never even go to a liquor store. I'll be a church goer as from today then)

Siwe: That good to hear and until then we will stay here sijongane emehlweni sibambane wena s'thandwa Sam. (look at each other's eyes and cuddle my love)

Me: Hai bo Babe.. I pr-

Siwe: S'thandwa Sam until you speak to Thando and figure things out we won't do anything.

Me: Bruce ?? You can't be serious right now...

Siwe: *covering her head with blanket and placing her thigh on to of me* Then watch me...

Me: Babe you know how I feel about him..

Siwe: Ndifuna kutshintshe Kanye ezofeelings, Lwethu. Inoba ucinga niyadlala wena (I want those feelings to change,Lwethu.) 😬. You see this big dick of yours * touching it * izakububona ubukumkani bamaZulu mhla wena mnikazi wayo wabona futhi weva lento ndiyithethayo. Itsho ke nebhayibhile sithandwa sam, ukuba uyandithanda phulaphula imithetho yam. Inene inene mna ndithi kuwe Yem-yem yenza njengoko ndikuyalela mna ndokunika

umvuzo omkhulu...(It will see the kingdoms of Heavens on the day where you as it's owner starts to listen to me and see what I'm saying. The Bible also says my love,that if you love me then obey my laws. In deed I am saying to you Yem-yem *clan name* do as I instruct you and I will surely reward you greatly.)

Me: 😬 😞 Khabhekele Siwe kum kuyatshisa futhi...(Get away from me it's so hot in here..)

Siwe: And I feel like also taking off this underwear * attempting to*

Me: * holding her hands* Ha.a ha.a tyhini hai bo...

Siwe: *smirked* I love you...

Me: uyaXoka wena ngoku ufuna ukundibulala apha... 😬 (You're lying. You just wanna kill me)

Siwe: 😂😂😂 iyhuuu..

She fell asleep 😴 right in my chest and I had absolutely no sleep. How can she be so cruel?

😭 😞 ... Doesn't she have mercy? I'm her husband for heaven's sake. How could she? I apologized and I meant it. But now she's asking me in fact commanding me to go to Bruce. No ways. How wil-
No maan...

- .
- .
- .
- .

I woke up with no one next to me the next morning. I got to see that this woman is deadly serious about this. I went to freshen up then made the bed. I went to check on Mom and Zan for I had to drug those ones so they can just zone out. I don't like being questioned.

I got on their rooms but they weren't there. I went downstairs and I found mom and Siwe in the kitchen with a nice aroma hitting my nostrils. Shit. I wanted to protest today and go to work with out

breakfast but no these two had to be both making it and I surely know how blissful it'll be . I'll be just missing out on the best meal ever. Zan was setting the table in the dining room. It's funny how they just settled in without any questions. I walked to her, she looks grumpy.

Me: hey, baby sis'...

Zan: 😞 sure

Me: Are you good?

Zan: No. What did you put in that water ?

Me: What water?

Zan: the headache is killing me right now and I had to drink a bad tea with out sure all because of you.

Me: Well, I didn't do anything...

Zan: Mxm... Tshongobambi 😞

A bell rang from the door and I went to get the door. It's one of the security guys. They gave me a

bag with all our clothes. I had sent Sbu to go and attend everything cops, house etc.

I took them and went in putting the luggages in the lounge.

I walked up stairs with my ironed and ready outfit for work. I wore it and then came downstairs with my small brief case. I came across Siwe carrying a bowl to the dining room. She smiled at me and i just rolled my eyes walking past her. I went to sit and she stood next to me and served, I let her be. We ate breakfast in silence. Mom kept glancing at Siwe and Siwe would blush looking at me. Okay, so this is known by mom. Wow! 🙄

I finished then stood preparing to leave. I didn't talk to anyone, I mean to anyone. Andizuvinjwa

😭 Kaloku sogqiba ndisineke apha mna 😞...(I will not be deprived and then smile here...)

Mom followed me and I walked fastly to thw garage. She tried to catch up with me and I opened the door of my car and went in. I started the car. She knocked on the window shouting 😂😂😂 ebethuleleni tyhini use gqithi umama 😬 uzomva nangoku uzondigezela..(Why did he keep quiet? Geez mom is just so silly. You'll see even now she's gonna tease me.)

I rolled down the window and looked at her, I had shades on at that moment 😎.

Mom: Uthe qhiwu intloko enkulu apha uyandishiya kodwa uyabona ndizakuwe. Iphambene? (You're being cheek with that big head of yours and leaving me behind while I am running after you. Are you crazy?)

Me: *clearing a throat looking down, heard that I said it. 😬*

Mom: What is going on Lwethu?

Me: Mziwothando Mjongeni is said to be father's son.

Mom: *puzzled* Hayi... asiyonyani. Hayi ndiyala...mhmm..(No.. this is not true... No I refused...)

Me: It is what it is mom and your daughter in law is forcing me into making peace with that bastard.

Mom: And you disagree?

Me: Mom what do you mean I disagree? We're talking about someone who ruined my hard composed business mama. I suffered because of him. And I should just make amends? That's bu- its not possible. I'm tired of being Jesus Christ going around forgiving all these Judas Iscariot. I am tired.

Mom: Do you remember what the chief said? Do it for your children and your wife my child. Life ain't for cowards but for those who are always willing to overcome challenges.

Me: Maybe its not for me then..

Mom: If you ever loved that woman you call your wife, then listen to her. A man chooses it's destiny Zwelibanzi, remember that.

She then walked away. Why are they both telling me the same thing? I can't be Bruce's brother. Why don't they just get that with those ancestors of theirs? 🙄

I drove out it PE to work.

- .
- .
- .
- .

When I got to work I went to my office and there was no tea, no messages collected from the reception no nothing. Where's Priscely? I walked out to the receptionist,

Me: Hi, Vivian...

Vivian: Dr. Dalindyebo good morning.

Me: Do I have any messages?

Vivian: A lot of them. *Giving me the envelopes*

Me: but where's Priscely?

Vivian: She's off. For two weeks actually.

Me: What? But how?

Vivian: You didn't- wait! She told me you sent her a message or something..

Me: Um.. Oh..um.. thanks Vivian...

I went back to my office and called this PA of mine. I didn't give her a day off 😬 let alone a week...

Phone Convo

PA: Si-

Me: yewena uhleliphu ucinga ngubani okwenzela umsebenzi wakho apha? (Where are you at ? Who do you think is performing your duties?)

PA: But your wife called and told me that I can take a leave.

Me: My wife? Does she even know you? She's hardly around my workplace?

PA: She called me. You can ask yourself.

Me: I-

I hung up and dialed Siwe's number. When I was about to call the door swung open. Siwe got in with a pile of files.

Siwe: I'm sorry for being late. *Placing the files in the table*

I looked at her surprised. She just even more beautiful than any other day in tight black pants

with a white top and then a new hair style, English cut. She had a make over. I was just drooling.

Siwe: Dr. Dalindyebo, you can take a picture. It does last for eternity.

Me: *walking closer* well, why take a picture of what belongs to me and I can just look at it any time I want. * Holding her waist closer*

Siwe: I thought you were mad at me..

Me: Well, I am... I am..

Siwe: Okay... *Chuckling* I wonder until when because I am sticking to what I said yesterday.

Me: *rolling my eyes* oh come on. I know you miss me too.. 😞

Siwe: *kissing the shit out of me* And you're just taking so long but I'll wait for you.

Me: *kissing her neck* Well, we'll see who gets tired first..

Siwe: Well, your loss.

Me: How so?

Siwe: *kissing my throat pushing me to the office desk* I had a lot of things to do with you in mind. Some wild things. A real bang, you know. But you're just taking so long that I might forget about them or get off the mood. You know moody females are.

I slightly pushed her aside as I got to see that she's here to tease me this one. I took my car keys.

Me: I got to go. Shift my meetings to the mid-day and afternoon...

Siwe: where are you going?

Me: To Bruce.

Siwe: I hope you are not going there to cause any trouble.

Me: I'm going to do what you want.

Siwe: * biting her lip* That's my man. If you fix this by tonight I'll surely make up for the lost time... You know...

Me: Ja... Whatever... As long as I ain't going to be vacabonding around with blue balls 🙄*mumbling*

Siwe: I heard that...

Me: 😞

I walked out. I drove to Bruce's house hoping that I'll find him there. Honestly, I don't know if I'm gonna be able to pull it off.

I got there and went in to the front door. I knocked and he got the door in a grey suit. He was puzzled to see me. I was just so annoyed at the site of him. I didn't say anything and he made space for me to get in. He offered me a sit but I told him that I ain't here to stay.

Bruce: What do you want?

Me: Do I look like I'd ever want something from you? 😬

Bruce: So, you came to brag here..

Me: Well, even when I'm not you'll always think I am because honestly you're dying with jealous..

Bruce: What do you want Yash? Apology? Of yes then I am sorry Bro..

Me: * jaws tightening* I am not your brother. I am not. I don't care what Siwe says or the doctor with their stupid DNA you're not my brother so stop calling me that.. *holding him against the wall*

Bruce: Dude just let go of me and calm the fuck down. *Getting away* What the fuck are you talking about ? Of course I'm not your brother! I mean I don't even know you that way.

Me: 😞 So, you don't know? You haven't heard?

Bruce: You're not making sense any more. Heard what?

Me: That we're of the same father damn it!

Yelling

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

To be continued...

.

.

.

.

.


.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Kind regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×

Continuation

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Thando's POV

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Yash: That we're of the same father damn it... *yelling*

Me: *sitting down thinkingly* No, marn... How is that possible? I mean you're joking right?

Yash: Do I look like Mrekza now or sound like him?

Me: Your surname is Mjongeni?

Yash: Hayi yhuu 😞 ... Xa undijongile ingathi ndisidenge njengani mna? Soze ndaba nguVelaphi

mna nakweliphi na iphupha lakho 😞.. (No, geez... When you look at me do I look like I'm a fool? I would never be Velaphi even in any of your dreams.)

Me: So, you mean to say that I am Da- No.. That's not possible.

Me: The result were found and were hidden by that st- your mother...

Me: You know what that woman is starting to really annoy me now and it's time to deal with her just once and for all. *standing up to walk out *

Lwethu: Where do you think you're going? We're still talking!

Me: I have a lot of things to take care of. I had what you had to say and I know you're angry and hate me for being your brother but I didn't fucking myself.

Yash: Of course I fucking hate you but what you're about to do is not gonna change. If your mother dies you'll regret that for the rest of your life. You'll never find peace.

Me: why are you being nice to me? I think we need to make these test together. I don't trust you... 🙄

Yash: I don't have time for this. Just don't do anything stupid because your life is fucked up already. *walking to the door then turning again to look at me * Just stop calling my wife.

Me: What you're afraid I might make a movie on her?

Yash: Just stay the hell away from her. *walking back to me *

Me: And what if she likes speaking to me too? We o- * a slap fell across my face and I tried throwing a punch but he held my hands. He threw me in the couch with my gun in his hands*

Yash: Stay away from my wife. She's mine, she chose me and even her name has changed. She is now Mrs Dalindyebo Nozibele. She doesn't even use a double barrel. I call her Nolubanzi or Nolwazi when she's hitting the spot. If you know what I mean.. Now try me and speak to her again I'll not

think twice before I pull out in that case you filed at LL law firm.. Just try me...

Me: by just practicing as a lawyer for two minutes you think you're the best in the world? Fuck that!

Yash: *throwing away my gun. And fixing his blazer*
Well, I'm the owner of the firm you trust now, am I not?

Me: Keep on dreaming.

Yash: I guess I'll see you on Friday to discuss the way forward then and check your emails for yourself this days so you can get to get a bit more updated on your stuff okay?

Me:* standing up. * You know what? Just leave...
Clearly you were here to j-

Yash: Stay away from my wife!

He then walked out looking deadly serious. He thinks I'm his punching just because he has some martial arts he thinks he can just do as he pleases. What the fuck is wrong with him?

I paced around with a couple of ciders in my coffee table. My cellphone rang and I answered without looking at the ID.

Phone Convo

Me: What? *angrily *

Voice: *sniffing * Mzi, please come I... I... *hiccups.
* I've be.. en.. robbed.. the... y to-

Me: *checking the ID and it's a landline* Who's talking?

Voice: I... t's... me.. B.. Bu..h-

Me: Oh shit... Buhle are you okay? Where are you?

Buhle: At... a..t.. Sa.. la.. mntu..

Me: At Salamntu as in the township?

Buhle: yes... In... the.. Sh

The phone just went off. It must be her time cutter out. I went out and drove my car to the township she told me about and I used a GPS. I called the landing number again and it was answered by a guy. I asked him if Busie was still there he said yes telling the name of the place and directions.

I got there and I found Bible standing there with her injured arm. It was a bit cold and she wasn't wearing warmly. She was crying even red all over her face. I go there and hugged her tightly she sobbed in my arms. I rubbed her back and led her to the car, it's a pity for her I couldn't pick her up. I ushered in the car. I took off my jacket and made her wear it. She calmed down after sometime.

Me: Buhle aren't you supposed to be at home?
What are you doing here all alone?

Buhle: I was visiting my boyfriend.

Me: *my Jaws tighten and I tried calming down*
Isn't he the one to visit you? What kind of a man is he?

Buhle: you wouldn't understand.

Me: then make me understand Buhle.

Buhle: He did not believe that I'm really injured okay? So I had to come over.

Me: did not believe you? That's utter nonsense!
Why would you lie with something like that?

Buhle: he sometimes gets jealous and suspect that I'm cheating especially when I ain't seeing him anymore..

Me: you mean having sex with him?

Buhle: *looked down fiddling with her hands *

Me: how did you get robbed then? Where is he?
Isn't he supposed to be here by your side?

Buhle: the thing is I kinda showed up without telling him and he had someone in there. He... He..

*sniffing *

Me: he's gotta another girlfriend and then chased you away, didn't he?

Buhle: *nodded looking down. *

Me: where does he stay?

Buhle: Five blocks away from here...

Me: *started a car* We're heading there now. You'll show me the directions..

Buhle: No.. You can't do that. He's dangerous okay?

Me: How so?

Buhle: he can kill you okay..

Me: does this guy beat you Busie?

Buhle: *shooking her head into a no*

Me: Tell me the truth. Does he beats you?

Buhle: It's because he loves me okay? He loves me.

Me: Then why beat you if he loves you and cheats on you? Huh? Is that what you call love?

Buhle: you wouldn't understand okay? Just leave it.

Me: why?

Buhle: because he might hurt you...

Me: because he's dangerous?

Buhle: he is and you do not wanna mess with him.

Me: am I not dangerous?

Buhle: Mzi, just drop it okay?

Me: I've been driving for sometime now, where's this place?

Buhle: I s-

Me: Just indicate the place damn it... 🙄

Buhle: *scared* Over there.. That blue house..

Me: was it that hard? Now come get off...

I parked the car and we went off. We entered the house and I let Buhle knock. The door got opened, I was standing against the wall not appearing.

"Hee... Yemadoda hayi sisimanga esi Buhle usanyinyithekise ubuso apha! Khangene ke

ndikubonise abantu aba ungabaziyo. (*scoffing * this is unbelievable. Buhle you're still here with your shiny face. Get in and I'll show you) " the man said opening the burglar door and pulled Buhle roughly. My blood boiled as soon as I saw that bad I wasted no time getting in as well. I didn't ask anything but just got on top of the nigga punching the shit out of him. Some girl go out from one of the rooms screaming. I just continued punching the guy. Honestly I was punching this guy with Yash in mind. I was also taking out my stress off to a coward that resort into abusing women. Buhle shouted my name.

Buhle: Mziwothando just stop you gonna kill him.

Me: *I stopped looking at him* If you dare call her or even go near her you'll meet your ancestors on your way to hell.

Him: *looking at Buhle in pain* Buhle, so this is what it is now? You call your bourbon boyfriend so they can beat me up huh?

Buhle: Mandla I d-

Me: You're what? You're not his girlfriend. That's his girlfriend and you're leaving with me.

Buhle: he's badly injured okay? I n-

Me: *holding her closer* Is this what you want? Being fooled daylight. He doesn't even respect you enough to hide it.

Mandla: I love Buhle and she knows that!

Me: *shooting a dead stare at him* one more from that stinking mouth I'm gonna kick your ass. Buhle is mine. She belongs to me. Heard that?

Buhle: M-

I just shut her with a kiss and her eyes widened as I just held her tightly giving her no chance to get away. I kept on sucking on her lower lip and she gave in. I could hear her bustered cursing and I just grabbed her ass deepening the kiss. I heard Buhle moaning and I pulled out then looked at her. She blushed looking down, I lifted up her face and she

faced me looking all shy. I pecked her lips then looked at the guy still down on the floor.

Me: If you dare touch her or even look at her in fact I don't like the way you're looking at her. I'm sure it creeps her out too. Right babe?

Buhle: *nodded shyly *

Me: *looking back at this bastard* Now smile at her...

Mandla: 😞 😞

Me: *kicking his leg* Smile damn it..

Mandla: *faked a smile*

Me: Smile genuinely... Smile nigga...

Mandla: 😞 😞

Me: good... Now you wait for the police to come and take you to your people like you.

Mandla: Tar n-

Me: I don't like those who back chat me. Asambe babe.. (let's go babe)

We walked out leaving those two in awe and Buhle was blushing like there's no tomorrow. I thought she never wanted to see me. Woman!

We got to my car and I drove to the police station for real. Buhle looked at me in awe.

Me: what?

Buhle: I ca-

Me: are you not a lawyer? Why protect a criminal that offended you?

Buhle: I am not def-

Me: of course you're. If you're not then you'll go in there and press charges against that bastard.

Buhle: I said no. I ain't doing that.

Me: then you leave me no choice but to kill him.

Buhle: *shocked* What? You wouldn't do that..

Me: try me Buhle. Just try me.

Buhle: Why are you so cruel? Huh?

Me: I am not cruel. I am removing something that is harmful around our community.

Buhle: but that's taking the law into your hands.

Me: because the law does not want to isolate danger out of the way. What choice do I have?

Buhle: Urghh.. I hate you!

Me: *getting closer to her face* are you sure about that?

Buhle: *breathing a bit heavily with words sticking in her throat*

I got so closer that she closed her eyes with her lips slightly parted. I just unbuckled her seat belt and she snapped out of it. I smirked and she looked down flushing. I kissed her cheek then got out of the car. I got the door for her. We got in the police station together.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwethu didn't pitch up from the whole day and I assume he went to his meetings because I emailed him the scheduled for the day.

So, when he left the penthouse I used the car he sent for me to go to work with. I work in the Gallery now so, I thought that it would be wise to take her away and I think I will have to make changes in this department of PA's.. I'll soon think of something.

I knocked off and drove back to Cradock. When I got in there Lwethu's car was already inside and I also parked mine then got in.

I found him wearing an apron with her mom in the kitchen. I shouted a 'hi' while going up stairs to take off my clothes.. He followed me, he's just so energetic and smiley. He hugged me from behind kissing my neck and cheeks.

Lwethu : I prepared your favorite meal today my love.

Me: And what did I do for you to be just so nice to me?

Lwethu: Hayi Babe I'm always nice to you aren't I?

Me: *glancing at him* mhmm yhea... You're always nice but today it just has a make over.

Lwethu: Well, is that a bad thing or a good thing?
opening the door for me

Me: it's a good thing... A very good thing actually but the question is what's in it for you.

Lwethu: *sitting in bed*. Your smile. You know when you're happy I just get ten times happy.

Me: *blushing while taking off my clothes* Ncoah s'thandwa sam. Ndiyakuthanda mna uyeva? (I love you, okay?)

Lwethu: *standing to me* and I love you more my baby... Now go and freshen up so we can go downstairs.

Me: *pecking his lips* thanks my love. If you were going to behave we were going to take a shower together.

Lwethu: ha.a babe khathi ndihambe.. (let me just go) *running out*

I laughed disappearing in to the shower. Lwethu didn't do what I told him to do or he just got in there and started a fight. It's a pity that I don't have a cell phone 😞 but I'm gonna get him. I know what he's trying to do..

I went down stairs and helped out setting the table. Guys it's so nice to be with these people, they don't expect me to be walking around doing house chores. Ma is just an angel tjoo.

We then settled down. Lwethu was just so happy not able to even contain himself. I kept holding back my laughter from his excitement.

Mom: So, how's it going? *glancing at me*

Me: it kinda worked in the morning ma but I haven't seen the results but I think they're positive.

glancing at Lwethu

Mom: good.

Zan: Bhut nawe Sisi I'll be leaving to George next week and I kind of need..

Lwethu: *looking at her * Continue...

Mom: *chuckled *

Zan: well, my laptop is giving me some problems and I haven't really paid in the res s top up for this semester.

Lwethu: *focusing on his plate* Unengxaki ezininzi ungatsho nje.... (you don't say, you're in such trouble..)

Zan: well, I was just wondering if you can... Um... Help me out...

Lwethu: *chuckled* Zandile didn't I give you the money to pay for both semesters at the res?

Zan: well, I needed some of that money and I bought... Um.

Mom: 😂😂 a weave... It looks so good in you mntam kodwa..

Lwethu: go and sell the weave then..

Zan: eh... Bhuti 😞

Me: *chuckled* So, how much is this money you need?

Zan: 7 850R when including the laptop price.

Me: U-

Lwethu: No. My love you're not giving her that money. If she wants a laptop she'll buy it for her self.

Me: but where will she get a lot of money. Hayi takaBoy uthi makayothengisa phi umntwana? (No boy's dad where are saying she must go and sell?)

Mom: 😂😂

Lwethu: I found you a well paying part time job and what did you say? "hayi Bhut that job is boring, it's

always books, books nothing else" *imitating Zan's voice * kunjani ngoku? Awunamali yaweave laptop niks. (you don't have money for weaves and laptops. You have nothing.) you're broke sisi..

Zan: I didn't quite the job. It's just that it was making me slack in my studies.

Lwethu: then you'll learn to prioritize and plan your time. You are not getting a laptop here.

Me: Babe, surely we can do something.

Lwethu: ha.a she must go take the job this one. Next thing she'll be depending on men to buy things because she's used to depending on people.

Zan: 😞

Lwethu: I'll call major to look for a part time job for you and a place to stay on camp.

Zan: On camp 😞

Lwethu: Is there something wrong with that? On camp there's no top up is there?

Zan: well, th-

Lwethu: *standing* Zandile you don't get to make demands when you don't have money. You're not working and broke. Mom will not give you the money and Siwe will not give you the money. And that boyfriend of yours surely can't give. I'm not even worried about him.

Mom: hayi bo! Zandile une boyfriend? 😞 (Zandile has a boyfriend?)

Zan: *tensed up looking at Lwethu*

Lwethu: No ma. It's her friend that is kind of gay.
glaring at Zan Asambe babe siyolala (Let's go to sleep, babe.)

Me: you can go I'll follow behind.. I'll do the dishes first.

Zan: No.. You can go. I'll do the dishes and clear the table..

Lwethu& Mom: 😂😂 that's gonna be a disaster!

Zan: I'm gonna do it well. Neat freaks *mumbling the last part*

Lwethu: we heard that..

Zan: 😬 Sisi you can go. I've got this..

Me: okay.. Good night then..

I went upstairs with Lwethu trying to convince him to let the kid be but he was getting any of that. I just let him be. We got to the bedroom and he closed the door behind him. I sat on the bed and he came to sit next to me.

Lwethu: So how was your day as my PA?

Me: it was nice and enjoyable. Your colleagues are amazing and very nice actually.

Lwethu: Those lazy asses. Always late and waiting for supervision.

Me: 😂😂 but they love you.

Lwethu: And I love you...

He kissed me softly and I knew exactly where that kiss is going. I pulled out to look at him.

Me: So, what did Thando say?

Lwethu: 😬 not this again..

Me: You didn't go to him?

Lwethu: of course I did...

Me: And?

Lwethu: he was surprised to hear the news. I told him. So now are we good?

Me: I never said tell him that but I said make an understanding between the two of you so you can be able to lead him back home. The time ain't on our side Lwethu.

Lwethu: How do you expect me to do that?

Me: good question. Call him and ask him to come over for Sunday dinner.

Lwethu: Sunday di- no maan.. You expect me to sit in the same table as him and dine with him? What is wrong with you?

Me: This isn't about you or me, my love but about our future. Think about it. A life without any complications of the past.

Lwethu: babe I get the picture but this is just too much.

Me: Uyababona ke ndiyolala ke mna. (You know what I'm going to sleep)

Lwethu: Okay... Fine Imma call him.

Me: *kissing his cheek* That's more like. Put it on speaker and ask him like you're the one with the idea.

Lwethu: I? H-

Me: if you said it's me he might think that I'm still into him. You don't want that now do you?

Lwethu: mxm. Sexual and emotional blackmail 😞

I laughed at him and took out his cellphone calling. I unbuttoned his shirt while waiting for Thando to pick up. He answered.

Phone Convo

Thando: Yash, you're not the only one with a woman to entertain at night..

Lwethu: Is that a way of telling me uba uyadyola? (that you're dating)

Thando: what do you want Yash? Insult me? I am ge-

Lwethu: Actually no.

Thando: Oh!?

I pushed Lwethu slightly to lay on his back while unbuckling his belt, taking off his trouser.

Thando: Dude just speak up already...

Lwethu: *clearing a throat* Um. Well I wanted to find out if how about you come over for dinner...

Um... On Sunday...

Thando: What? Did Busie put you up to this?

I smiled at him and touched at his manhood massagingly. He closed his eyes.

Thando: Yash are you there?

Lwethu: *breathing heavily * Yhea sure.. I'll text you the details and the address.. *cursed underneath his breath*

Thando: I didn't say I'm coming. I don't trust you.

I gestured for him to continue while taking him all. He closed his eyes containing himself cursingly.

Lwethu: Fuck.. Bruce why do always make things complicated?If I wanted to kill I would've *breathing heavily * would've done that years ago.

Thando: Fine... I'll see if I am free at that time. On a serious note I think we need to talk about something.

Lwethu: ja.. Sure.. I got to go...

Thando: s-

Lwethu hung up and threw his phone away pulling a pillow. While I do my thing down there. He put a pillow in his face cursing and shouting my name. I stopped when he was about to cum and I disappeared to the bathroom leaving him cursing none stop in the. When I got back he was standing right next to the bathroom waiting impatiently for me. I looked at him and smiled.

Me: How was is it being nice to your brother? Did it hurt my love?

Lwethu: Well, what you were doing was nice.

Me: *cleared my throat * let's go to sleep...

Lwethu: *holding me closer* Not before you finish what you started.

Me: nehh?

Lwethu: uh-huh...

Me: follow me then...

We disappeared to the shower. The rest is history thou.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Wanda's POV

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Grandma: Lihle my grandchild, when your mother got married to your father she was a married woman to a chief of abaThembu in Umtata in a village called Bumbane. She was a second wife to the chief in there but recently divorced him after meeting your father. She had no children at the time. She then gave birth to your sisters and brothers. When they were born I saw similar features to this home especially on boys but when she gave birth to your brother Mziwothando I noticed that he doesn't have a single feature of this home at birth. That's where all the trouble started

Flash back

In the morning Nokukhanya was in a room where she was prepared and expected to give birth to. She has been on Labour pains since the day before. A nurse was called by Mzontsundu to look at her condition and other women from Mzontsundus family were here to help at her time of her birth. Thando was born at 03h00 in the morning. When he was born her mother fell asleep without even holding him. He was crying so much and thunder storm started. The rain poured outside heavily and all this was unusual. I looked at Mziwothandos body and I saw a patch in his back and it was black very black as he is white in his skin. Everything in him was different even his manhood wasn't of what I have seen from the others. My suspicions grew when we made Imbeko for him and the goat didn't cry when it was being slaughtered.

One evening I asked your mother raising my concerns. I wasn't going to ruin things for her but I

just wanted to help but she use became so defensive accusing me of witchcraft. That's day I'll never ever forget in my life because I lost a son, grandchildren. Ndingumpha ochutywe walahlwa. I prayed for my son to come back one day. I prayed for things to be revealed and that if I was wrong I shall see my mistake and I apologize to die in peace. I prayed that I might be wrong. And I could not stop but wonder how is it possible that this boy is not of my child? Is it because she cheated?

Me: Nokukhanya you know you can always tell me anything right? I am like your mother to you.

Nokukhanya: *she nodded *

Me: Is Mziwothando Mzontsundus child?

Nokukhanya: Mama! How can you say that? Am I not his wife? What is the meaning of this?

Me: I am just concerned because his features are different. When he was born it rained and you went

on Labour pains for quite some time. This is unusually in our clan. It is a first time in fact.

Nokukhanya: Am I God or a photocopying machine that you expect me to give birth to a child with your features and make it not rain? Huh?

Me: I am not fighting you. I'm just concerned. The goat did cry when being slaughtered and that is definitely not a good thing. It is danger even to this child.

Nokukhanya: *screamed* iyhuuu.... 😭

That is where Mzontsundus got in and found me standing in there in awe. Nokukhonkotha was crying so hard that you would think that I really did or say something offensive.

Mzontsundu: What's wrong makaLindie? Mama what happened?

Me: *just shrugged in awe*

Nokukhanya: umama ufuna ukubulala umntwana wam. Yhuu.... 😭 yini maGatyeni ndakhwaza ntoni kangaka... Iyhuuu 😭 (Mom wants to kill my child... *cries* What have I ever done to you MaGatyeni...) *she had her hand in her hands crying so hard*

Mzontsundu: Mama is this true?

Me: How can you ask me something like that? Do I look a killer?

Mzontsundu: then what is she talking about?

Me: I just asked about my concerns with this new born baby! That's all..

Mzontsundu: I told that I don't believe in this nonsense of a goat. Now why are making such a fuss out of it?

Me: it is our culture Mzontsundu. These rituals are sacred.

Mzontsundu : maybe when she once told me you were practicing witch craft she was right! I don't trust you anymore..

Mzontsundu took his and packed up all his stuff. They took all their children and left me behind. For years they disappeared and my late brother got to located them. I would ask him to borrow the children for some holidays then pretend to be taking them to his house while he would bring them here. I noticed Thando wasn't there. I spoke to his elder brother, Zibele.

Me: Yheee... Nkwenkwe uphi kakade umfo wenu omncimnci? (Boyza where is your younger brother?)

Zibele: Umama no Tata bathi use France. Kuze uBradely endaweni yakhe. (Mom and dad said they took him to France. In his place Bradley came in)

Me: hai bo... EF... Ngubani kona lo mntu angene endaweni yakhe njani? (in F... Who got in his place and how?)

Zibele: UBradely ngumfana womlungu olingana naye uThando. Abazali bakhe bathi bafuna afunde izinto zangapha ngenxa yena uMzi esiya kufunda

ezangaphaya. (Brad is a white guy that is in the age of Mzi. His parents said they want him to learn how things are done this side while Mzi go and learn in France.)

Me: *I clapped once suprised* hayi mandoyiswe.. (no... I give up)

At that time exactly your mother Kwandakwethu was heavily pregnant staying in our neighborhood just two houses away. She was very nice and was at that time a creche teacher for she had only matric married to your father Mongezi umfo ka Molefe. Mongezi was Mzontsundu's best friend. They met in Ciskei (PE) at NMU and it was called Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University at the time. When he graduated he applied for a job for being a teacher for he was struggling to get a job as an inexperienced lawyer. He was married with responsibilities. He had a child who was about five or six years older called Busisiwe. A very beautiful

girl bubbly girl with a light body but I don't think she still remembers me, she was so young at the time..

Your mother used to visit me and cook for me when Mzontsundu's wife was away. She didn't get along with Nokukhanya. Nokukhanya was educated and aloof towards people anyway.

I was called in the morning by a small boy from just around and told me that Ntombikayise is on Labour. I rushed there and she was still in pain. I asked a group of boys to take her to my house. I prepared everything for her and I was just so eager to help her. I took the children back to my brother. When I got back I noticed Mzontsundu's car parked outside. I walked in and found them waiting with Nokukhanya. I was shocked to see them and I never thought they would back so soon considering they way they left. They were looking remorseful.

Me: Mzontsundu... What brings you here?

Nokukhanya: Ma... We are here to ask for forgiveness for what happened back then. We r-

Me: it's fine.... You can go in. I am busy taking care of Ntombikayise here she's in Labour pains.

Nokukhanya : I can call a doctor to help out..

Me: *thinkingly * no... It's fine il-

Nokukhanya : but I want to mama. It's the least I can do to help..

I the agreed. Mzontsundu was awfully quiet and edgy. I couldn't put a finger on what's really going on and what brings them here. I was edgy myself because they almost caught me with their children here, had I not taken them back to my brother to take care of Ntombikayise. The doctor then came and dismissed all of us. I heard the baby crying and I was relieved standing next to the door. Nokukhanya called me for tea. I refused but she looked sad. I went to have it and I felt my head heavy that I passed out. When I woke up everyone was sad and

it was just tense. I went to see Ntombikayise and found her crying so hard next to his husband, Mongezi. Mzontsundu couldn't stand the tension anymore I noticed because he left in that evening. He was supposed to be there to support his friend but he left that rose my suspicions as I was told that they baby boy was dead. I kept on looking at how energetic Nokukhanya was but heavily pregnant as well. Ntombikayise lived with me for his husband wouldn't be able to take care of her alone. When she recovered she left the village and his husband. I was left with Nokukhanya. I had a close on her and one day I passed by her room and she was dressing. To my surprise she was not pregnant. I passed shocked and many things ran in my mind. She left at that and all of a sudden had a big time. I did not know how to make sense of all this but I knew that they did something to Ntombikayise's child. I suspected he was alive looking at the fact that they said the doctor took his corpse to the hospital.

Days went by and the holidays for December came. Mzontsundu and Nokukhanya came to see me. Nokukhanya was carrying a child in her hands. I got to see him. I took off his clothes and he was just so quiet like he's been here before. I know things about baby's reactions and his reaction reminded me of many things. When I saw his body I noticed a patch in his neck and it was the exact same patch in Ntombikayise's neck. A patch of an albinism Condition skin. I looked at his manhood and it was not of what I expected. The hair line was completely different and I studied the line in his hands belonged to AbaSotho. That was strange. I asked his age and it didn't match. Nokukhanya noticed my uncomfortability. She took the baby away. I was left with Mzontsundu who couldn't face me and look at me in the eye.

Me: What's his name?

Mzontsundu: Kwandakwethu...

Me: *I remembered that it is same name
Ntombikayise told me about sayin' if it's a girl then
it'll be Nokwanda. * Oh... Is Mongezi a Sotho man?

Mzontsundu: *clearing a throat * yes... Why?

Me: Nothing.

They were here to ask me to perform the rituals for him and that surprised me because they're the same people who told me that they don't believe in such things never refused. What happened to Thando also happened in that ritual and they left immediately after the ceremony of imbeleko.

And that was how you got to grow up with them. They didn't want you to go on holidays with others because they knew that I know. I tried looking for your mother Kwandakwethu but I couldn't find her. I got hold of Molefe and he was just a drunkard something that he was not in the beginning. I saw no use in telling him because I could see that he's left his wife.

Then a year after Lingelihle was born and I gave you the name. The goat never cried and the rain poured with thunder storm lightning. It was a very stressful day because your mother got here sayin that the doctors have tried everything but nothing. I called a seer all the way from Umtata. He chanted different praises from ours and I knew that you were also not my biological granddaughter. You were then born and the rain stopped revealing the sun. Your mother then slept again after you were just born. The seer gave you a necklace to wear sayin that you must grow up with it. But your mother took it away claiming that she's a Christian and that in the name of her Lord Jesus Christ you'll be fine. I let her.

I warned Mzontsundu but he never believed me and I let him be. Kwa Xhosa enetshoba iyayekwa. (an idiom meaning to let someone be when he's stubborn)

The man who's a seer told me that one day this is going to create havoc in the lives of these children.

Me: Children? It's just one child!

Him: You know what I'm talking about. This needs to come into light before it becomes a burden to the children.

Me: You mean to say all my grandchildren are not biologically mine?

Him: Zingaphi ezaxhelwayo azakhala, MaGatyeni?
(How many of them were slaughtered and never made a sound, MaGatyeni?)

Me: Kwek... Kwenziwa njani ke xakunje Tshonyane ?
(Wow...What do we do when it's like this, Tshonyane)

Him: The cloud is dark and it cokes with only one person. Just one person she's out for blood and souls... She's already started...

Me: *clapping twice while he disappeared *

I told Mzontsundu about the seer and the prophet and he told his wife. That's where I lost him for good up until things got this complicated!

End of flash back....

Lihle was now in hiccups and this just broke my heart in a million pieces...

Me: Grandma who was this seer? Maybe he could help us.

Grandma: I don't know if he's still alive or practicing. He should be very old by now.

Me: his name...

Grandma: Tshonyane from Bumbane in umtata...

I stood up thinking of where have I heard of this names. Tshonyane Bumbane? No maan I've heard

of this name before and the place. My cellphone rang and it's Lwazi... Bingo! He's from Bumbane. I went to his traditional wedding I there. What c-

Grandma: Kwandakwethu!

Me: um... Grandma I have to take this..

Phone Convo

Me: aw.. Sbari..

Voice: Yhoo... Sbari sbari ntoni..

Me: um. Sis'Bee

Busie: Mom says you haven't been answering your calls wena!

Me: I'm sorry it's just that there was no network.

Busie: Call her back then..

Me: Is Bra Lwazi with you?

Busie: ja.. Why?

Me: I would like to talk to him.

Busie: Mmmk...

Lwethu: aw.. Mwandana I thought I'm not one of your favorite people nje?

Me: hayi intoni? Wena you're my number one like mageu...

Lwethu: 😂😂 hee.... Hai that's a first..

Me: hayi... I've always liked you. I mean unguusbari wam omhle nobekileyo wena.. (you're my honorable and handsome brother in law)

Lwethu: what do you want?

Me: *clearing a throat* Well, I wanted to ask you if how well do you know Bumbane as in your village?

Lwethu: like I know your sister.

Me: which means you almost know everyone?

Lwethu: ja...

Me: Do you then know a man who's said to be a well known seer called Tshonyane?

Lwethu: What do you want from him?

Me : you see in this journey of me and Lihle tryna fix things for her we've just came across the name man..

Lwethu: *chuckling* So, you seriously don't know him?

Me: Should I know?

Lwethu: who do you think woke her up at hospital?

Me: What? That was him?

Lwethu: yes. You're such an a-

Me: hayi yheyhi... He left shortly after that and I was out of it.

Lwethu: wait is Lihle not Bruce's sister?

Me: he is...

Lwethu: who told you about Tshonyane?

Me: it's her grandma...

Lwethu: Oh! What about him?

Me: that he might be the one who's got a lead about Lihle's biological father.

Lwethu: how so?

Me: there's something about him being heard singing unknown praises when Lihle's was born.

Lwethu: *quiet for a moment * did you ask the clan names he mentioned?

Me: no...

Lwethu: I suggest you do then call me back.

Tshonyane doesn't really kiss and tell but he goes with the nature of events.

Me: sure... Thanks man..

Lwethu: anytime..

I sat down. And looked at Grandma with everyone looking at me.

Me: That was Busisiwe's husband from Bumbane and he knows Tshonyane.

Grandma: Ehhh?

Me: Apparently it's the man that he came with when Lihle was sick and we didn't know what to do with the doctors uncertain too.

Grandma: Where is this brother in law of yours from in Bumbane?

Me: He's the crown prince of AmaXhosa or whatever you call it.

Grandma: what does he makes of this?

Me: well there's something he's not telling me.

Grandma: like what?

Me: he asked if Lihle was Mziwothando's father? Then kept quiet like he's thinking of something.

Grandma: what else did he say?

Me: that I must ask the clan Tshonyane mentioned.

Grandma: I might not remember well but there was a line where he said, "ufana noMangqobeni into kaMayiza okomva webhokhwe mbelukazi." (you look like exactly Mangqobeni of Mayiza, beautiful)

Me: that's not Lwazilwethu's clan... He's clan is Ngqolomsila. At least that's what I know..

Grandma: But I think you should go back and ask him maybe he can help us shed some light. We don't have time. I'll keep Lihle here with me.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 74

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Wanda's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I just got back from Libode and I'm now home but preparing for another journey.

I got down stairs and found Lonele and Nkwenkwezi. When I got in they got so jumpy and quickly ran to the kitchen. Lonele came to me leaving Nkwenkwezi in the kitchen. She smiled awkwardly and I looked at confused.

Lonele: Malume... 😬

Me: Onele what's up?

Lonele: You look tired. You can sit down and I'll make you something to eat.

Me: 😬 How do you know how to make food?

Lonele: *chuckling* Who? Me? Hai I can do some sandwiches and all. My aunts always taught me to and mom when she was around.

Me: No. I'll d-

Lonele: *standing in my way* Um. No.. I insist Malume. I'll make you some sandwiches. Just sit down here.

Me: Oh!okay...

I sat down in a couch and she stood next to me looking at the kitchen. I looked for a remote to turn the TV on. I found but when I was about to turn it on she jumped on it and slipped it away.

Me: what now?

Lonele: the thing is the TV just lost signal and we kind of waiting for it.

Me: maybe it's back now.

Lonele: No.. Um. It's not.

Me: how do you know that?

Lonele: it was counting down and if we turn it on now we'll be making it to start over.

Me: mhmk.. *looking at her edgy self* this sandwich?

Lonele: Oh um. *walking towards the kitchen with a remote * Olo aren't you done yet?

I sat there looking at her and she glanced back at me then smiled. I wonder what is it they're up to. Olo came out a bit sweaty. He looked at me the smiled while Lonele got into the kitchen. He came over to me and sat next to me.

Olo: Malume... I thought you were at work?

Me: No. I'm not. Aren't you supposed to be at school?

Olo: *clearing throat * Well, we got out early. You know how Fridays be like..

Me: 😞 mhm.. And Onele school as well?

Olo: Well, her teachers went to a workshop.

Me: Who fetched you from school then?

Olo: Mom did..

Me: When?

Olo: Well, my teacher called her and Lods' teachers as well.

Me: Who's Lods now?

Olo: It is Lonele Malume.

Me: 😂😂 why Lods though?

Olo: 😂😂 It's in short for Lonele.

He stood up and went towards the TV and disconnected a flash drive from the TV. He took to

his pocket the turned the TV on. Then went out.
Lonele came from the kitchen with a mountain hill
of a sandwich, somebody would swear it's a burger.
She gave it to me with coffee. Indeed she can do it
but these two 😞

.

.

After eating I drove out to meet Lwazi in Cubana
bar. I got there and he was already there with two
gentlemen. I assumed it's a meeting with one of his
clients as he has a breafcase. I went to the bar and
ordered something to drink while still waiting.

Shortly after I got the drink Lwazi came over.

Lwazi: You look stressed.

Me: I'm more than that.

Lwazi: Talk to me..

Me: Lihle is not a Mjongeni. Turns out she and
Thando were never biologically the niggas children..

Lwazi: Oh?

Me: the seer I was talking about yesterday is the one with the lead.

Lwazi: do you maybe have the clan names or something?

Me: Well, grandma did tell me something. I can't remember it well but it has maNgqobe, maNgqobeni something like that.

Lwezi: *gulped down his drink, looking away*

Me: What? You know that name?

Lwazi: I know Ngqobeni clans.

Me: are they from Bumbane?

Lwazi: *clearing a throat* No.. There's only one Mangqonbeni there. My grandma.

Me: What are you saying?

Lwazi: Look Wanda.. Bruce happened to be my father's son.. So I just don't know.. *shrugging *

Me: He's your brother?

Lwazi: something like that..

Me: Could it be possible that Lihle is your sister too?

Lwazi : I don't know. Just take her to Bumbane dude. They will know what to do...

Me: But I can't go there alone..

Lwazi: you have to. I'm still working on Bruce at the moment and your sister is breathing on my neck with that.

Me: *chuckling * What do you mean breathing on your neck?

Lwazi: Deprivation. If you know what I mean.

Me: That must be rough. Like I can't deal...

Lwazi: Well, when she says no.. Then there is nothing you can do about it.

Me: *chuckling * Look dude I got to go. Thanks for the light.

Lwazi: Call me if you need anything. I'll tell grandma you're coming and she'll send someone to pick you guys up.

Me: Thanks Bro.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

On Sunday

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

.

I went to work as usual with Lwethu out there attending his cases and meeting. I got a call from

Butler earlier and she said she'll be coming over here. She wanted to talk.. I let her..

.

.

Vivian walked in my office.

Me: Yes, Vivian how can I help you?

Her: Mrs. Dali there's someone here to see you..

Me: 😂😂😂 Mrs Dali.. Oh my word!

Vivian: I'm sor-

Me: 😂😂 No.. It's totally fine. Let her in..

Vivian: thanks mam...

She walked out then Buhle walked in.

Me: Hey..

Buhle: Um. Hi..

Me: Sit..

Buhle: *sat down slowly * Thanks.

We kept quiet for a moment.

Me: Coffee?

Buhle: please..

Me: sure..

I called for it and then looked at her not saying anything. It was just awkward. The tea lady came in. We were served.

Me: So, what brings you here?

Buhle: I wanted to apologize for what happened between me and Mzi. I never meant for it to happen with him. I swear..

Me: Do you like him?

Buhle: *looked down fiddling *

Me: iyhoo.. Hai ke...

Buhle: But I won't date him. I promise.

Me: why not? I mean I'm no longer dating him. I have my husband!

Buhle: but still he's your ex.. He hurt you..

Me: and that's in the past. I'm just afraid for you but I can't stand in your way.

Buhle: I broke up with Mandla..

Me: Heard that a thousand time 😬

Buhle: Well, I even pressed charges against him.

Me: 😬 Charges? What for?

Buhle: he's been abusive for the past few weeks. And this one last time he called me telling that I'm cheating on him and all. I went to see him in Salamntu and he had another girl.

Me: let me guess... He chased you away?

Buhle: *nodded* and I got robbed. My phone and wallet everything.. I couldn't even run cause I've got this sling..

Me: Serves you right! I warned you about that bloody boyfriend of yours.

Buhle: Says someone who dated a man that played her..

Me: Well, he was a gentleman and I knew what I was doing. I never went okay with his cheating. But what about you?

Buhle: Urrgh come on now! Give me some credit. I pressed charges against him.

Me: Why are you so cool about it?

Buhle: Well, I kinda got psychological help.

Me: Psychological help? Buhle? 😞

Buhle: Okay.. Fine. The day I got robbed I called Mzi!

Me: And let me guess he's the one who forced you to press charges..

Buhle: *blushed hidingly * Well, not really..

Me: Do you like him?

Buhle: just a little but I ain't sure he does too. But I'm okay with the relationship between us now.

Me: relationship?

Buhle: *shrugging * Well, we started off as fuck buddies before all this got this complicated and I don't know what's going on now.

Me: Who's idea was it? Being fuck buddies..

Buhle : mine.. I met him into the club and I got to see him in the morning. And I came back again. He was like a rebound.

Me: So, what now?

Buhle: the thing is when we were in Mandlas house, he kinda claimed me. That I'm his and all.

Me: and you do not know if he meant or if he was acting up?

Buhle: yhea...

Me: I suggest you talk to him. Ask him where you both stand.

Buhle: What if he says he was just acting up?

Me: I don't know. But if he likes you in that way he'll tell you. Or you'll notice.

Buhle: Do you think it's okay if I date him? I mean everyone hates him and he's a jerk!

Me: I don't know Buhle. Nigga is lonely right now and I can't tell if he's changed or what. I don't know.

Buhle: I have this heavy crush on him Busie! I don't if it's because of what he did the other day but I can't help it.

Me: 😂😂 Uzothini ke ngoku? (What are you gonna now?)

Buhle: *thinking* I got it. I got it.. But I'll need your help to do this..

Me: What?

Buhle: If it happens that he also likes me then we'll have to....

I spent most of my time talking to Buhle and her stupid idea 😂😂. I really don't know about him dating.

.

.

In the afternoon I drove back to Cradock and I got in. I looked around but there was no one. I went in the kitchen and found a note..

It says Zan and Mom are in Transkei.

I started cooking dinner and kept looking at the time but Lwethu wasn't coming back. I'm so hungry to wait. I dished out for him and put it in the microwave. I sat down and ate alone but I could not stop but think of where he could be. He calls whenever he's coming late.

I went upstairs and freshened up.

At 09h00 pm he's not back yet. I called him but he's not answering. I went to sit in the lounge waiting for him. At that time I heard the door opening from the garage. He walked in with his blazer in his hand. I stood up to him.

"Lwethu why didn't you tell me you're coming home late? I was worried about you! " I said taking his brief case and blazer. I placed them in the couch and I turned to look at him. He just pulled me by my waist and kissed the shit out of me. I pulled and looked at him blushingly..

Me: and what was that for?

Lwethu: I just missed you..

Me: I missed y-

He kissed me again taking off my gowel and all my night garments and I took of his clothes anyway.

He lifted me up and placed me on the couch. He kissed my neck roughly going down to my breasts. Moans escaped from lips a bit but I was just so confused as to what's going on with him. He went up again and kissed my lips softly, " Your body makes me go crazy, you know that?" he whispered in my ear and I blushed looking away. He kissed me again.

I looked at him while he travelled down to my belly button.. He played with it using his tongue and went down to my thighs placing wet kisses all over. He then parted them while kissing the inside going up to my treasure. I was now moaning loudly. He hit the clit with his tongue and started eating the hell out of me. I couldn't help it but my scream. He took my legs to his shoulders and lifted my lower body up while I lay with my back in the couch. He went in with his tongue, tears fell down from my face, guys I couldn't help it. The pleasure was just too much, he's never done this before nor have I ever came

across this. I screamed and he was just going deeper I felt myself building up and he placed me down again inserting his index finger. I screamed his name reaching climax.. And I was in tears. He went up to me and noticed the tears in my face. I quickly wiped them up, he just kissed me softly and rubbed himself against me. That alone was taking me to heaven."Relax hunny. I won't hurt you, okay? " he whispered while wiping my face with his hands. Only if he knew that I don't know why I have tears! He went down to neck while positioning himself, lifting up my legs to his shoulder. He went in slowly with his eyes closed. I widely opened my mouth and gasped for air while digging my nails in his back. He groaned while thrusting in and I was now screaming my lungs out. It feels like we're doing this for the first time, everything is just so foreign to me. Maybe it's because we're in the couch... I don't know.. He moved up to my lips and kissed me passionately while thrusting in slowly and the feeling was on top of this world.. He broke the kiss looking at me, "look at me" he whispered and I struggled to even open

my eyes but I did it anyway . at the meeting of our eyes like a drum beat my heart went against my chest and I could feel his. "Zwelibanzi... " I whispered still looking at him. He smiled a bit, "Nozibele wam?" he whispered back calling me with my bride name and that's a first because eversince I was given this name he never used it nor spoke about it. He kept moving and I could not help but moan, "I love you Lwazilwethu... Ilove you" I said moaningly. He smiled and leaned in pecking my lips, "I love you too, my love". He held my waist even more closer to him while thrusting in deeper.

I don't know how many times I reached my orgasms before he could ejaculate. He picked me up to up stairs.. Got in the shower and we took a shower then retired to bed. We laid there holding each other closely just like the old times. I looked up at him,

Me: *cleared a throat* Are you also leaving to Transkei?

Lwethu: No.. I think it's best if we do this dinner with Bruce and get everything done with..

Me: Oh?

Lwethu: I just want it to pass. I'm done with Mkhonto and I just realized that there's only this obstacle before us.

Me: What do you mean done?

Lwethu: He's been arrested and next month he'll be given his time to serve.

Me: How many years? According to your extrapolation?

Lwethu: 25 to life... He killed, raped, assaulted and illegal dealings. It's just too much.

Me: and you revealed that?

Lwethu: His friend Bruce did..

Me: *I just nodded* You don't look okay thou..

Lwethu: First time losing a case.

Me: you were representing him?

Lwethu: No. I was representing his sister. My ex girlfriend from KZN.

Me: Oh! * I just kept quiet feeling a bit jealous *

Lwethu: She's fighting for her son. The Nigga's claiming its his and wasn't given a chance to be the father.

Me: and so he wants the child to stay with him?

Lwethu: *nodded* the worst part is my client isn't sure if it's really his child and that's the reason she never bothered herself to inform him about the pregnancy.

Me: How did the guy find out?

Lwethu: Brad told him about him having a possibility of having that boy as his.

Me: Brad?

Lwethu: The offended is his friend, Siyamthanda Joka working as a civil engineer. I remember the guy used to work in KZN.

Me: *chuckled* You know everyone don't you?

Lwethu: 😁 that's because I've been everywhere my love.

Me: *kissing his jaws* Don't worry about this case Babe the solutions are with these two.

Lwethu: I'm worried about the DNA thou.

Me: That's gonna be the tricky part..

He kept quiet looking afar with his thoughts. He held me closer and tightly like I'm gonna leave or something. I held him back. I couldn't help but think of our moment down there. I wonder why did I have to cry? 😭 😞

.
. .
. .
. .

I woke up first and went to freshen up. Lwethu looked deep in his sleep that didn't wanna disturb

him. I got dressed and went downstairs to make us breakfast..

.

.

I did breakfast and set the table but Lwethu hasn't come down yet. I dished out of him so I can go and serve him in bed. When I was about to go up, the door bell rang. I went to the door and first peeped through the foreseeing hole. It was an old man, woman and a lady with a boy at the age of 3 or 4 years old. I opened the door.. And the first thing I saw were the luggages.

Me: Mo-

Woman: Sawubonantombi.. (Hello girl)

Me: ewe molweni mama.. (Hello mama)

Her: Sikhangela lakuhlala khona umfana obizwa ngokuba nguLwazilwethu Dalindyebo. Ingaba kukubo la? (we're looking for Lwazilwethu Dalindyebos place. Is it this place?)

Me: Ewe mama.. Ningangena.. (Yes, mama... You can come in.)

Her: Siyabonga.. (thank you)

The all came in with the boy as well. The lady was looking at me nastily but I didn't mind it. I led them to the lounge. They sat in down and the elders sat in the couch opposite the TV. That's the spot where we... You know.. noLwethu izolo(yesterday) .

Wuu...the way he touched me and kissed me w-

Her: Is he here?

Me: Um. Yes but he'll be down in a few minutes. In the meantime I'll be making something to eat for you...

Her: who are you?

Me: I'm his wife, Mrs Dalindyebo..

Old man and her: Ishadile kanti lomfana? (this guy is actually married?)

Me: Yes.. Is there a problem with that?

Her: A big one. This husband of yours impregnated my daughter and ran away! And he has the nerve to stand in court interrogating another man while he knows that this is his son!

"Babe, wh-" Lwethu stopped half way the stairs and looked at us. He was wearing shorts and a golf t-shirt with a black vans and caps.. I don't know where he was going to but he looked at us for a moment shocked. And I was standing there with my mouth hung opened at what I just heard. He walked down and looked at his guests.

Lwethu: Phiwe what are you doing here? *looking at the young lady *

Phiwe: the results are out Lwazi and Nkazi is your son...

Lwethu: *Jaws tightened * You must be crazy. I ain't no father to your son! Never...

Phiwe: Lwazi the DNA never lies. Aunt and uncle do you now see the reason why I didn't wanna come here. I didn't wanna deal with this..

Aunt: He has no choice but to take care of his mess. *looking at Lwethu* You are going to take care of this mess and do right by my daughter okay?

Lwethu: Or what? You're gonna use those witchcraft to lure me in huh?

Aunt: I can do better than that. We're sleeping over here. Until you do the right thing. *taking the luggages and walking up the stairs *

Uncle: Well, you heard her now think like a man before you do something you shall regret.

Asizang'uzodlala la wendoda! (we're not here to play here man.)

Lwethu: *scoffing* hai niyazifownela nina... Nicinga kuphi apha?(You're just fooling yourselves. Where do you think this is?)

We were left with this Phiwe here and the boy went away with those two. I felt drained and betrayed. He did not tell me anything about this. He came to me and sat next to me. He tried to touch me but I yanked my arm. He stood up and looked at Phiwe there..

Lwazi: What do you want from me? Is it money?

Phiwe: I don't need your money!

Lwethu: then what? Wanna ruin my life? Because your life is a mess, you wanna ruin mine? What is wrong with you?

Phiwe: Nkazi is your child and there nothing you, your wife or anyone can do about it. Just suck it up!

I stood up and headed upstairs with Lwethu running after me. I got in our room and took my bags for work. I grabbed my car keys and Lwethu stood in my way.

Lwethu: Babe, he's not my son.

Me: Okay..

Lwethu: Hayi. Siwe, xa usithi okay uthini ke ngoku?
(No. Siwe, when you say okay, what are you saying?)

Me: Lwethu get out of my way and go take care of your mistress!

I pushed him out of my way and went out. I got down stairs and Phiwe was with her aunt. I passed by them and went towards the door that leads to the garage.

I heard Lwethu yelling at Phiwe,

Lwethu: What the fuck do you want from me?

Aunt: She wants you to do right by her.

Lwethu: how? You want money?

Aunt: You have to marry her!

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

-Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 75

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Anele: So, what are you gonna do?

Me: I want you to tell me what I'm gonna. But what ain't about to do is to let that bitch wreck my home. I have kids for heavens sake Anele!

Anele: Kids?

Me: Olo and Lonele. They'll need to come and stay with me. Mom is working now and she says she likes practicing.

Anele : Those two went out to Transkei.

Me: those two?

Anele: your dad and aunt.

Me: 😬 Masajola abaya ndiyababona.. (they're still dating, I can see that.)

Anele 😂😂 Sisi get out of people's business, you've got a polygamy to deal with.

Me: You know I just got so angry that I couldn't speak. Thank God I can't shout otherwise... 😞

Anele: 😂😂 ndaziwena ke mna... (I know you)

Me: I just don't understand Anele. Lwethu told me that this girl did paternity test with Siya not him!

Anele: you should've calculated what his was saying. Maybe he wanted to tell you he's also in the dilemma.

Me: I just don't know but no one is marrying my husband. I mean no one!

Anele: I suggest those people leave that house as soon as possible.

Me: That's what I want but I'm still struggling as to how do I get the samples of those two. Just to feed my suspicions.

Anele: *taking out a card* meet me here tomorrow at seven. I'll text you what you'll need to come with.

Me: *smiling* ha... Uyabona wena.. U-

*the door swung opened and we turned back to look. It's Lwethu. Anele walked back a little and we didn't even notice that we're standing so closely to each other. *

Lwethu: Um. I didn-

Anele: I'll see then..

Me: sure..

Anele: *walking to the door* Lwazi...

Lwethu: hola..

Anele: howzit my man?

Lwethu: I'm good thanks and you?

Anele: Ndimnandi... *walked out*

Lwethu: *closed the door behind looking at me*
You do not have breakfast so I thought I should buy
you lunch...

Me: I'm not hungry Lwethu.

Lwethu: I know but you need to eat something my
love. * walking up to me* here...

Me:* taking it away * thanks...

Lwethu: *sitting at couch * I never slept with
anyone with out a protection besides you and with
Londiwe of to her the condom teared. That I can
guarantee you..

Me: But she got pregnant by your son.

Lwethu: That's what I don't get. Even when I think
about it, she would never have teared the condom
deliberately because I had nothing at the time.
That's why she left for that Siya. I just don't
understand!

Me:So have you seen the paternity test results? Are
they real?

Lwethu: Ja.. But I'm still not convinced. I mean how?

Me: So, what now? I mean if he's really your son?

Lwethu: you mean to say will I marry her?

Me: *nodding holding back tears*

Lwethu: *kept quiet looking at me studingly *

Me: Get out! *holding back tears*

Lwethu: S-

Me: Get the fuck out of here...

He walked out and I was left alone crying. Why didn't he answer? He can't be considering that. I drowned myself to work. I ate and drank pills for stress levels to calm a bit.

In the evening I called Sbu to take me to Cradock with my car. He did come. The drive was long. I got in the penthouse and when I got in I was greeted by a variety of toys in the floor in the lounge. The uncle and aunt bakhona sitting there having some tea. I

greeted and they just nodded. I went upstairs and placed my bag then went to the shower.

I got dressed and went downstairs. I noticed the door to the pool was opened and when I got there Phiwe wakhona was in a bikini, with her legs dipped inside the pool and listening to headphones. I am being tested here, I see.

I stood there watching her for a moment then went back inside and I noticed Lwethu in the balcony up there looking down on me. He disappeared as he noticed I looked up at him. I also went inside and I got to the kitchen. It wasn't dirty at least but there dishes, something that I don't really keep.

I stood there not knowing what to do. I was just so indecisive and helpless. I felt like just screaming so much. I couldn't really feel my body and I felt the edge to cry but tears were not there. I rubbed my face and looked around again. This is my kitchen and my house but I don't have any capacity of control over it. I walked to the sink and took out the

dishes. I took them one by one, slowly this afar from where I am standing. I washed those dishes and cleaned the whole kitchen in just minutes. I prepared dinner and went to set the dining table. I then went to call those idiots and they came. I went upstairs to call Lwethu. I got to my room and I opened, I found him standing in a window staring afar through it.

Me: *cleared throat* Lwethu, dinner is ready..

Lwethu: You prepare dinner?

Me: *simply nodded *

Lwethu: why?

Me: what do you mean why? Is it not my duty?

Lwethu: I never gave you any duties around here.

Me: I'll be downstairs.

I walked out and went downstairs. I sat down and dished out for myself. Lwethu came down and sat

next to me. He dished out for himself. We were just so quiet the three were talking and laughing loudly. Lwethu kept playing with his food not eating. I haven't touched mine been drinking juice listening to their noise that didn't even make sense in my ears.

Phiwe: *looking at me* So, how long have you been married to Lwazi?

Me: Not for long. Just recently.

Phiwe: I see and where did you meet him?

Me: KZN.

Phiwe: KZN?what were doing in KZN?

Me: personal affairs.

Phiwe: Oh.. Right... Have any kids?

Me: *nodded*

Phiwe: how many?

Me: two. A boy and girl.

Phiwe: Why aren't they here? I mean they would be meeting their other brother now..

Lwethu: Enough of this nonsense! You better start thinking of going back because I am honestly fed up with all of you!

Oldman: Well, maybe that means you've made a right decision to go abo-

Lwethu: you think you know me, don't you? Well, clearly you don't. *looking at me * Siwe come let's go..

I just stood up and Phiwe stood up too. Looking at Lwethu with anger. She got closer to him.

Phiwe: I am not here for your money! I am here for my son's sake. Lwethu: I have done many stupid and crazy things in my life but dating you was such a biggest stupid mistake of all of them. And you think I would leave my wife just for you. *scoffing * You better think again!

Phiwe: *raising her hand* You son of a -

Lwethu: *holding her hand* Don't even think about it. Only my wife has the right to swear and become angry to the point of raising a hand at me, not just any loose bitch like you. Just do yourself a favor and pack your things go back where you were just for the sake of your little dignity you're left with.

Her aunt: Don't you dare call her a bitch. Sh-

Lwethu: *pushing her out of the way then glaring at her aunt* She's taking after you. You're busy walking around tryna wrack a home knowing very well that you raised nothing but a skank of a gold digger. Does she tell you that she's the actually the one who approached me and begged me to date her. "at least let's be fuck buddies" those were her exact words.

Oldman: and you went for her and now that sh-

Lwethu: I suggest you shut your mouth especially when you are under a roof of another man!

He then took my hand and we walked out leaving them shouting and yelling. We got into his car and he drove out. He made a call at work and informed that we're not coming for the entire week. I did not ask where we're going but I was quiet watching the window with Lwethu focusing on the road, stealing glances at me here and there. We got to PE and he drove to the Boardwalk. He drove into those nice restaurants then parked the car. He got off and got the door for me. We walked stood there next to the car in silence. He looked at me,

Lwethu: So, what do you want to eat?

Me: Braaied meet...

Lwethu: *clearing throat* okay.. I guess it's spur then..

Me: No.

Lwethu: No?

Me: I want the meat from the Harbour.

Lwethu: Harbour as in where we've just passed by?

Me: *nodded*

Lwethu: Ehhh.. USiwe! Kutheni ungatshongo ke ngoku? (Why did say so?)

Me: ndiyatsho nje ngoku. (I'm saying it now.)

Lwethu: 😬 ngoku sigqithayo pha uthuleleni?
(When we were passing by why didn't you say so?)

Me: Sizoxoxa lonto ke ngoku? 😏 (are we going to argue about that now?)

Lwethu: Ndithini ke ngoku? (what do I do now?)

Me: Jika tyhini 😏 ... (make a u turn)

Lwethu: You're joking right? I mean spur also has the same meet, babe..

Me: Okay... 😏

Lwethu: I hate that okay of yours!

Me: *opened the door and got into the car* I'll wait for you here.

Lwethu: Siwe, you ain't serious right now, are you?

Me: Lwethu ndithe ndifuna inyama yase Harbour not spur. Wena ke ufuna eyakwa spur yiya ke.. (Lwethu, I said that I want the meat from the Harbour not spur. If you want the one from spur then go)

Lwethu: *getting into the car * Siwe, we still have a long way to go. There's absolutely no time.

Me: fine then drive.

Lwethu: 😞 😞

He drove and didn't turn back. As soon as I noticed, I cried. I guess he heard me sniffing because he stopped the car in the road side.

Lwethu: Okay ke.. Sizoya eharbour s'thandwa Sam sukhala ke... (Okay ke.. We're going to the harbour my love don't cry.) *Wiping my tears *

Me: *a smile cracked in my face *

Lwethu: *chuckled * yhoo hai shame..

He drove back and we got to the harbour. He didn't even know the place but I led him to it. We got there and there were people as well. I went to order while Lwethu went to sit down.

Our order came and we ate the meat. Just what I needed.

Lwethu: How did you get to know this place?

Me: My mom used to work around when I was in high school. So I used to visit and uncle would bring us here as well during the weekends.

Lwethu: it's a nice place to hide..

Me: and that's why I like it. There was a guy called Steve around, he was an expert when it comes to this..

Lwethu: 😂😂 expert! 😂 You love meat don't you...

Me: It doesn't matter how stressed I am, I just can't resist it.

Lwethu: it's really nice.

Me: So, where are we going?

Lwethu: George.

Me: What is your plan with those people? You seem so relaxed!

Lwethu: The grocery will not last until the end of the week. And I will not be there to buy them food. That alone can make them leave but most importantly I want to see the action that they'll take against me.

Me: But you ain't sure if the boy is yours or not!

Lwethu: I am sure. That girl is lying. I ain't no father to her son.

Me: *shrugging* if you say so.

Lwethu: I've sent someone to go and investigate the reason why they came all the way to PE.

Me: surely because of this matter.

Lwethu: No. That can't be all. These people stayed for the whole two years not showing up now? Didn't they notice that their grandson doesn't have a father?

Me: You've got a point in there. Didn't you say it's Mkhonto's sister?

Lwethu: it is.

Me: *Wiping myself * we can go..

We walked out to the car and we got in. Lwethu held my hands looking at me,

Lwethu: I know that I have made you doubt my love for you but trust me my love, I will never do anything to hurt you deliberately.

Me: *looking down* I know.

Lwethu: My love for you grows every day. I always thought that all women are a bit aggressive and all but not you. You taught me a lot of things and you

still do. You're a feminist but you still let me be the man just only if I do it the way you prefer it to be. When those people just showed out of nowhere you welcomed them with open hands and never made a big issue out of it. I was left thinking if it was me in your position I would have made the exact opposite. For a moment I thought maybe you'll just walk away but did the opposite. Being assertive as you are is something I have learnt and love about you. *cupping my face*

Me: *blushing looking down*

Lwethu: You left me with guilt for not telling the whole truth, I thought I was doing the right thing. You know what they say, not knowing doesn't really hurt. But I hurt you and if it was me I was gonna be hurt, feel betrayed as well. I'm sorry. I am really sorry, my love.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Nokukhanyas POV

.

.

.

.

Me: What do you mean confess?

Seer: You have hurt many people and the spell you casted is coming right back to you.

Me: No. Is there a way in which I can make it stop or protect me?

Seer: No. You did this to yourself! Now it's better of you talk or you'll die slowly with this eating you up.

Me: No. I can't just back down from this.

Seer: I have told you what I know. Now leave...

I left feeling powerless. All seers and witch doctors are saying the same thing. I went back to my empty house. My older kids are not answering my calls and I cutter Lihle off. I'm sure she doesn't to hear from me. Thando took out the necklace I had made him wear and that alone took its toll on.

I got to my house and I took off my clothes to take a shower. I took a shower and I saw bugs falling from underarms to the floor. I took a shaver and shaved my under arms. There were bugs all over. What is going on. I took a shower for about three hours with

bugs falling from my body. They stopped after some time of scrubbing myself.

I got out of the shower and sat in the bed thinking.

What does this mean? Is Mzontsundu back to his home? No. Her mother would surely chase him away after what he did to her. But how do I explain this? He's the only one I used bugs to separate him from his mother! "all the spells you casted to them will come back to you if you don't confess!" that voice from different seers rang in my ears and head. I screamed in anger. I paced around thinkingly. I heard a baby crying from downstairs and I suddenly became afraid. I was now sweating and nervous. The baby cried harder and so painfully. I closed the door and looked for my sleeping pills. I drank them. But they take such a time to make one doze off.

I finally did.

Dream:

I saw my mother walking down the river and I was running after her. "Mom.... Please don't leave me... Mom...." I screamed but she didn't even look at me. She went inside the river and disappeared. The river was filled with quiet water and as I got closer many dogs came out of nowhere barking at me. I cried running away. The dogs barked at me and I was crying for help but there was no one around. I ran until I reached a forest. I ran in and the dogs disappeared but I kept on running for my own life. I got to a place where I saw hunny. I went to it and started cracking some but I heard a buzzing noise. I looked back and many bees came. I ran and they ran after me. They're started biting me especially from the back...

I woke up sweaty and I touched my back. I felt something rough like pimples. I quickly stood up to

the mirror and I turned back to it. I saw big pimples. My blood ran in my body and I was creeped out. What is this? I asked myself. I paced around worriedly and I was now even crying. What have I done to my self?

A knock came from downstairs and I went down anxious even tip toeing. I opened the door and there was no one but a gift box. I took it and got inside. I opened it and found a cloth with blood. I quickly threw it away terrified. My cell phone rang and I looked at it. It's Morrison.

Phone convo

Me: Morrison?

Morrison: I take it you received my gift.

Me: are you threatening me? Or trying to scare me?

Morrison : Are you scared now?

Me: What do you want?

Morrison : you promised me shares in Bruce's company but dololo idelivery. I don't like empty promises and people who play games especially when it comes to business.

Me: I owe you nothing because you did not do such a simple thing! Separating those two Xhosa morons. I don't know what makes you think you deserve a reward for that.

Morrison: it was your plan that didn't work and to top it all your stupid son bitch got my cousin threw behind bars. And you expect me to say thank you? Surely you underestimate me.

Me: What you wanna kill me?

Morrison: I can do that but not before I get what I want. I can see you're all alone in there.

Me: What? Are you stalking me?

Morrison: I can do much more than just stalking you. Now you have only two days to give me what's mine.

Me: Or what?

Morrison: I'll pay you a little visit and um. But I don't
wanna ruin the surprise that I have for you!

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Warmest regards

-Admin 

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 76

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

A week later...

Lwazilwethu's POV

- .
- .
- .
- .

Whuu... I'm such a happy man. Dinner plans with Bruce canceled and no church! Thanks to Phiwe and her drama. I'm joking but I am happy about the canceled dinner with Bruce 😞. I wasn't ready...

Anyway we just got back from George and guess what? Phiwe and her family are still here. They think they're smart I see. They've been calling me for the rest of the week and even threatening to file a complaint in court. I dared them to but they didn't.

You see good people, sometimes you don't have to take the trouble of arguing and defending yourself

especially when you know what you are. I know that, that boy isn't my son and I'm sure of it. I just don't understand why would Phiwe do this shit. She doesn't have a sensible story to tell, to explain how because we were using a protection at all material times. I only started going raw and carelessly with Siwe. Well, that was because we both love sex and we just can't help it, okay? A condom isn't always there because when we feel like it, we just go for it. Parking lots, work, kitchen, lounge.. Yhea.. 😊 heard that right, lounge! ... Just everywhere. I was expecting her to be pregnant for she doesn't even seem to like alternative contraceptives and I just can't wait for her tummy to start showing 😊. We both knew it was risky but we were honest with each other and I remember this one time, Siwe told me that she ain't sure about her health status with her ex being a man whore and shit. that's where I realized she cares about my health status and she fully understands the name "faithfulness". I ain't sayin' don't condomise ke 😞.

I just love the ways in which things are between us. When I said I learnt a lot from her, I wasn't joking or tryna sweetene her up. I don't apologize when I'm not the one at fault and she knows it. In past few weeks I picked up the fact that when she doesn't like something she says it right away but assertively in a way that it's just so hard not listen. When I disagreed and went all stubborn she did not shout, give me a silent treatment but gave me something that'll remind me that if I don't do what she says there are going to be consequences such as not having her around anymore. I realized that peace is what we both need. She's such an angel. I deeply love her dearly.

Siwe: What?

Me: *snapping* Huh? Um..

Siwe: you've just zoned out for a minute?

Me: *clearing a throat * Well, I was just thinking, how about we go out and have dinner out tonight.

Siwe: *taking the clothes to the closet* We can't babe. I mean have you seen how the kitchen is like down there?

Me: Don't worry about it. Phiwe will clean it up.

Siwe: Why are you suddenly so sure? I mean that girl doesn't have any respect for anyone with her parents inclusive.

Me: and I'm about to humble them. This is not a Zulu Palace. There are no maids to clean after them.

Siwe: Lw-

Me: *kissed her * I didn't ask you anything, my love. Just do as I say.

Siwe: *blushing biting her lower lip* fine..

Me: Stop doing that. Just go and take a shower.

Siwe: you can come join me you know..

Me: *turning to leave* Ha.a Siwe. We're doing this dinner and tonight.

Siwe: Grumpy Grandpa! *mumbling *

Me: I heard that and I'm gonna get you for it.

I went downstairs and I found the Oldman reading a news paper with his wife having some tea. Phiwe was not here with her child. I sat in the couch then turned on the TV. I raised the volume a bit high and then laid down closing my eyes. I could feel some stares but I didn't bother looking at them as well.

"Khagcike lento mamNguni ibang' umsindo.(Switch this off maNguni, it's making some noise.) " the old man said then looked back at his news paper. And sat straight playing with the remote. The man looked at me and frowned." wemfana umthetho wakho uwumuntu ongenantlonipho kanjena kubantu abadala? Awuyizwa yini ukuthi ibang' umsindo le nto? (Boy, are you just a disrespectful person like this to your elders? Can't you hear that this is making some noise?) "

I chuckled a bit before laying at my back again." Unomsimdo ke ngoku yaye wenziwa yile TV qha? (So, now you're angry just because of this TV?) " I said glaring at him and you could really see that he's pissed off. He stood up looking at me angrily, " wemfana ngithe gcika le nto ibang' umsindo. (Boy, I said switch this off, it's making some noise) " he half shouted and I heard Siwes footsteps from upstairs. I stood up and fixed my t-shirt walking closer to the man. I went to his ear and started speaking but in a lower tone.

" When you're under the roof of another man you follow the rules of that man not the other way around. This is not Natal. You don't do as you please but you listen to what I'm telling you to do. Now listen to the first instruction, I'm going out with my wife now and when I get back I want to find the pool clean and the trash threw inside the trash bin, the sweep the floor even mop it of that's needed

but I want to find it looking like it's for sale. Got it? "
I said looking at him and he was just so angry. I
moved back and smiled at him while Siwe
approached us.

Me: You are indeed a real Zulu man. A very brave
one, Baba... *shaking his hands more like squeezing
it. *

Him: Ja... That's how we all are. Singamadoda
anesibindi thina... (we're brave man)

Me: I like that. *looking at Siwe* My love I was just
talking to Phiwes uncle about their great iconic
leader, Shaka Zulu here.

Siwe: *eyeing me suspiciously * ah! I also loved him
for his diplomacy. *casually *

Me: *looking at the man then pat his shoulder *hayi
ke... We'll be out for a moment from now. And I
hope you'll think about what I said...

I took Siwe's hand then walked out. Siwe kept glancing at me but I didn't mind her. We got to a nice restaurant in there and dined together with Siwe looking for interesting meats. We enjoyed our evening then went back home at about ten. We got in and I went to check in the pool but he didn't clean. I chuckled then walked upstairs. Their room is right next to mine. Maybe I should do something more bugging and annoying.

I found Siwe in her night garments busy on my phone. And I just got to remember that I crashed her phone so she's using mine. I freshened up and go to bed. Siwe was just smiling looking at the phone. I slipped it away and she looked at me.

Siwe: Lwethu ha.ana ke...

Me: *started paging it not minding her*

She tried to take it back and I went off the back. We ran all around the room making a hell of a noise. We moved from the phone into pillow fighting, from that to opening up some music and dancing around taking pictures and videos. It was just too much and I could see that my dear wife completely forgot about the guest in the house.

A rough knock came from the door and we looked at each other before Siwe walked to the door. She opened it and I listened.

"I know that he's dick is really good but can you keep it down we're trying to sleep here for heaven's sake! " That was Phiwe half yelling and Siwe hates those who yell at her. I stood there for a moment not getting closer.

Siwe: If you were in your own house with your own husband you would be making more that a hell of a noise or maybe heaven of a noise who know..

shrugging But you're so busy tryna wrack Homes isn't?

Phiwe: Oh please... You call this home? You think that just because he married you, he'll never cheat? Oh please snap out of it hunny, that's not how he rolls. I don't even know what he sees in you!

I felt the need to intervene as soon as I heard a clap and A phone screaming. I got to the door with A phone holding her cheek looking at Siwe. Siwe pointed a finger at her,

Siwe: Ndakukhaba mna ramthuthundini! Ucinga kuphi apha? (I'll kick your ass, you bloody cornish. Where do you think this is?)

Phiwe: *raising her hand*

Me: *don't even think about it.* Siwe, sthandwa Sam ngena nagaphakathi.. (Siwe, my love please get inside)

Siwe: *clapping her hands in front of Phiwes face*

Phiwe: *went aback scared*

Siwe: *looking at her from head to toe *

Ndakukhaba Superguva akukho seNatal

apha 😏...(I'll kick your ass Superguva this is not Natal...)

Me: babe please... *I said opening a way for her to pass*

Siwe: *looking at me from head to toe before walking in *

I was left looking at Phiwes and she was red with anger. I looked at her for sometime and chuckled.

Me: What were you expecting to achieve by telling her that I once fucked you?

Phiwe: I loved you Lwazi and what did you do? You cheated! And now you're letting your littl-

Me: hayi yheyhi! I won't argue with you about something that never even have a smoke showing clearly that there was absolutely no fire.

Phiwe: Lwazi, we are -

Me: hayi hayi... Hayi Phiwokuhle ndincede mna... Akukho 'we' apha. (No. No. No, Phiwokuhle just balance with me... There's no 'we' here.) You disrespect my wife, you disrespected me. That's it...

Phiwe: So this is about rev-

Me: You know what I was just so busy inside with my sexy and lovely wife but you decided to disturb us. If you were not here you wouldn't have to listen to her sexy voice that I love so much. Now do yourself a favor and find yourself a man! And leave me alone for hells sake!

Phiwe: Lw-

I just closed the door right in her face and I turned to look at Siwe. She quickly looked away like she wasn't listening.. Silly journalist!

I sat next to her with a serious face.

Me: Siwe, ndanditheni ngokulwa nemithwalo yam yantlandlolo? (Siwe, what did I say about you fighting my baggage from the past?)

Siwe: Wawuthe mandiwuyeke... (you said I must leave it!)

Me: ngoba kutheni? (and why is that?)

Siwe: Ngoba ngumsebenzi wakho ukundikhusela.. (Because it's your job to protect me)

Me: Uyayenza ke wena lo nto? (do you do that?)

Siwe: Ewe... (yes)

Me: So, ndisisbhanxa mna? (so, I'm the fool?)

Siwe: Hayi... (No)

Me: ndiyintoni ke? (what am I then?)

Siwe: ungumyeni wam. (you're my husband)

Me: omenza isibhanxa? Yitsho yithi ndingumyeni wakho omenza isibhanxa... (you're making him a

fool. Say that I am your husband that you're making a fool out of)

Siwe: Asiyonyani leyo, Lwethu.. 😞 (That is not true, Lwethu)

Me: yeyiphi ke inyani? (which one is the truth then?)

Siwe: 😬 😬

Me: Ndikuxelela into elula Siwe. Lula! Ndithi kuwe, yeka wonke lovobe uzixakekisa ngawo (I told you a simple thing Siwe. Simple. I'm saying to you let all this trash you're troubling yourself with..) because I am the one to get it out of the way. But no... You don't wanna listen. You just do the exact opposite.

Siwe: She came here for me, Lwethu. I wasn't gonna let her get over my head. No. I have tolerated her enough to live in my house. My house! While she's claiming my husband with Enz-.. She went on telling me about how much of a fool you're making out of me. Doesn't that upset you?

Me: Wait! She's claiming me with who's what?

Siwe : *looked away*

Me: Siwe just speak up damn it..

Siwe: that boy is Enzo's son. *looking at me*

Morrison!

Me: *shocked * What? How do you know that?

She just stood up and took her lap top. She took out the laptop and opened it. She revealed paternity test showing no relation between me and the boy. She then went to a board with a diagram with my name and Bruce's name on it. With the other names like Siwes...

Siwe: This means that he wants revenge on Bruce and for you to give up that taxi route you fought for with Mkhonto. Then me, Brad and Lihle are targets to force your hand.

Me: Damn it, Morrison! *I paced around frustratedly and I noticed Siwe is just relaxing. *

Siwe: there's only one way to take Morrison down thou...

Me: and what's that?

Siwe: Thando. He's got all that can the guy behind bars and leverage to keep his twin brother in his lane.

Me: There is no I'm gonna beg Bruce. I can protect my family. I already have something in mind.

Siwe: which is?

Me: You said this is his son right?

Siwe: Ja..

Me: the I'll take him away with this mother of hers until he backs off.

Siwe: that's pointless. It would be good but the guy doesn't care about them.

Me: Every man loves his son dearly, Siwe.

Siwe: but not in this case. If he did he wouldn't have sent him here. He's just threw him in the lions den!

Me: you've got a point!

Siwe: you don't have to speak to Bruce but he will come to you because he will need you to represent him against the same Morrison in court.

Me: about?

Siwe: Turns out that Morrison took Thandos land without his permission but he claims that they had an agreement. The signature wasn't there but fingerprints. That's how he signed with ink.

Me: That's tricky and I can easily win that.

Siwe: So you'll represent him?

Me: if he approaches me.

Siwe: babe, when you have an opportunity you have to seize it. Now tell what's your plan with these?

Me: Tomorrow morning they're leaving.

Siwe: really?

Me: ja.. I'm tired of seeing their wrinkled faces. But they'll have to clean that mess.

Siwe: bu-

Me: Not a question. Now come on, let's sleep...

We got undercovers and slept.

.

.

.

.

I woke up in the morning at about five and went to wash my face in the bathroom. I took Siwes laptop and started making arrangements for my meeting with Bruce. I wrote an email to Bhiza, the man that first hired me when I was just so young in varsity. He gave me his taxi and I drove it for years before buying my own quantum. He was like a father. I remember he used to sometimes not give me my whole payment and ask for my mother's banking account so he send the money on his own. He taught me how to save up and understood me more than my own father would.

The shooting that occurred in my backyard started when I represented him and other taxi owners. Mkhonto and his family were demanding their taxi route in there claiming it. I went to court free of charge representing the taxi owners and they won the case because the route was theirs anyway. So, Mkhonto got so angry that he wanted to kill me for not even wanting anything to do with him in my law firm.

.

.

At half past five, I was done with setting up security and all. I looked at Siwe beside, I hugged her and she's facing the other side. I kissed her neck, while my hand massages her breasts and my other hand down on her thigh... She slowly opened her eyes, she tried to face me but I stopped her. She moans lazily. I took of her night dress and I attached my body to hers. I kissed her neck from behind and she tilted her head giving me full access. I slightly got my hand buried under her underwear and she

started breathing heavily. I kissed her collar bone trailing down her back. "Lwethu..." she called out my name moaningly...

To make the story shorter, things hit up and the moans and groans filled up the room but I denied Siwe the orgasms. She is just so angry right now.

We then went to take a shower and went down stairs holding hands.

My guests soon to be workers threw nasty and weird looks at us. I greeted but no one answered. We glanced at each other and smiled.

The kitchen was looking much better than yesterday and Phiwes was busy frying non stop with her parents having some tea. I guess the boy is still asleep. Siwe made coffee for, I sat on a stool and she was standing right next to me.

Phiwe: I was making breakfast should I count you in or are you gonna eat 'out' even today?

Me: No, thanks. Maybe we will eat out.. *I could see how pissed Siwe was*

Phiwe: okay... *she said looking at Siwe* I was thinking maybe we have braai this weekend or even a pool party.

Me: that's actually a good idea. It'll be fun but who will cater for the guests?

Siwe: *rolled her eyes *

Phiwe: Well, I can..

Me: Maybe you'll also get a chance to look for a step dad for your son.. *I lifted up Siwes dress while pulling her a bit closer looking at Phiwe *

Phiwe: So, can I make a guest list?

Me: *rubbing Siwes treasure* of course.

Siwe: *I could see her moving uncomfortably but didn't move*

Me: *I suddenly inserted a finger* My love, you've been awfully quiet. Don't you have a few people you want to invite?

Siwe: *clearing a throat * Um....I..*bitng her lower lip a bit* No...

Me: *thrusting with two fingers * Are you sure?

Siwe: *breathing a bit heavily holding into the counter. * Yes.. I... I... am... Sure...

Me: okay then...

Phiwe: are you okay? *looking at Siwe*

Siwe: *clearing a throat* um. Yes *whispering *. I'm fine... I'm fine..

I felt her building up and she was biting her lower lip looking down while holding on to the counter. A bell rang from the door and I stopped.

Siwe: Lwethu! What is wrong with you?

* she half yelled and then contained herself as soon as she noticed that we are not alone. *

Me: *holding back laughter. * I'll go get the door.

Siwe: *rubbed her face frustrated then stormed off climbing the stairs. *

I went to get the door and my boys were already here. I looked up and saw that the coast is clear. Sbu got in, the captain of my ship madoda.. We bro hugged.

Me: They are in the kitchen. Please don't make any noise. Siwe is upstairs and I'll go attend to her.

Sbu: Sure. It'll just take an hour.

Me: Thanks dude. Now follow me..

We got into the kitchen with my guys wearing all black. They all had guns and Sbu was just the

negotiator. They stood up looking at me and when these two goats were about to scream Sbu roared..

Sbu: If you dare make a sound...

Phiwe: What do you want? Please spare us.. We'll give you anything you want..

Sbu: Lwando and Siya take this man to the pool and make sure he cleans the area very well within an hour.

*They went up to him and he was sweating not talking too much now I see. *

Sbu: You two start cleaning around the house you *phiwe* clean the kitchen and you *you'll be in the lounge. Make it snappy.

I went upstairs and found Siwe standing in the bathroom door looking the other way. She was listening to a voice note and laughing out loudly. I

stood there listening to her laughter and to the voice note as well. "Lwazi have brackets chommie but they're not that obvious and I heard that guys with brackets are beasts in bed... Is it tru-" that was the voice note and I was grinning right at that moment until Siwe turned and she quickly switched it off.

I contained myself and walked towards her. She cleared her throat looking at me questioningly,

Me: What? *raising an eyebrow *

Siwe: How long have you been standing in there?

Me: long enough to know that Brad's fiance was actually checking me out and discovered that I have a brackets. And she wondered if I am a beast i-

Siwe: She wasn't talking about you. There are many Lwazis out there. 😞

Me: that's true but there's only for you and that me.

Siwe: 😞 mxm..

Me: *holding her closer* Now tell me, is this Lwazi she was talking about a beast in bed?

Siwe: *blushing hidingly and burying herself in my chest*

Me: So, he is?

Siwe: I don't really remember. I haven't been with him for sometime you know.. *whole in my chest*

Me: *breathing in her neck and whispering * Well, he can remind you...

.
. .
. .
. .

After three hours Sbu finally texted me saying that it's all clear. We went downstairs with Siwe to watch a movie she's been nagging about. When we got there it was just so quiet and clean. Siwe looked around then looked at me and I just shrugged.

Siwe: What's going on? Where's everyone else?

Me: Lonele and Nkwenkwezi are coming this weekend.

Siwe: I'm talking about your visitors?

Me: They went back home. On their way there actually...

Siwe: 😞 hai bo?

Me: Let's watch a movie my love. We're finally free aren't we?

Siwe: I.. Yha.. 😞 izinto zakho..Hai xeim. (the things you do...)

Me : 😂😂 ha-

My cell phone rang and to my surprise it's Bruce. Siwe gave it to me and I answered annoyed.

Phone Convo

Me: what?

Bruce: *breathing heavily * Yash... Please go and rescue Brad. I'm not sure if he's safe or not. I...

Me: What? Are you okay? Where are you?

Bruce: I don't have much time. Morrison... Morrison is after us. All of us... He's got me. Just go to Brad and make sure you get to him f...

Me: Bruce? Are you there?

I looked at my phone and he hung up. I tensed up a bit and Siwe was looking at me curiously.

Me: Bruce went missing...

- .
- .
- .
- .

.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

..

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 77

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Blood is always gonna be so thicker than water!

I watched the his brother getting ready to go and take on a man keeping his brother captive. In his mind he was doing it out of the goodness of his heart but the truth is he could not stay and do

nothing while his brother gets killed. He wouldn't live with himself unlike Bruce, his heart was never made of stone. He was a man of peace with less longing for fights.

He drove down to Brad's house and they went together to save their brother irregardless of his sins towards them. He had betrayed each and every one of them but they had to put those differences and events aside then help him out. Lwazilwethu got in the driveway and stepped on the car leaving the friendly city of PE and entering the city of fishermen, Cape Town.

He was driving like a magic and Bradley was just so terrified. I don't know what he was expecting from a taxi driver. Nigga has been driving a car for his whole life, it's like he was born to drive. He drove like he's in some kind of a movie focusing on the road with nothing in mind but the destination he's heading to.

They got to Morrisons' warehouse and he parked the car outside. They walked in with a bag of about 3.7 million rands. They walked inside and they were welcomed by the guards. They led them in and Lwethu's Jaws tightened as soon as his eyes landed at Bruce who was wearing only boxers and a vest in an ice cold place. He threw the bag in front of Morrison impatiently.

Morrison was with his twin and they were wearing slightly different clothes not confusing enough. The guards took the money and opened the bag. They took out to a counting machine. It was confirmed that it's enough. Morrison threw a key to a guard for the both of them to open the chain in Thandos hands. They did and Thando walked up to his brother while the Morrison took the bag of money away on their way out of the back door. "Police! Put your hands up and kneel down now!" that was a loud sound of the police surrounding the whole

building and already inside. Brad looked at Lwazilwethu annoyed and angry. The Morrison turned to look on their backs and it was too late for them to take out their guns.

"Guards shoot! " Enzo shouted impatiently and the guards looked at Lwazilwethu then surrendered kneeling down. Lwazilwethu chuckled and a fat man in a police uniform came in. He stood next Lwazilwethu looking at the Morrison. He laughed loudly," I have always told you Morrison that one day I will prove my theory about you. Now I am going to personally arrest you. All because of greediness. "

The police officer walked to them and arrested for holding somebody hostage, human trafficking and being found in possession of money that was reported to be robbed.

Brad looked at a chilled Lwazilwethu amazed. Lwazilwethu simply took off his blazer and gave it to

his brother. His brother was also looking at him wondering how the hell did he pull that off but I'm sure we all know that a magician doesn't really reveal his tricks now does it? He looked at them and then shrugged leaving them behind, they followed.

He got into the car and they passed by a clothing outlet. They passed by Bruce's house and he went upstairs to wear something. He couldn't stop thinking about what has happened down in there. He couldn't believe that the same man he sabotaged many years ago is the one to be bailing him out now. He felt bad for all the bad he's done in his past. He felt new.

They left Bruce behind and drove back to PE. Lwazilwethu couldn't risk sleeping out of his house for the fourth day and so is Brad. He drove back to PE.

He dropped Brad to his house and he drove to Cradok. He couldn't wait to deliver the news of his victory but he could not stop thinking about the fight he'll first go into with his beloved wife for he never called nor did he mention the fact that he won't be coming home.

However, down in the villages of Transkei Lihle and Wanda were freed. They got welcomed by the loving Mangqobeni, Lwazilwethu's grandma. They were introduced to the ancestors by Tshonyane so they can shed the light for Lihle. She gave birth in the third night of his brother being freed by Lwazilwethu. She gave birth to a beautiful baby girl and Wanda is getting impatient with the way they do things here. A woman gives birth away from people and only women are allowed to go in. The child can only be seen after seven days. This is done to protect the child from evil spirits as she's still a bit weaker and vulnerable.

Nevertheless, Nokukhanya ran away from her house afraid of the threat Morrison has made. She also ran away from the things she kept hearing in her house. She felt like it's haunted. She rented a room in a certain township but she's slowly falling sick. She didn't visit the doctor and she was told it's cancer. But a certain seer told her it's not but it is the secrets she has inside her and they're eating her alive. She's still in denial. She's staying in there treating herself. She's got a big wound in her chest and it's getting stinky. She's slowly losing appetite. All her children seemed to have forgotten about home and about her. The question is how long will she endure this pain?

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

.

Lwazilwethu's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I got to Cradok and it was heavily raining. I was now driving slowly. I got to my penthouse and parked the car in the garage. I went inside and I was invited by a nice aroma of a lamb stew hitting my nostrils. I got to the kitchen and Siwe was busy draining the macaroni in the sink. She was wearing a black track pant with my brown sweater with some cap. She also has a weave on and that's a first.

She turned and saw me standing in there. I could tell she wasn't expecting to see me. She looked at me studingly then walked to the stove in the other side far away from me. Ouch!

Me: I am sorry I didn't come home...

Siwe: Hi to you too. I'm good thanks and you?

Me: Um. Hi... *this is awkward *

Siwe: Dinner will be ready in ten minutes. *looking at her cellphone *

Me: Oh? Um. Right... I'll go freshen up then...

She was completely ignoring me and I just sighed going up stairs. I freshened up and then came down. I charged my cellphone and I had more than ten missed calls each day eversince the previous day. I had messages. I listened to the last one sent,

" Lwazilwethu Dalindyebo I am getting so impatient right now. Just answer the damn phone, damn it!
calming down again S'thandwa please just come back home. I miss you okay and I'm worried about you. Please call me when you get this. " I threw my phone in the table as soon as I listened to her voice begging and sounding so broken. She has every right to be angry but the part where she yells and then starts to calm herself down amuses me. I mean my woman is crazy and I love her spirit. I went downstairs and she was already sitted in the dining table. I sat opposite her and dished out for myself.

She was eating her food not minding me and I was just so nervous. We ate in total silence and her cellphone rang. She looked at it then me and I concentrated in my plate not saying anything. She rejected the call and it rang again. I looked at her she looked at her phone then answered.

I listened attentively even though I can't here the one from the other side.

Siwe: *Playing with her food * Anele...

.....

Siwe: He just got here not so long ago.

.....

Siwe: I don't know but the launch is in this week.

.....

Siwe: meet me at mocca mama's tomorrow then...

.....

Siwe: She said that?

.....

Siwe: *giggled * Lonele is such a cry baby. Tell her I'll take her then...

.....

Siwe: Ndibabethe! Soze baphinde... (I gave them such a hiding. They'll never do it again.)

.....

Siwe: 😂😂😂😂 I will definitely take them.
Grandma's are way too democratic Anele. Trust me
I know.

.....

I stood up and cleared the table. And went to do the dishes leaving Siwe speaking in the phone for sometime. I went upstairs. I turned on a heater and closed the door then poured myself some coffee. My wife is such a lazy one, she has a coffee maker in our bedroom. Who does that? It's so thoughtful of her though.

She got in and disappeared to the shower. I was tempted to go and join her but I'm not sure if she won't chase me out. I mean that women is capable of turning me on then leave me hanging.

She came out with a towel wrapped around her tiny body. She unwrapped it and I cleared my throat looking back through glass wall, sipping my tea. The

way it is so cold, everything and every part of the bed does look for a cool place to hide... If you know you know. She moisturized her body then walked around with her underwear only and it was hard not to look at her.

She wore her evening dress then poured herself some coffee. She sat in front of the dresser and combed her weave and tied it up. She then rested her head in a chair and sipping her coffee making a sound out of that. She glanced at me and I knew that shit is about to go down.

Siwe: Uvelaphi Lwazilwethu? (where are you from Lwazilwethu?) *sipping some coffee *

Me: You know where I was nje babe.

Siwe: Ndiyazelaphi lo nto mna? (How do I know that?)

Me: I was in Cape Town. To capture Morrison. And he got arrested this evening.

Siwe: You did not answer your calls. Why?

Me: my phone died.

Siwe: Why not charge it then?

Me: I forgot the charger behind.

Siwe: And you also forgot your way back home?

Me: No.

Siwe: but you didn't sleep here for the past two days.

Me: I'm sorry.

Siwe: *standing up to look at me* Ndicaphukiswa yilonto uthi nyori nyori apha. Mna ndihleli apha ndimelwe zinwele ndixelis' ibhokwe eneworry. Wena uhleli pha upholile. Kuba kaloku ulibele icharger akunobuya wena. 😞 (you keep saying sorry, that's what makes me angry. I am sitting here worried about and you're so relaxed in there. That's because you have forgotten a charger and you can't come home)

Me: *cleared a throat looking down*

Siwe: Wena unguYesu Kristu mntakabawo uthi vumbululu okwenkowane ngosuku lwesithathu. Mna caba ndilibhada, funeka ndizile ukutya ndililele ukuhamba kwakho. Ze uthi mhla uthi vumbululu ndiguquke ndingakholwa ndibenguThomasi, andithi? (You're actually Jesus Christ you return on the third day. And I am your disciple, I must fast food and I cry for your disappearance. Then when you decide to show up again I will find it unbelievable and be Thomas, right?)

Me: *holding back laughter* Uxolo kaloku makaBoy. (I'm sorry boy's mom)

Siwe: mmhmm... Ucinga ndingu kakhulu wakho wena ndiyakubona! (You think I'm your grandma, I see.)

Me: that's not true, my love.

Siwe: I called and called but dololo. You mean to tell me that your phone died immediately when you stepped out of that door? Why doesn't it die when you're around because you oddly charge it? Uyan-

Me: *walking closer to her* I missed you so much, you know that sweetheart?

Siwe: **pushing me away* Hayi marn... Don't even think ab-

Me: You look pretty hot when you're angry and jealous. It turns me on.

Siwe: *blushing hidingly * 😳 😐 I d-

Me: *holding her waist* and my love, you look so gorgeous when trying so hard not blush. I've been dying to see this beauty again.

Siwe: *melting * Ndiyeka mna Lwethu... (just leave me alone Lwethu)

Me: You don't need to sweat that much talking, I never cheated on you and you know it. What makes you think I can have an affair then?

Siwe: *played with her fingers looking down*

Me: *pecking her lips* I know it's so hard to believe it but I am real. I love you my baby and love only you, okay?

Siwe: *buried herself in my chest*

Me: *looked at her face biting her lower lip* want me to show you how much I missed you?

Siwe: *nodded fiddling in my chest *

I kissed her so softly that I felt her hands holding on to my shoulders tightly. I untied her evening dress and it went down to the floor. I placed her in bed trailing down her breast and she was already breathing heavily. When I was in her bellybutton she stopped me. Oh! God! What now? She can't be serious.

I looked up to her and she bite her lower lip. She took my hand pulling me up and I went up confused. Let her not be thinking of teasing me again...

She pushed me slightly to lay on my back and got on top of me. O. That's a relief. She kissed my throat and jaws my weakest points and she knows. She took off my boxers and the rest became our history.

.

.

We woke up in the following morning with the rain still pouring heavily outside. We prepared breakfast together then went cuddle in the lounge after doing the dishes. Siwe laid on top of me, with an afro pop jam playing nicely like it's miles away from us.

Me: Babe, how about we go to a seven days getaway?

Siwe: to where?

Me: Mauritius or even Paris?

Siwe: yhuuu ha.a babe... That will hit us bank wise.

Me: It won't. Besides I have already made arrangements for our trip.

Siwe: *looking at me* The fees for the kids has gone up by ten percent my love.

Me: What? But how?

Siwe: Lonele is now attending at Olo's school. I mean they can't be in separate schools.

Me: Well, that's not a problem either.

Siwe: 😞 hayi marn 😞.. Yheyhi... Kutheni wase nice kangak Lwethu? Wenzeni? Thetha ngoku! (No marn... Why are you this nice this much Lwethu? What have you done? Talk now!)

Me: 😂😂😂 hayi bo S'thandwa Sam.. I didn't do anything. I mean I am always nice, aren't I?

Siwe: 😞 That smile?

Me: what about my smile? *chuckling *

Siwe: 😞 I'm watching you...

Me: 😂😂😂 eh.. Umakaboy....

Siwe: khoti ke ndithule. (let me keep quiet).

Mhmm..So, when did you say you want us to leave?

Me: Next week Monday.

Siwe: That early? What's the rush babe?

Me: *clearing a throat* You're still in your early pregnancy stage and it is recommendable to take a flight.

Siwe: Oh! Madiba wam kodwa wena *kissing me *... I would really love to go to Paris...

Me: I also wanted to go in there. It's done then.

Siwe: I just hope we get back from Paris broke thou...

Me: 😂😂 you're so afraid of being bankruptcy, aren't you?

Siwe: that's why I am always working and looking for money everywhere.

Me: Don't worry my baby I got you...

Siwe: hee... Yhuu Olo's and Lonele bunked school for three days right under Kwanda's nose.

Me: hai njani? (No, how?)

Siwe: They told him that their teachers are known a workshop the first day and the second day they got hold of the keys in my room. They then locked

themselves in there playing boxing and messing with my sewing material, guitars you name it. The third day there was no one and they tried to bake and cooking only them knows what? To top it all they had friends from the neighborhood.

Me: 😂😂 I'm not really laughing yhoo... So, what did you do?

Siwe: I went there and I was just so angry but those two mice. They started crying even before I do anything. I asked Lonele the reason for not going to school and she said Olo said so. Then Olo also said it's Lonele who said so. I gave the both of them hiding and confiscated cameras and the access to the TV. Right now Anele is holding down the rules towards their ground rules.

Me: I don't have an image of you giving any kid some hiding. *chuckling *

Siwe: I do and big time. Olo knows and her sister got the highlights.

Me: 😂😂 Oh! Hayi Siwe... Yini umntan'am ehleli eligwala... (My poor child, she's already a coward)

Siwe: Hayi yhuu... Ndiyabetha mna Sthandwa Sam. I spare the rot and spoil the child. You should've seen them apologizing with sandwiches, I couldn't help my self but melt 😊

Me: Sthandwa Sam, you're making me to melt too right now. I'm so lucky to have you as mother of my kids and I want them to be just like you but *clearing throat * not dramatic...

Siwe: *hitting my chest blushing * I'm not dramatic mna tjoo...

Me: What about yesterday? *holding back laughter*

Siwe: *giggling *Mxm... Sogqiba waqonda akuzondiphendula sathana ndabila ndodwa apha. (and you decided not to retaliate Satan, I had to sweat alone)

Me: is that all you can recall? My silence only?

Siwe: *looking at me biting her lower lip* Sogqiba wandivisa kamandi Tatabo ... (and you made feel great...)

Me: *chuckling* sogqiba wena wandenza ingathi ndim lokuxoliswa kuye for lento undiqaphele ukuba andibuyanga.(and then you made me feel like I'm the one receiving the apology for the fact that you noticed my absence.) The things you did to me... Hayi, andikrokreli nto mna S'thandwa Sam ndiyakuthanda qha!

Siwe: *buried in my chest* And I love yo-

Her cell phone rang and she took it then looked at it. She got off me and sat up straight. She looked at me,

Siwe: it's grandma.

Me: which grandma? Mangqobeni?

Siwe: *nodded* Why would she be calling me?

Me: calm down babe. You're still afraid of her?

Siwe: I'll never stop.

Me: *chuckled* answer it and put it on speaker.

Siwe: you'll speak right?

Me: It's your phone.

Siwe: You'll tell her I'm at the kitchen or something.

Me: *chuckled* fine...

I took it and answered putting on speaker.

Phone Convo

Me: Gogo.. Kunjani?

Gogo: Zwelibanzi, I've been calling you and now you're answering calls that ain't for you! What is it with you?

Me: *cleared a throat*

Gogo: Phulaphula apha ke, uTshonyane unesigidimi esivela kumanyange alapha ekhaya ngoko ke kusasa ndifuna nifike noNozibele. Nincede mzukulwana. (listen then, Tshonyane has got a message from the ancestors now I want you and Nozibele to get here by tomorrow. Please my grandson.)

Me: *looking at Siwe *

Siwe: *nodded*

Me: Kulungile makhulu sakwenjenjalo. (Alright grandma we'll do so)

Gogo: Good. I was really hoping to speak to Nozibele but I'll see her tomorrow anyway. Another thing you mustn't come alone but with Daluxolo.

Me: Daluxolo? *the name sounds familiar *

Gogo: you should be aware of that person by now. I have to go. Take care.

Me: kamnandi makhulu... (goodbye grandma)

I hung up looking at Siwe but before I could speak a knock came from the door. We looked at each other wondering and we stood up together to get the door. To our surprise, it's Bruce!

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love

Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 78

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Thandos POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie: Um. Thando... Come in. *making a way for me*

Me: Thanks. Is this a bad time? *looking at Lwazilwethu*

Lwazi: No. Um. Come this way...

They led me to the lounge and I was admiring the beauty of the penthouse they're staying in. It's beautiful, warm and a bit spacious. We got to the lounge and I was looking at the way in which Busie seems with this guy. She's more happier and at some point I feel like, I never made her look this way. Maybe it's a good thing she ain't with me. Maybe she was really not the one, I just got carried away.

Busie: I'll be in the kitchen. *looking at Lwazi*

Lwazi: please, make us coffee..

Busie: *nodded*

Lwazi: *letting go of her hand and watching her disappearing. *

Me: You love her don't you? *I just blurted out*

Lwazi: *snapping out of it and looking at me* So much. Sit..

Me: *I sat down looking at him* About what had happened in the past few weeks, I just wanted to thank you for being there for me even though I wasn't one of the people holding a ladder of your success but the one to be blowing the wind against it so it can fall. I don't wanna say that my mom made me like this because honestly she never raised me but raised Brad. I did all I did because I was jealous and greedy. If only I could return to the past, I would change the way I've been to you and many people out there. But you know what they say, time awaits no man. And I don't know if it has already ran out of it or not but to me it feels like it. I d- For what it's worth, I am sorry.

Lwazi: *looked at me for sometime * You know I forgave a long time ago, Bruce.

Me: *clearing a throat rubbing my face*

Lwazi: when was the last time did you speak to your sister? Lihle...

Me: I don't know. I haven't met with anyone from home ever since I got out of the hospital.

Lwazi: she's also a Dalindyebo. She's given birth a few days back.

Me: *puzzled* She was pregnant?

Lwazi: *chuckled* Inoba ubuthwetyulwe wena akwazi nalonto? (maybe you were bewitched, you don't even know that?)

Me: *chuckled * I wasn't really a family person but I remember forcefully taking Lihle in Philip. And sent her home.

Lwazi: She was pregnant ke.

Me: And she knows the boy who's responsible?

Lwazi: *smiling naughtily* Ubanjwa yilentwana yakulo Siwe nje la mntana. (She was dating with this boy from Siwes home.)

Me: Who? Wanda?

Lwazi: *laying on his back chuckling* Iyha.. And he's expected to marry her. Gogo wants us to be there first things tomorrow to start talking things out.

Me: when you say 'us' you mean me and you?

Lwazi: Iyha..

Me: No ways. I ain't ready, dude!

Lwazi: 😂😂 Ngubani oready hayi Daluxolo mhlekazi (Who is ready? No ways Daluxolo mister..)

Me: Daluxolo? I've been meaning to ask you about this name. I've heard it before from someone in the streets in the Cape.

Lwazi: that means it's you. So, we're leaving tomorrow morning.

Me: I don't think I'll ever be ready and another thing, I ain't ready to use this name and all.

Lwazi: Well, I don't think it's necessary for you to change anything. I mean the man raised you and you know him as a father.

Me: I ain't expected to be a chief or anything right?

Lwazi: *looking up thinking* let's see.. How old are you?

Me: 26...

Lwazi: and I'm twenty 24. I don't know dude but I ain't going to be chief.

Me: Are there any other siblings of yours?

Lwazi: Many of them. In my mom's side we're seven and my lil'sis is in George. I think you're going to meet other brothers at my wedding.

Me: wedding? Wait you're getting married?

Lwazi: shh... Keep it down.. She can't find out I told you that. *looking behind me* So, are you ready to meet them all?

Me: *Confused and at my looking back* Oh!um. Yes of course I mean getting to know the man who's said to be the one who is my biological father is um. Something to look forward into.

Siwe: *placed coffee in the coffee table with some cookies. * You staying for dinner right?

Me: *looking at Lwazi* Um... I...

Lwazi: of course he is babe, right Lux?

Me: of course.

Siwe: 😂😂😂 utheni ngoku wanguLux? (why are you now Lux?)

Me: I'm also dying to know. *looking at Lwazi*

Lwazi: *chuckling* You're Daluxolo moss...

Siwe: Daluxolo? That's a heavy name.

Me: And I fucking hate it.

Lwazi: I think it's actually better than Mziwothando. Come on now...

Siwe: *checking on her phone then back to Lwazi* guess who's also joining us for this dinner?

Lwazi: Your male beastie?

Siwe: 😬 No. Buhle actually.

Me: *cleared a throat uncomfortably *

Lwazi: *chuckled looking at me* That's a first. Isn't she afraid of me anymore?

Siwe: Don't look at me like that Thando. I invited no one.

Me: I didn't say you did, geez...

Lwazi: 😂😂😂 it's just a coincidence.

Siwe: *smiling naughtily * just a coincidence nothing more or even less. *walking out *

Me: Dude really now?

Lwazi: I ain't done anything. I didn't know you were coming and so is she.

Me: I think I'm gonna have to leave.

Lwazi: You got it all bad huh?

Me: 😬 and she's fucking playing hard to get and the situation is just so complicated.

Lwazi: What were you two doing at first?

Me: She kinda met me in a club and we ended up...
You know...

Lwazi: and you caught some feelings?

Me: Kind of.

Lwazi: Then go for her and anything else can follow.
Only if you're in it for something serious.

Me: I ain't getting any younger dude. Of course I
want something serious but she's just so not
serious.

Lwazi: that's because she ain't seeing you serious
about her.

Me: You reckon?

Lwazi: I know so.

Me: I'm still your elder brother though.

Lwazi: Cocky much I see. I got some pool game at
the backroom. We'll see who's the man.

Me: Of course it's gotta be me.

Lwazi: *standing up* I guess we'll just find out then!

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Buhle's POV

.

.

.

.

.

I rang the bell in a penthouse in Cradok. I ain't sure if this the real address though.

The door got opened and Busie appeared looking all hot as always with a weave this time around.

Busie: hey... Been waiting for quite some time.
hugging me

Me: I got lost and I wasn't sure even now. You got a beautiful house in here. *getting in. *

Busie: You think so?

Me: Of course this is just like a paradise.

Busie: wanna tour around?

Me: oh yes I would love to.

We walked around the room. We got to a big room and it had gaming equipment.

Me: So, when are guys getting married. Like a white wedding?

Busie: Well, about that. We haven't talked about that. But we both have the vision of our wedding like the deco and all.

Me: that's nice. You're just so lucky to have a guy like him, big sis. He's really a catch and hot.

Busie: 🤪🤪🤪 hayi ndakukhaba Buhle tyhini wancoma ubhuti wakho. (No. I'm gonna kick your ass Buhle.)

Me: 🤪🤪 Everybody does tjoo..

Busie: What about you? I mean do you still have the same dream you had back then about romance?

We stood down in the passage against the wall. And I closed my eyes looking up and thinking of such a hot question.

Me: *took a deep breath * Well, I am scared to even open my heart again. I mean everytime when I love, I just have this common mistake of loving hard. And I get hurt!

Busie: It's not a mistake. Loving comes naturally it's like a substance. It's uncontainable.

Me: But why don't I get someone who loves me so deeply like I always do to them. I love them and they in return just cheat on me. They throw me like I'm trash. I mean I'm educated, beautiful and I have everything I've ever wanted but not love. Why?

Busie: Everything has got its own time. And maybe just maybe there is someone who can do that much for you. It's just about the matter of time.

Me: It's taking so much time. I don't think I can do it anymore. How do I even know if that somebody loves me? How? Because the reason I'm in this broken is because I thought people were the one until they choice to fucking betray me.

Busie: You know as people we have this tendency of thinking that everyone we meet and date are actually the one just because of the desires we have for them. We don't study the little things they do. Hobbies, personalities and what we do for fun do count. The way in which somebody talks, touch and even looks at you says so much about how he feels about you. It's just so easy for an independent woman to find love but we make it difficult by going in with desperation. Love is like a plant Buhle, you don't put in the box and suffocate it then tell yourself that's its gonna grow. You nature love. And you will surely know when you feel loved. Trust me you will. But it's takes time and patience can make you energized.

Me: but you never did that with bhut'Lwazi.

Busie: *blushing hard* You don't have any idea now do you? That guy has been slipping right through my fingers. It took some damn to be permanently in his arms and I had to face the society throwing means and nasty comments at me for dating a taxi

driver. For the first time in my life I got to tell myself that I don't give a shit about people. I loved him but he loved me more than I do. I felt loved because of the things he would do, say and he understood me more than any other guy. And I knew right at those moments that money doesn't really matter but his love does.

Me: Money? But I finances are always the one to cause havoc in relationships.

Busie: if the guy is earning less than you do, you don't have anything to do with that, especially if you're independent. What's about finances is the way in which he uses his money. If he's money wise then I don't see a problem. I never knew how much Lwethu was earning per month not that I didn't care but I felt like it's not my place to know. What I knew was that he sends money home, that he does his responsibility from back home. And that was all.

Me: *smiling at her* I wish I had known about all this right from the start. Maybe it would've helped.

Busie: I once asked you a question and you didn't answer.

Me: and what was it saying?

Busie: what kind of a man do you want?

Me: *closing my eyes * A handsome man and a romantic one, I mean it's every girl's dream right?

Busie: yhea but it depends on how you define romance.

Me: I want that will love me so much to see a future with me. A man that will know and understand that I ain't a diva but a nerd. You know I spent my time hitting clubs tryna be cool but deep down I knew this shit ain't me. I wanted to be with a man that will give me attention, respect and always be honest. Just somebody who's gonna take me places with just love. Oh! God! I can't really explain but I can imagine it. I just want love.

Busie: then if you know what you want then you'll surely recognize it when it comes. Just be patient, okay?

Me: *nodded. *

We walked down to the kitchen and we warmed the food. We sat the table. Then we heard some people coming from upstairs laughing loudly. Okay, I think I heard Mzi's voice in there.

Me: who is that?

Busie: probably Lwethu and Thando.

Me: oh! My God!Thando is here?

Busie: yhea.. I'm sorry I didn't tell you. He kinda just showed up unannounced. You know...

Me: I can't do this...

Busie: 😂😂 Oh! yes, you will.

Me: you're such a dick...

Busie: *swinging her hips dancing * I know.

Me: 😞 I hate you right now!

Busie: And I love you too, hunny...

Lwathu and Thando walked in wearing smiles like old buddies. They stood there looking at us and Thando looked at me, I looked down.

Lwazi: *smiling *Buhle how are you doing?

Me: I'm good thanks and you?

Lwazi: I'm fantastic.

Me: Mzi..I didn't know I'll find you here.

Thando: been calling me?

Me: ja.. I wanted to talk to you about something but I spoke to your PA.

Thando: Oh! Um. Okay... Was it work related or?

Me: *chuckled* of course it was.

I went out with Busie leaving them behind. Busie looked at me then smiled naughtily. I rolled my eyes and we got back. We sat down and had dinner. It wasn't awkward as I thought. It was fun actually.

Afterwards we went to do the dishes with Busie.

Busie: that wasn't a bad idea now, was it?

Me: Yhea yhea yhea... It was... Fun.

Busie: wel- *Thando came in*

Thando: ladies... Buhle can I please have a moment with you?

Me: Um. Wel-

Busie: *stepping on my toe* I'll be in the lounge.

She went out and left me there with Mziwothando. I don't believe this. I mean I've never really spoke with the guy after that day.

He walked to where I am and helped with the dishes. He was drying them.

Thando: So, how are you doing?

Me: *looking at him for a moment * I'm fine. I'm fine thanks.

Thando: I heard you dropped the charges.

Me: Well, I had to. I mean he is the only one working in his home. I didn't wanna be the reason for people to sleep with empty stomachs.

Thando: it wouldn't be your fault. He made a choice.

Me: No. He didn't. It was my fault. I let him control me. I thought that... That we had something special going. You know...

Thando: But that doesn't mean it's your fault. Violence is an antonym of the word love so there is no way one can demonstrate love by violating you.

Me: *chuckle * the way you explain it. It's just so ironic.

Thando: So, are you back together?

Me: No. But he hasn't stopped calling me.

Thando: Do you still love him?

Me: *looking away and nodded*

Thando: *took a deep breath rubbing his face * And you're considering going back to him?

Me: No. He doesn't love me, I get it.

Thando: *raised his left eyebrow looking relieved* That's a wise decision.

Me: *looking at him* I never got to thank you for, you know. Saving my ass back then. Thanks.

Thando: No... I was just doing my job... I mean my job as a man.

Me: Still I am grateful. I mean not all men can do that.

Thando: *placing a plate* So, um you came with your car?

Me: no... I came with a cab.

Thando: want me to give you a ride?

Me: sure. I mean I'd love that.

Thando: okay then we can go....

We walked out of the kitchen went to the lounge and Busie was snogging with Lwazi.

Thando: hey... Just get a room!

Lwazi: 😏 yhoo... Ha.a Bruce fondini this is a room as well.

Thando: 😒 a sitting room not a w-

Lwazi: okay... Fine. You already leaving?

Thando: ja... I guess I'm going to pack for that village of yours.

Busie: you're also coming with?

Thando: yhea... But I'm just so nervous.

Busie: yhea.. You should be, especially if you can't play 'iintonga'

Lwazi: Siwe... 😞

Me: oh yhea... You can even come back in a body bag if you can't.

Thando: Tell me they're joking?

Lwazi: 😞 They're not but you'll be fine. It's just a game by the villagers.

Busie: *giggling* we were just giving you some heads up high that's all.

Thando: you know what I better get going before I get some frozen feets.

Lwazi: 😂😂 amagwala kulonina mfokabawo...
(coward should go to their mothers' sides, my brother)

Me: and when a cow boy says that... *looking at Busie*

Busie: I smell danger!

Lwazi: 😂😂😂 hai nina... Sanukoyikisa uLux marn.
(Guys no. Stop laughing at Lux)

Thando: I am so out of here. *walking out.* Buhle you'll get me in the car.

Me: Guys thanks for such a great. I better get going too.

Busie: thanks for coming Hey..

Lwazi: just stop calling me so weirdly.

Busie: 🤪🤪🤪 Don't stop mzala. I like it when you call him that way.

Me: okay... I gotta get out of here...

Them: 🤪🤪🤪 just don't anything we wouldn't do! *yelling *

I looked back and laughed walking out. I got to the car and Thando drove the car down to PE with some small talks going on. You know those convo's that be like, "strawberries are actually my favorite, your TV does have generations the legacy right?, well, we also have Madlala in our uzalo... Bluh bluh..." you know. But funny enough I found it interesting.

When we got to PE it was just so rainy and shit. When we were at Second Avenue, the car broke down. Gosh! My home is miles away from here. Mziwothando called a mechanic and when he got in there he said he will need to take it with.

Mzi: I think we should check in the nearest bnb just for today. I mean it's heavily raining outside here.

Me: I guess so.

We walked out and got to the nearest Bnb. This is the small accommodation I know around and it's always fully booked. We got in and we went to book in the reception. "I'm sorry Sir, we only got one vacant room available and others are fully booked." a white lady spoke clearly and loudly. Thando looked at me and I just shrugged. He turned back to the lady, "do you offer transportation something like an Uber?" he questioned and the lady shooked her head. "Our cabs are not allowed to go out at this time because of hijacking. I'm sorry." the Lady told us. And Mziwothando looked at me. I just took a deep breath. He turned back to the lady again, "Okay. We'll take the room." he said and paid then we were accompanied to our room.

Mzi asked for coffee and it came after some time. We sat there in a couch quietly. I looked at him wondering.

Me: Why did you beat Mandela that much that day? I mean to me it seemed as if you were not just doing it because of what you say you were doing it for.

Mzi: *looked at me * It's something that has to do with my upbringing. I ain't ready to talk about it though.

Me: *I nodded* and you claimed me in there. I was wondering if yo- um.. Never mind.

Thando: If I meant what I said?

Me: yhea.. Kind of.

Mzi: *getting closer* What do you want to be?

Me: *looking down* um.. I... Nothing...

Mzi: *lifting my face up * Oh! Really...

Me: I... I d-

He just kissed me so softly caressing my cheek. I felt weak and he laid me down the couch. He went to my neck and kissing me so slowly taking off my t-shirt. He unclothed my bra and sucked on my nipples, I just couldn't help myself but moan at that feeling he sent on my back. In a few moments, he was eating the shit outa me. When he was done with me he walked out disappearing to the bathroom then came back with a towel and wiped me out. He picked me up to the bed, he pecked my lips and I pulled him closer. We kissed again and it got hitted. I started taking off his clothes for I was already naked. When I was about to take off his trunk he got off me pulling out of the kiss.

Mzi: Buhle, I can't do this anymore.

Me: Can't do what?

Mzi: this... This fucking with no strings attached thing. It's not working for me.

Me: Mziwothando what are you saying?

Mzi: what I'm saying is we can't be sex partner.
Well, I can't.

Me: Oh!

Mzi: I'm sorry. I just at some point feel like.... Ugh...
*sitting up straight *

Me: what?

Mzi: *looking at me * I don't want us to be away
from each other. I just want us to... *brushing his
face breathing heavily *

Me: *sitting up straight * want us to be friends?

Mzi: No. But I don't want us to be fuck buddies
either.

Me: Well, then what else do you want?

Mzi: I don't know how to say this. *looking at the
ceiling * Like I don't want us to be fuck buddies or
friends. It just doesn't feel right.

Me: *I just shrugged*

Mzi: Okay... Can we at least try something more like a relationship?

Me: a relationship? *looking at him*

Thando: Buhle... I think I...

Me: you're what?

Thando: I love you *whispering calmly *

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Thando said it all 

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love

Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

...

×Unedited ×

Episode 79

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Have you ever seen or watched people putting the past behind them and focusing on the future? O how wonderful it is when people put their

differences aside then unite and commit to building a new solid relationship with the spirit of forgiveness and love. I asked myself if how's it possible and somebody said, "The past is history and the present is the past so just focus on the future so you can better your history and present times in this universe!" I listened and looked over them singing songs of joy driving a long home! They were all excited about the voyage. They were all eager to make amends and get started with a new chapter.

I watched him laughing with that beautiful smile he always had far from the beginning. He was always yearning for this day but he never equally knew it would come. Where he gets to defeat and forgive his opponents. The sharp pain that once made a scar in his heart and soul, was learning that the one enemy that made it hard for him to go forward is his brother. He felt like God hates him. He lived all his life trying to build a future for his siblings and to

make her mother proud. O what a wonderful soul he is! He is the man that stands by what he believes in and that is what is right. It doesn't matter how angry, Sadned or even disappointed in something he still found it in him to forgive or even apologize. A man that knew a value of a woman because he was raised and nurtured by one. He was told not to ever make a fool out of a woman by a woman and he listened. He never went with the ideology that 'a son is nothing without a father'. He was selfless enough not to go around having babies he will abandon. He respected himself enough not to be defined by the work he does for a living. When he was a taxi driver nobody would tell because at the end of the day he carried himself as a gentleman irregardless of what he does. Now that he is an attorney he is still the same man nothing has changed. He's an attorney in court, his firm but not at home and in the society. He heard them saying every man does cheat, will cheat and always cheat but he knew deep down that he respects himself so much to be in that statics. This is what I call a man.

Someone who's honest, loyal and trustworthy, doesn't matter if he's all alone he doesn't change. This is all about values, personality and self respect to him.

Eversince I saw such a humble man I started believing that this is not about men but about a human being. It is about how much respect you have for yourself and then the rest of the community. It is about how you perceive the question of gender and understanding that people's behavior doesn't necessarily lies with in their sex. A woman can be dishonest, disloyal and not have self respect and so is a man. May the next generation get to understand that there's no difference between genders except for the physical features. May the next generation learn from the women who will be raising them for the world is transforming into a place where human beings make children then only one gender gets to raise them. May the one who's yearning for love learn

not to ever think that being smart can prevent you from getting the love! Thy who wish to be with a man that loves and cherish her alone can do find one for it takes time to discover a diamond in rocky land. 'How will i know if he or she really loves me? ' somebody asked me this question. And my answer is always gonna be, "If you know what you're looking for and respect yourself enough not settle for less then you will know that this is the one. If you want him to call you everyday, give you attention and be loyal! Then when he does it then you will know. Never ignore the little petty things that occur everyday, the way he or she talks to you, looks at you or even touches you says something about the person. You feel love you don't see it! When you see it is when he or she stands there and tell you he or she loves you Infact convinces you. You must be only told and hear but feel it too, it's important. Lastly, do not ever get to compare your love life with the others remember we don't have the same perspective about love and there is no

formula in love but the feeling is the same which is joy. "

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Thando's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

" Ah! Langalibalele!

Mthemb'obhuzuzu, Silo somlambo. Uvela
bambhentsele kwedini,

Into kaDalidyebo madoda!

Kambe izazi zona zithi, ngumXhos'ongemxhosa
ngelixa mna ndithi ngumntan' egazi!

Yhe! madoda ndithi kuni inkos'iyazalwa.

Ah! Rhamba liyathwethwa! Zixhobo zibukhali macala.

Zembe elithi lakuzamla kuthi waca waca amagunya obubi.

Unguzembe litshona nomphi, ndiyavuma.

Siyakhahlela kuwe ntondini kaDalidyebo.

Uludondolo sixelele kaloku ububanzi besiziba!

Yenza kuhle kaloku Nkosi yakokwethu.

Isizwe sabaThemba sithe khunubembe nje,

Amehlo agxunyekwe kuwe.

Njenge zinja zifudula nomzingeli, sihlabe sikhangele!

Ziingqi ziyavakala gungquza sikuve.

Ngqawuza ntondini kodwa hayi okukaNongqawuse!

Kuba kaloku ngokwenjenjalo kungaqhawuka ujingi abantwana bedlala!

Ngokwenjenjalo kungaqhababalak' ibhobhile.

lindlebe zeenta okukwe mivundla iqakath' entsimini
igramz' iminqatha.

Njengangonyama gagrama siphuphule!

Ah... Langelibalele!

Rhamba liyathwethwa lirhubuluza lisothus'
orhudulu norhodoba kuqhum' irhuluwa.

Ndiyekeni ndirhuq' ibhayi lam ndirhoxe ndixel'
urhox' etyeni.

Ah... Langelibalele! "

Villagers: Ah... Langelibalele 

Me: who was that? *whispering *

Lwazi: Yimbongi yekomkhulu uZithonga from
around. (it's a Poet of the great house, Zithonga
from around) *whispered back*

Me: bathetha kamnandi ke abantu nalapha. (people
here speak nicely)

Lwazi:   

Me: *stepping on his toe* What is wrong with you? 😬

Lwazi: dude! You just said bathetha kamnandi!(they speak nicely)*chuckling *

Me: I was just complimenting that's all.

Lwazi: wait! until they speak to you...

Me: They're rude, aren't they?

Lwazi: Not really but it's easy for someone like you to get offended. *chuckling *

Me: You've always offended me each and every time you spoke isiXhosa too you know.

Lwazi: Maybe you've never heard how Siwe sounds.

Me: She never really used it but you! You're such an ass hole when speaking like that. You need to speak normally nje ngathi marn.

Lwazi: And bruise my ego? I'll pass.

Me: Just know everytime you speak like that, uyandithunuka 😞

Lwazi: *chuckling* ndimxelele uBuhle le nto uyithethayo okanye uzamxelela ngokwakho? (Shall I tell Buhle what you're saying or are you gonna tell her on your own?)

Me: heee... Ndakukunyathela mna 😞 (I'll kick your ass)

Lwazi: *chuckling* Uzo-

"ehhh... Besizocela ke inkosana le uZwelibanzi asele eyiqongqotha intlanganisela le. (We love to request the prince, Zwelibanzi to wrap up the meeting.) " a tall man with an animal skin in hung in his shoulder and wrapped around his waist like a skirt with a black duke with two small faint lines with an inhaler at hand. I think he's a traditional seer this one. Lwazi looked at me and I looked away for he doesn't know what is expected of him. He stood up and went a bit far from me to face the crowd.

Lwazi: Ah! Langelibalele...

Crowd: Ah... Langelibalele...

Lwazi: Ah... Langelibalele...

Crowd: Ah...Langelibalele...

Lwazi: Eh... *clearing a throat * Zinkonde nani zinkondekazi, zidweshazakuthi ndithi bhotani...

Inkosi uLangelibalele ma iphile ngonaphakade.

(greetings to the great forefathers and herions, the honorable guests. long live to Chief Langelibalele.)

Crowd: Ah... Langelibalele.

Lwazi: Ukuma kwam apha kukunazisa

kubantakwethu nabasakwethu. Umzi wandile zinto zikabawo ekukhululekeni kwamaxhayi

aqanyangelwe ngongendawo. Isililili esigutyungelwe bubumnyama obugqala buqhekeze usapho sibuye

sakhanya. Mandithi ke ukugqibela, sibamba

ngazibini kubawo uTshonyane, iliso nomlomo

wamanyange akuthi. Ukwanda kwaliwa

ngumthakathi Bawo. (Standing here before you will not be long but to introduce my brother and a sister to our sibilings. The home has developed after the dark cloud chain of the devil. The valley that was

had a hanging dark cloud that breaks bonds of the family now has a blue sky with a whole bunch of light. Conclusively, I would love to thank Father Tshonyane, the eye and communication object of our ancestors. Thank you Father.)

Tshonyane: inkosana (prince) Zwelibanzi...
Dalindyebo! Yemyem. Ngqolomsila.

Crowd: *illutated *

Lwazi: *clearing a throat *Ehhh... Phaya ekhohlo kukaBawokazi ngumkhuluwa wam other xa enentsuku ezintathu ezelwe waqanjwa ngegama uDaluxolo ngumaNgqobeni. (in the left of my father there's my elder brother who was given a name, Daluxolo by MaNgqobeni)

"make avele simbone! (he must show himself so we can see him.) " somebody randomly said in the crowd and I looked at the chief next to me. He smiled nodding patting my shoulder. I gazed at Lwazi and he smirked. I stood up and looked around. There was a moment of silence with people

staring at me like they're expecting me to say something. I looked at Lwazi and he looked at me as if he's expecting me to say something as well. I cleared a throat, "Inkosi ma iphile ngonaphakade nesihlwele sayo (long live to the chief and the crowd as well.) Ah... Langelibalele!" I said raising my hand a bit. "ah... Langelibalele!" they all responded and illutated afterwards with whistles.

"Ithole leduna livelile.

Thabathani iinduku makwedini,

Qula kwedini igwala kulonina.

Luzwathi ufaf'o olude,

Nothuswa yini na ke kuba nguMadiba njelo.

NguYemyem ungqolomsila into kaSopitshwa.

Khulul' ibhatyi uyixhome kwedini kusekhay' apha.

Guyani bafazi nitshikize niyiyizele

Kuba kaloku ngunyana lo

Ithethile inkondekazi umaGcobodwana,

Umthiyile umangqwayi-ngqwayi igwanqa lentomb'
yakokwethu,

Uthe xa embiza nguDa-luxo-lo!

Ngenene namhlanje simanyene ngoxo-loo..

Ngumbayi mbayi ukuhamba oku.

Nguchwenene onolusu ngathi ziimpundu zosana
ubumpuluswa!

Sisizukulwana sikaMthembu

Mgumntu womlambooo

Yatshawuz' imibane

Yadlob' imfuyo kaloku kufudumele ekhay' apha!

Anazi na ukuba uxolo ngumkhululi?

Anivanga na ukuba uthando luyafudumala?

Zidwesha zakuthi ndiyekeni Kambe mna ndithi
ukwenjenje ndenjenjeya. Iyhoo..." Zithonga sat
down right after doing so with illutations.

Lwazi introduced Lihle as well but she ain't around they then made one speeches before we went to the kraal. We just got here but it's already going down 😞 with work.

After sometime we heard illutations and songs coming from the gate. A group of many guys came singing a traditional song with two guys playing with sticks beating the shit out of each other. Seems as if I've missed out in a lot of beautiful and adorable funny things in this culture that's supposed to be fully mine. Lwazi came to stand next and looked at where I was looking.

Me: Is that what you were talking about?

Lwazi: yha... Wanna go and play?

Me: What? No.

Lwazi: okay. I'll go then..

Me: you know how to do that?

Lwazi: of course I do. What do you take me for?

*chuckling *

I stood there watching him going in there. He took some sticks from the guys in there and played. I watched curiously and thrilled. Women and girls or shall I say ladies were illutations excitedly. The sight was just so beautiful and interesting. They got into the yard being followed by Busies mom with his father, uncles and Buhle was there. As soon as I saw Buhle, I started sweating. I looked at myself and fixed my self to look a bit clean. 🙄 but still I don't feel good in this outfit. I walked out of the kraal looking at Buhle who was busy hugging Busie and other girls in there. Lwazi came to pull me by my arm making me completely lose Buhle from the crowd. We got to a couple of guys and the song was the popular easy song in my tribe, isiXhosa song 'uSomagwaza'. If you're a xhosa guy and you don't know that song, nigga you ain't... You ain't shit! For once in a life time I felt myself and fitted in.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

In the evening we were going around with Lwazi showing me around and introducing me to the cousins, other brothers from here. At last he took me to a room where there are ladies! I looked around scanning the room while, a guy called Sonwabile was talking in our side as we were guys sitting opposite girls in a rondavel. Suddenly our eyes met and as soon as I got to look at her, she looked down. The songs were being sang and we enjoyed ourselves but my mind was on Buhle.

I feel like we've got unfinished businesses. I mean yesterday I told her how I feel and she didn't say anything. She just avoided the whole thing and I let her be. I don't expect her to love me back but at least give me a chance, you know? I know I'm the

guy somebody like would wanna date but I love her. 😞

Lwazi is actually one of imilonji (singer) here. Akaculi marn ubuya ngokulala futhi uthe futhu kamnandi unkabi. (He's singing like there's no tomorrow and it seems as if he's also a bit tipsy.) Umngqungqo (jazz) no mxhentso (xhosa traditional dance) took place and I was in the side of those who just keep clapping, part of the audience that is. I saw Buhle going out with a certain girl. I sat a little then stood up to leave. I walked out as well and I walked just behind them. They went outside the yard and so did I. When we were a bit far, I called out for her.

She turned and looked at me a bit puzzled. I got to them.

Me: um... Hi... *looking at the girl she's with *

Her: ewe molo Bhuti. (yes, hello bro)

Me: Um.. B-

Her: Buhle ungajika wethu ntombi ndosele ndibuya nomzala. (Buhle you can stay behind girl, I'll come back with my cousin.)

Buhle: Ndicela uxolo wethu torho. Undibulisele ke nakubhut' Zobs. (I'm sorry dear. Please send my regards to Bra Zobs.)

Her: *walking away* Ndizomxelela ukhona uzakuvuya kakhulu ukuva lonto. Mhlawumbi uzakumbona ngenjikalanga yangomso xa ephuma kuxelenga. (I'll tell him you're here. He'll be happy to hear that. Maybe he'll come to see you after work tomorrow evening.)

Buhle: Kowu! kungakuhle oko. Kamnandi Faziwe ntombi. (Wow.. That would make me happy. Good night Faziwe girl.)

Faziwe: kamnandi. (goodbye) *she went away *

We were left alone standing in there and I was wondering if who's Zobs 😬. Buhle turned to look at

me and as soon as I looked back her gaze shifted to the ground with her hands in the back.

Me: So, how are you doing? *just blurted out*

Buhle: I'm fine thanks and you?

Me: I'm good. So, about yesterday... You never answered me.

Buhle: Well, Mzi... I just got out of a relationship. And I don't wanna get heart broken again.

Me: Heart broken? Who said I'm gonna break your heart? Buhle, look I know how you perceive but I've changed, okay? I'm serious about you.

Buhle: they all say the same thing.

Me: But I ain't them, Buhle. I'm Mziwothando!

rubbing my face I love you, okay?

Buhle: *played with her hands * yhoo hai ke andazi uba ufuna ndithini mna... (I don't know what you want me to say.)

Me: you don't have to say anything. Just give me a chance Buhle. Just let me, please. I promise I won't blew it up. *getting closer*

Buhle: *Looking sideways * Kodwa Mz-

Me: please hlehle. Just one chance.*pulling her closer with her waist *

Buhle: But my family doesn't want you Mzi and you know why.

Me: Is that why you don't wanna give me a chance? Your family?

Buhle: I don't want any drama, Mzi. *yelling a bit*

Me: So, what I do with what I feel for you? I can't change it either.

Buhle: Yenza icebo kaloku.(make a plan then)

playing with her hands

Me: A plan?

Buhle: *nodded*

Me: Look at me...

Buhle: *cleared a throat looking at me but avoiding eye contact *

Me: *pulling her closer with her waist* I already have a plan but it needs your cooperation.

Buhle: *blushing looking away* What do you want?

Me: This...

I leaned and she closed her eyes.. I touched her face and she was closing her going up on her toes. I'm sure she was so waiting for me to kiss her...

Me: open your eyes Buhle...

Buhle: *opened her eyes exhaling deeply *

Me: What do you want Buhle?

Buhle: What do you mean, what do I want?

*whispering *

Me: Well, I'm gonna tell you what I want.

Buhle: *looking down*

Me: I want someone I love, a smart woman that is into business, I'm talking about big books of commercial jargons like a lawyer, business expert or any career that is just so close to mine. A woman that I'll be able to trust and build an empire with. The one that I'll be able to tell her about my day and she won't get bored. A woman that will give me family one day. I don't wanna die a liar. The only lie I wanna utter is when, my wife wears a pair of pants and their making her look a bit chubby but she comes to me and asks, "babe, do these pants fit perfectly? Don't they make me look fat?". And I'll go give her a kiss then, "No, hunny. You look extremely hot my baby." I shall tell her so she'll feel good. That's the only lie I wanna die telling. I'm not getting any younger Buhle.

Buhle: Mzi are you proposing to me?

Me: No. But I just want you to know why I love you.

Buhle: why?

Me: because you're a nerd and just doing the things to fit in.

Buhle: 😞 um.. How do you know? I me-

Me: I know what I love. You did that no strings attached thing to impress your friends in the 'taking back your power' thing, you didn't even believe in. * I leaned against her forehead caressing her cheek*
Look Buhle I know your mind is still into that nigga but how long will hold on to that? You deserve to be happy. I know I'm asking for too much but what does a man do when he's just so glued with both eyes closed but could still see the same woman?
Huh? *whispering *

Buhle: *holding into my chest. She's just redily blushing * ha.na Mzi...

Me: Ndiyakucela Buhle (I'm begging you Buhle)...
Just let me in... *whispering *

Buhle: kodwa... (but...) *fixing her gaze down*

Me: Ndiyakucela maMiya, Magxwanini, Sibewu...

Buhle: *giggling blushingly*

Me: please...

Buhle: *looked at me for quite some time * I'll think about it Mzi...

Me: *breathing out of relief * You will? I mean it's fine I'll be waiting.

We looked at each other not saying anything and I just couldn't get hold of myself. I kissed her and she replied. It hurts to love someone who doesn't really love you, especially when you know she still loves somebody else. But it's actually comforting to have her closer to you and chooses you over the one she loves, I don't know why. I don't wanna lie, this is kinda awkward and a bit embarrassing. I mean I am an ex to Busie and now I just can't help but feel so deeply about her cousin. On the other side, Lwazi and Busie I just so far away from the past, they are just don't seem bothered.

Someone cleared a throat and we broke the kiss. I turned to look at the person. It's Lwazi with his

cousin, Sonwabile and I guess it's my cousin as well 😬.

Lwazi: Dude, you shouldn't be out here all alone. I was worried about the two of you.

Me: Well, we're fine.

Lwazi: Yhoo! Masambeni ke... (let's go then..)
turning to leave

Me: *taking Buhle's hand* talk about real tornadoes.

Buhle: *giggled* ziyalibala futhi ezi ukuba sibadala apha kubo. (These two really do forget that we're actually older than they're)

Lwazi: Hello... I'm right in front of you...

Us: we noticed.

Lwazi and Sonwabile: Yhoo...

We walked inside. Buhle and I parted ways as I walked with Sonwabile to show me my 'room'.

Lwazi walked to the house and he was just so drunk. Tomorrow morning is the day where we'll be given full explanation of how is it possible that we're biologically Dalindyebo's when my mom was married to another man with many children right before us. I really wanna know how I became a... You know...

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busies POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

Aunt1: You have really proven us wrong and shown us that you're capable of uniting this family. Thank you koti...

Gogo: *standing up and holding into my shoulder *
You never turned him against his family so he will be your masquerade as other daughters in laws do. Instead you've led him back home! This has shown how much power you have as woman. *taking off her earrings * His mother got a necklace for being a woman similar to you and you have just become twice the woman she is. Take these and these are the reminder of my blessings to you. Keep my boy and don't ever let him go for he is yours. I know him. When I say he is yours, I mean exactly that.

Me: *taking the earrings* Enkosi makhulu. (thank you grandma)

Gogo: Hamba ke...(You may leave) *illutating*

Everybody illutated and I got out of the Rondavel wearing those shweshwe dresses you know moss... I got out feeling so happy. I mean they've just accepted me and this time everyone is nice towards me even though Gogo told me not to trust anyone here. But they were putting it together no one would be able to pinpoint if who's pretending or not. Probably why she said I must be aware of them.

I walked to the rondavel where I sleep with Lwethu. I looked around but couldn't find him outside. I got in and he wasn't there. I changed into night garments and got into bed. When I was just so fucking getting comfortable a knock came from the door more like someone is just kicking the door or throwing stones. "Ndiyeza... Yintoni kwaca-(I'm coming... What i-)" I said opening the door and I was met by my dearest husband holding on the door frame. He smiled a bit and I moved for him to get in. He stumbled walking in drunk, I could tell. I

closed the door then turned to look at him. He was already wearing a gowel. He looked at me then went to sit in the bed. I folded my hands looking at him and he was just so quiet. I walked to the bed and got undercovers next to him. "Lwethu, please get in to bed." I said calmly. He chuckled and took off his gowel then did just that. He faced me looking at me more like staring.

I got alarmed.

Me: Hayi, yintoni tatakaboy? (No, what's going boy's dad?)

Lwethu: *laughed a bit then looked up* Yhee Siwe, kuthiwa ugezile wena pha emini. (Siwe, it is said that you got disrespectful in there, early on)

Me: Ndigezile? Phi? Ndigezela kona? (I got disrespectful? Where? And who did I even disrepect?)

Lwethu: Aunt told me what you said to my cousins.
glaring at me

Me: *I remember now that he mentions cousins *
Oh! That... What did she say exactly?

Lwethu: You don't regret what you've said, do you?

Me: I said two things in there so which one are you talking about?

Lwethu: the one where you told them that you can't help it when me and Daluxolo are after your hot pussy? Really now? Is that what you think of me? That I'm in this for that? *So fucking calm and speaking at very lower tone*

Me: I never said that, Lwethu. Geez! Does that even sounds like me? *a bit angered*

Lwethu: So, they just came up with it? *chuckling *
Then the one where you actually said that they must go and look for husbands in Jo'burg because that where they belong. Busie what is wrong with you? *raising his voice a bit*

Me: All what you're saying are not really what I know of Lwethu. In fact can we talk about this

tomorrow because I seriously can't talk with you that drunk.

Lwethu: That's the reason I had to drink so I can get some energy to talk about this humiliation you've just painted me with. What will Gogo say if this goes to her ears?

Me: If it was true she would've heard about it.

Lwethu: *looked at the roof* mxm...

Me: Are you mad at me?

Lwethu: *looked at me * No. I'm actually disappointed in you.

Me: Oh?

Lwethu: when I came here I thought you were going to defend yourself or apologize but clearly you don't regret saying those things.

Me: Babe.. I d-

Lwethu: *turning his back on me* ha.a Siwe khandiyeke torho mna yhoo... (No. Siwe just leave me alone...)

Me: Lwethu, please don't do that. I don't like it when you sleep angry at me.

Lwethu: *cleared a throat covering himself up with a blanket *

Me: Lwethu, ndilale phi ke ngoku mna? (Lwethu, where do I sleep now?)

Lwethu: Nizibone, andiyobhedi mna. Futhi andingomqamelo. (Siwe, I'm not a bed and I'm not a pillow either)

Me: *shooking him* Lwethu...

Lwethu: Ungayicingi nokuyicinga eyokukhala yona into ayizosebenza. (don't even think about crying, it won't work)

Me: *I am already sniffing nje whole shooking him*

Lwethu: *turned to look at me* Siwe, khan- Babe... Don't do that just don't.

Me: 😭😭😭

Lwethu: *pulling me to him* Sukhala kaloku babe... (don't cry babe) *Wiping my tears*

Me: *sniffing laying in his chest. Yhoo... *

Lwethu: *looking at me and I smiled a bit*

Sendisenza nje shame kuba kukho nomntan'am apha. *rubbing my flat tummy* Ngapha koko..

😬 bungazo qamela aph' kum uqaqadeke unje! (I'm just doing it for my child. Otherwise you wouldn't lay to me as disrespectful as you are.)

Me: *looked at him then got out of his grip. *

Lwethu: Siwe d-

Me: Wahamba wena wayaphaphandle warhawula iindaba ngam waqonda zindifanele ngoku un-

mxm 😬 ... Andazi ndizihluphela ntoni ngokube ndithetha nomntu ekucaca ukuba unenkosikazi

engudabawo wakhe! Ngowu zeke yena kaloku xa

eqeqesheke ukudlula mna 😬 (you went out there

and got some news about me then belived th- mxm

I don't even know why bother talking to someone

who is clearly regarding his aunt as his wife. You

should've married her instead for she's the most

disciplined that I actually am.) *turned my back on

him. *

Lwethu: *taking a deep breath * Babe... I didn't mean it like that.

Me: Lwethu, I'm tryna sleep here please..

Lwethu: Makaboy at least iza ke andizo thetha..
(come I won't talk)

Me: Your aunt will come. She's the one who's respectful isn't she?

Lwethu: can we talk about that tomorrow?

Me: *covered myself with a blanket *

Lwethu: *getting out of the covers*

Me: *turned to look at him* Where are you going?

Lwethu: I'll just sleep in the couch.

Me: why?

Lwethu: undisingele nje wena! (you've got your back on me!)

Me: You started it.

Lwethu: *shrugging *

Me: Khangene ezingubeni nantsika ndifuna ukulala ke tana... (get undercovers I wanna sleep, you know.)

Lwethu: Akuzondisingela kuqala? (aren't you going to turn your back on me first?)

Me: Lwethu marn eh...

Lwethu: *sulking* yhoo hai ke ndiyahamba ke mna... (I'm leaving then)

Me: I won't turn my back on you.

Lwethu: 😞 I don't trust what you're saying.

Me: What do you want me to say then?

Lwethu: 😭 andazi Siwe. (I don't know Siwe)

*I rubbed my face confused by his behavior. Is this how some men get to be like when drunk? Look for arguments then expect you to beg them? Yhoo... Hai ke ngoku. I looked at him and he shrugged looking all sad like I said something offensive or something. 😞 I sighed and calmed just for the sake

of getting to sleep peacefully because honestly I am so tired.

Me: *touching his face * Sweetheart please get undercovers and I won't turn my back on you.

Lwethu: nyan? (really?)

Me: Mhmm... Yiza sthandwa Sam (come my love) .. *helping him get undercovers * That's it...

Lwethu: sondela kaloku, Siwe... 🙄 (come closer Siwe)

Me: *laid on his chest *

Lwethu: *holding me tight * You love me right?

Me: Yes. I love you so much my love...

Lwazi: Nam ndiyakuthanda Sana lwam. (I love you too my baby.)

😂😂😂😂 yhuu hai ndaze ndavelelwa! He fell asleep busy telling me how he loves and how much he doesn't care of what people say. This surely

means he has been with those cousins of his. I ain't even got the energy to talk about this. As for the part of me having a hot pussy! 😂😂😂 hayi... I swear I didn't say it Infact all of what he said. But I am hot mna yhuu... I just don't know about my genital part ay...

.

.

I'm just waiting for tomorrow morning where the real cleansing ceremony is.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.


.

.

.

.

.

I still love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Kind regards

Admin 

.

..

.

.

×Unedited ×

Episode 80

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Lwazilwethu's POV

.

.

.

.

.

.

We were all gathering in the rondavel in the Palace and Gogo started the story of how things got out of hands in this Palace or shall I say home of our?

I listened carefully and looked at her sadned face while sitting in that chair with her stick with Siwe sitting down in front of her knees and I was seating in the right besides Gogo.

" I then gave birth to Langalibalele. When he was about 6 years we sent him to school just like any other kid from a home with the means. He grew up to the point of going to the initiation school and then to the high school. I wanted him to be as educated as possible because we as his parent we we're illiterate as you can see. He made friends there, a boy from Lesotho, Molefe who's now our in-law. The second friend was Mzontsundu the one who got uncertainly married his second wife. As I was a commoner in this home my husband wanted to marry me but followed the tradition that the must be a wife with royal blood for the heir to the throan to be born. But unfortunately the first wife gave birth to seven daughters with no luck of a son and I gave birth to Langalibalele only. My sister wife died leaving her children still young and I became a mother to them. There they are and I molded them to be what is expected of them. All of them got married and are independent.

Nevertheless, Langalibalele told me that he's ready to take a wife.

Flash back:

Me: do you want your father to choose for you or do you have a few names?

Langalibalele: I already know who I want.

Me: mmhmm* looking at him to elaborate *

Langalibalele: I want to marry the daughter of Chief Tshawe.

Me: which one of all of them?

Langa: The second daughter of the right wife of the chief.

Me: You're talking about Siphokazi?

Langa: yes, mother. I want her but I never really spoke to her about anything.

Me: Right. Then you'll have to talk to her but I will tell you when. I need to speak to your father.

Langa: Father said that he doesn't really like girls from that village mother. Please do talk to him.

Me: It's alright son. I will surely talk to him.

Right in the same night I convinced my husband to at least give a child the liberty to take the one he chooses then he'll take the suggestive wife for him later. He indeed agreed.

A few days later on Langa came back telling me that he's done with school as he was doing matric. He got married to Nomabheli the queen mother of this chieftiency from emaTshaweni. They were so in love and happy. I could see that my son is really grown up and becoming what I wanted him to become. But that never lasted so long. The devil took over.

In the beginning of the following year, Langalibalele got his results and he had passed his matric but couldn't go to the university because my husband

said he will have a corrupted mind if he goes away. My son wanted to go and study in Cape, a university that said to be having whites all over. He had to stay and not go to varsity in that year while I was still trying to twist the arm of my husband.

A girl from amaBhaca chieftiency got here with our amabutho. I was terrified to see this girl and it seems as if she was taken forcefully wherever she was. I asked my husband what was going on and he told me that the amaBhaca chief wants to build a relationship with our kingdom.

As far as I knew, the same chieftiency had been an enemy to this tribe of ours for decades but I didn't have a say because I was woman. I warned my husband but he never listened. This girl got used to the Palace and her bride price was paid. My husband's sister were happy and they loved her. They supported him and no one dared to love the Nomabhelu (Lwethu's mom). Langalibalele was then forced to marry that girl as a second wife. Shortly

after they got married she said she's going to further her studies in Ciskei (Port Elizabeth). We let her on a condition that they will go. Langalibalele said he has been accepted in NMU so it is not a problem. Nomabheli was banned from continuing with school. The three of them left and when I called Nomabheli she told me they are in the Cape Town and Nokukhanya is the only one in Port Elizabeth.

I in a way got gold of a source that told me that Nokukhanya remarried to Mzontsundu who she allegedly met in there leaving Langalibalele hanging. But with that said Langalibalele came back alone with no woman besides him. Nokukhanya came back shortly. My husband died of sore throat that medical doctors told me it's a cancer occurred in his esophagus but the chief priest said his tea was poisoned. His sisters and other family members started accusing me of killing him. They also mentioned the death of his late wife and relating

the incidents. I was told not to mourn for my husband but I put my foot down and told them that I will mourn for my husband. Bakho ndikho! Indeed I mourned for my husband with Nomabheli comforting me while Nokukhanya was again out there doing what only God knows. I had suspected her for the death of my husband but I didn't want to make any havoc.

However, Langalibalele was pronounced chief in this village in place of his father. He listened to what I had to say and what his wife would say but that was not for long either. Then the chief priest warned that the enemy is right in the dining table with us. Everyone turned to each other and we looked at each other with hateful eyes. There was no peace. The place began to be heavy and a bit fearful. Nokukhanya came back after two years of not coming and she took over. Langalibalele became a tyrant. He became autocratic. The darkness began as blood sheds dropped in the throan and innocent souls were stolen and there was nothing we can do.

"If any of you question me or my wife then I will have no choice but to silence him or her forever. " that was Langalibalele giving us orders. I moved to my house out of the Palace. I could not stand the coldness of the Palace. The atmosphere was evil polluted. The chief got sick and asked us to let him out of the Palace because his ancestors can't stand the atmosphere in there. He moved out and shortly after Nomabhelu asked to come and live with me.

Nomabhelu told me that she was told that she will never give birth until the second wife gets an heir to the thron. That is where I got to confirm that my suspicion about that woman being evil were true. She destroyed everything. Everywhere she goes she leaves nothing but chaos beyond repair.

Everytime when she disappears Langalibalele would come to demand that Nomabhelu must come back and because she loved her husband she would.

After a couple of years with Nokukhanya not around my source told me that she has five children with Mzontsundu. I then questioned Langalibalele about the disappearance of this wife of his and he told me to mind my own business. I indeed minded my own business which was the throan.

She came back and this time like a tornadoes there was so much intense chaos around. My husband's brother whom was so closer to Langalibalele's heart died a painful and dreadful death. He was slaughtered like a goat into death. No one knew who would do such a thing to another. A seven year old boy happened to have seen something that might've have happened to his grandfather. The boy sang what happened.

"I saw a woman wearing a brown dress walking barefoot and she was with uncle Langa. They got into Grandpa's chambers and I heard him shouting

but when I got there to knock no one answered. I then came here to you Gogo but I guess it was just too late because as soon as I turned back grandpa was laying there with his head cutted off. " the boy called Lwando reported to us.

We called a council meeting on the matter but there was nothing to really talk about because the boy went crazy. He would cry saying he is seeing people and hearing things. I knew that Nokukhanya was just always gonna be one step ahead of us. The chief priest told me that Nokukhanya killed my husband brother to be sacrificed to the darkness to strengthen the throan for her liking. I questioned him is why did it have to be his favorite uncle that has to die. And the chief priest told me that the most closest person to your heart is the most wanted as a sacrifice by the devil. I was terrified for I wouldn't be sure if I am next or not. I stopped to even step my foot in there.

For a millionth time Nokukhanya went away again and the chief priest visited me in the morning of some day. He told me that Nomabhelu will conceive but the child she will give birth to will be cursed. I froze. Heart broken I was.

"The spell has been casted upon him not to ever be worthy of being a developing man. The spell is just so strong! " the chief priest said while looking upwards with sadness displayed in his face.

I held my lower lip in awe." And there nothing we can do about? " I whispered asking him and he paced around frustratedly." The spell is powerful and only human substance would be able to crack it. His tenacity must be feminine influenced so it will not be easy to just throw the towel. " he said and I sat down as he was walking out. I didn't even know what that meant, the only that rang was the spell.

How cruel could this woman be? She stooped to the level of even punishing an unborn innocent baby! I

prayed for my family but it felt like the walls are closing in. I cried but it felt like there's no use in crying because I'm all alone in the desert, no one will come in my rescue.

Ever since that day Nokukhanya never set her foot in here for years.

Nomabhelu then gave birth to my first grandson, Zwelibanzi. She named her Lwazilwethu in the hope that according to our wishes we know that he will turn out to be a better than the prophet given and the speed casted upon. As he grew up we were all looking out for him and sometimes his siblings would feel like everyone loves him with all the attention he used to get. I was still admiring him but that wasn't for long. When he just to high school his mother moved with all her children to the Township. The reason behind was because Langalibalele had turned into a monster that was more of drunkard. He abused her physical but because she knew where she comes from and

couldn't settle for less.. She took all her children and left. She made promise not to ever mention where she is with the children. By the time Langalibalele woke up from whatever world he was he then noticed that he has no one. Instead of coming back to me as his mother pride got the better of him and he took a third wife, who gave birth to a son shortly after her traditional wedding.

In the few years back Nokukhanya came back again and as usual chaos did happen. My husband's sister's son who happened to be the same boy that had seen her killing his grandfather got killed in cold blood by his step brother. Lwando died in his first night in hospital after telling Zwelibanzi that he will be freed if he seeks for a strong human substance and feel it. That was just so complicated and we didn't understand. My grandson was so broken at the death of his cousin brother because he had hoped that one day they would both build an empire. He was such a good child kind hearted.

Nokukhanya made the wound to be even more painful by ordering that he be buried in the bushes. He was then buried near the large dangerous deep river in the fields.

Then Nokukhanya stormed off for good. We never saw her again. She vanished into thin air. But I knew that wherever she is she's with my grandchildren for everytime when she gave birth to them the chief priest would come to notify. But I never really knew how to look for them because when we went to Mzontsundu's home we were told that Mzontsundu left home years ago and wants nothing to do with his home. What made me to be more than surprised was why was she also called Nokukhanya in there as well? Because Nokukhanya was her bride name given by my husband's sister. Her birth name is Makaziwe Madzidzela from kwBhaca. That is all I can tell you. That is how we got in this mess. It is not the children's fault but our fault as adults and I solely blame my husband for all

this. He started it. He is the one who kept in-" she looked at the left side as there's aunt Nodumo saying something while standing up.

Nodumo: Don't you dare blame my brother for this! He was just trying to make amends with the other kingdom that's all.

Grandma: And I blame you as well. You're the reason my husband died. You were always by Nokukhanya's side and supporting everything she does. And what happened? You blamed me for your brother's death! You killed your brother.

Nondumiso: *clapping twice* How could you? I see that you've always wanted this throne to be sitter by your children only. That is what happened. How would I have known that she was a bad person? You never wanted her. You hated her didn't you?

Gogo: And so you're saying what she did was right? Aren't you the one who didn't Nomabhelu? Aren't you? Even now you're still holding on to the past. You think I don't know that you've been tryna

getting in between Zwelibanzi and his wife? And also causing a a further rift between him and his brother? You pushed away Zwelibanzi's siblings and now we're mending the fencing you're busy taking us back with your stereotypes..

Nodumo: Aren't you the one who changed our traditions? Now you're telling me about fencing. You're misleading my brother's son by letting him take a commoner as a wife. *scoffing* why am I not surprised? Because you're also a commoner, right?

Gogo: And the future of this throan depends on these two commoners you hate so much. Tell me something what have this child ever done so wrong for you to think that may be she's not suitable for Zwelibanzi? Huh?

Nodumo: Wena maNgcobeni! You lied about this girl being deflowered by Zwelibanzi. While we all know that this girl lost her virginity a long time even she can't remember when.

Me: *standing up losing it* Don't you dare s- 🤔

Gogo: *Gogo pulled me down* Well, if that's what you're interested in maybe then ask her. I'm sure she'll not lie.

Nodumo: *looked at Siwe who had a her gaze fixed down* Tell us.

Me: Why don't you ask me?

Nondumiso: I a-

Me: I'll tell you. It was me who deflowered her got a problem with that too?

Nodumo: It is a problem bec-

Chief: enough of this nonsense! Aunt you're not married yet you have many children around. You have no idea how it feels to be a married woman! You never set your foot in the world of marriage because you're like this. You're always blaming everyone and discriminating people. You're a hypocrite. A hypocrite! That is what you're. Now sit down and let people with something sane to say speak!

The room went all quiet and everyone had their heads fixed on the ground and father stood up with his spear in his right hand. "I have sinned. I have let people suffer and shown no mercy. I have changed into a monster and I later became hell where the devil dances and plays its tune. I failed. I am a failure. I failed a son to respect my elders. I have failed as a father to my children. I have failed as the leader of this clan. As a friend I have failed to keep those who are truly my friends closer but pushed them away. I have failed as a husband, as a lover because to the woman I had promised love, I broke that promise and I instead hated her. I broke her. As a man I have failed because I misused my physical power to oppress and harm the love of my life. I am a failure. Today I have realized more than any day that I am nothing closer to royalty. I failed everything. My mother always says that a man chooses it's destiny and I chose darkness. I won't say I was bewitched because honestly it never really started in there. Had I respected women not to make them feel less of them by cheating and going

back on my word I wouldn't be here. I hereby I apologize to you all. My mother, my sons, my dear wife, daughters and the rest of the family. I know that a mere simple 'sorry' won't ever heal your fresh deep wounds but I do ask for forgiveness. Today was not about anything else but the amendments. I would also love to announce that I am stepping down as the chief of this and I'm handing over this spear to the rightful heir to the throne. But this does not mean because I gave him the spear to succeed me, I love him more than any of you my children but it's because it's his birth right. *walking up to me* Zwelibanzi, take this spear and lead this village. I know you have a good backbone and a very smart left hand your wife. Be the leader of this clan with your brothers as your advisers. I know you will listen to them. "

I looked at him not knowing what to say or do. He had the spear in front of me waiting for me to hold it. I looked at him for sometime. I rubbed my face

frustratedly then looked at mom and she nodded with tears filling her eyes. I gazed at Gogo and she nodded too. I then threw my gaze down to Gogo's left to Siwe and our eyes intertwined. I remembered she's carrying my baby and the throan is... She cleared a throat getting me out of my thoughts. She nodded and I blinked a bit. She nodded again and I shifted my gaze back to father he nodded as well. I looked down then up again and my eyes fell to Tshonyane. He smiled then nodded. Then I heard foot steps coming from outside I looked at the door and my brothers with Zan got in wearing traditional clothes. They stood against the door with everyone looking at them. They stood there quietly looking at me and father. I looked at them and they gazed at each other then back at me. They nodded. I looked up holding back my tears with my palms sweating and I was so nervous and afraid. I lofted up right hand and took the spear from father it is heavy. I lifted up the down making a hole in the ground. Father hugged me tightly and I felt like crying. We then heard cock crying outside

and the ducks followed. The whole livestock made some noise like they're in a competition. The thunder started rumbling and the rain poured. Zithonga got in our of nowhere.

"Iyana! Iyana!

Livumil' ithongo yagalela,

Zayivul' indlel' iinkonde zikaNtu

Waa... Tshabandini uhlaselekile.

Isilili sibuye sakhanya okwedayimane,

Iyatshawuz' imbane

Isibhakabhaka kungasoyakrazuka!

Iyana! Iyana!

Vumani usomagwaza makwedini

Kuba kaloku inkosana iwuphethe lo mkhotho!

Qula kwedini igwala liyekulonina!

Yiyizelani bafazi ningqunqe.

Maxhegokazi sikelelani esi sehlo

UQamata inene uyasiva isiva nesamaqaba isikhalo!

Inene amanyange ayazibona neenyembezi
zomagqobhoka!

Iyana! Iyana!

Anivanga na ukuba uthando lunemfudumalo?

Anivanga ukuba uxolo ngumbumbi weentsapho?

Ukuba bendingumkristu ngendisithi kuthi kuni apha,

Hosana enyangweni!

Hosana enyangweni!

Kuba kaloku inkosi izelwe ekhaya apha!

Waa... Mntundini onomunyu uyafa namhlanje!

Waa... Mtyholi umxhob' ayakhawuleza ufikile!

Tshawuza nto kaLangalibalele.

Vukuza nto kaDalidyebo,

Bathi nguYemyem isoloko somlambo,

Amagama mathathu abekanti ugqibile!
Lufafa olude, uchulukunyathela!
Nexhungu nje andazi na ukuba unguMadiba omde?
Uhamba nayo kaloku inkosikazi yakokwabo.
Imanz' andonga, ayifanele kubhubha!
Intsundu inzwakazi ecaleni kozwathi!
Ubuso bumpuluswa ngathi ziimpundo zosana.
Ngunobubele umakhulu
Ubeke imicondwana yakhe kule kundla kwakhanya.

Sikhokele Zwelibanzi,
Sikhokele Madiba.
Njengoyihlomkhulu rhubuluza,
Gragrama ugruzul' izihlahla.
Rhamba liyathwethwa,
Lirhubul' ezikrobeni
lisothus' oorhodoba norhudulu,

Rhamncwandini elinobukrelekrele.

Ndirhityeleni ngomrhaji wam,

Ndirhoxe ndixelise urhox' etyeni.

Ndisitsho ndisithi eyegram iyhoo-oo

Ah! Zwelibanzi! "

Crowd: Ah! Zwelibanzi.

The moment was one of nostalgic moment.

Everyone made a speech and it was kind of emotional. Even Mjongeni with his family was here as they were going to be given the peace offerings.

And I am talking about cows. Lastly my dear wife was given a platform to speak as she was sitted besides me in my feet. She stood up looking so kingly beautiful in IsiXhosa traditional outfit with her face covered a bit by the beads grandma has given to her. She had an inhaler at hand just like how the queen mother is usually be like. She stood the shyly in front of everyone but she was facing

me. The way she spoke isiXhosa somebody would swear she was a story teller.

Anyway, we went to dine and I was served by my wife. We kept glancing at each other.. I suddenly became full and I announced that we are retiring to bed.

I walked out and she followed a while after me. I was sitting in the corner of the bed grasping the whole day. She came in and I looked up at her. She sat next to me and took my hand.

Siwe: How are you feeling?

Me: *looking at her for sometime * I... I don't know. I just don't know really. I mean I can't stay here. I've got a life to live in the city.

Siwe: *cupping my face* my love, you're not getting any younger. I'm sure at some point in time you will want to come back and stay here. Away from the city and everything. This is home. You

don't really have to put your life on hold. Being a chief doesn't mean you'll be babysitting the villages.

Me: Then why don't I feel anything after this.

Siwe: Maybe you have something else in mind.

Something disturbing you. Just give it time.

Me: *smiling a bit and biting my lower lip* there is something in my mind.

Siwe: That look! 😞

Me: Oh come on babe! We haven't done anything ever since we got here...

Siwe: 😂😂 Of course we did somethiings. After working this hard you're still looking for more work?

Me: Babe, you know that's not what I'm talking about.

Siwe: can we sleep?

Me: ha.ana kaloku yintoni ngoku Siwe... *taking her to my lap *

Siwe: *giggled* wasewandicingasa izolo yhoo...
(You're reminding me of yesterday) *shooking her
head laughing at me*

Me: 😞 What about yesterday?

Siwe: You don't remember? Yhoo... Ungasakhali
hee.. Iyhoo 😂 😂 (the way you were crying)

Me: hayi uyaaxoka. Izolo ndifike ndalala mna tyhini
😞 (No, you lie. Yesterday I got here and slept)

Siwe: 😂 😂 when you were sulking and even
threatening not to sleep in bed but in the couch.
And I had to beg you. Hee... 😂 😂 😂

Me: 😞 you said I cried and now you're saying I
sulked.

Siwe: that's the same thing.

Me: 😂 😂 😂 hee.. Ude undixelele yhuu hayi
kutense! (and you're even telling me.. It's so tense.)

Siwe: 😂 😂 😂 I wanted to tell you earlier on but I
wanted to here what your grumpy cousins have
been telling you.

Me: 😂😂 Well, the reality is when I heard those things I found them a bit amusing.

Siwe: 😂😂😂 bayandiqhela abaya!(they're messing with me those ones)

Me: I know right. We're leaving tomorrow evening.

Siwe: so soon?

Me: We're going to Paris remember?

Siwe: *blushing* I thought you weren't serious about it. We're still going?

Me: *biting her neck* I don't joke with spending some quality time with my Queen.

Siwe: *gasping* You're so nice to me.

Me: I am?

Siwe: uh-huh...

Me: *kissing her throat* I miss you...

Siwe: *giggling* But I'm here right on top of you.

Me: Babe...

Siwe: we were told not to do anything for two weeks Lwethu. It's still a long way to go stop sulking.

Me: *groaning* If we do it now since the count down starts at noon. We've got like *looking at my watch* 3 and half hours...

Siwe: *wrapping her hands around my neck* Well, I didn't think of that. I guess we should consume this time then.

Me: I love you.

Siwe: Then show me...

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I still love you 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Love

Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

In love with a taxi driver!

.

.

.

.

.

.

Seven days later,

Buhle's POV

.

.

.

.

.

Last week, I left Mzi behind. I never got any chance to speak to him. Maybe because I was avoiding him.

But what's so stressing me right is he's not answering my text and calls or anything 😞. I don't know what I've done to him but he's not speaking to me. The last time we spoke was in that night when I actually told him that I'll think about his proposal. And I kiss can't get him out of my mind! I think I might be falling for him. I don't know. At first I liked him but now it's just more than that. Especially now that he ain't speaking to me. I think I'm losing. Busie is not here she would tell me what to do. I mean that one is always up to something. It's funny how I treat her like my elder when I'm actually the one older than her. Probably because she was more bubbly than me growing up and she was an introvert while I was just so quiet and shy! And she is one of a hardworking woman I've ever came across. I'm so proud of her.

Anyway let me just go and see this nigga. Because honestly if I stay here fantasizing and thinking about him will get me crazy.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I got in the driveway down to Walmer where he stays for the few days he's here to attend the big ceremony coming up.

I got there and parked my car inside and got to the door. I knocked but there was no answer. I pushed the door and let myself in. I got to the living room and he was with some white girl sitting next to each other paging a catalog. They seem pretty close.. They would look at catalog and look at each other's eyes like... You know what I should've known.

I stood there watching them and they didn't feel my presence. When I was about to turn and leave Mzi's caught me. Our eyes met and I just turned my back on him. I walked to the door with tears falling down my face. How could he? How could he do this to

me? He made me believe his words. I should've known!

"Buhle! Buhle! Wait... " that was him shouting coming after me and I just walked out without looking back. I got to my car and he was already right behind me. He held my arm and I just yanked it.

Mzi: * standing in my way* Buhle! It is not what you think it is.

Me: Just get out of my way Mziwothando!

*whispering *

Mzi: Babe... Just hear me out.

Me: You lied to me Mziwothando! You said you loved me. And you just shut me out. Why didn't you at least tell me that you're not in that boat anymore? Huh?

Mzi: Buhle just listen to me. That wasn't my girlfriend or anything. She's my new PA that's all. An intern.

Me: If she's your intern then what is she doing in your house huh? You think I'm that stupid?

Mzi: *exhaling* Buhle, I am business owner, aren't I? I don't always be at work in order to work. I swear, I ain't screwing that kid.

Me: just get out of my way.

Mzi: What? You're leaving? Buhle, please just don't do this..

Me: You didn't answer my calls, texts or anything and I come into your house then find you so cosy with your so called "intern". And you expect me to believe that? Huh?

Mzi: I thought you had someone else in the picture Buhle so I didn't even wanna hear the bad news. I get it you've got another guy probably ten times what I can't be but for you to think I would move on

to an intern, is a low blow! An intern? She's only Eighteen Buhle! *half yelling *

Me: *Confused * Move on? Another guy? What are you talking about Mzi?

Mzi: You know what you can leave. I mean I don't even wanna hear it. *walking back to the house *

I stood there thinking of what he just said. I got into my car and just laid on my back thinking haphazardly. I started the car but switched it off again. I got out then locked up. I went to the door and knocked. In a few seconds he got the door. He looked at me and I looked away standing there. He made a way for me to get in. I did. He stood there looking at me.

Me: I don't get it Mzi. Why didn't you answer my calls, text and... Why?

Mzi: You know why Buhle. You made me believe that we'll have something going but the next day

you were all over that guy. What did you expect me to do?

Me: what guy? Zolile? 😬

Mzi: What ever his name is 😬. You were just so all over him and even spent the whole day with him. I've never seen looking at me in that way but him, you're just *holding back tears looking away* I get it you chose him. Just leave Buhle..

Me: You didn't answer my calls because you got jealous? I don't believe this. *looking at him*

Mzi: What was I supposed to feel like? Good and happy? While I've just seen another nigga all over somebody I love huh? You don't get it Buhle. You don't. I fucking love you damn it...*rubbing his face* And if you didn't know, I get jealous when seeing what's supposed to be mine in somebody else's life. Okay? I just get hurt and if it was my old self I would've fucking killed that nigga! I would've killed his ass! *yelling then walked to the kitchen. *

Me: *following behind* He's not my boyfriend Mzi!
He was mentor when I was an intern three years
back and I met him in Busies wedding, that's it!

Mzi: *gulping down some wine* But you seemed
cosy Buhle! You were jus-

Me: You read too much into it. Bhut' Zobs is
married. There's no way I'm looking at him.

Mzi: he's married?

Me: *nodded*

Mzi: *sitting down rubbing his face* I'm sorry. I
just... I don't know what came all over me. I guess I
was just nervous about.. You know...

Me: So, are we good?

Mzi: What do you mean we're good? You've been
thinking for days Buhle but none of your messages
says anything about your thoughts. 😞

Me: Well, I spoke to Dad the other day and told him
about you. And he...

Mzi: he doesn't approve. *sad and frustrated*

Me: Well, he wants to speak to you after the ceremony.

Mzi: So, what's the meaning of that? I mean does it mean he's actually giving us a chance?

Me: that's not for him to decide.

Mzi: So, what have you decided to do?

Me: *just shrugged *

He stood up and came to me. I went backwards until I hit the cupboard and he smirked putting his hands against the cupboard while standing in front. He looked at me and my palms were sweating. He got closer that I could feel every breath he takes and see the lid in his eyes. He leaned in brushing his lips on mine and held on to his t-shirt tryna kiss him with my eyes completely closed. He went down to my neck instead and sucked on it. I gasped yearning for his touch as well, "Buhle, can you stop playing around? I know you feel something for me." he said biting my neck and a soft moan escaped from me. I

was holding on to his t-shirt for balance for my knees were totally weaker. He shifted his gaze to my face and he looked at me. I looked down for whenever I look in his I just go a bit wild and shy at the same time. He lifted my chin up to face him and then kissed me. I responded and he deepened it.. I felt his tongue twirling and tossing against mine while he went down to my ass squeezing it a bit and I moaned while hanging my arms onto his shoulders. He went up to my breast and massaged them a bit softly under my. He went down again and went under my dress travelling up to my breast. He left my lips then went for earlobe then down to my neck while pinning me harder to against the cupboard and and I swear that felt like heaven, I was soaking wet breathing heavily.

He pulled me to him and picked me up to the counter. It was as if I ain't chubby the way he just swayed lifting me up. He took of my dress and I let him. He left wet kisses on my breast and he went

down to my tummy. Then up to my lips while he had his hand buried in my underwear rubbing it against my genital part playing with my clit and I was just losing it. He went down again the opening my legs a bit wider then went down with his head. "Mzi... We're... in the... kitchen" I managed to say with his tongue getting in contact with my clit. And he twirled it around. I screamed, he looked at me then smiled a bit. " I know that." he said with a deep voice sounding so sexy in my ears. He went down again and ate the hell out of me.. I screamed my lungs telling him to go deeper and he was going on his own pace but nicely. He stopped and inserted his finger then came up to kiss my lips. "Got anything to tell me?" he mumered in between the kiss. I just felt myself building up. "please do it faster, Cikizwa." I whispered out frustration. He looked at and kissed my neck smirking. " tell me about what you've been thinking first." he said while giving a bit of pressure on my breast with his kisses. I closed my eyes tilting my head. "I've been thinking you the whole weekend." I said yelling and

he went down to my treasure again. "continue" he said inserting his tongue . "That I should give us a chance. I mean I just lose my mind when you don't speak to me and going AWOL like you did. Luxolo I think... I..." started breathing more heavily to speak and my legs started shaking with me brushing his head. I reached my climax and he stopped then pecked my lips. He went out.

I was left thinking of what I've just gotten into. He came back and I was covering myself with a dress. He smiled more like laughing at me. He slipped the dress away then stood there watching my naked body while I'm on top of the counter. I hid my face with hands.

Me: ha.ana. Mzi just give me my dress okay...

Mzi: *coming closer with a towel * Do you know that I can let you stay naked like that for the whole day? *cleaning me up*

Me: *rolling my eyes and blushing * why?

Mzi: because I love seeing your sexy body and it turns me on... *whispering *

Me: *giggled * Just take me off the counter.

Mzi: Say please?

Me: Mzi...

Mzi: okay then I'll go and leave you here..

Me: okay fine. Please take me off the counter?

Mzi: nicely and beg me.

Me: 🙏 but I can't really beg.

Mzi: oh yes you can. I know you can.

Me: have you ever heard me begging?

Mzi: Not so long ago you were begging me nje...
*chuckling *

Me: That's a lie. I didn't.

Mzi: should have heard yourself even calling me..
What's the name again? Cikizwa ... O sounded so sexy when calling me that...

Me: *hiding my face with my hands * Mzi! Just stop okay..

Mzi: fine. Now beg me...

Me: *clearing a throat * Madiba wam omhle...
Dali... Cikizwa wam. Ndiyakucela(please) Mthembu.
Yemyem, Ngqolomsila... Oh! Yina na silo somlambo? *biting my lower lip*

Mzi: *blushing picking * Ndiyakuthanda maMiya wena... (I love you, maMayi)

I blushed hard at that. We walked out of the kitchen to his room. I went to take a shower then wore his shirt. We went to the kitchen.

Me: *opening the fridge* Mzi, can you cook?

Mzi: *clearing a throat * Not really. I mean I can fry eggs and make coffee. That counts right?

Me: 🤪🤪🤪 Where did you grow up Cikizwa?

Mzi: when about seven or so I was taken to France and in exchange Brad was taken to my parents here. So...

Me: France and how old were you when coming back?

Mzi: 19 and I was here for initiation school but I was already circumcised in the hospital of France when I was only ten.

Me: Ten? Yhoo... Then why attend initiation school?

Mzi: my father felt unsatisfied with the fact that if I go with the saying that I have been circumcised in France I am not man enough because I don't know what's expected of me nor do I know anything about my culture.

Me: Wasn't he the one who sent you away?

Mzi: mom was the master of everything. She was the one who came up with the idea of taking me away because of my identity... You know...

Me: *nodded* So, don't at some point feel like going back to France. I mean you got a relationship with them right?

Mzi: Yhea.. I do go in there during the festive season and easters. But I don't think I'll ever wanna settle in there.

Me: What about Brad?

Mzi: Brad doesn't ever wanna really settle in there ever since he discovered that his parents died when he was only two months old in cold blood.

Me: So, your God parents lied to him and made him believe he is their child?

Mzi: Yeah. So he is still tryna battle with that and it hurts that I can't really be there for him.

Me: why?

Mzi: I kinda did something... I kissed his fiance while I was staying in there from the hospital.

Me: *cleared a throat peeling the potatoes * oh!

Mzi: yhea... And they almost broke up. He never asked me anything he just went quietly. He hates me. *whispering *

Me: I don't think he does. It's probably because he's disappointed in you. Did you apologize?

Mzi: No. I just couldn't face him and I upped and left. That's the last day where I've spoken to him.

Me: You should apologize. I mean if he forgave his fiance then it means he can forgive you too.

Mzi: You think so?

Me: I know so. Even if he doesn't, your conscience will be clear and it'll be up to him. Everybody deserves a second chance and there is no dustbin for family. If you ever meant anything at all to him, he will forgive you. It doesn't matter how long it takes him for him to do so.

Mzi: *hugging my from behind * That makes a lot of sense and makes me feel at ease.

Me: *turning to face him* will you be my date on that ceremony tomorrow? I mean you're my boyfriend, right?

Mzi: of course I'm your man. I was gonna ask you the same thing actually. *kissing me*

Me: I'll now teach you how to prepare this meal. I can't have a boyfriend that can't cook mna yhoo...

Mzi: okay... Let the class begin then...

We cooked in there and I must say it was fun. I would at some point steal glances at him. And I would blush each and every time when he places a kiss in my cheek. Around him I've always felt at ease. The way he carries himself, looks at me and touches me is just making me feel on top of this world. He makes his intentions known uncomplicatedly. I don't know what's going on. It feels as if the more I get to know him the more of him I want closer to me.

"Babe, this doesn't taste like what you've said? What do I do? " he shouted from the other side and I snapped out of it. I walked to him and tasted," Cinnamon, and a little bit of onions for season.. " I told him and he opened the cupboard being met by a wide variety of spices. He looked at me then back to cupboard, I laughed at him." read babe just read the spices" I said standing the laughing. He frowned, "come on now my baby, I can't seriously be reading all these things here." he said. I walked up to him and took the Cinnamon with out even reading it. "This is a Cinnamon in a brown cupboard, got that." I said hitting his chest playfully. He smiled, "yes mam.."

After sometime we dined then did the dishes then retired to sleep. I know what you're thinking 😊 but we didn't Okay? 😞 we didn't 🙈

.

.

- .
- .
- .

I woke up the following morning very early but not as early as Cikizwa here. 😂😂😂 I'm sure you're wondering where this name is from, well Lwazi's mom calls that. She's saying that Mzi is the only yellow bone that looks like his grandmother in all of their son. And she calls her Cikizwa. We laughed at him at first and he was kinda protesting but I guess he's accepted the name. Lwazi calls him Cii 😂😂😂 and that wasn't making things any better but worse!

I woke up them made the bed then disappeared to the bathroom. I just freshened up then went out to the kitchen. I found Mzi making some coffee. I walked to where he is and stood behind him. I noticed he's got earphones on and that's unlike him. Nigga literally does not have any music in his

car and I would bet you that he never really listened to his radio in those car of his. This all new! I don't think he's got a favorite song or even a genre this one 😂😂

He turned and looked at me a bit puzzled. He took off the earphones smiling a bit.

Me: I didn't know you listen to music.

Mzi: 😂😂 who doesn't babe? Of course I do.

Me: 😂😂 That's an unpopular info.

Mzi: *giving me a cup of coffee* Whatever.

We went to sit in the lounge. His coffee tastes different.

Me: What did you put in here? It tastes a bit different.

Mzi: Cinnamon and a drop of lemon. I can give another one if yo-

Me: No. It's nice actually.

*There was silence in the room. I was in deep thoughts while looking at Mzi. More like admiring him. You know... *

Mzi: what?

Me: I love you... *cleared a throat * I mean I love this coffee it's nice... *I said fastly. What is wrong with me *

Mzi: *looked at me wondering * you love me?
That's awesome. I mean you know I love you too,

Me: *putting the cup in the coffee table then stood up to leave the room*

He stood up as well held my wrist and I hit his chest breathing a bit abnormally. He kissed me way too

softly. Then let go of me slowly and I didn't want him to let go of me. "I love you" he said again and held on to him tightly with my heart going like an earthquake against my chest yet making a sound of drum beat. "I love you too" I uttered those with his eyes glued on his and I suddenly felt so sure of what I'm saying. He kissed me again. The kiss got heated and he placed me in the couch exploring my body. He stood up and pulled me to the bedroom then closed the door behind. Before throwing me in the bed and I took of his garments and so did he.

He was done touching, I had no patience to wait and I lost control taking off his boxers. I was just so ready for him and he did exactly what I wanted. He inserted himself and did what he does best. I felt my legs trembling and he stopped. I looked at him screaming a bit frustratedly. He went off, "babe please don't stop!" I whispered and he smirked. "No, I won't just go a take you to the top..." he said that kissing on my neck while he's besides me. He

lifted me up and placed me on top of him. I kinda got nervous I've never done that. He looked at me then smiled, "just relax and let your body take over, my baby." he whispered laying on his back. I closed my eyes and kinda balanced with my feet on the bed. I inserted it myself and my mind swayed widely, my hands were automatically everywhere with my breath feeling like it's being taken away and back. I just kept gasping for air and moaning. I don't know what else happened but I heard Mzi groaning holding on to my waist I was screaming his name, I took notice. We got to reach climax at the same time and that's something I've never come across and it felt so heavenly!

I collapsed on top of him and he brushed my back softly while we both tried to catch our breaths. In a few minutes I got off him and he stood up to get a towel and cleaned us up. He laid next to me and kissed my forehead.

Mzi: I never thought of our first time making love like this.

Me: *blushing* first time? What do you mean by that? I mean we've had been at it for quite some time.

Mzi: with no strings attached. It's different.

Me: *I laid in his chest* And loved everything about it.

Mzi: *brushing my hair.* I hate that we've got like an hour to stay like this.

Me: An hour? What the time now?

Mzi: *chuckling* Five o'clock.

Me: *looking at him* you mean 05am! Cikizwa I woke up with you not next to me and I thought it's a bit later.

Mzi: 😂 Maybe it was a signal

Me: 😂😂😂 yhuuu yhehake Julius Malema...

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Busie's POV 

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Wuu... Life neh! It's not an exam because you'll never pass it but you can just take chances. Love is not an ideology but a feeling that many are longing for. 'How do I do to find love? ' This question is frequently asked and the answer is always gonna be the same. You don't find love but love finds you. And when it gets hold of you, you will know. Ask yourself one question. 'What do you want? ' once you answer this question you will know if what you have is love or not. And remember Love has no formula but the answer or shall I say the results we get from love are the same which is 'Joy'!

They say love breaks your heart but I totally disagree. It is not love that breaks your heart but the person you love breaks your heart and that's it. Which is probably why we say just don't give in love. Love is real and love is genuine! Take it from me for I know.

- .
- .
- .

.

Lwethu: So, how are you feeling?

Me: I don't want us to leave Paris.

Lwethu: Then let's take Paris to South Africa Babe.

Me: 😂😂😂 You're so out of your mind... What is that?

Lwethu: 😂😂 think about it if I can go back and leave you behind you won't like it in Paris.

Me: You're not helping!

Lwethu: *kissing my neck* it's a pity we got go back without doing anything.

Me: *giggling* it's that silly grandma of yours.

Lwethu: Yhuu lamfazi hai xeim! 😏 (geek that woman)

Me: 😂😂😂 kungcono ukuba nawe uyambona ukuba akafuni kusibona sonwabile. Fike ingathi mhlawumbi ndim lo angamfuniyo. Ngcono uyazibonela. 😞 (it's so good now that you can see for yourself that she doesn't wanna see us happy.)

Sometimes it's like I am badmouthing her. Now it's good that you can see for yourself.)

Lwethu: 😂😂 Damn babe look at you! You sound so sexy when fiesty like that.

Me: 😂😂😂 MaNgqobeni would kill you if she would hear complementing that act...

Lwethu: 😂😂😂 Oxhuthe kwalomkhonto webhongo! (and take away that spear of pride)

Me: 😂😂😂

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

The cab took us to the airport and we checked in then. Then in fifteen minutes the plain took off.

- .
- .
- .

We landed in another airport but I got alarmed when the voice said we're in Mauritius. I looked at Lwethu and he was just so relaxed. We got out of the plain. We walked to take our bags and went out.

Me: Lwethu, this is Mauritius.

Lwethu: yes, babe it is Mauritius. He said and I saw Nthabiseng, Buhle and Nwabisa coming to us making a hell of a noise. The hugged me and we stood there with Lwethu on his phone. I do not know what's wrong with him, he's always on his phone these days and it has a new password that I can't even guess. 🙄 ubandike ndayivula nje ndafika... Mhhh! (If I dare to open it and get there....)

Me: Guys what are doing here?

Nthabiseng : Don't tell us you did receive the email?

Me: what email?

Buhle: you've been selected to actually make a video of a wedding! Duh?

Me: You mean selected by that agent I applied in?
*almost screaming *

Them: And we're featuring!

Me: oh my gosh when is the shooting?

Them: today. You're expected to be there in an hour from now.

Me: *looking at Lwethu*what? Bu-

Lwethu: *looking at me then back to his phone *
You can go with them babe. I was just here to drop you off you see.

Me: You're taking a flight back?

Lwethu: *putting his phone away * Want me to be there?

Me: *nodded. *

Lwethu: okay babe but for now you can along with them. I'll book an accommodation for us then as soon as the shooting starts you text me the address and all. Okay my love?

Me: *nodded *

Lwethu: Take care of yourself okay?

I nodded and he kissed me for quite some time before these goats started to disturb.. We pulled out and Lwethu smiled whispering, "I love you" then pecked my lips. I blushed and he left.

.

.

We got to this big resort that is closer to the sea. We welcomed by a friendly gay and led us in. I went to take a shower then I was given a nice full body massage. My nails were newly made, make up and my English cut was renewed with a touch of plum. They gave me a pair of earrings that I remember,

seeing online and I said I want them for my own wedding. The dress came and it was inspired of western pieces with a touch of African white beads down there. It is the same dress I so wanted and I felt like crying thinking of how beautiful I was to be if I was getting married for real like a white wedding. The heel was also just outa this world.

The girls got out wearing gold and red with a touch of white dresses beautifully made, hindu inspired. They came to me we took some pictures. I texted Lwethu the details as we were about to go. All of this was being filmed, I mean it's a music video. We got to the black sport car outside.

The car went to the beach and I got a bit confused when the girls left me behind but Mpho explained, "We need to make this real darling. Now come on its your turn and I want you to put on best act when walking down that aisle." he said and I nodded giggling. We got out with him and the cast lifting my

dress up while I step on the red carpet. The place is a resort but just so closer to the sea. I walked the red carpet and they were standing there watching me. My favorite favorite song 'call the man' by Celine Dion and I just let my guard down. And rocked down that aisle. When I was about to curve to get in to it Father and uncle were standing there smiling like they're waiting for me. I looked at them and looked back there was no one. What is going on here? I went on and Lonele appeared coming my way. She was looking so angelic in a white dress and a touch of make up ke... I hugged her and kissed her cheek. She turned to walk in front of me while sprinkle different colors of petals in my way. I got to Dad and uncle. The smiled at me then walked by my side and I was in the middle. I saw more than hundred people sitting in there dressed to kill. I started walking with them illutating. I shifted my gaze to the alter and my eyes met Lwethu's eyes besides Sbu, Thando, Anele, Brad and Bayanda his younger brother. I covered my mouth with tear threatening to come out. He looked down

nervously. I looked out round and it was what we've been talking about in Cristal detail. White and gold with a touch of red. The tune changed to his favorite song West life 'us against the world'. What is wrong with this guy? Changing tunes while I walk down the aisle. This is crazy and I am getting crazy.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Lwethu's POV

- .
- .

Me: No... Don't tell me she didn't fall for this story of yours Sbu! *whispering *

Sbu: that's her dude.

Me: No, its not. 😞

Others: *chuckling* nguye fondini! (it her dude)

Me: *rubbing my palms swallowing hard.* And she's coming. I don't think I can do this... She's... She....

Sbu: This is her. You made this for her.

Bruce: Just make the permanent mark Bro!

I exhaled nodding nervously and she looked at me then down. She's just so beautiful and different. I'm starting to feel like I can't handle her. She walked there and the music being disturbed by Gogo and her friends' ilutations 😞 Hai ke bona ngokungakwazi ukuzibamba ingathi khangе bafune ukhala apha besoyika inqwelo Moya! 😞 (They just

can't get hold of themselves as if they didn't cry because they're scared of a plane!) I don't wanna mention mom and her mom! You would swear they're competing. 😬

She got in front of me and I just couldn't help but drool over her. I suddenly became a bit emotionally when his father gave her to me. "Here is your wife, the only daughter we have and if you don't want her or can't sustain her better tell us now because if you dare hurt her..." he said looking at Siwe's uncle, "Uzakuwukhomba umz' onotywala kwedini! Wazi ukuba akuyo taxi le! (you're gonna get into trouble. Know that this ain't a taxi!)" he said and we laughed a bit. Siwe stood in front of me and I was already holding her hands. "you're so beautiful baby." I whispered and she blushed. "Nice surprise" she answered and I smiled widely. The pastor then started talking.

He gestured for the audience to stand up and they did. He then looked at them.

*He spoke isiXhosa but I'll just give translated version. *

Priest:beloved, we're here in front of God and this meeting, so we can unite this man and this lady in the holy marriage, which is a good settlement, made by God, showing us the unity of Jesus Christ and his congregation. This holy relationship was accepted by Jesus Christ, he admired it by being there, and start to create a miracle in Kannan and Galilee. As it will be complemented by Paul for he's ready to be appointed by all people. So, marriage is a beautiful relationship like that and shall not be entered with out a full understanding.....

It was made to create a relationship and happiness to each and everyone in sickness and in health. These two people are going to be united in this holy relationship. If there is someone who have any objection with whatever reason for this marriage not to take place, he or she must tell us now or forever keep quiet!

We looked over the crowd and there was no one. I wouldn't allow that to happen the security is so super tight out there.

The priest said a long speech gazing at the people. Then came back to look at me and told me to repeat after him what he's about to say and so was Siwe,

Me: I am saying this honestly that I don't know any objections according to the law that I, Lwazilwethu Zwelibanzi Dalindyebo can not be united in marriage with Busiswe Mlambo. *smiling a bit as she blushed*

Siwe: I announce this honestly that I see no objections in law that I, Busisiwe Mlambo can not be united in this marriage with, Zwelibanzi Lwazilwethu Dalindyebo. *blushing *

Priest: Zwelibanzi Lwazilwethu Dalindyebo, do you take this lady to be your wedded wife, so you can be together in the holy relationship as God's way in the a holy marriage?

Me: *looked at Siwe* Yes, I do

Priest: *asked same question at Siwe *

Siwe: *blushed looking at me* Yes,I do.

The process continued and then we given a small time to say something to each other, vows!

The priest with me. I held her hands and looked at her. I wanted to kiss so badly but she's got this vail....

Me: *cleared a throat and my mind just went blank * yhoo... Babe.. *I whispered but that was a wrong move because that came out loudly*

Crowd:    incinci le ndawo!

Me: *exhaled a bit relieved* I... You know I love you right?

Siwe: *nodded blushingly*

Crowd: Ncoah....

* whoa! hai ke bona 🤔 😐 *

Me: When I first saw you I was alone and you were alone. I didn't know you but it was hard not notice you because you are indeed glittering. In that very moment of laying an eye on you, I knew I want to say something but I didn't know what to say but I had to say something. *getting a bit closer*

crowd rumbled a bit

Me: What I'm saying is...

*a tear dropped and I looked up holding the rest back.. *

Me: it still feels like a first night together. And it's getting much better as the time goes by. You're still the one and I wanna love you forever. I don't ever wanna see you sad or even lonely because you're the only one I ever want! *tear dropped and I

looked holding the rest of the tears* Please believe me for I'm telling you is true. You're not number one to me...

Crowd : *cleared a throat awkwardly *

Me: *held her waist even closer * You're the one. You got no competition... You're perfect in my eyes. My soul, my heart, my eyes and even my mind keep flashing your beautiful image and they'll forever will. I love you so much that I get weaker than web of a spider and I'm here to stay until the day I'm no more in this life. Thanks for loving me and I want to grow loving you. I love you... *I whispered with her hands Wiping my face *

Crowd: *illutated*

Siwe: *looked at me then closed her eyes* It started just like a dream with my mind flashing your image and I couldn't get it out of my head. You gave me a change of mindset about love. I knew what I wanted but I was hopeless thinking that it doesn't exist and that maybe I'm crazy. *chuckled * then you gave it to me and still I couldn't believe it's happening.

Deep down in my heart I knew that I love you so much but I couldn't say it. I was scared. You kept on being the man that loved me so unconditionally that I lost the fear and gain bravery to tell you that... *looking at my eyes for a moment * I love you. In secret I was falling deeply for you then you got to know I do then my dearest Anele did and it then went publicly. The look in your eyes when I told I love you assured me that I was on the right path. I couldn't care more about the societal prejudice because you were a taxi driver. For even I myself could not believe that I am in love with a taxi driver but I couldn't do anything about it. *Wiping her tears and smiling* You were a taxi driver but you never made our relationship be a taxi where by there's load of passengers, it was just you and me.

Crowd: Ncoah....

Siwe: I've always dreamt of this day. Me, becoming yours fully and undoubtedly. And you made my dream come true as always. I feel happy when I'm with you. It seems as if you didn't have so much to

promise and so do I. We just have one promise to each for I also promise to grow old with you... I love you, Lwethu.

*illutations went on with whistles. *

Priest:This is indeed a beautiful thing filled with love and being love that made all of us to be here. I then thefore by power vested in me Mr. Madalane pronounce you a husband and wife you may kiss the bride!

Yhoo kunini ndilile 😞 ukuba s ifike apha 🤖 (I've been waiting forever for this moment to come). I looked at her and she blushed the room went quiet and these bustards next to me kept looking at me like I'm run away. Sbu had his shoes pounding on my toes 😬 Yheee hake best man!

I went closer and took off the veil in her face and she kept blushing. I went closer looking at her and I learned in kissing softly. She responded with my hand on her waist and the other in her cheek. Siwe being Siwe, she had her hanged on my shoulders caressing my jaws. I heard illutations. I went a bit deeper and I heard the priest clearing a throat.. Siwe took her hands off and I eat go of her not satisfied though 😞

We went to the reception and the wedding was just so drama free. It was all about us. Aunt Nodumo spoke so well and nicely. The whole her apologized in front of everyone and I was impressed but I don't trust that woman 😞.

I'm sure you're wondering about the gifts well they did come carrying them but a person sent pictures of what they bought for us then when coming forward it would appear nicely in projector unless somebody has got a voucher or cash you know 😊.

.

.

.

When we were about live Lux(Thando) came to us, I must my brother is indeed a changed man. He was with Buhle by his side.

Me: Cii my man... Thanks for your skills. I never knew that you also fit in the world of catering.

Thando: If today wasn't your wedding day I would kick your butt.

We laughed and he gave me an envelope.

Thando: This is for the both of you. I wish you all the best in your marriage.

*we opened it we looked at each other in awe! *

Us: A honeymoon ticket to Zanzibar? *more like yelling *

Thando : *nodded * I thought that was your dream.

Me: *brought hugging him again * Dude this is awesome...

Siwe: *hugging him * Thanks... I see you got somebody in the corner right there.

Thando: *still hugging * thanks for not giving up on me. I think I'm happy with that somebody.

Siwe: I told you so.

Me: *clearing a throat* Daluxolo mhlekazi that's my wife...

Them: *letting go of each other* 😞 Clingy...

.

.

.

.

Buhles POV

.

.

.

.

.

Me: Mzi isn't it awkward to like um... Seeing Busie and Lwazi together, I'm mean she's your...

Mzi: *looking at me then chuckled * ex girlfriend?

Me: *nodded. *

Mzi: No...

Me: *simply nodded *

Mzi: you want to hear if I still love her right?

Me: *cleared my throat * um. No... I mean I was...
Was just asking.

Mzi: Now you were not. I know how your mind works. I loved her so much but that's in the past and I wouldn't even be here with you.

Me: Y-

Mzi: I now love you. *kissing my hand. * Short left buddy *looking at the driver *

Me: So, where are we going to?

Mzi: Somewhere just around the corner.

Me: Tha-

The car stopped in front of hotel looking place. We got in and got into an elevator. Mzi had his hands around me. The lift went opened then we walked out and he got the door for me. I walked in and then little disco lights went off against the wall with the candles that were on in the room. It was just deemed down it was just so cosy, sexy and intimate. I looked back at him and he closed the door walking into the table. I covered my mouth stunned. It felt like I'm the one who was actually getting married.

Me: Mzi this is beautiful... How did you... Oh my gosh!

Mzi: it's not beautiful and classic as you look. Come on take a sit. *opening a chair for me.*

Me: thank you... *sitting down with my legs crossed*

Mzi: wine?

Me: yes, please...

Mzi: don't be too quick to say please, It's a non alcoholic one.

Me: 😂😂 what are tryna say about me, Mzi?

Mzi: *chuckling* Nothing just explaining further.
You know

Me: You look a bit tense. Is everything okay?

sipping some wine

Mzi: Ja. I'm fine. I'm fine.

Me: Okay...

Mzi: I spoke to your dad tonight and we kind of spoke. You know...

Me: Oh! And?

Mzi: he's skeptically okay with us being together.

Me: That's fair but you don't look at ease.

Mzi: Well, I need to tell you some of the things I've done in the past and they're just not good. *gulping some wine* I'm sure you already know about some

of my bad past. But I feel like there are some secrets.

Me: *cleared a throat* Oh? Like what maybe?

Mzi: Back then, I think eight or six years back I... I was kinda forced to get married and had a night stand with the girl. Not that I wanted to but she pushed me too far. I mean I was still my old self at that time. I slept with her and a few weeks later she told me she was pregnant.

Me: *tapping my fingers down the table gulping some more wine* You mean to say you have a child?

Mzi: *looked away* That's the problem Buhles. I don't know. I chase her away as soon as she said that. I mean I just didn't understand because I was on contraception just to avoid things like that.

Me: Where is she? The wife?

Mzi: we were not married lawfully just yet and she left but I never heard or saw her again. It was like she just disappeared into thin air.

Me: how sure are you that she wasn't caring your child?

Mzi: That's the tricky part! She was a virgin and I was her first. But I denied that because I didn't understand.

Me: You mean to tell me that, outside there you have a child that is just growing out a dad?

Mzi: And no one knows where the girl is even her parents searched for her but nothing. It's like she disappeared into thin air just like that.

Me: *looking at him defeatedly*

Mzi: If only I could just find her and ask her about it. You know? I ruined her life. If something has happened to her then it is my fault. Her blood will be in my hands.

Me: hey, don't say that. I'm sure we can put something together. I'll help you look for her. I know someone who might just help us look for her.

Mzi: *looked at me then sat back* I'm sorry, Buhle. I mean I am literally dragging you in my mess. I sho-

Me: *holding his hand* Mzi, what are you saying? You're not dragging me. You're telling me your darkest secrets and I won't judge you. I mean I have my own ghost you know. *looking away holding back tears*

Mzi: What do you mean you as well?

Me: *stood up to stand near the window and stared outside* I have once done something that I felt it was right for me but the to the eyes of everyone it would be such a cruel thing to do. And every time I hear people talk about it I feel less of woman. Like ain't capable of loving. I just feel so guilty but then I tell myself that I did what was best for me.

Mzi: *standing next to me* And you never told anyone about it?

Me: No. Not even Busie. It has been eating me inside all alone but I still can't see anything wrong with it. And the religions with the society feel that it is wrong. It's a sin to them or even an abomination.

Mzi: Do you think you can be able to tell me about it?

Me: *I looked outside the window. * six years back, my dad was still a taxi owner in Umtata and I had just passed my matric to varsity. He was just so super proud of me. And Busie was in matric. I was an example to her, I mean I had no child and I was just finishing school to varsity. So, Dad paid for my registration and everything for me. I was gonna be studying away from home in East London, Fort hare of University. I went there with my high school boyfriend. We were young yet so inlove at least that's what I thought. I got a bursary on my second semester. *chuckled* and my life was just going smoothly. Until I broke my virginity to my boyfriend and got pregnant. When I told him about it, he was already a varsity face and party planner. He was everywhere and he never broke up with me but I just knew that it's over. He would go up and down with girls and all that. I was heart broken. Until I remembered that I had unprotected sex with him. I then went to the school clinic and the nurse told me I'm one week pregnant. Right at that moment I felt my world crumbling. A lot of things were at stake.

My dignity, studies and everything. My mother wasn't working and my dad was just a taxi owner there was no much money in that. I saw myself staying at home with a fatherless child with Dad and mom looking at me with pity and disappointed. I remember quite vividly that I collapsed right in front of the nurse. When I woke up I was crying asking for forgiveness to mom and dad. Then the nurse tried to calm me down. The real thing began when she mentioned abortion and I unthinkably told her that I want to do an abortion. Right at that day counseling was arranged for me and the nurse offered to take me to a hospital she knew so I will stay in there for the process. And that day I told myself that God shall forgive me but I can't bring a child in this cruel world when I myself am a child. I wasn't working not from a big home with things and I just couldn't give up my dream for a child that will make things worse for me while his dad hovers around like he didn't just bring a human being in this world. And I knew that from where he comes from there's nothing, he was an orphan himself. I paid too much

for my mistake and that was going against my parents teachings of not to have sex before marriage. I had an abortion and I never really felt bad about it but not confident to say it out loud because people out there are Oprah Winfrey, Denzel you name them. They don't care of the circumstances but they expect you to do what they think it's right by them. They judge with the words, "everyone has a choice". Of which the choices they are talking about are just not worth it for someone who's in the spot. I couldn't keep that child because he or she would grow up in poverty that is ten times the one I grew up in. Then when she or he's older I will have to tell who is the father? And if you ask me where's the guy now, you'll understand why I had to do it.

Mzi: *sitting down quietly and gulped down some wine* where is he?

Me: Jail. He murdered his girlfriend together with its child claiming that she cheated and pinned him with the pregnancy. I was standing in court facing

him two years back when I was an intern. I never knew he would do such a thing but I saw his actions back then that he's not reliable nor worth to be a father. Sometime abortion isn't just about the mother it's about the father of the child too. But we get crucified alone as women for doing what's right and the worst part is that the same people who crucify us are women as well. Everytime when I think of the insults and all, I feel less of a woman. Like I killed somebody but honestly that was just a fetus.

Mzi: *looked at me then stood up to me* Come here...

He embraced me and I cried so hard. I've never thought I would talk about this to anyone. "it doesn't make you less of a woman. It makes you a considerate woman. You put a life of a child first because you didn't want to bring a child to be wondering around with no proper care. You're not weak nor a murderer for no one got killed." he

whispered brushing my back softly. I eventually came down. He looked at me then wiped my tears away.

Mzi: It's okay my love.

Me: It's not okay, Mzi. I mean what I d-

Mzi: look at me... You're not what they say you're but what you know your self to be. And to me you're a good woman. I love you and wanna spend the rest of my life with you.

Me: Rest of your life?

Mzi: *kneeling down before me* Buhle Madikane will you please make me the most happiest man in the world and marry me?

Me: Is that a ring? Oh Gosh! Mzi.... I... Yes! Yes..


He slipped it in and it fit perfectly.

.

.

.

.

I love you 

.

.

.

.

.

Love

Admin 

.

.

.

.

×Unedited ×

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Seven months later...

.

Lihle's POV 

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Wanda: Relax my baby... She's asleep.

Me: *smiling warmly* Thanks...

Wanda: Can I make you anything to eat ?

Me: No. I'm fine...

Wanda: *sitting next to me* Baby, is this about you not studying this year? I mean I understand that you wanna go to school but babe, you can't go now it's a second semester already.

Me: But I was gonna apply at college!

Wanda: my babe listen to me, you will go to school next year that I can promise you.

Me: But I wanna go now! What will I be doing here all alone ? Looking after the baby all day! Don't get me I love Sonwabise but I need to do something for myself you know?

Wanda: I get what you're saying babe but going to college isn't a solution too. You want a BA so right now going to college will go you less than what you wanted then that's a waste of money. It's just half of this year my love then you'll be at varsity.

Me: Its easy for you to say. You've got a car, a job, you're studying and you have a family that genuinely cares . What about me? Do you realize what I'm going through all when staying here all day? I get reminded that I don't have family . That I'm alone Wanda! And in useless! Thando is doing something with his life and my other siblings even you ! But me? I ain't doing anything.

Wanda: Babe, don't say that. You're not alone. I'm here and mom is here too. *Hugging me* babe you're not useless.

Me: But it feels like it, Wanda. It does.

Wanda: *cupping my face* Is it okay if I speak to Sis'Bee to take you under her wing for this six months then? Just to be in the gallery, learn more about art and do some work. You know..

Me: You can do that for me?

Wanda: Of course I would my baby.

Me: Th- *my cellphone rang and I checked it* it's a landline number!

Wanda: Maybe it's important just answer it.

I answered and the person was just breathing so heavily coughing hard and painfully.

Phone Convo

Me: Hello??

Voice: Li... Lingelihle...mntanam....is...that you?

Me: *looking at Wanda a bit confused* hello, who's there ?

Voice: It's...your mother... Lingelihle... I am...

Coughing hard dyi....*coughing persistently*

Me: Mama...mama...are you okay?

Voice: I...Linge...*coughing persistently*

Me: Mama where are you?

Voice: Please help me....*then the phone went off*

Me: Ma...mama...ma...hello?? *Checking the phone*

I threw the phone beside me and paced around. Where could she be ? She can't be dying. I have to find her before it's too late.

Wanda: Lee, what's wrong ? Why are crying?

Me: That was mom. She..she...is... dying. She couldn't even speak properly Wanda

Wanda: Where is she ?

Me: I don't know okay? But she...No. She can't die.

Wanda: Babe, calm down. She won't die. We can trace the call.

Me: It was a landline Wanda! A landline! Who knows where she might be right now?

Wanda: just calm down. I'll call Mziwothando and Songezo, I'm sure they can do something. *Holding me tighter* calm down.

Me: They don't want anything to do with her Wanda. They hate her !

Wanda: But I don't. I might as well beg them to do it for our sake. I will go to the cape and pay Mzi a visit. I'll call you, okay?

Me: What ? No. I'm going with you, Wanda. I'm going with you.

Wanda: But you can't b-

Me: I can't what ? I am leaving! *Wearing my shoes then got out leaving him behind*

Wanda: *following me * Baby one of us have to be left behind and baby-sit. It's either its me or you.

Me: Wanda, why can't it be you? This is my mom not yours! So I should be doing the up and downs not people who aft like the care about her . She was your enemy anyway!

Wanda: Fine! If that's what you wanna play it then go for it. Go! * Yelling*

Me: Wanda, I'm sorry okay? It's just that I don't want her to die. I know she hurt y'all but she's still my mother, you know and there's nowhere I'll ever get another one other than her. She's my mother!

Wanda: * holding* it's okay, my love. I get it. Go and wait for me in the car. I'll ask Mom to look after Sonwabise okay?

Me: *nodded*

.
. .
.

It doesn't matter how much of a wild your mother maybe, you'll always have that part that still loves her irregardless of what she is. My mother raised me, gave birth to me and molded me to be a good woman more than what she was. That alone gives me enough reasons to be hurt when she's in pain.

Between a mother and a child there's more than love but attachment. That relationship is the most special one and it hurts when it gets in bumpy road. Hearing her calling my name into pieces, sounding so in pain was just soul wracking. I felt bad for not even begging her to tell whatever they told her to tell. As a daughter it still feels like I have abandoned.

- .
- .
- .
- .

We got to the Cape, with Wanda driving a bit faster than just normal. We got to Thando's workplace. I called him and he said when can get in.

We walked I this building he's working on. Strangely enough I have never been here because I never wanted anything to do with the family business and all.

We got there and he was with Buhle, his fiance. I must they do complement each other especially with the colour but it's just so weird. I mean Buhle was Busie's cousin and Thando is Lwethu's brother. It's just so weird but hey they're doing the things! Just hope Thando will not hurt her and mess things up like he always does.

Thando: Linge have you been crying? Are you okay?

Me: *looked at Wanda*

Wanda: Um. Your mother called her and she sounded like she's sick or something.

Buhle: *looking at Thando* I'll be in the reception...

Thando: *nodded fixing his gaze on her while she walks to the door*

Wanda: *cleared a throat*

Thando: *snapping outa it looking at us* What do you want me to do about that ? I mean she's been all by herself wherever she was.

Me: What do we want you to do? She's your mother for crying out loud!

Thando: My mother ? The one who sent me away to be raised by white family with psychopaths of church goers? Is that what you call a mother?

Me: She gave birth to you after nine months of carrying you. She knew what she was doing and! You're educated ain't you?

Thando: She carried me fo- fuck that. I ain't going nowhere near her. She fucking made me a zombie with people's souls. Not so longer ago you were in a hospital bed ready to die at any given time but she never came through for you. I had a whole of the darkness faced with and she was said to be the reason but she never came through. That woman is wicked, selfish and deserves whate-

Wanda: Do not say things that you will regret at the end, Mzi. Just don't be like that and listen to Lee.

That same woman gave birth to you irregardless of what she did at least she was thinking that she's protecting the two of you.

Thando: She never love. She loved Lihle because she didn't send her away now did she?

Me: If she would've done the same to you, you probably be like me. Not working, educated or anything and you would know exactly how it feels not to have a mother! But no, you're educated and have some of father's estates. Even though you're not his biological son, he still let you run it. You're somebody because of that woman sweat. Don't get me wrong I ain't saying she ain't evil but you benefited from those things. She gave you everything and me, she failed to let me do what I wanted to do but wanted me to be like you. Think about it, you're the only one at home with a doctorate and from overseas. She paid for your fees from the lower grades up to the Oxford university that you went to. And you're no saint now are you? Aren't you the one who helped mom torment bhut'

Lwazi? Aren't you the one who tried to separate Sis'Bee and Bhut' Lwazi? And waht did they do? They fucking forgave you. You were given a second chance and you're standing here acting holier than thou! I knew all of my siblings are gonna be this useless. I see no point in talking to them for all of them are saints. UnguLazarus Kalok wena 🙄. Asambe Wanda! (You're actually Luzarus. Let's go Wanda)

Thando: * rubbed his face* Fine. I'll organise a search party for her. Just give me the number she called with.

I took out my phone amd gave it to him. He took then gave it back.

Thando: You can sleep over in santa side, Malcom will open up for you. By tomorrow she'll be found.

Wanda: Thanks Bro.

Thando: *just nodded* I will tell the others.
Malindie is in town so I'll just pop into her house.

He sat then went to sit down while we got out. I couldn't stop praying that they find her alive at least, I get to see her and tell her that I love her and that I'm sorry for not being there her to influence her choices. I just feel like I could've done something!

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Lwethu's POV

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I just got back from the village to facilitate some infrastructural work in there. I took up a few companies who are willing to do an CSI projects to build a road in there and make some more water sanitation available just so this villagers won't ever realize that I ain't around. There's no way I can live in there, its far from the CBD and I have firms to take of this side.

- .
- .

I drove down to my house George. I heard Olo and Lonele just got in there 😬 what's with them and not good timing. I mean I haven't seen my wife for the whole week and they were not coming but now that I'm coming they're also coming!

I got to my house and while I'm at the gate I could see Siwe with the kids in the garden watering some plants. I don't in slowly watching them and Siwe would sit down a bit then stand up to direct them how to plough for a plant. I got off my car with the flowers I had bought for her. I walked towards the garden and Lonele was the first one to see me. She screamed alerting the others whole running to me. Olo followed. I hugged them. Siwe stood up with her big tummy and walked closer smiling.

Me: Go and take the shopping to the house.

They both ran to the car while I stood up to Siwe

Siwe: Baby, you didn't tell you're coming home today.

Me: * held her closer rubbing her tummy* Is that how you greet your husband makaboy?

Siwe: * Rolling her eyes blushing* Are these for me?

Me: No. I bought them for the lady in our neighborhood, she told me she likes flowers very much you know.

Siwe: *slipping them away* tell her your wife loved them too and took them away.

Me: What would make me say that ? I mean of it was her, she would've at least welcomed me with something something who knows!

Siwe: So, you mean to say I've got a competition?

Me: Mmhhh.. especially when you don't mark what yours. I'm sure she's picking her windows by now.

Siwe: *giggled* Come here...

She pulled me closer and kissed the hell out of me. I just got turned on. We looked at each other still looking closely, she kissed me again softly and I knew that she's in a mood. I pulled smiling at her, she smiled back blushing.

Me: Can we take this somewhere and... * Kissing her* wrap it up...

Siwe: *giggling* Lwethu we've got kids around.

Me: *chuckling* Our room is proofed they won't hear a thing.

Siwe: * Giggled* You got it all figured out, aren't you?

Me: I wouldn't take any chances. Now come let's go.

We walked inside and those were in the kitchen, talk about real food killers it's them. We passed

quietly then got into the elevator. We got to our room with some clothes already off. I locked the door behind.

.

.

.

.

In the evening we were already freshened up but still cuddling in there until a knock came.

Siwe: I promised them a movie night. I'm sure they wanna remind.

Me: A movie night? Really now 🙄

Siwe: *pecking my lips* stop sulking and let's go already, these are your kids, you know.

We got up and dressed then went down stairs. There two of them were already sitting there. We joined them and I must say being a family man isn't

a bad idea. I'm enjoying fatherhood and I'm looking forward to a big family with my lovely wife by my side.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

In the next morning I woke up so early to make breakfast for all of us. At about eight I was already done and Siwe came from downstairs holding on to the lentels of the stair to support her. I climbed up the stairs to help her and she hates that but I just can't help it.

Me: you should've used the elevator, you know...

Siwe: Its still early Lwethu, I need to stretch my legs and body.

Me: Not with the stairs my love. I mean you can even fall in here and get injured.

Siwe: Lwethu am not sick but just pregnant. I can't just fall.

Me: ja... whatever. I just don't wanna see you walking down here or else I'm closing the stair way.

Siwe: 😂😂 yhoo...

Me: I'm serious.

I led her to the dining room and she sat down looking around the table. She looked at me then back to the table.

Siwe: Lwethu, I don't see any pumpkin here or a sweet corn maize? 😞

Me: *clearing a throat* but I thought you liked eggs and Russians babe.

Siwe: No. I never like that. This all not what I want except for the Russians. 😞

Me: Okay. Okay... Just calm down and relax I'm gonna do it for you.

Siwe: You will?

Me: Of course I will hunny.

Siwe: I want toasted white bread, Russians, pumpkin add a bit of some cheese and milk then some coffee afterwards or you can make me coffee now while I'm waiting.

Me: *rolled my eyes hidingly* Please come with me so you can keep reminding me.

Siwe: *exhaling heavily* that's if you're going to place maybe a couch in there, I feel very tired. A little bit of massage would do.

Me: *clearing a throat * I think you must just lie down in the the couch and watch something in there while I prepare your food..

Siwe: What ? No. I wanna be with you in the Kitchen Babe.

Me: Right...

I walked to take the couch in the Kitchen as my wife says. To be honest with you, I'm already tired. I mean I can already see my day, massaging her feet, attending to her demands and lastly having to convince her to eat healthy food instead of junk food!

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

After that long breakfast and massaging Siwe's feet, she disappeared to the study . She likes working even though she's the owner, she's still working.

She doesn't really trust another person hands touching and maintaining our finances and future. I love her about that. When she's working I get the time to relax and take a break.

"Lwethu...takaOlo?? Lwethu??" Now I've just spoken of the devil herself. I stood up and walked to the study and she was focused on the Laptop. And its mine. As soon as I got in there she looked up and took off her glasses.

Siwe: Is this not Phiwe? * She said looking at the pc.*

Me: *walking up to her* where?

Siwe: this one in the left ?

Me: *clearing a throat* It's her.

Siwe: *looking at me* Are you stalking her?

Me: *clearing a throat* what? no! I mean why would I do that?

Siwe: then why is your laptop gallery so full of her pictures?

Me: Full? Babe, you're exaggerating it. It's just three pictures.

Siwe: Still they're many!

Me:

Siwe: Why are you quiet?

Me: I'm helping Lux to look for somebody and it happened that it's the girl next to Phiwe. She was or is her cousin.

Siwe: Next to her? You mean this one? *Indicating*

Me: yhea... His baby momma... *Sitting on top of the table facing her*

Siwe: *getting choked by her silava* His...his what ?
Whispering

Me: according to him, he was forced to marry some girl and the got pregnant but he couldn't believe it, because it was a one night stand and he thought he was still on contraceptives.

Siwe: He was married and had a child then dumped the mother? *Teary*

Me: *confused* Babe?? Are you good?

Siwe: He impregnated... I don't believe this. He lied to me. *Looking at me with tears* he told me that there was no such thing. That he doesn't have any child and that he never slept with that woman.

Me: *standing up* You always knew that he was a liar, Siwe.

Siwe: You don't understand Lwethu. He..he to-

Me: enough! I will not stand here and watch you crying over your ex boyfriend! That is in the past. Or what? You still love him?

Siwe: Lw-

Me: I need some air...

I got out and she kept calling my name but I didn't dare look back. I banged the door but she can after me. I went to the stair way and she got into the

elevator. By the time I got time she was already
sitting in the lounge. I looked for my keys from on
top of the coffee table but couldn't find them. I
looked at her and she sat there sniffing. I just got
really angry.

Me: Siwe! My car keys now!

Siwe: where are you going?

Me: I don't that concerns you.

Siwe: *laid on her back and closed her eyes* Well,
then if doesn't concerns me it doesn't concern my
cars too. Those who want some air must go to that
air.

Me: Siwe! Just give me those car keys because I do
something I might regret!

Siwe:

Me: Siwe!

"Mom, can we please go and play in the back? "

Lonele came in with that note and I just rolled my eyes out of fear. Siwe looked at me then smirked.

"Of course, my baby and daddy will go with you. Hes got the keys. " She said back to her while Lonele was kneeling besides her. "I can't I ha-" she cutted me off. " Dad, please. Mom can't play now. " She said begging and Siwe looked at me then smile a bit. I stood up looking at her annoyed! I rolled my eyes walking after and she chuckled...

I walked with the kids to the basketball pitch and played with them until the evening. We got back and they went to take a shower then I went to watch them Sleep but Siwe didn't come. I went to our room, I have already given up going because all the car keys seem to have disappeared. This woman is really testing me.

I found the bedroom door open with somebody talkin' inside. I got in and she was sitting in the

couch with a picture crying. "Why Thando? Why? Why do you have to always ruin my life in this way? Even now that I am married and you seem to have moved as well, your past does affect me. What else do you want from me? You lied and told me that the girl left within weeks. You told me, you never got her pregnant and that it was a lie! Why? Do you realize what you're putting me through right? He means everything to me and you wanna take him away from me ? Why? He's been here all my life and he never left my side. But you're just meddling and tryna ruin things for me ! I hate you for that ! I hate you...." She threw the pictures against the wall crying and i just couldn't stand seeing her that hurt. But I'm hurt as well you know. Busy crying for her ex. I mean I thought she moved on. I walked in feeling drained. I held her so she can sit. She held me back tightly and cried so hard. I brushed her back calming her down. I poured coffee for us. She took it with her hands shaking. She came down and I looked at her wondering.

Me: Siwe, what is going on? Are you still into him?

Siwe: No. I'm not. How can you say that?

Whispering looking at me

Me: I heard you Siwe. I heard all of it.

Siwe: You eavesdropped on me? What is wrong with you?

Me: Why does it upset if you had nothing to hide? I thought you loved me not him Siwe! And you're busy going on and on with how much it hurts you that he lied, really now?

Siwe: I was not talking about you! He doesn't wanna steal you from me!

Me: Then who were you talking about?

Siwe: * yelling * Nkwenkwezi! *Crying then whispered* he wants to take him away from me Lwethu. He...

Me: What ? Why would he even do that?

Siwe: the picture of that girl. That's Olo's biological mother.

Me: What? That makes sense. I mean my DNA being almost hundred...

Siwe: Lwethu please don't let him take him away. Please....

Me: No... I won't. Come here...he won't . I promise.

Hugged her closer and she sobbed in my arms. It also hurts to me too, Olo is my son and I have been looking at him growing up. He's such a good boy, I love him with my all. I just don't really know what now. And if we tell him now he'll be confused. He doesn't know any other father than me. He got the fortune of having a God morning like Siwe who never really introduced him to different men or shall I say Thando as another dad then when she's getting back to me, she starts shifting his mind again but she was considerate and never wanted him to be confused. That's the boy I've raised with my wife.

Siwe: *looking at me* What are we going to do?

Me: I'll speak to Daluxolo and we'll reach a certain agreement.

Siwe: No. What if takes him away?

Me: He'll never do that. Just trust me we'll find a way.

Siwe: Olo can't know about that. He's still so young and it'll confuse him.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

To be continued

.

.

.

.

.

.

Still love you 

.

.

.

.

Warmest regards

Admin 

.

.

.

.

.

×Unedited×